

THE
DOCTRINE AND
COVENANTS
OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Published by
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints
Salt Lake City, Utah, USA

© 1981, 2013 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc.
All rights reserved
Printed in the United States of America 4/2014
English approval: 11/12

CONTENTS

Introduction	v
Chronological Order	viii
Sections	1
Official Declarations.	291

ABBREVIATIONS

Old Testament

Gen.	Genesis
Ex.	Exodus
Lev.	Leviticus
Num.	Numbers
Deut.	Deuteronomy
Josh.	Joshua
Judg.	Judges
Ruth	Ruth
1 Sam.	1 Samuel
2 Sam.	2 Samuel
1 Kgs.	1 Kings
2 Kgs.	2 Kings
1 Chr.	1 Chronicles
2 Chr.	2 Chronicles
Ezra	Ezra
Neh.	Nehemiah
Esth.	Esther
Job	Job
Ps.	Psalms
Prov.	Proverbs
Eccl.	Ecclesiastes
Song	Song of Solomon
Isa.	Isaiah
Jer.	Jeremiah
Lam.	Lamentations
Ezek.	Ezekiel
Dan.	Daniel
Hosea	Hosea
Joel	Joel
Amos	Amos
Obad.	Obadiah
Jonah	Jonah
Micah	Micah
Nahum	Nahum
Hab.	Habakkuk
Zeph.	Zephaniah
Hag.	Haggai
Zech.	Zechariah
Mal.	Malachi

New Testament

Matt.	Matthew
Mark	Mark
Luke	Luke
John	John
Acts	Acts
Rom.	Romans
1 Cor.	1 Corinthians
2 Cor.	2 Corinthians
Gal.	Galatians
Eph.	Ephesians
Philip.	Philippians
Col.	Colossians
1 Thes.	1 Thessalonians
2 Thes.	2 Thessalonians
1 Tim.	1 Timothy
2 Tim.	2 Timothy
Titus	Titus
Philem.	Philemon
Heb.	Hebrews
James	James
1 Pet.	1 Peter
2 Pet.	2 Peter
1 Jn.	1 John
2 Jn.	2 John
3 Jn.	3 John
Jude	Jude
Rev.	Revelation

Book of Mormon

1 Ne.	1 Nephi
2 Ne.	2 Nephi
Jacob	Jacob
Enos	Enos
Jarom	Jarom
Omni	Omni
W of M	Words of Mormon
Mosiah	Mosiah
Alma	Alma
Hel.	Helaman
3 Ne.	3 Nephi
4 Ne.	4 Nephi
Morm.	Mormon
Ether	Ether
Moro.	Moroni

Doctrine and Covenants

D&C	Doctrine and Covenants
OD	Official Declaration

Pearl of Great Price

Moses	Moses
Abr.	Abraham
JS—M	Joseph Smith—Matthew
JS—H	Joseph Smith—History
A of F	Articles of Faith

Other Abbreviations and Explanations

JST	Joseph Smith Translation
TG	Topical Guide
BD	Bible Dictionary
HEB	An alternate translation from the Hebrew
GR	An alternate translation from the Greek
IE	An explanation of idioms and difficult wording
OR	Alternate words that clarify the meaning of an archaic expression

INTRODUCTION

The Doctrine and Covenants is a collection of divine revelations and inspired declarations given for the establishment and regulation of the kingdom of God on the earth in the last days. Although most of the sections are directed to members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the messages, warnings, and exhortations are for the benefit of all mankind and contain an invitation to all people everywhere to hear the voice of the Lord Jesus Christ, speaking to them for their temporal well-being and their everlasting salvation.

Most of the revelations in this compilation were received through Joseph Smith Jr., the first prophet and president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Others were issued through some of his successors in the Presidency (see headings to D&C 135, 136, and 138, and Official Declarations 1 and 2).

The book of Doctrine and Covenants is one of the standard works of the Church in company with the Holy Bible, the Book of Mormon, and the Pearl of Great Price. However, the Doctrine and Covenants is unique because it is not a translation of an ancient document, but is of modern origin and was given of God through His chosen prophets for the restoration of His holy work and the establishment of the kingdom of God on the earth in these days. In the revelations, one hears the tender but firm voice of the Lord Jesus Christ, speaking anew in the dispensation of the fulness of times; and the work that is initiated herein is preparatory to His Second Coming, in fulfillment of and in concert with the words of all the holy prophets since the world began.

Joseph Smith Jr. was born December 23, 1805, in Sharon, Windsor County, Vermont. During his early life, he moved with his family to present-day Manchester, in western New York. It was while he was living there in the spring of 1820, when he was fourteen years of age, that he experienced his first vision, in which he was visited in person by God, the Eternal Father, and His Son Jesus Christ. He was told in this vision that the true Church of Jesus Christ that had been established in New Testament times, and which had administered the fulness of the gospel, was no longer on the earth. Other divine manifestations followed in which he was taught by many angels; it was shown to him that God had a special work for him to do on the earth and that through him the Church of Jesus Christ would be restored to the earth.

In the course of time, Joseph Smith was enabled by divine assistance to translate and publish the Book of Mormon. In the meantime he and Oliver Cowdery were ordained to the Aaronic Priesthood by John the Baptist in May 1829 (see D&C 13), and soon thereafter they were also ordained to the Melchizedek Priesthood by the ancient Apostles Peter, James, and John (see D&C 27:12). Other ordinations followed in which priesthood keys were conferred by Moses, Elijah, Elias, and many ancient prophets (see D&C 110; 128:18, 21). These ordinations were, in fact, a restoration of divine authority to man on the earth. On April 6, 1830, under heavenly direction, the Prophet Joseph Smith organized the Church, and thus the true Church of Jesus Christ is once again operative as an institution among men, with authority to teach the gospel and administer the ordinances of salvation. (See D&C 20 and the Pearl of Great Price, Joseph Smith—History 1.)

These sacred revelations were received in answer to prayer, in times of need, and came out of real-life situations involving real people. The Prophet and his associates sought for divine guidance, and these revelations certify that they received it. In the revelations, one sees the restoration and

unfolding of the gospel of Jesus Christ and the ushering in of the dispensation of the fulness of times. The westward movement of the Church from New York and Pennsylvania to Ohio, to Missouri, to Illinois, and finally to the Great Basin of western America and the mighty struggles of the Saints in attempting to build Zion on the earth in modern times are also shown forth in these revelations.

Several of the earlier sections involve matters regarding the translation and publication of the Book of Mormon (see sections 3, 5, 10, 17, and 19). Some later sections reflect the work of the Prophet Joseph Smith in making an inspired translation of the Bible, during which many of the great doctrinal sections were received (see, for example, sections 37, 45, 73, 76, 77, 86, 91, and 132, each of which has some direct relationship to the Bible translation).

In the revelations, the doctrines of the gospel are set forth with explanations about such fundamental matters as the nature of the Godhead, the origin of man, the reality of Satan, the purpose of mortality, the necessity for obedience, the need for repentance, the workings of the Holy Spirit, the ordinances and performances that pertain to salvation, the destiny of the earth, the future conditions of man after the Resurrection and the Judgment, the eternity of the marriage relationship, and the eternal nature of the family. Likewise, the gradual unfolding of the administrative structure of the Church is shown with the calling of bishops, the First Presidency, the Council of the Twelve, and the Seventy and the establishment of other presiding offices and quorums. Finally, the testimony that is given of Jesus Christ—His divinity, His majesty, His perfection, His love, and His redeeming power—makes this book of great value to the human family and “worth to the Church the riches of the whole Earth” (see heading to D&C 70).

The revelations were originally recorded by Joseph Smith’s scribes, and Church members enthusiastically shared handwritten copies with each other. To create a more permanent record, scribes soon copied these revelations into manuscript record books, which Church leaders used in preparing the revelations to be printed. Joseph and the early Saints viewed the revelations as they did the Church: living, dynamic, and subject to refinement with additional revelation. They also recognized that unintentional errors had likely occurred through the process of copying the revelations and preparing them for publication. Thus, a Church conference asked Joseph Smith in 1831 to “correct those errors or mistakes which he may discover by the Holy Spirit.”

After the revelations had been reviewed and corrected, Church members in Missouri began printing a book titled *A Book of Commandments for the Government of the Church of Christ*, which contained many of the Prophet’s early revelations. This first attempt to publish the revelations ended, however, when a mob destroyed the Saints’ printing office in Jackson County on July 20, 1833.

Upon hearing of the destruction of the Missouri printing office, Joseph Smith and other Church leaders began preparations to publish the revelations in Kirtland, Ohio. To again correct errors, clarify wording, and recognize developments in Church doctrine and organization, Joseph Smith oversaw the editing of the text of some revelations to prepare them for publication in 1835 as the *Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of the Latter Day Saints*. Joseph Smith authorized another edition of the *Doctrine and Covenants*, which was published only months after the Prophet’s martyrdom in 1844.

The early Latter-day Saints prized the revelations and viewed them as messages from God. On one occasion in late 1831, several elders of the Church gave solemn testimony that the Lord had borne record to their souls of the truth of the revelations. This testimony was published in the 1835 edition of the *Doctrine and Covenants* as the written testimony of the Twelve Apostles:

TESTIMONY OF THE
TWELVE APOSTLES TO THE TRUTH OF THE
BOOK OF DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

The Testimony of the Witnesses to the Book of the Lord's Commandments, which commandments He gave to His Church through Joseph Smith, Jun., who was appointed by the voice of the Church for this purpose:

We, therefore, feel willing to bear testimony to all the world of mankind, to every creature upon the face of the earth, that the Lord has borne record to our souls, through the Holy Ghost shed forth upon us, that these commandments were given by inspiration of God, and are profitable for all men and are verily true.

We give this testimony unto the world, the Lord being our helper; and it is through the grace of God the Father, and His Son, Jesus Christ, that we are permitted to have this privilege of bearing this testimony unto the world, in the which we rejoice exceedingly, praying the Lord always that the children of men may be profited thereby.

The names of the Twelve were:

Thomas B. Marsh	Orson Hyde	William Smith
David W. Patten	William E. McLellin	Orson Pratt
Brigham Young	Parley P. Pratt	John F. Boynton
Heber C. Kimball	Luke S. Johnson	Lyman E. Johnson

In successive editions of the Doctrine and Covenants, additional revelations or other matters of record have been added, as received and as accepted by competent assemblies or conferences of the Church. The 1876 edition, prepared by Elder Orson Pratt under Brigham Young's direction, arranged the revelations chronologically and supplied new headings with historical introductions.

Beginning with the 1835 edition, a series of seven theological lessons was also included; these were titled the *Lectures on Faith*. These had been prepared for use in the School of the Prophets in Kirtland, Ohio, from 1834 to 1835. Although profitable for doctrine and instruction, these lectures have been omitted from the Doctrine and Covenants since the 1921 edition because they were not given or presented as revelations to the whole Church.

In the 1981 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants, three documents were included for the first time. These are sections 137 and 138, setting forth the fundamentals of salvation for the dead; and Official Declaration 2, announcing that all worthy male members of the Church may be ordained to the priesthood without regard for race or color.

Each new edition of the Doctrine and Covenants has corrected past errors and added new information, particularly in the historical portions of the section headings. The present edition further refines dates and place-names and makes other corrections. These changes have been made to bring the material into conformity with the most accurate historical information. Other special features of this latest edition include revised maps showing the major geographical locations in which the revelations were received, plus improved photographs of Church historical sites, cross-references, section headings, and subject-matter summaries, all of which are designed to help readers to understand and rejoice in the message of the Lord as given in the Doctrine and Covenants. Information for the section headings has been taken from the Manuscript History of the Church and the published *History of the Church* (collectively referred to in the headings as Joseph Smith's history) and the *Joseph Smith Papers*.

CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF CONTENTS

<i>Date</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Sections</i>
1823	September Manchester, New York	2
1828	July Harmony, Pennsylvania.	3
1829	February Harmony, Pennsylvania.	4
	March Harmony, Pennsylvania.	5
	April Harmony, Pennsylvania.	6, 7, 8, 9, 10
	May Harmony, Pennsylvania.	11, 12, 13*
	June Fayette, New York	14, 15, 16, 17, 18
	Summer Manchester, New York	19
1830	Wayne County, New York	74
	April Fayette, New York	20*, 21
	April Manchester, New York	22, 23
	July Harmony, Pennsylvania.	24, 25, 26
	August Harmony, Pennsylvania.	27
	September Fayette, New York	28, 29, 30, 31
	October Manchester, New York	32
	October Fayette, New York	33
	November Fayette, New York	34
	December Fayette, New York	35*, 36*, 37*
1831	January Fayette, New York	38, 39, 40
	February Kirtland, Ohio	41, 42, 43, 44
	March Kirtland, Ohio	45, 46, 47, 48
	May Kirtland, Ohio	49, 50
	May Thompson, Ohio	51
	June Kirtland, Ohio	52, 53, 54, 55, 56
	July Zion, Jackson County, Missouri	57
	August Zion, Jackson County, Missouri	58, 59
	August Independence, Missouri.	60
	August Missouri River, Missouri	61
	August Chariton, Missouri	62
	August Kirtland, Ohio	63
	September Kirtland, Ohio	64
	October Hiram, Ohio	65, 66
	November Hiram, Ohio	1, 67, 68, 69, 70, 133
	December Hiram, Ohio	71
	December Kirtland, Ohio	72
1832	January Hiram, Ohio	73
	January Amherst, Ohio	75
	February Hiram, Ohio	76
	March Hiram, Ohio	77, 79, 80, 81
	March Kirtland, Ohio	78

*At or near place specified

<i>Date</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Sections</i>
	April	Independence, Missouri. 82, 83
	August	Hiram, Ohio 99
	September	Kirtland, Ohio 84
	November	Kirtland, Ohio 85
	December	Kirtland, Ohio 86, 87*, 88
1833	February	Kirtland, Ohio 89
	March	Kirtland, Ohio 90, 91, 92
	May	Kirtland, Ohio 93
	June	Kirtland, Ohio 95, 96
	August	Kirtland, Ohio 94, 97, 98
	October	Perrysburg, New York 100
	December	Kirtland, Ohio 101
1834	February	Kirtland, Ohio 102, 103
	April	Kirtland, Ohio 104*
	June	Fishing River, Missouri 105
	November	Kirtland, Ohio 106
1835	April	Kirtland, Ohio 107
	August	Kirtland, Ohio 134
	December	Kirtland, Ohio 108
1836	January	Kirtland, Ohio 137
	March	Kirtland, Ohio 109
	April	Kirtland, Ohio 110
	August	Salem, Massachusetts 111
1837	July	Kirtland, Ohio 112
1838	March	Far West, Missouri 113*
	April	Far West, Missouri 114, 115
	May	Spring Hill, Daviess County, Missouri 116
	July	Far West, Missouri 117, 118, 119, 120
1839	March	Liberty Jail, Clay County, Missouri 121, 122, 123
1841	January	Nauvoo, Illinois 124
	March	Nauvoo, Illinois 125
	July	Nauvoo, Illinois 126
1842	September	Nauvoo, Illinois 127, 128
1843	February	Nauvoo, Illinois 129
	April	Ramus, Illinois 130
	May	Ramus, Illinois 131
	July	Nauvoo, Illinois 132
1844	June	Nauvoo, Illinois 135
1847	January	Winter Quarters (now Nebraska) 136
1890	October	Salt Lake City, Utah Official Declaration 1
1918	October	Salt Lake City, Utah 138
1978	June	Salt Lake City, Utah Official Declaration 2

*At or near place specified

THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

SECTION 1

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on November 1, 1831, during a special conference of elders of the Church, held at Hiram, Ohio. Many revelations had been received from the Lord prior to this time, and the compilation of these for publication in book form was one of the principal subjects passed upon at the conference. This section constitutes the Lord's preface to the doctrines, covenants, and commandments given in this dispensation.

1–7, The voice of warning is to all people; 8–16, Apostasy and wickedness precede the Second Coming; 17–23, Joseph Smith is called to restore to earth the Lord's truths and powers; 24–33, The Book of Mormon is brought forth and the true Church is established; 34–36, Peace will be taken from the earth; 37–39, Search these commandments.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my ^bchurch, saith the voice of him who dwells on high, and whose ^ceyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say: Hearken ye people from afar; and ye that are upon the islands of the sea, listen together.

2 For verily the ^avoice of the Lord

is unto all men, and there is none to ^bescape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ^cear that shall not hear, neither ^dheart that shall not be penetrated.

3 And the ^arebellious shall be ^bpierced with much ^csorrow; for their iniquities shall be ^dspoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed.

4 And the ^avoice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have ^bchosen in these ^clast days.

5 And they shall ^ago forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.

6 Behold, this is mine ^aauthority, and the authority of my servants,

- 1 1a Deut. 32:1;
Isa. 1:2; 49:1.
- b 3 Ne. 27:3 (1–8);
D&C 20:1; 21:3.
TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
- c Ps. 33:18;
Amos 9:8;
D&C 38:7 (7–8).
TG God, Omniscience of.
- 2a Ps. 65:2;
Micah 1:2;
D&C 1:34 (34–35);
18:28 (26–28);
39:15; 42:58; 68:8;

- 138:30.
TG Israel, Mission of.
- b Job 34:22;
1 Thes. 5:3.
- c TG Conversion.
- d TG Heart.
- 3a TG Rebellion.
- b TG Conscience.
- c Ps. 32:10.
TG Sorrow.
- d Prov. 28:13;
Isa. 57:12 (11–12);
Luke 8:17; 12:3;
2 Ne. 27:11;
Morm. 5:8;

- D&C 88:108;
112:25 (25–26).
- 4a Ezek. 3:21 (17–21);
D&C 63:37.
TG Israel, Mission of;
Mission of Latter-day Saints;
Warn.
- b TG Priesthood, Authority.
- c TG Last Days.
- 5a TG Missionary Work.
- 6a TG Jesus Christ, Authority of;
Priesthood, Authority.

and my preface unto the book of my ^bcommandments, which I have given them to ^cpublish unto you, O ^ainhabitants of the earth.

7 Wherefore, ^afear and ^btremble, O ye people, for what I the Lord have ^cdecreed in them shall be ^dfulfilled.

8 And verily I say unto you, that they who go forth, bearing these tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, to them is power given to ^aseal both on earth and in heaven, the unbelieving and ^brebellious;

9 Yea, verily, to seal them up unto the ^aday when the ^bwrath of God shall be poured out upon the ^cwicked without measure—

10 Unto the ^aday when the Lord shall come to ^brecompense unto every man according to his ^cwork, and ^dmeasure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man.

11 Wherefore the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear:

12 Prepare ye, ^aprepare ye for

that which is to come, for the Lord is ^bnigh;

13 And the ^aanger of the Lord is kindled, and his ^bsword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.

14 And the ^aarm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the ^bday cometh that they who will not ^chear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his ^dservants, neither give ^eheed to the words of the prophets and ^fapostles, shall be ^gcut off from among the people;

15 For they have ^astrayed from mine ^bordinances, and have ^cbroken mine ^deverlasting covenant;

16 They ^aseek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man ^bwalketh in his ^cown ^dway, and after the ^eimage of his own god, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth ^fold and shall perish in ^gBabylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.

17 Wherefore, I the Lord, ^aknowing

6b D&C 33:14; 42:13; 51:4.
c Acts 13:49;
D&C 72:21.
d Joel 1:2; Micah 1:2.
7a Deut. 5:29;
Eccl. 12:13.
b Ezra 9:4.
c Isa. 10:22 (21-34);
Matt. 24:34.
d Isa. 34:16 (16-17).
8a D&C 68:12.
TG Priesthood, Keys of;
Sealing.
b TG Rebellion.
9a 2 Cor. 1:14.
b Prov. 11:4 (3-9);
Eccl. 8:12 (11-12);
Rev. 18:6 (6-8).
c Nahum 1:3;
Mosiah 16:2;
JS—M 1:55 (31, 55).
10a TG Day of the Lord.
b Prov. 11:31;
Isa. 65:6 (6-7, 11);
Ezek. 7:4; Mosiah 12:1;
D&C 56:19.
TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
c Job 34:11; Prov. 24:12;
Isa. 59:18;
Alma 9:28; 36:15;
41:3 (2-5); 42:27;

D&C 6:33.
d Matt. 7:2; Luke 6:38.
12a TG Millennium, Prepar-
ing a People for.
b D&C 2:1; 49:28; 58:65;
68:11; 68:35; 84:119.
TG Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.
13a D&C 63:6.
TG Anger;
God, Indignation of.
b Ezek. 21:3;
D&C 35:14; 84:114; 85:3.
14a Isa. 40:10 (5-10);
D&C 45:47; 56:1.
b Zech. 14:1.
c Ezek. 33:31 (30-33);
Matt. 11:15;
Heb. 5:11 (11-14);
2 Ne. 9:31;
Mosiah 26:28;
Moses 6:27.
TG Hardheartedness;
Haughtiness.
d TG Prophets,
Rejection of.
e D&C 11:2.
TG Disobedience.
f TG Apostles.
g Acts 3:23 (22-23);
Alma 50:20;

D&C 5:5; 50:8;
56:3 (1, 3-4).
15a Josh. 23:16 (15-16);
Isa. 24:5;
D&C 3:6 (6-8); 104:52.
b TG Ordinance.
c TG Apostasy of
Individuals;
Apostasy of Israel;
Apostasy of the Early
Christian Church.
d Ezek. 44:7.
TG New and Everlasting
Covenant.
16a Matt. 6:33.
b TG Walking in
Darkness.
c Isa. 53:6; Jer. 44:17.
d Gen. 6:12; D&C 82:6;
Moses 8:29.
e Ex. 20:4;
Isa. 41:29 (24, 29);
3 Ne. 21:17 (17-19).
TG Idolatry.
f Isa. 50:9.
g Isa. 21:9; 48:14;
D&C 64:24; 133:14.
TG Babylon;
Worldliness.
17a TG God, Foreknowl-
edge of.

the calamity which should come upon the ^binhabitants of the earth, ^ccalled upon my ^aservant Joseph Smith, Jun., and ^espake unto him from heaven, and gave him ^fcommandments;

18 And also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim these things unto the world; and all this that it might be fulfilled, which was written by the prophets—

19 The ^aweak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones, that man ^bshould not counsel his fellow man, neither ^ctrust in the arm of flesh—

20 But that every man might ^aspeak in the name of God the Lord, even the Savior of the world;

21 That faith also might increase in the earth;

22 That mine everlasting ^acovenant might be established;

23 That the ^afulness of my ^bgospel might be ^cproclaimed by the ^aweak and the simple unto the ends of the world, and before ^ekings and ^frulers.

24 Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these ^acommandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their ^blanguage, that they might come to ^cunderstanding.

25 And inasmuch as they ^aerred it might be made known;

26 And inasmuch as they sought ^awisdom they might be ^binstructed;

27 And inasmuch as they sinned they might be ^achastened, that they might ^brepent;

28 And inasmuch as they were ^ahumble they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, and receive ^bknowledge from time to time.

29 And after having received the record of the Nephites, yea, even my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., might have power to ^atranslate through the ^bmercy of God, by the power of God, the ^cBook of Mormon.

30 And also those to whom these commandments were given, might have ^apower to lay the foundation of this ^bchurch, and to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of ^cdarkness, the only true and living ^dchurch upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well ^epleased, ^fspeaking unto the church collectively and not individually—

31 For I the Lord cannot look upon ^asin with the least degree of allowance;

32 Nevertheless, he that ^arepents and does the ^bcommandments of the Lord shall be ^cforgiven;

17 *b* Isa. 24:6 (1–6).
c TG Called of God.
d TG Servant.
e TG Revelation.
f D&C 1:30 (23–28, 30).
 19 *a* 1 Chr. 29:1;
 Acts 4:13;
 1 Cor. 1:27;
 1 Ne. 7:8 (8–18);
 D&C 35:13; 124:1.
 TG Meek.
b Isa. 8:10.
c Ps. 44:6 (6–8);
 Jer. 9:4; 17:5;
 2 Ne. 28:31 (30–31).
 TG Trust Not in the
 Arm of Flesh.
 20 *a* TG Authority.
 22 *a* D&C 39:11.
 TG Covenants; New and
 Everlasting Covenant.
 23 *a* Rom. 15:29.
b TG Gospel.

c TG Missionary Work.
d 1 Cor. 1:27 (26–29).
 TG Strength.
e TG Kings, Earthly.
f Ps. 119:46; Matt. 10:18;
 Acts 9:15;
 D&C 124:3 (3, 16, 107).
 24 *a* Isa. 51:16;
 2 Ne. 33:10 (10–11);
 Moro. 10:27 (27–29).
b 2 Ne. 31:3;
 Ether 12:39; D&C 67:5.
 TG Language.
c D&C 50:12.
 TG Understanding.
 25 *a* Isa. 29:24.
 26 *a* Eccl. 8:16 (16–17);
 D&C 42:68.
 TG Wisdom.
b TG Teachable.
 27 *a* TG Chastening;
 Reproof.
b TG Repent.

28 *a* TG Humility;
 Poor in Spirit.
b TG Knowledge.
 29 *a* D&C 3:12.
b TG Mercy.
c TG Book of Mormon.
 30 *a* D&C 1:17 (4–5, 17–18).
b TG Restoration of the
 Gospel.
c TG Darkness, Spiritual.
d 1 Cor. 14:33;
 Eph. 4:5 (3–13).
 TG Church.
e D&C 38:10.
f D&C 50:4.
 31 *a* Lev. 5:17 (17–19);
 D&C 24:2.
 TG Sin.
 32 *a* TG Repent.
b Prov. 19:16.
c Ps. 65:3;
 D&C 58:42 (42–43).
 TG Forgive.

33 And he that ^arepents not, from him shall be ^btaken even the light which he has received; for my ^cSpirit shall not always ^dstrive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.

34 And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things ^aknown unto ^ball flesh;

35 For I am no ^arespector of persons, and will that all men shall know that the ^bday speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when ^cpeace shall be taken from the earth, and the ^ddevil shall have power over his own dominion.

36 And also the Lord shall have ^apower over his ^bsaints, and shall ^creign in their ^dmidst, and shall come

down in ^ejudgment upon ^fIdumea, or the world.

37 ^aSearch these ^bcommandments, for they are true and ^cfaithful, and the prophecies and ^dpromises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.

38 What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my ^aword shall not pass away, but shall all be ^bfulfilled, whether by mine own ^cvoice or by the ^dvoice of my ^eservants, it is the ^fsame.

39 For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the ^aSpirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the ^btruth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 2

An extract from Joseph Smith's history relating the words of the angel Moroni to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while in the house of the Prophet's father at Manchester, New York, on the evening of September 21, 1823. Moroni was the last of a long line of historians who had made the record that is now before the world as the Book of Mormon. (Compare Malachi 4:5–6; also sections 27:9; 110:13–16; and 128:18.)

33a D&C 3:11; 121:37 (34–37).	d TG Devil.	2 Ne. 9:16; 10:17; D&C 5:20; 101:64; Moses 1:4; JS—M 1:35.
b Matt. 25:29 (29–30); D&C 60:3 (2–3).	36a TG Protection, Divine.	b TG Promise.
c TG God, Spirit of; Holy Ghost, Loss of.	b TG Saints.	c Deut. 18:18; Jer. 7:23 (21–28); D&C 18:35 (33–39); 21:5.
d Gen. 6:3; 1 Sam. 28:15; Isa. 57:16; Moro. 9:4.	c Micah 4:7. TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.	CG Obedience; Prophecy; Revelation.
34a Isa. 45:19. TG Testimony.	d Zech. 2:11 (10–12); D&C 29:11 (9–11); 45:59; 84:119 (118–19); 104:59.	d Isa. 50:10; 1 Jn. 4:6 (1–6); D&C 25:16.
b D&C 1:2; 18:28 (26–28); 39:15; 42:58.	e TG Judgment.	TG Priesthood, Authority.
35a Deut. 1:17; 10:17; Prov. 24:23; Acts 10:34; Col. 3:25; Alma 1:30; 16:14; D&C 38:16; Moses 5:21 (20–21).	f TG World, End of. BD Idumea.	e 1 Thes. 4:2. TG Prophets, Mission of; Servant.
b TG Last Days.	37a TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Scriptures, Study of; Study.	f TG Sustaining Church Leaders.
c Rev. 6:4. TG Peace; War.	b Rev. 21:5.	39a 1 Jn. 5:6; D&C 20:27; 42:17.
	c TG Trustworthiness.	b TG Truth.
	d Rev. 17:17; D&C 58:31; 82:10.	
	38a 2 Kgs. 10:10; Ps. 33:11; 119:89; Matt. 5:18; 24:35;	

1, *Elijah is to reveal the priesthood; 2-3, The promises of the fathers are planted in the hearts of the children.*

BEHOLD, I will reveal unto you the Priesthood, by the hand of ^aElijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and ^bdreadful day of the Lord.

2 And ^ahe shall plant in the hearts of the children the ^bpromises made to the fathers, and the hearts of the children shall turn to their fathers.

3 If it were not so, the whole ^aearth would be utterly wasted at his coming.

SECTION 3

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July 1828, relating to the loss of 116 pages of manuscript translated from the first part of the Book of Mormon, which was called the book of Lehi. The Prophet had reluctantly allowed these pages to pass from his custody to that of Martin Harris, who had served for a brief period as scribe in the translation of the Book of Mormon. The revelation was given through the Urim and Thummim. (See section 10.)

1-4, *The Lord's course is one eternal round; 5-15, Joseph Smith must repent or lose the gift to translate; 16-20, The Book of Mormon comes forth to save the seed of Lehi.*

THE ^aworks, and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be ^bfrustrated, neither can they come to naught.

2 For God doth not ^awalk in crooked paths, neither doth he ^bturn to the right hand nor to the left, neither doth he vary from that which he hath said, therefore his paths are straight, and his ^ccourse is one eternal round.

3 Remember, remember that it is

not the ^awork of God that is frustrated, but the work of men;

4 For although a man may have many ^arevelations, and have ^bpower to do many mighty works, yet if he ^cboasts in his own ^dstrength, and sets at naught the ^ecounsels of God, and follows after the dictates of his own will and ^fcarnal desires, he must fall and incur the ^gvengeance of a ^hjust God upon him.

5 Behold, you have been ^aentrusted with these things, but how strict were your commandments; and remember also the promises which were made to you, if you did not transgress them.

6 And behold, how ^aoft you have

- 2 1a Mal. 4:5 (5-6);
3 Ne. 25:5 (5-6);
D&C 35:4; 110:13 (13-15);
128:17;
JS—H 1:38 (38-39).
TG Last Days;
Priesthood, Keys of.
b 1 Cor. 5:5;
D&C 1:12; 34:8 (6-9);
43:17 (17-26).
2a 2 Kgs. 2:15;
D&C 27:9; 98:16 (16-17).
b TG Family, Children,
Duties of;
Genealogy and Temple
Work;
Promise;

- Salvation for the Dead.
3a Luke 1:7.
TG Earth, Purpose of.
3 1a TG God, Works of.
b Jer. 1:8 (7-8).
2a Neh. 9:8;
Isa. 45:19;
Alma 7:20.
TG God, Perfection of.
b Josh. 1:7;
3 Ne. 18:13 (12-14).
c 1 Ne. 10:19 (18-19);
D&C 35:1.
3a Acts 5:38;
Morm. 8:22;
D&C 10:38 (38-40).
4a TG Revelation.

- b Alma 19:4.
c Amos 6:13 (13-14);
Mosiah 11:19;
D&C 84:73.
TG Boast.
d TG Strength.
e Josh. 9:14;
Jacob 4:10;
Alma 37:37.
TG Counsel.
f TG Carnal Mind;
Chastity; Lust.
g TG Vengeance.
h 2 Ne. 1:22.
5a Alma 37:14.
6a D&C 5:21; 20:5;
JS—H 1:28 (28-29).

^btransgressed the commandments and the laws of God, and have gone on in the ^cpersuasions of men.

7 For, behold, you should not have ^afeared man more than God. Although men set at naught the counsels of God, and ^bdespise his words—

8 Yet you should have been faithful; and he would have extended his arm and ^asupported you against all the fiery ^bdarts of the ^cadversary; and he would have been with you in every time of ^atrouble.

9 Behold, thou art Joseph, and thou wast chosen to do the work of the Lord, but because of transgression, if thou art not aware thou wilt ^afall.

10 But remember, God is merciful; therefore, repent of that which thou hast done which is contrary to the commandment which I gave you, and thou art still chosen, and art ^aagain called to the work;

11 Except thou ^ado this, thou shalt be delivered up and become as other men, and have no more gift.

12 And when thou deliveredst up that which God had given thee sight and power to ^atranslate, thou deliveredst up that which was ^bsacred into the hands of a wicked ^cman,

13 Who has set at naught the counsels of God, and has broken the most

sacred promises which were made before God, and has depended upon his own judgment and ^aboasted in his own wisdom.

14 And this is the reason that thou hast lost thy privileges for a season—

15 For thou hast suffered the counsel of thy ^adirector to be trampled upon from the beginning.

16 Nevertheless, my ^awork shall go forth, for inasmuch as the knowledge of a Savior has come unto the world, through the ^btestimony of the Jews, even so shall the ^cknowledge of a ^dSavior come unto my people—

17 And to the ^aNephites, and the Jacobites, and the Josephites, and the Zoramites, through the testimony of their fathers—

18 And this ^atestimony shall come to the knowledge of the ^bLamanites, and the Lemuelites, and the Ishmaelites, who ^cdwindled in unbelief because of the ^diniquity of their fathers, whom the Lord has suffered to destroy their ^ebrethren the Nephites, because of their ^finiquities and their abominations.

19 And for this very ^apurpose are these ^bplates ^cpreserved, which contain these records—that the ^dpromises of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he made to his ^epeople;

6b Josh. 23:16 (15-16);
Alma 12:31.
TG Transgress.
c Titus 1:14;
D&C 45:29; 46:7;
JS—H 1:19.
TG Motivations;
Peer Influence.
7a Neh. 6:13;
Ps. 27:1 (1-14);
Isa. 57:11;
Luke 9:26;
John 12:43 (42-43);
Acts 4:19;
D&C 122:9 (4-9).
TG Courage; Fearful.
b Num. 15:31 (30-31);
2 Sam. 12:9 (7-9);
1 Ne. 19:7; 2 Ne. 33:2;
Jacob 4:14 (8-14).
TG Hate.
8a TG God, Power of.
b Eph. 6:16;
1 Ne. 15:24;
D&C 27:17.

c TG Devil.
d Ps. 81:7;
Alma 9:17; 38:5.
9a Acts 1:25;
1 Cor. 10:12.
TG Apostasy of
Individuals.
10a D&C 10:3.
11a Luke 13:3;
D&C 1:33; 121:37 (34-37).
12a D&C 1:29; 5:4 (4, 30-31).
b TG Sacred; Sacrilege.
c D&C 10:6 (6-8).
13a Jacob 4:10.
TG Haughtiness; Pride.
15a IE the Lord; see v. 6.
16a TG Israel, Mission of.
b John 5:39;
1 Ne. 13:25 (23-25);
2 Ne. 29:4 (4-6);
D&C 20:26.
c Mosiah 3:20.
d TG Jesus Christ, Savior.
17a 1 Ne. 13:30;
2 Ne. 29:12 (12-13);

Alma 45:14 (10-14).
18a TG Testimony.
b Jacob 1:13;
Enos 1:13;
D&C 10:48 (46-52);
109:65.
c 2 Ne. 26:15;
Jacob 3:7;
TG Doubt.
d TG Family, Children,
Responsibilities toward;
Sin.
e Morm. 8:2 (2-3).
f Mosiah 12:7.
19a 1 Ne. 9:3 (3, 5).
b TG Book of Mormon.
c TG Scriptures,
Preservation of.
d Enos 1:16 (13-18);
Mosiah 21:4;
3 Ne. 5:14 (13-15);
D&C 10:47 (46-50).
e TG Israel, Joseph,
People of;
Israel, Restoration of.

20 And that the ^aLamanites might come to the knowledge of their fathers, and that they might know the ^bpromises of the Lord, and that they may ^cbelieve the gospel and

^drely upon the merits of Jesus Christ, and be ^eglorified through faith in his name, and that through their repentance they might be saved. Amen.

SECTION 4

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to his father, Joseph Smith Sr., at Harmony, Pennsylvania, February 1829.

1–4, Valiant service saves the Lord's ministers; 5–6, Godly attributes qualify them for the ministry; 7, The things of God must be sought after.

Now behold, a ^amarvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2 Therefore, O ye that embark in the ^aservice of God, see that ye ^bserve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand ^cblameless before God at the last day.

3 Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are ^acalled to the work;

4 For behold the ^afield is white already to ^bharvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in ^cstore that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;

5 And ^afaith, ^bhope, ^ccharity and ^dlove, with an ^eeye single to the ^fglory of God, ^gqualify him for the work.

6 Remember faith, ^avirtue, knowledge, ^btemperance, ^cpatience, ^dbrotherly ^ekindness, ^fgodliness, charity, ^ghumility, ^hdiligence.

7 ^aAsk, and ye shall receive; ^bknock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

20a 2 Ne. 30:5 (3–6);
D&C 28:8 (8–9, 14);
32:2; 49:24.
b 2 Ne. 10:9 (9, 21);
Alma 9:24.
c Morm. 3:21.
d 2 Ne. 31:19;
Moro. 6:4.
e Moro. 7:26 (26, 38).
4 1a Isa. 29:14;
1 Ne. 14:7 (7–17); 22:8;
D&C 6:1; 11:1; 12:1;
18:44.
TG Missionary Work;
Restoration of the
Gospel.
2a Acts 20:19.
TG Children of Light;
Service.
b Josh. 22:5;
Judg. 6:14;
1 Sam. 7:3;
D&C 20:19; 76:5.
TG Commitment;
Dedication;
Heart;

Mind;
Strength.
c 1 Cor. 1:8;
Col. 1:22;
Jacob 1:19;
Mosiah 3:21;
3 Ne. 27:20;
D&C 88:85.
3a Matt. 8:19 (19–22);
D&C 11:4, 15; 36:5;
63:57.
TG Called of God;
Service.
4a John 4:35;
Alma 26:5;
D&C 11:3; 12:3; 14:3;
33:3 (3, 7); 101:64.
b Joel 3:13;
D&C 31:4.
TG Harvest.
c Gen. 41:36 (33–57);
1 Tim. 6:19;
3 Ne. 4:18.
5a TG Faith.
b TG Hope.
c TG Charity.

d TG Love.
e Ps. 25:15; 141:8;
Matt. 6:22;
Morm. 8:15.
f TG Glory;
Motivations.
g TG Priesthood,
Qualifying for.
6a TG Chastity;
Virtue.
b TG Temperance.
c TG Patience.
d TG Brotherhood and
Sisterhood.
e TG Benevolence;
Courtesy;
Kindness.
f TG Godliness.
g TG Humility;
Meek;
Poor in Spirit.
h TG Diligence.
7a Matt. 7:7 (7–8).
TG Prayer.
b TG Objectives.

SECTION 5

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, March 1829, at the request of Martin Harris.

1-10, This generation will receive the Lord's word through Joseph Smith; 11-18, Three witnesses will testify of the Book of Mormon; 19-20, The word of the Lord will be verified as in previous times; 21-35, Martin Harris may repent and be one of the witnesses.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, that as my servant ^aMartin Harris has desired a witness at my hand, that you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., have got the plates of which you have testified and borne record that you have received of me;

2 And now, behold, this shall you say unto him—he who spake unto you, said unto you: I, the Lord, am God, and have given these things unto you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and have commanded you that you should stand as a ^awitness of these things;

3 And I have caused you that you should enter into a ^acovenant with me, that you should not ^bshow them except to those ^cpersons to whom I commanded you; and you have no ^apower over them except I grant it unto you.

4 And you have a gift to ^atranslate the plates; and this is the first gift that I bestowed upon you; and I have commanded that you should pretend to no other gift until my purpose is fulfilled in this; for I will

grant unto you no other gift until it is finished.

5 Verily, I say unto you, that ^awoe shall come unto the inhabitants of the earth if they will not ^bhearken unto my words;

6 For hereafter you shall be ^aordained and go forth and deliver my ^bwords unto the children of men.

7 Behold, if they will not ^abelieve my words, they would not believe you, my servant Joseph, if it were possible that you should show them all these things which I have committed unto you.

8 Oh, this ^aunbelieving and ^bstiff-necked generation—mine ^canger is kindled against them.

9 Behold, verily I say unto you, I have ^areserved those things which I have entrusted unto you, my servant Joseph, for a wise purpose in me, and it shall be made known unto future generations;

10 But this generation shall have my word ^athrough you;

11 And in addition to your testimony, the ^atestimony of three of my servants, whom I shall call and ordain, unto whom I will show these things, and they shall go forth with my words that are given through you.

12 Yea, they shall know of a ^asurety that these things are true, for from heaven will I declare it unto them.

5 1a D&C 5:23 (23-24); JS—H 1:61.

2a TG Witness.

3a TG Covenants.

b Prov. 25:2.

c 2 Ne. 27:13. See also "The Testimony of Three Witnesses" and "The Testimony of Eight Witnesses" in the preliminary pages of the Book of Mormon.

d 2 Ne. 3:11.

4a D&C 3:12; 6:25 (25, 28).

5a Rev. 8:13;

Hel. 7:22;

D&C 1:14.

b Jer. 26:4;

Alma 5:37 (37-38).

6a D&C 20:2 (2-3).

b 2 Ne. 29:7.

7a Luke 16:30 (27-31);

D&C 63:7-12.

8a TG Unbelief.

b Morm. 8:33.

TG Haughtiness;

Stiffnecked.

c TG Anger;

God, Indignation of.

9a Alma 37:18.

10a Mosiah 18:19 (18-20);

D&C 31:4; 42:12; 52:36.

11a 2 Ne. 27:12;

Ether 5:3 (3-4);

D&C 17:3 (1-5); 20:10.

12a Ether 5:3.

13 I will give them power that they may behold and view these things as they are;

14 And to ^anone else will I grant this power, to receive this same testimony among this generation, in this the beginning of the rising up and the coming forth of my ^bchurch out of the wilderness—clear as the ^cmoon, and fair as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners.

15 And the testimony of three ^awitnesses will I send forth of my word.

16 And behold, whosoever ^abelieveth on my words, them will I ^bvisit with the ^cmanifestation of my ^dSpirit; and they shall be ^eborn of me, even of water and of the Spirit—

17 And you must wait yet a little while, for ye are not yet ^aordained—

18 And their testimony shall also go forth unto the ^acondemnation of this generation if they ^bharden their hearts against them;

19 For a desolating ^ascourge shall go forth among the inhabitants of the earth, and shall continue to be poured out from time to time, if they ^brepent not, until the earth is ^cempty, and the inhabitants thereof are ^dconsumed away and utterly destroyed by the brightness of my ^ecoming.

20 Behold, I tell you these things,

even as I also ^atold the people of the destruction of Jerusalem; and my ^bword shall be verified at this time as it hath hitherto been verified.

21 And now I command you, my servant Joseph, to ^arepent and ^bwalk more uprightly before me, and to yield to the ^cpersuasions of men no more;

22 And that you be ^afirm in ^bkeeping the commandments wherewith I have commanded you; and if you do this, behold I grant unto you ^ceternal life, even if you should be ^dslain.

23 And now, again, I speak unto you, my servant Joseph, concerning the ^aman that desires the witness—

24 Behold, I say unto him, he exalts himself and does not ^ahumble himself sufficiently before me; but if he will ^bbow down before me, and humble himself in mighty ^cprayer and faith, in the ^dsincerity of his heart, then will I grant unto him a ^eview of the things which he desires to see.

25 And then he shall say unto the people of this generation: Behold, I have seen the things which the Lord hath shown unto Joseph Smith, Jun., and I ^aknow of a surety that they are true, for I have seen them, for they have been shown unto me by the power of God and not of man.

14a 2 Ne. 27:13.	Priesthood, Ordination.	21a D&C 3:6; 20:5;
b Rev. 12:1 (1–6).	18a 1 Ne. 14:7;	JS—H 1:28 (28–29).
TG Church;	D&C 20:13 (13–15).	b 1 Ne. 16:3.
Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.	b TG Hardheartedness.	c TG Peer Influence.
c Song 6:10;	19a Isa. 28:18 (15, 18);	22a Hel. 7:7.
D&C 105:31; 109:73.	D&C 29:8; 35:11 (11–16);	b TG Obedience.
15a D&C 17:1.	43:17 (17–27).	c D&C 132:49.
TG Witness.	TG Last Days.	d Alma 60:13;
16a Ether 4:11.	b TG Repent.	D&C 6:30; 135:1 (1–7).
b Ps. 8:4;	c Isa. 24:1 (1, 5–6).	23a D&C 5:1.
1 Ne. 2:16; 19:11;	d Mal. 3:6 (6–7).	24a Ether 9:35.
Alma 17:10.	e Isa. 66:15 (15–16);	b Alma 22:17.
c D&C 8:1 (1–3); 70:13.	D&C 133:41.	TG Reverence.
d TG God, Spirit of.	TG Jesus Christ,	c TG Prayer.
e TG Baptism;	Prophecies about;	d TG Sincere.
Holy Ghost, Baptism of;	Jesus Christ, Second	e D&C 17:1. See also
Man, New, Spiritually	Coming.	“The Testimony of
Reborn.	20a Lam. 1:8 (7–9);	Three Witnesses” in the
17a TG Priesthood,	1 Ne. 1:18;	preliminary pages of
Authority;	2 Ne. 25:9.	the Book of Mormon.
	b D&C 1:38.	25a Ether 5:3.

26 And I the Lord command him, my servant Martin Harris, that he shall say no more unto them concerning these things, except he shall say: I have seen them, and they have been shown unto me by the power of God; and these are the words which he shall say.

27 But if he deny this he will break the ^acovenant which he has before covenanted with me, and behold, he is condemned.

28 And now, except he humble himself and acknowledge unto me the things that he has done which are wrong, and covenant with me that he will keep my commandments, and exercise ^afaith in me, behold, I say unto him, he shall have no such views, for I will grant unto him no views of the things of which I have spoken.

29 And if this be the case, I command you, my servant Joseph, that you shall say unto him, that he shall do no more, nor trouble me any more concerning this matter.

30 And if this be the case, behold, I say unto thee Joseph, when thou

hast translated a few more pages thou shalt stop for a season, even until I command thee again; then thou mayest translate again.

31 And except thou do this, behold, thou shalt have no more gift, and I will take away the things which I have entrusted with thee.

32 And now, because I foresee the lying in wait to destroy thee, yea, I foresee that if my servant Martin Harris humbleth not himself and receive a witness from my hand, that he will fall into ^atransgression;

33 And there are many that lie in wait to ^adestroy thee from off the face of the earth; and for this cause, that thy days may be ^bprolonged, I have given unto thee these commandments.

34 Yea, for this cause I have said: Stop, and ^astand still until I command thee, and I will ^bprovide means whereby thou mayest accomplish the thing which I have commanded thee.

35 And if thou art ^afaithful in keeping my commandments, thou shalt be ^blifted up at the last day. Amen.

SECTION 6

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. Oliver Cowdery began his labors as scribe in the translation of the Book of Mormon, April 7, 1829. He had already received a divine manifestation of the truth of the Prophet's testimony respecting the plates on which was engraved the Book of Mormon record. The Prophet inquired of the Lord through the Urim and Thummim and received this response.

1–6, Laborers in the Lord's field gain salvation; 7–13, There is no gift greater than the gift of salvation; 14–27, A

witness of the truth comes by the power of the Spirit; 28–37, Look unto Christ, and do good continually.

27a TG Covenants.

28a Ether 4:7.

32a Enos 1:13.

33a D&C 10:6 (6, 25);
38:13 (13, 28); 42:64.

b Ex. 20:12;

Deut. 4:40; 11:9 (8–9);

Prov. 3:2 (1–2);

Hel. 7:24; 15:11 (10–11).

34a 1 Sam. 9:27;

Isa. 30:15.

b 1 Ne. 3:7.

35a Ex. 15:26;

D&C 11:20.

b John 6:39;

1 Thes. 4:17;

3 Ne. 15:1;

D&C 9:14; 17:8; 52:44;

75:16, 22.

A GREAT and ^amarvelous work is about to come forth unto the children of men.

2 Behold, I am God; give heed unto my ^aword, which is quick and powerful, ^bsharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto my words.

3 Behold, the ^afield is white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day ^blasts, that he may ^ctreasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is ^acalled of God.

5 Therefore, if you will ^aask of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.

6 Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and ^aseek to bring forth and establish the cause of ^bZion;

7 ^aSeek not for ^briches but for ^cwisdom, and behold, the ^dmysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made ^erich. Behold, he that hath ^feternal life is rich.

8 Verily, verily, I say unto you, even as you ^adesire of me so it shall be unto you; and if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much ^bgood in this generation.

9 Say nothing but ^arepentance unto this generation; keep my commandments, and assist to bring forth my work, according to my commandments, and you shall be blessed.

10 Behold thou hast a gift, and blessed art thou because of thy ^agift. Remember it is ^bsacred and cometh from above—

11 And if thou wilt ^ainquire, thou shalt know ^bmysteries which are great and marvelous; therefore thou shalt exercise thy ^cgift, that thou mayest find out mysteries, that thou mayest bring ^dmany to the knowledge of the truth, yea, ^econvince them of the error of their ways.

12 Make not thy gift known unto any save it be those who are of thy faith. Trifle not with ^asacred things.

13 If thou wilt do ^agood, yea, and ^bhold out ^cfaithful to the ^dend, thou shalt be saved in the ^ekingdom of God, which is the greatest of all the ^fgifts of God; for there is no gift greater than the gift of ^gsalvation.

14 Verily, verily, I say unto thee,

- 6 1a Isa. 29:14;
D&C 4:1 (1-7); 18:44.
2a Heb. 4:12;
Rev. 1:16;
D&C 27:1.
b Hel. 3:29 (29-30);
D&C 15:2; 33:1; 85:6;
121:43.
3a Joel 3:13;
D&C 101:64.
b TG Procrastination.
c TG Treasure.
4a D&C 11:4 (3-4, 27);
12:4 (3-4); 14:4 (3-4).
5a Matt. 7:7.
6a JST Matt. 6:38
(Matt. 6:33 note a);
JST Luke 12:34
(Luke 12:31 note a).
b D&C 35:24.
TG Mission of
Latter-day Saints;
Objectives; Zion.
7a Alma 39:14 (12-14);
D&C 68:31 (31-32).
TG Study.

- b 1 Kgs. 3:11 (10-13);
Matt. 19:23 (23-26);
Jacob 2:18.
TG Worldliness.
c TG Education;
Wisdom.
d Rom. 16:25;
D&C 42:65 (61-65);
121:27 (25-27).
TG Mysteries of
Godliness.
e 4 Ne. 1:3.
TG Treasure.
f Prov. 13:7; Rev. 3:18.
8a TG Motivations;
Prayer.
b TG Good Works.
9a D&C 15:6; 18:14; 34:6.
TG Missionary Work;
Prophets, Mission of;
Repent.
10a TG God, Gifts of.
b D&C 63:64.
11a D&C 46:7; 102:23;
JS—H 1:18 (18, 26).
TG Prayer.

- b Matt. 11:25; 13:11;
Alma 12:9.
c TG Talents.
d 1 Tim. 2:4;
Alma 36:26.
TG Knowledge.
e James 5:20;
Alma 12:1; 62:45;
D&C 18:44.
12a Prov. 23:9; Matt. 7:6;
D&C 10:37 (36-37).
TG Sacred; Sacrilege.
13a TG Good Works.
b 1 Tim. 1:19;
1 Ne. 15:24.
c Ps. 31:23; Mosiah 2:41;
Ether 4:19;
D&C 51:19; 63:47;
138:12.
TG Perseverance;
Steadfastness.
d Rev. 2:10.
e TG Kingdom of God, in
Heaven.
f TG God, Gifts of.
g TG Salvation.

blessed art thou for what thou hast done; for thou hast ^ainquired of me, and behold, as often as thou hast inquired thou hast received instruction of my Spirit. If it had not been so, thou wouldst not have come to the place where thou art at this time.

15 Behold, thou knowest that thou hast inquired of me and I did enlighten thy ^amind; and now I tell thee these things that thou mayest know that thou hast been ^benlightened by the ^cSpirit of truth;

16 Yea, I tell thee, that thou mayest know that there is none else save God that ^aknowest thy thoughts and the ^bintents of thy ^cheart.

17 I tell thee these things as a witness unto thee—that the words or the work which thou hast been writing are ^atrue.

18 Therefore be diligent; ^astand by my ^bservant Joseph, faithfully, in whatsoever difficult circumstances he may be for the word's sake.

19 Admonish him in his faults, and also ^areceive admonition of him. ^bBe patient; be sober; be temperate; have patience, faith, hope and charity.

20 Behold, thou art Oliver, and I have spoken unto thee because of thy desires; therefore ^atreasure up these words in thy heart. Be faithful and ^bdiligent in keeping

the commandments of God, and I will encircle thee in the arms of my ^clove.

21 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the ^aSon of God. I am the same that came unto mine ^bown, and mine own received me not. I am the ^clight which shineth in ^ddarkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.

22 Verily, verily, I say unto you, if you desire a further witness, cast your mind upon the night that you cried unto me in your heart, that you might ^aknow concerning the truth of these things.

23 Did I not speak ^apeace to your mind concerning the matter? What greater ^bwitness can you have than from God?

24 And now, behold, you have received a ^awitness; for if I have ^btold you things which no man knoweth have you not received a witness?

25 And, behold, I grant unto you a gift, if you desire of me, to ^atranslate, even as my servant Joseph.

26 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that there are ^arecords which contain much of my gospel, which have been kept back because of the ^bwickedness of the people;

27 And now I command you, that if you have good desires—a desire to lay up ^atreasures for yourself in

14a TG Guidance, Divine.

15a TG Mind.

b Eph. 1:18.
TG Holy Ghost,
Mission of.

c TG God, Spirit of.

16a 2 Sam. 7:20;

1 Chr. 28:9;

Ps. 139:2;

Matt. 12:25;

Heb. 4:12;

Mosiah 24:12;

Morm. 6:22;

D&C 15:3.

TG God, Omniscience of.

b TG Motivations;
Sincere.

c 1 Kgs. 8:39.

17a D&C 18:2.

18a TG Diligence;
Loyalty.

b D&C 124:95.

19a TG Teachable.

b See Topical Guide entry
on each of the qualities
listed here.

20a D&C 11:26; 84:85.

TG Treasure.

b TG Diligence.

c John 15:12 (12–15).

TG God, Love of.

21a TG Jesus Christ, Divine
Sonship.

b John 1:11;

Acts 3:17 (14–17);

3 Ne. 9:16.

TG Prophets,
Rejection of.

c John 1:5;

D&C 10:58.

TG Jesus Christ, Light of
the World;

Light [noun];

Light of Christ.

d TG Darkness, Spiritual.

22a TG Discernment,
Spiritual;
God, Access to.

23a Gen. 41:16.

TG Contentment;
Peace; Peace of God.

b Rom. 2:15 (14–15);
1 Jn. 5:9.

24a D&C 18:2.

b TG God, Omniscience of.

25a Mosiah 8:13;
D&C 5:4 (4, 30–31);
9:2 (1–3, 5, 10).

26a D&C 8:1; 9:2.
TG Record Keeping;
Scriptures,
Writing of;
Scriptures to Come
Forth.

b TG Wickedness.

27a TG Treasure.

heaven—then shall you assist in bringing to light, with your gift, those parts of my ^bscriptures which have been hidden because of iniquity.

28 And now, behold, I give unto you, and also unto my servant Joseph, the ^akeys of this gift, which shall bring to light this ministry; and in the mouth of two or three ^bwitnesses shall every word be established.

29 Verily, verily, I say unto you, if they ^areject my words, and this part of my gospel and ministry, blessed are ye, for they can do no more unto you than unto me.

30 And even if they ^ado unto you even as they have done unto me, blessed are ye, for you shall ^bdwell with me in ^cglory.

31 But if they ^areject not my words, which shall be established by the ^btestimony which shall be given, blessed are they, and then shall ye have joy in the fruit of your labors.

32 Verily, verily, I say unto you,

as I said unto my disciples, where two or three are gathered together in my name, as ^atouching ^bone thing, behold, there will I be in the ^cmidst of them—even so am I in the ^dmidst of you.

33 ^aFear not to do ^bgood, my sons, for whatsoever ye ^csow, that shall ye also reap; therefore, if ye sow ^dgood ye shall also reap good for your ^ereward.

34 Therefore, fear not, little ^aflock; do good; let earth and hell combine against you, for if ye are ^bbuilt upon my rock, they cannot prevail.

35 Behold, I do not condemn you; go your ways and ^asin no more; perform with soberness the work which I have commanded you.

36 ^aLook unto me in every ^bthought; ^cdoubt not, fear not.

37 ^aBehold the wounds which pierced my side, and also the prints of the ^bnails in my hands and feet; be faithful, keep my commandments, and ye shall ^cinherit the ^dkingdom of heaven. Amen.

SECTION 7

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829, when they inquired through the Urim and Thummim as to whether John, the beloved disciple, tarried in the flesh or had died. The revelation is a translated version of the record made on parchment by John and hidden up by himself.

27 *b* D&C 35:20.

28 *a* D&C 7:7.

b Deut. 19:15;

2 Cor. 13:1.

29 *a* John 15:20.

30 *a* D&C 5:22;

135:1 (1–7).

TG Martyrdom.

b Rev. 3:21.

c TG Glory.

31 *a* 3 Ne. 16:10 (10–14);

D&C 20:15 (8–15).

b TG Testimony.

32 *a* Matt. 18:19 (19–20);

D&C 29:6; 84:1.

b TG Unity.

c D&C 32:3; 38:7.

d D&C 29:5; 88:63 (62–63).

33 *a* TG Courage;

Fearful.

b TG Good Works.

c Job 34:11;

Ps. 7:16;

Hosea 8:7;

Gal. 6:7–8;

Mosiah 7:30;

Alma 9:28;

D&C 1:10.

TG Harvest.

d TG Benevolence.

e TG Reward.

34 *a* TG Church;

Sheep.

b Ps. 71:3;

Matt. 7:24 (24–25);

Hel. 5:12;

D&C 10:69; 11:16 (16, 24);

18:4 (4, 17); 33:13;

Moses 7:53.

TG Rock.

35 *a* John 8:11.

36 *a* Isa. 45:22;

D&C 43:34.

b TG Motivations.

c TG Doubt.

37 *a* TG Jesus Christ,

Appearances,

Postmortal.

b TG Jesus Christ,

Crucifixion of.

c Matt. 5:10 (3, 10).

d TG Kingdom of God,

in Heaven.

1–3, *John the Beloved will live until the Lord comes; 4–8, Peter, James, and John hold gospel keys.*

AND the Lord said unto me: ^aJohn, my beloved, what ^bdesirest thou? For if you shall ask what you will, it shall be granted unto you.

2 And I said unto him: Lord, give unto me ^apower over ^bdeath, that I may live and bring souls unto thee.

3 And the Lord said unto me: Verily, verily, I say unto thee, because thou desirest this thou shalt ^atarry until I come in my ^bglory, and shalt ^cprophesy before nations, kindreds, tongues and people.

4 And for this cause the Lord said unto Peter: If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? For he desired of me that he might bring ^asouls unto me, but thou desiredst

that thou mightest speedily come unto me in my ^bkingdom.

5 I say unto thee, Peter, this was a good desire; but my beloved has desired that he might do more, or a greater ^awork yet among men than what he has before done.

6 Yea, he has undertaken a greater work; therefore I will make him as flaming fire and a ^aministering angel; he shall minister for those who shall be ^bheirs of salvation who dwell on the earth.

7 And I will make thee to minister for him and for thy brother James; and unto you three I will ^agive this power and the ^bkeys of this ministry until I come.

8 Verily I say unto you, ye shall both have according to your desires, for ye both ^ajoy in that which ye have desired.

SECTION 8

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. In the course of the translation of the Book of Mormon, Oliver, who continued to serve as scribe, writing at the Prophet's dictation, desired to be endowed with the gift of translation. The Lord responded to his supplication by granting this revelation.

1–5, *Revelation comes by the power of the Holy Ghost; 6–12, Knowledge of the mysteries of God and the power to translate ancient records come by faith.*

^aOLIVER Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God

and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a ^bknowledge of whatsoever things you shall ^cask in faith, with an ^dhonest heart, believing that you shall receive a ^eknowledge concerning the engravings of old ^frecords, which are ancient, which contain those parts

- 7 1a John 19:26 (26–27);
20:2 (2–9).
b 2 Chr. 1:7 (7–12);
3 Ne. 28:1 (1–12).
2a TG Death, Power over.
b Luke 9:27.
3a John 21:22 (20–25).
TG Translated Beings.
b TG Glory;
Jesus Christ, Glory of;
Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.
c Rev. 10:11.

- 4a TG Conversion;
Worth of Souls.
b TG Kingdom of God, in
Heaven.
5a Philip. 1:24 (23–24);
3 Ne. 28:9 (1–12).
6a Heb. 1:14;
D&C 43:25; 130:5.
b D&C 76:88.
7a Matt. 16:19.
b Acts 15:7;
D&C 6:28;
JS—H 1:72.

- TG Priesthood, Keys of.
8a TG Joy.
8 1a JS—H 1:66.
b Dan. 5:16;
Mosiah 8:13 (13–18);
D&C 6:25; 9:5 (1–5).
TG Testimony.
c Isa. 58:9 (8–9).
d TG Prayer;
Sincere.
e TG Knowledge.
f D&C 6:26; 9:2.

of my scripture of which has been spoken by the ^smanifestation of my Spirit.

2 Yea, behold, I will ^atell you in your mind and in your ^bheart, by the ^cHoly Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.

3 Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses ^abrought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.

4 Therefore this is thy ^agift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall ^bdeliver you out of the hands of your ^cenemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.

5 Oh, remember these ^awords, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.

6 Now this is not all thy ^agift; for you have another gift, which is the gift of Aaron; behold, it has told you many things;

7 Behold, there is no other power, save the power of God, that can

cause this gift of Aaron to be with you.

8 Therefore, ^adoubt not, for it is the gift of God; and you shall hold it in your hands, and do marvelous works; and no power shall be able to take it away out of your hands, for it is the ^bwork of God.

9 And, therefore, whatsoever you shall ask me to tell you by that means, that will I grant unto you, and you shall have knowledge concerning it.

10 Remember that without ^afaith you can do nothing; therefore ask in faith. Trifle not with these things; do not ^bask for that which you ought not.

11 Ask that you may know the mysteries of God, and that you may ^atranslate and receive knowledge from all those ancient records which have been hid up, that are ^bsacred; and according to your faith shall it be done unto you.

12 Behold, it is I that have spoken it; and I am the same that spake unto you from the beginning. Amen.

SECTION 9

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April 1829. Oliver is admonished to be patient and is urged to be content to write, for the time being, at the dictation of the translator, rather than to attempt to translate.

1-6, Other ancient records are yet to be translated; 7-14, The Book of Mormon is translated by study and by spiritual confirmation.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not ^atrans-

late according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to ^bwrite for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

1g D&C 5:16.

2a D&C 9:8 (7-9).

 TG Guidance, Divine.

b Ezek. 40:4.

 TG Heart;
 Inspiration.

c Rom. 8:9.

 TG Holy Ghost,
 Mission of.

3a Ex. 3:10 (2-10);

 13:14; 14:16;

Deut. 11:4;

Josh. 2:10;

Neh. 9:11;

1 Ne. 4:2; 17:26;

Mosiah 7:19;

Hel. 8:11;

D&C 17:1.

 TG Israel, Deliverance of.

4a 2 Tim. 1:6.

 b TG Deliver.

 c Ex. 23:22 (20-23);

D&C 105:15; 136:40.

5a Deut. 11:18.

6a D&C 6:10.

8a TG Doubt.

 b TG God, Works of.

10a TG Faith.

 b D&C 88:65 (63-65).

11a D&C 1:29; 9:1, 10.

 b TG Sacred.

9 1a D&C 8:11 (1, 11).

 b JS—H 1:67.

2 And then, behold, ^aother ^brecords have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to ^ctranslate.

3 Be patient, my son, for it is ^awisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4 Behold, the work which you are called to do is to ^awrite for my servant Joseph.

5 And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6 Do not ^amurmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7 Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8 But, behold, I say unto you, that you must ^astudy it out in your ^bmind; then you must ^cask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your ^dbosom shall ^eburn within you; therefore, you shall ^ffeel that it is right.

9 But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a ^astupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is ^bsacred save it be given you from me.

10 Now, if you had known this you could have ^atranslated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

11 Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you ^afeared, and the time is past, and it is not expedient now;

12 For, do you not behold that I have ^agiven unto my servant ^bJoseph sufficient strength, whereby it is made up? And neither of you have I condemned.

13 Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall ^aprosper. Be faithful, and yield to no ^btemptation.

14 Stand fast in the ^awork where-with I have ^bcalled you, and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be ^clifted up at the last day. Amen.

SECTION 10

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, likely around April 1829, though portions may have been received as early as the summer of 1828. Herein the Lord informs Joseph of alterations made by wicked men in the 116 manuscript pages from the translation of the book of Lehi, in the Book of Mormon. These manuscript pages had been

- 2a An allusion to additional translation activity, i.e., the Joseph Smith Translation of the Bible and the Book of Abraham, in which Oliver Cowdery assisted as a scribe. See also BD Joseph Smith Translation.
- b D&C 6:26; 8:1.
TG Scriptures to Come Forth.
- c D&C 6:25 (25, 28); 10:3 (3, 18, 41, 45).
- 3a TG God, Wisdom of;

- Stewardship.
- 4a D&C 18:2; 24:1.
TG Scribe;
Scriptures, Writing of.
- 6a TG Murmuring.
- 8a Acts 1:24 (22-26).
TG Knowledge;
Meditation;
Problem-Solving;
Study;
Testimony.
- b TG Mind.
- c TG Communication;
Prayer.
- d Luke 24:32.
- e TG Inspiration;

- Revelation.
- f D&C 8:2 (2-3).
TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.
- 9a D&C 10:2.
b TG Sacred.
- 10a D&C 8:11.
- 11a TG Fearful.
- 12a D&C 1:29.
b D&C 18:8.
- 13a Deut. 29:9;
Ps. 1:3 (2-3).
- b TG Temptation.
- 14a 1 Cor. 16:13.
b TG Called of God.
- c D&C 5:35; 17:8.

lost from the possession of Martin Harris, to whom the sheets had been temporarily entrusted. (See the heading to section 3.) The evil design was to await the expected retranslation of the matter covered by the stolen pages and then to discredit the translator by showing discrepancies created by the alterations. That this wicked purpose had been conceived by the evil one and was known to the Lord even while Mormon, the ancient Nephite historian, was making his abridgment of the accumulated plates, is shown in the Book of Mormon (see Words of Mormon 1:3-7).

1-26, Satan stirs up wicked men to oppose the Lord's work; 27-33, He seeks to destroy the souls of men; 34-52, The gospel is to go to the Lamanites and all nations through the Book of Mormon; 53-63, The Lord will establish His Church and His gospel among men; 64-70, He will gather the repentant into His Church and will save the obedient.

Now, behold, I say unto you, that because you ^adelivered up those writings which you had power given unto you to translate by the means of the ^bUrim and Thummim, into the hands of a wicked man, you have lost them.

2 And you also lost your gift at the same time, and your ^amind became ^bdarkened.

3 Nevertheless, it is now ^arestored unto you again; therefore see that you are faithful and continue on unto the finishing of the remainder of the work of ^btranslation as you have begun.

4 Do not run ^afaster or labor more than you have ^bstrength and means provided to enable you to translate; but be ^cdiligent unto the end.

5 ^aPray always, that you may come off ^bconqueror; yea, that you may conquer Satan, and that you may ^cescape the hands of the

servants of Satan that do uphold his work.

6 Behold, they have sought to ^adestroy you; yea, even the ^bman in whom you have trusted has sought to destroy you.

7 And for this cause I said that he is a wicked man, for he has sought to take away the things wherewith you have been entrusted; and he has also sought to destroy your gift.

8 And because you have delivered the writings into his hands, behold, wicked men have taken them from you.

9 Therefore, you have delivered them up, yea, that which was ^asacred, unto wickedness.

10 And, behold, ^aSatan hath put it into their hearts to alter the words which you have caused to be ^bwritten, or which you have translated, which have gone out of your hands.

11 And behold, I say unto you, that because they have altered the words, they read contrary from that which you translated and caused to be written;

12 And, on this wise, the devil has sought to lay a cunning plan, that he may destroy this work;

13 For he hath put into their hearts to do this, that by lying they may say they have ^acaught you in

10 1a D&C 3:12 (1-15).

b TG Urim and Thummim.

2a Eph. 4:18.

TG Mind.

b D&C 9:9.

3a D&C 3:10.

b D&C 9:2 (1-3, 5, 10); 10:18 (18, 41, 45); 11:19.

4a Mosiah 4:27;

Alma 1:26.

b Ex. 18:18 (13-26).

TG Health;

Strength.

c Matt. 10:22.

TG Diligence.

5a TG Prayer.

b TG Self-Mastery.

c Ps. 59:2 (1-5).

6a D&C 5:33 (32-33); 38:13 (13, 28); 42:64.

b D&C 3:12 (7-13);

5:2 (1-18).

9a TG Sacrilege.

10a TG Devil.

b D&C 3:12.

13a Jer. 5:26.

the words which you have pretended to translate.

14 Verily, I say unto you, that I will not suffer that Satan shall accomplish his ^aevil design in this thing.

15 For behold, he has put it into their ^ahearts to get thee to ^btempt the Lord thy God, in asking to translate it over again.

16 And then, behold, they say and think in their hearts—We will see if God has given him power to translate; if so, he will also give him power again;

17 And if God giveth him power again, or if he translates again, or, in other words, if he bringeth forth the same words, behold, we have the same with us, and we have altered them;

18 Therefore they will not agree, and we will say that he has lied in his words, and that he has no ^agift, and that he has no power;

19 Therefore we will destroy him, and also the work; and we will do this that we may not be ashamed in the end, and that we may get ^aglory of the world.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ^aSatan has great hold upon their hearts; he stirreth them up to ^biniquity against that which is good;

21 And their hearts are ^acorrupt, and ^bfull of wickedness and abominations; and they ^clove ^ddarkness rather than light, because their

^edeeds are evil; therefore they will not ask of me.

22 ^aSatan stirreth them up, that he may ^blead their souls to destruction.

23 And thus he has laid a cunning plan, thinking to ^adestroy the work of God; but I will ^brequire this at their hands, and it shall turn to their shame and condemnation in the day of ^cjudgment.

24 Yea, he stirreth up their hearts to ^aanger against this work.

25 Yea, he saith unto them: ^aDeceive and lie in wait to catch, that ye may destroy; behold, this is no harm. And thus he flattereth them, and telleth them that it is no sin to ^blie that they may catch a man in a lie, that they may destroy him.

26 And thus he ^aflattereth them, and leadeth them along until he draggeth their souls down to ^bhell; and thus he causeth them to catch themselves in their own ^csnare.

27 And thus he goeth up and down, ^ato and fro in the earth, seeking to ^bdestroy the souls of men.

28 Verily, verily, I say unto you, wo be unto him that ^alieth to ^bdeceive because he supposeth that another lieth to deceive, for such are not exempt from the ^cjustice of God.

29 Now, behold, they have altered these words, because Satan saith unto them: He hath deceived you—and thus he ^aflattereth them away

14a TG Evil.

15a John 13:2.

b TG Test.

18a D&C 10:3.

19a Matt. 4:8.

20a TG Devil.

b 2 Ne. 28:20–22.

TG Sin.

21a Gen. 6:5 (5–6, 11);

Ps. 14:1;

2 Tim. 3:8;

D&C 112:23 (23–24);

Moses 8:28 (28–30).

b Rev. 17:4.

TG Wickedness.

c Moses 5:18 (13–18).

d Job 24:13 (13, 16);

Mosiah 15:26.

TG Darkness, Spiritual.

e John 3:19 (18–21);

D&C 29:45.

TG Evil.

22a Luke 22:31;

2 Ne. 2:18 (17–18, 27);

3 Ne. 18:18;

D&C 50:3.

b TG Damnation.

23a Neh. 6:2 (1–14).

b TG Accountability.

c Hel. 8:25;

D&C 121:24 (23–25).

24a TG Anger.

25a Prov. 26:19 (16–19);

Luke 20:23;

Alma 10:17.

TG Lying.

b 2 Ne. 2:18; 28:8 (7–23);

Moses 4:4.

TG Gossip.

26a TG Apostasy of

Individuals.

b TG Hell.

c Esth. 7:10;

Ps. 69:22;

Prov. 29:6 (3–8);

Matt. 7:2 (1–2);

1 Ne. 14:3.

27a Job 1:7;

Prov. 7:12.

b Rev. 13:7;

2 Ne. 2:18;

28:20 (19–23);

D&C 76:29.

28a TG False Doctrine;

Honesty.

b TG Deceit.

c Rom. 2:3.

29a TG Flatter.

to do iniquity, to get thee to ^btempt the Lord thy God.

30 Behold, I say unto you, that you shall not translate again those words which have gone forth out of your hands;

31 For, behold, they shall not accomplish their evil designs in lying against those words. For, behold, if you should bring forth the same words they will say that you have lied and that you have pretended to translate, but that you have contradicted yourself.

32 And, behold, they will publish this, and Satan will ^aharden the hearts of the people to stir them up to anger against you, that they will not believe my words.

33 Thus ^aSatan thinketh to overpower your ^btestimony in this generation, that the work may not come forth in this generation.

34 But behold, here is wisdom, and because I show unto you wisdom, and give you commandments concerning these things, what you shall do, show it not unto the world until you have accomplished the work of translation.

35 Marvel not that I said unto you: Here is ^awisdom, show it not unto the world—for I said, show it not unto the world, that you may be preserved.

36 Behold, I do not say that you shall not show it unto the righteous;

37 But as you cannot always judge the ^arighteous, or as you cannot always tell the wicked from the righteous, therefore I say unto you, hold your ^bpeace until I shall see fit to make all things known unto the world concerning the matter.

38 And now, verily I say unto you,

that an account of those things that you have written, which have gone out of your hands, is engraven upon the ^aplates of Nephi;

39 Yea, and you remember it was said in those writings that a more particular account was given of these things upon the plates of Nephi.

40 And now, because the account which is engraven upon the plates of Nephi is more particular concerning the things which, in my wisdom, I ^awould bring to the knowledge of the people in this account—

41 Therefore, you shall translate the engravings which are on the plates of Nephi, down even till you come to the reign of king Benjamin, or until you come to that which you have translated, which you have retained;

42 And behold, you shall publish it as the record of Nephi; and thus I will ^aconfound those who have altered my words.

43 I will not suffer that they shall destroy my ^awork; yea, I will show unto them that my ^bwisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

44 Behold, they have only got a part, or an ^aabridgment of the account of Nephi.

45 Behold, there are many things engraven upon the ^aplates of Nephi which do throw greater views upon my gospel; therefore, it is wisdom in me that you should ^btranslate this first part of the engravings of Nephi, and send forth in this work.

46 And, behold, all the remainder of this work does contain all those parts of my ^agospel which my holy prophets, yea, and also my disciples,

29^b Matt. 4:7.

32^a TG Hardheartedness.

33^a TG Devil.

^b TG Testimony.

35^a TG God, Wisdom of.

37^a Prov. 23:9;

Matt. 7:6; 15:26 (26–28);
23:28;

D&C 6:12 (10–12).

^b Ex. 14:14.

38^a 1 Ne. 9:2 (2–6);

W of M 1:3.

40^a W of M 1:7 (3–7).

42^a TG Book of Mormon.

In the Preface to the first edition of the Book of Mormon, the Prophet explained that the material in the 116 pages had been translated from a portion of the plates

called the “Book of Lehi.”

43^a TG God, Works of.

^b TG God, Wisdom of; Wisdom.

44^a W of M 1:3.

45^a TG Book of Mormon.

^b D&C 10:3.

46^a TG Gospel.

^bdesired in their prayers should come forth unto this people.

47 And I said unto them, that it should be ^agranted unto them according to their ^bfaith in their prayers;

48 Yea, and this was their faith—that my gospel, which I gave unto them that they might preach in their days, might come unto their brethren the ^aLamanites, and also all that had become Lamanites because of their dissensions.

49 Now, this is not all—their faith in their prayers was that this gospel should be made known also, if it were possible that other nations should possess this land;

50 And thus they did leave a blessing upon this land in their prayers, that whosoever should believe in this ^agospel in this land might have eternal life;

51 Yea, that it might be ^afree unto all of whatsoever nation, kindred, tongue, or people they may be.

52 And now, behold, according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of my gospel to the knowledge of my people. Behold, I do not bring it to ^adestroy that which they have received, but to build it up.

53 And for this cause have I said: If this generation ^aharden not their hearts, I will establish my ^bchurch among them.

54 Now I do not say this to destroy my church, but I say this to build up my church;

55 Therefore, whosoever belongeth to my church need not ^afear, for

such shall ^binherit the ^ckingdom of heaven.

56 But it is they who do not ^afear me, neither keep my commandments but build up ^bchurches unto themselves to get ^cgain, yea, and all those that do wickedly and build up the kingdom of the devil—yea, verily, verily, I say unto you, that it is they that I will disturb, and cause to tremble and shake to the center.

57 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the ^aSon of God. I came unto mine own, and mine own ^breceived me not.

58 I am the ^alight which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.

59 I am he who said—^aOther ^bsheep have I which are not of this fold—unto my disciples, and many there were that ^cunderstood me not.

60 And I will show unto this people that I had other ^asheep, and that they were a ^bbranch of the house of ^cJacob;

61 And I will bring to light their marvelous works, which they did in my name;

62 Yea, and I will also bring to light my gospel which was ministered unto them, and, behold, they shall not deny that which you have received, but they shall build it up, and shall bring to light the true points of my ^adoctrine, yea, and the only doctrine which is in me.

63 And this I do that I may establish my gospel, that there may not be so much ^acontention; yea,

46 *b* Enos 1:13 (12-18);
Morm. 8:24 (24-26);
9:36 (34-37).
47 *a* Enos 1:16 (13-18);
3 Ne. 5:14 (13-15);
D&C 3:19.
b TG Faith.
48 *a* Moro. 10:1 (1-5);
D&C 3:18; 109:65.
50 *a* TG Gospel.
51 *a* TG Mission of
Latter-day Saints.
52 *a* Matt. 5:17.
53 *a* TG Hardheartedness.

b TG Church.
55 *a* TG Courage; Fearful.
b Matt. 5:10 (3, 10).
c TG Kingdom of God, in
Heaven.
56 *a* Eccl. 8:13 (12-13);
12:13-14;
Jer. 44:10 (10-11);
Rom. 3:18;
D&C 45:39.
b TG Devil, Church of.
c 4 Ne. 1:26.
TG Selfishness.
57 *a* Rom. 1:4.

b TG Prophets,
Rejection of.
58 *a* D&C 6:21.
59 *a* John 10:16.
b TG Jesus Christ, Good
Shepherd.
c 3 Ne. 15:16-18.
60 *a* TG Sheep.
b TG Israel, Joseph,
People of;
Vineyard of the Lord.
c TG Israel, Origins of.
62 *a* 1 Ne. 13:34 (34-42).
63 *a* TG Self-Mastery; Strife.

^bSatan doth ^cstir up the hearts of the people to ^dcontention concerning the points of my doctrine; and in these things they do err, for they do ^ewrest the scriptures and do not understand them.

64 Therefore, I will unfold unto them this great mystery;

65 For, behold, I will ^agather them as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if they will not harden their hearts;

66 Yea, if they will come, they may, and partake of the ^awaters of life freely.

67 Behold, this is my doctrine—

whosoever repenteth and ^acometh unto me, the same is my ^bchurch.

68 Whosoever ^adeclareth more or less than this, the same is not of me, but is ^bagainst me; therefore he is not of my church.

69 And now, behold, whosoever is of my church, and ^aendureth of my church to the end, him will I establish upon my ^brock, and the ^cgates of hell shall not prevail against them.

70 And now, remember the words of him who is the life and ^alight of the ^bworld, your Redeemer, your ^cLord and your God. Amen.

SECTION 11

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to his brother Hyrum Smith, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 1829. This revelation was received through the Urim and Thummim in answer to Joseph's supplication and inquiry. Joseph Smith's history suggests that this revelation was received after the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood.

1–6, Laborers in the vineyard will gain salvation; 7–14, Seek wisdom, cry repentance, trust in the Spirit; 15–22, Keep the commandments, and study the Lord's word; 23–27, Deny not the spirit of revelation and of prophecy; 28–30, Those who receive Christ become the sons of God.

^aA GREAT and marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2 Behold, I am God; give ^aheed to my ^bword, which is quick and

^cpowerful, ^asharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give ^eheed unto my word.

3 Behold, the field is ^awhite already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his ^bmight, and reap while the day lasts, that he may ^ctreasure up for his soul ^aeverlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and ^areap, the same is ^bcalled of God.

63^b TG Devil.

^c TG Provoking.

^d TG Contention;

Disputations.

^e 2 Pet. 3:16.

65^a Luke 13:34;

D&C 39:22.

TG Israel, Gathering of;
Last Days.

66^a TG Living Water.

67^a Matt. 11:28.

^b TG Church;
Jesus Christ, Head of
the Church.

68^a 1 Tim. 6:3.

^b Luke 11:23.

69^a TG Perseverance.

^b D&C 6:34; 11:16 (16, 24);

18:4 (4, 17); 33:13.

TG Rock.

^c Matt. 16:18;

D&C 17:8; 18:5; 21:6;

33:13; 98:22; 109:26.

70^a TG Jesus Christ, Light
of the World;
Light of Christ.

^b TG World.

^c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

11 1^a Isa. 29:14;

D&C 4:1 (1–7).

2^a D&C 1:14 (14, 37);
84:43 (43–45).

^b Heb. 4:12.

^c Alma 4:19; 31:5.

^d Hel. 3:29;

D&C 6:2.

^e 1 Ne. 15:25 (23–25).

3^a D&C 4:4.

^b TG Dedication.

^c TG Treasure.

^d 1 Tim. 6:19.

4^a TG Harvest.

^b Rev. 14:15;

D&C 4:3; 6:4; 12:4 (3–4);

14:4 (3–4).

5 Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will ^aknock it shall be opened unto you.

6 Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of ^aZion.

7 Seek not for ^ariches but for ^bwisdom; and, behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made ^crich. Behold, he that hath eternal life is rich.

8 Verily, verily, I say unto you, even as you desire of me so it shall be done unto you; and, if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation.

9 ^aSay nothing but ^brepentance unto this generation. Keep my commandments, and assist to bring forth my ^cwork, ^daccording to my commandments, and you shall be blessed.

10 Behold, thou hast a ^agift, or thou shalt have a gift if thou wilt desire of me in faith, with an ^bhonest heart, believing in the power of Jesus Christ, or in my power which speaketh unto thee;

11 For, behold, it is I that speak; behold, I am the ^alight which shineth in darkness, and by my ^bpower I give these words unto thee.

12 And now, verily, verily, I say unto thee, put your ^atrust in that

^bSpirit which ^cleadeth to do ^dgood—yea, to do ^ejustly, to walk ^fhumbly, to ^gjudge righteously; and this is my Spirit.

13 Verily, verily, I say unto you, I will impart unto you of my Spirit, which shall ^aenlighten your ^bmind, which shall fill your soul with ^cjoy;

14 And then shall ye know, or by this shall you know, all things whatsoever you desire of me, which are pertaining unto things of ^arighteousness, in faith believing in me that you shall receive.

15 Behold, I command you that you need not suppose that you are ^acalled to ^bpreach ^cuntil you are called.

16 Wait a little longer, until you shall have my word, my ^arock, my ^bchurch, and my gospel, that you may know of a surety my doctrine.

17 And then, behold, according to your desires, yea, even according to your ^afaith shall it be done unto you.

18 Keep my commandments; hold your peace; appeal unto my Spirit;

19 Yea, ^acleave unto me with all your heart, that you may assist in bringing to light those things of which has been spoken—yea, the ^btranslation of my work; be patient until you shall accomplish it.

20 Behold, this is your work, to ^akeep my commandments, yea, with all your might, ^bmind and strength.

5a TG Objectives; Prayer.

6a Isa. 52:8;
D&C 66:11.
TG Zion.

7a 1 Kgs. 3:11 (11–13);
2 Ne. 26:31;
Jacob 2:18 (17–19);
D&C 38:39.

b TG Education; Wisdom.
c TG Treasure.

9a D&C 19:21 (21–22).
b TG Repent.
c TG God, Works of.
d D&C 105:5.

10a D&C 46:8.
b Luke 8:15.
TG Motivations.

11a TG Light of Christ.
b TG Jesus Christ,
Authority of.

12a Prov. 28:25 (25–26);
D&C 84:116.

TG Trust in God.

b Rom. 8:1 (1–9);
1 Jn. 4:1 (1–6).

TG God, Spirit of.

c TG Guidance, Divine.

d TG Benevolence.

e TG Justice.

f TG Humility.

g Matt. 7:1 (1–5);
Rom. 14:4 (4–6);
Alma 41:14 (14–15).

13a Eph. 1:18;
D&C 76:12.

TG Discernment,
Spiritual; Inspiration;
Light of Christ.

b TG Mind.

c TG Joy.

14a TG Righteousness.

15a TG Authority.

b A of F 1:5.

TG Preaching.

c D&C 30:5.

16a D&C 6:34; 10:69;
18:4 (4, 17); 33:13.
TG Rock.

b TG Church; Jesus Christ,
Head of the Church.

17a TG Faith.

19a Josh. 23:8;

Jacob 6:5;

Hel. 4:25.

b D&C 10:3.

20a Ex. 15:26;

D&C 5:35.

TG Commitment;
Obedience.

b TG Dedication.

21 Seek not to ^adeclare my word, but first seek to ^bobtain my ^cword, and then shall your tongue be loosed; then, if you desire, you shall have my ^dSpirit and my word, yea, the power of God unto the ^econvincing of men.

22 But now hold your ^apeace; study ^bmy word which hath gone forth among the children of men, and also ^cstudy my word which shall come forth among the children of men, or that which is ^dnow translating, yea, until you have obtained all which I shall ^egrant unto the children of men in this generation, and then shall all things be added thereto.

23 Behold thou art ^aHyrum, my son; ^bseek the kingdom of God, and all things shall be added according to that which is just.

24 ^aBuild upon my ^brock, which is my ^cgospel;

25 Deny not the spirit of ^arevelation, nor the spirit of ^bprophecy, for wo unto him that ^cdenieth these things;

26 Therefore, ^atreasure up in your ^bheart until the time which is in my wisdom that you shall go forth.

27 Behold, I speak unto ^aall who have good desires, and have thrust in their sickle to reap.

28 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the ^aSon of God. I am the life and the ^blight of the world.

29 I am the same who came unto mine own and mine own ^areceived me not;

30 But verily, verily, I say unto you, that as many as receive me, to them will I give ^apower to become the ^bsons of God, even to them that ^cbelieve on my name. Amen.

SECTION 12

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Joseph Knight Sr., at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 1829. Joseph Knight believed the declarations of Joseph Smith concerning his possession of the Book of Mormon plates and the work of translation then in progress and several times had given material assistance to Joseph Smith and his scribe, which enabled them to continue translating. At Joseph Knight's request, the Prophet inquired of the Lord and received the revelation.

1–6, Laborers in the vineyard are to gain salvation; 7–9, All who desire and are qualified may assist in the Lord's work.

^aA GREAT and ^bmarvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2 Behold, I am God; give heed to

<p>21a TG Missionary Work; Preaching. b Alma 17:2 (2–3); D&C 84:85. c TG Learn; Scriptures, Value of. d TG Teaching with the Spirit. e TG Conversion. 22a Ex. 14:14. b IE the Bible. c TG Education; Scriptures, Study of; Study. d IE the Book of Mormon. e Alma 29:8;</p>	<p>3 Ne. 26:8 (7–10). 23a JS—H 1:4. b Matt. 6:33. 24a Matt. 7:24. b TG Rock. c TG Gospel. 25a TG Revelation. b Rev. 19:10. TG Prophecy. c TG Apostasy of Individuals. 26a Deut. 11:18; D&C 6:20; 43:34; 84:85; JS—M 1:37. b Prov. 20:5. 27a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.</p>	<p>28a Rom. 1:4. b TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Light [noun]. 29a TG Prophets, Rejection of. 30a John 1:12. b TG Sons and Daughters of God. c 1 Jn. 3:23 (19–24). 12 1a See D&C 11:1–6 for similar concepts and cross-references. b Isa. 29:14; D&C 4:1 (1–4).</p>
--	--	---

my ^aword, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore, give heed unto my word.

3 Behold, the field is ^awhite already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and ^areap, the same is ^bcalled of God.

5 Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.

6 Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of ^aZion.

7 Behold, I speak unto you, and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work;

8 And no one can assist in this work except he shall be ^ahumble and full of ^blove, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be ^centrusted to his care.

9 Behold, I am the light and the life of the world, that speak these words, therefore give heed with your might, and then you are called. Amen.

SECTION 13

An extract from Joseph Smith's history recounting the ordination of the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery to the Aaronic Priesthood near Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 15, 1829. The ordination was done by the hands of an angel who announced himself as John, the same that is called John the Baptist in the New Testament. The angel explained that he was acting under the direction of Peter, James, and John, the ancient Apostles, who held the keys of the higher priesthood, which was called the Priesthood of Melchizedek. The promise was given to Joseph and Oliver that in due time this higher priesthood would be conferred upon them. (See section 27:7–8, 12.)

The keys and powers of the Aaronic Priesthood are set forth.

UPON you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah I ^aconfer the ^bPriesthood of Aaron, which holds the ^ckeys of the ministering of

^aangels, and of the gospel of ^erepentance, and of ^fbaptism by immersion for the remission of sins; and this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the ^gsons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in ^hrighteousness.

2a Heb. 4:12.

3a D&C 4:4; 14:3;
33:3 (3, 7); 101:64.

4a Rev. 14:15.

b D&C 6:4; 11:4 (3–4, 27);
14:4 (3–4).

6a Isa. 52:8.

8a TG Humility.

b TG Charity;
Faith;
Hope;
Love;
Temperance.

c 1 Thes. 2:4;
D&C 124:113.

13 1a JS—H 1:69 (68–75).

TG Delegation of
Responsibility;
Ordain;
Priesthood, Authority;
Restoration of the
Gospel.

b D&C 27:8.

TG Priesthood,
Aaronic.

c D&C 84:26.

TG Priesthood, Keys of.

d TG Angels.

e D&C 84:26 (26–28).

TG Repent.

f TG Baptism;

Remission of Sins.

g See JS—H 1:71,
footnote by Oliver
Cowdery on the
restoration of the
Aaronic Priesthood.

Gen. 49:5;

Deut. 10:8;

1 Chr. 6:48; 23:24;

D&C 84:31 (18–34);

124:39; 128:24;

JS—H 1:69.

h TG Righteousness.

SECTION 14

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to David Whitmer, at Fayette, New York, June 1829. The Whitmer family had become greatly interested in the translating of the Book of Mormon. The Prophet established his residence at the home of Peter Whitmer Sr., where he dwelt until the work of translation was carried to completion and the copyright on the forthcoming book was secured. Three of the Whitmer sons, each having received a testimony as to the genuineness of the work, became deeply concerned over the matter of their individual duty. This revelation and the two following (sections 15 and 16) were given in answer to an inquiry through the Urim and Thummim. David Whitmer later became one of the Three Witnesses to the Book of Mormon.

1-6, Laborers in the vineyard will gain salvation; 7-8, Eternal life is the greatest of God's gifts; 9-11, Christ created the heavens and the earth.

^aA GREAT and marvelous work is about to come forth unto the children of men.

2 Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto my word.

3 Behold, the field is white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4 Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God.

5 Therefore, if you will ask of me you shall receive; if you will ^aknock it shall be opened unto you.

6 Seek to bring forth and establish my Zion. Keep my commandments in all things.

7 And, if you ^akeep my commandments and ^bendure to the end you shall have ^ceternal life, which gift is the greatest of all the gifts of God.

8 And it shall come to pass, that if you shall ask the Father in my name, in faith ^abelieving, you shall receive the ^bHoly Ghost, which ^cgiveth utterance, that you may stand as a ^dwitness of the things of which you shall both ^ehear and see, and also that you may declare ^frepentance unto this generation.

9 Behold, I am ^aJesus Christ, the ^bSon of the ^cliving God, who ^dcreated the heavens and the ^eearth, a ^flight which cannot be hid in ^gdarkness;

10 Wherefore, I must bring forth

14 1a See D&C 11:1-6 for similar concepts and cross-references.

5a TG Objectives.

7a Ps. 19:11 (9-11); Prov. 7:2; Mosiah 2:22; D&C 58:2.

b TG Steadfastness.

c D&C 6:13; 88:4. TG Eternal Life; Exaltation; God, Gifts of; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.

8a 2 Cor. 4:13.

TG Trust in God.

b Acts 2:4.

c TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.

d Acts 26:16; 2 Ne. 27:12 (12-14); Ether 5:4 (3-5). TG Witness.

e See "The Testimony of Three Witnesses" in the preliminary pages of the Book of Mormon.

f TG Repent.

9a Mosiah 4:2; Morm. 9:11;

D&C 76:24 (20-24).

b Rom. 1:4.

c Dan. 6:26; Alma 7:6; D&C 20:19.

d Jer. 14:22; Acts 4:24 (23-24); Mosiah 4:2; 3 Ne. 9:15; D&C 45:1.

TG Creation; Jesus Christ, Creator.

e Abr. 4:12 (12, 24-25).

f 2 Sam. 22:29. TG Light [noun]; Light of Christ.

g TG Darkness, Spiritual.

the ^afulness of my ^bgospel from the ^cGentiles unto the house of Israel.

11 And behold, thou art David, and thou art called to assist; which

thing if ye do, and are faithful, ye shall be blessed both spiritually and temporally, and great shall be your reward. Amen.

SECTION 15

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to John Whitmer, at Fayette, New York, June 1829 (see the heading to section 14). The message is intimately and impressively personal in that the Lord tells of what was known only to John Whitmer and Himself. John Whitmer later became one of the Eight Witnesses to the Book of Mormon.

1-2, *The Lord's arm is over all the earth*; 3-6, *To preach the gospel and save souls is the thing of most worth.*

HEARKEN, my servant John, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer.

2 For behold, I speak unto you with ^asharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the ^bearth.

3 And I will ^atell you that which no man ^bknoweth save me and thee alone—

4 For many times you have desired

of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.

5 Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given you according to my commandments.

6 And now, behold, I say unto you, that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to ^adeclare ^brepentance unto this people, that you may bring ^csouls unto me, that you may ^drest with them in the ^ekingdom of my ^fFather. Amen.

SECTION 16

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Peter Whitmer Jr., at Fayette, New York, June 1829 (see the heading to section 14). Peter Whitmer Jr. later became one of the Eight Witnesses to the Book of Mormon.

1-2, *The Lord's arm is over all the earth*; 3-6, *To preach the gospel and save souls is the thing of most worth.*

^aHEARKEN, my servant Peter, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer.

2 For behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth.

3 And I will tell you that which no man knoweth save me and thee alone—

4 For many times you have desired

10a Rom. 15:29;
D&C 20:9 (8-9);
JS—H 1:34.
b TG Israel,
Restoration of.
c 1 Ne. 10:14; 13:42;
15:13 (13-20).
15 2a Hel. 3:29 (29-30).
TG God, Power of.
b Ex. 9:29;

D&C 14:9;
Abr. 4:12 (12, 24-25).
3a TG God, Omni-
science of.
b D&C 6:16.
6a D&C 6:6; 18:15 (15-16);
30:9 (9-10).
b TG Missionary Work;
Repent.
c TG Conversion;

Soul;
Worth of Souls.
d TG Rest.
e TG Kingdom of God, in
Heaven.
f TG God the Father,
Elohim.
16 1a See D&C 15 for
similar concepts and
cross-references.

of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.

5 Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given unto you according to my commandments.

6 And now, behold, I say unto you,

that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father. Amen.

SECTION 17

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and Martin Harris, at Fayette, New York, June 1829, prior to their viewing the engraved plates that contained the Book of Mormon record. Joseph and his scribe, Oliver Cowdery, had learned from the translation of the Book of Mormon plates that three special witnesses would be designated (see Ether 5:2–4; 2 Nephi 11:3; 27:12). Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and Martin Harris were moved upon by an inspired desire to be the three special witnesses. The Prophet inquired of the Lord, and this revelation was given in answer through the Urim and Thummim.

1–4, By faith the Three Witnesses will see the plates and other sacred items; 5–9, Christ bears testimony of the divinity of the Book of Mormon.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, that you must rely upon my word, which if you do with full purpose of heart, you shall have a ^aview of the ^bplates, and also of the ^cbreastplate, the ^dsword of Laban, the ^eUrim and Thummim, which were given to the ^fbrother of Jared upon the mount, when he talked with the Lord ^gface to face, and the ^hmiraculous directors which were given to Lehi while in the wilderness, on the borders of the ⁱRed Sea.

2 And it is by your faith that you shall obtain a view of them, even

by that faith which was had by the prophets of old.

3 And after that you have obtained faith, and have seen them with your eyes, you shall ^atestify of them, by the power of God;

4 And this you shall do that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., may not be destroyed, that I may bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men in this work.

5 And ye shall testify that you have seen them, even as my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., has seen them; for it is by my power that he has seen them, and it is because he had faith.

6 And he has translated the ^abook, even that ^bpart which I have

17 1 a 2 Ne. 27:12;
Ether 5:4 (2–4);
D&C 5:15 (15, 24).
See also “The
Testimony of Three
Witnesses” in the
preliminary pages of
the Book of Mormon.
b Morm. 6:6;
Ether 4:5 (4–7);
JS—H 1:52.
c Ex. 25:7.

d 1 Ne. 4:9;
2 Ne. 5:14;
Jacob 1:10;
Mosiah 1:16.
e TG Urim and
Thummim.
BD Urim and
Thummim.
f Ether 3:28 (1–28).
g Gen. 32:30;
Num. 12:8;
Moses 1:2.

h 1 Ne. 16:16 (10, 16, 26);
18:12 (12, 21);
2 Ne. 5:12;
Alma 37:38 (38–47).
i 1 Ne. 2:5.
3 a Ether 5:3 (3–4);
D&C 5:11.
TG Witness.
6 a TG Book of Mormon.
b 2 Ne. 27:8 (7–11, 21);
3 Ne. 26:9 (7–12, 18);
Ether 4:5 (4–7); 5:1.

commanded him, and as your Lord and your God liveth it is true.

7 Wherefore, you have received the same power, and the same faith, and the same gift like unto him;

8 And if you do these last ^acommandments of mine, which I have given you, the ^bgates of hell shall not

prevail against you; for my ^cgrace is sufficient for you, and you shall be ^dlifted up at the last day.

9 And I, Jesus Christ, your ^aLord and your God, have spoken it unto you, that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men. Amen.

SECTION 18

Revelation to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer, given at Fayette, New York, June 1829. According to the Prophet, this revelation made known “the calling of twelve apostles in these last days, and also instructions relative to building up the Church.”

1–5, Scriptures show how to build up the Church; 6–8, The world is ripening in iniquity; 9–16, The worth of souls is great; 17–25, To gain salvation, men must take upon themselves the name of Christ; 26–36, The calling and mission of the Twelve are revealed; 37–39, Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer are to search out the Twelve; 40–47, To gain salvation, men must repent, be baptized, and keep the commandments.

Now, behold, because of the thing which you, my servant Oliver Cowdery, have desired to know of me, I give unto you these words:

2 Behold, I have ^amanifested unto you, by my Spirit in many instances, that the ^bthings which you have written are ^ctrue; wherefore you know that they are true.

3 And if you know that they are

true, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that you ^arely upon the things which are ^bwritten;

4 For in them are all things ^awritten concerning the foundation of my church, my gospel, and my ^brock.

5 Wherefore, if you shall build up my ^achurch, upon the foundation of my gospel and my ^brock, the ^cgates of hell shall not prevail against you.

6 Behold, the ^aworld is ^bripening in iniquity; and it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the ^cGentiles and also the house of Israel.

7 Wherefore, as thou hast been ^abaptized by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., according to that which I have commanded him, he hath fulfilled the thing which I commanded him.

8 And now, marvel not that I have ^acalled him unto mine own purpose,

8a D&C 19:13.

b Matt. 16:18;

1 Ne. 22:26;

Alma 48:17 (16–17);

3 Ne. 11:39 (39–40);

D&C 10:69.

c TG Grace.

d 1 Ne. 13:37;

3 Ne. 27:14 (14–15, 22);

D&C 5:35; 9:14; 27:18.

9a TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

18 2a D&C 6:24 (22–24).

b D&C 9:4.

c D&C 6:17 (15–17).

3a Prov. 22:21;

D&C 98:11.

TG Dependability;

Guidance, Divine;

Scriptures, Value of.

b D&C 18:30 (29–30).

4a D&C 20:9 (8–11);

39:11; 68:1.

TG Gospel.

b D&C 6:34; 10:69;

11:16 (16, 24); 33:13.

5a TG Church;

Jesus Christ, Head of

the Church.

b TG Rock.

c Matt. 16:18;

D&C 10:69.

6a TG World.

b Rev. 14:15.

c 1 Ne. 13:42;

D&C 18:26; 19:27; 21:12;

90:9 (8–9); 107:33; 112:4.

TG Gentiles;

Israel, Restoration of;

Missionary Work.

7a JS—H 1:71 (70–71).

8a D&C 9:12.

which purpose is known in me; wherefore, if he shall be ^bdiligent in keeping my commandments he shall be ^cblessed unto eternal life; and his name is ^dJoseph.

9 And now, Oliver Cowdery, I speak unto you, and also unto David Whitmer, by the way of commandment; for, behold, I ^acommand all men everywhere to repent, and I speak unto you, even as unto Paul mine ^bapostle, for you are called even with that same calling with which he was called.

10 Remember the ^aworth of ^bsouls is great in the sight of God;

11 For, behold, the Lord your ^aRedeemer suffered ^bdeath in the flesh; wherefore he ^csuffered the ^apain of all men, that all men might repent and ^ccome unto him.

12 And he hath ^arisen again from the dead, that he might bring all men unto him, on conditions of ^brepentance.

13 And how great is his ^ajoy in the ^bsoul that ^crepenteth!

14 Wherefore, you are called to ^acry repentance unto this people.

15 And if it so be that you should labor all your days in crying repentance unto this people, and bring, save it be one ^asoul unto me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of my Father!

16 And now, if your joy will be great with one soul that you have brought unto me into the ^akingdom of my Father, how great will be your ^bjoy if you should bring many ^csouls unto me!

17 Behold, you have my gospel before you, and my rock, and my ^asalvation.

18 ^aAsk the Father in my ^bname in faith, believing that you shall receive, and you shall have the Holy Ghost, which manifesteth all things which are ^cexpedient unto the children of men.

19 And if you have not ^afaith, ^bhope, and ^ccharity, you can do nothing.

20 ^aContend against no church, save it be the ^bchurch of the devil.

21 Take upon you the ^aname of Christ, and ^bspeak the truth in ^csoberness.

22 And as many as repent and are ^abaptized in my name, which is Jesus Christ, and ^bendure to the end, the same shall be saved.

23 Behold, Jesus Christ is the ^aname which is given of the Father, and there is none other name given whereby man can be ^bsaved;

24 Wherefore, all men must take upon them the ^aname which is given of the Father, for in that name shall they be called at the last day;

8b TG Diligence.

c TG Blessing.

d 2 Ne. 3:15 (14–15).

TG Joseph Smith.

9a Acts 17:30.

b Rom. 1:1.

10a Isa. 43:4.

TG Life, Sanctity of;
Worth of Souls.

b TG Soul.

11a TG Jesus Christ,
Redeemer.

b TG Death;
Jesus Christ, Death of.

c TG Redemption;
Self-Sacrifice.

d Isa. 53:4 (4–5).

TG Jesus Christ,
Atonement through;
Pain.

e John 12:32.

12a TG Jesus Christ,

Resurrection.

b D&C 19:4 (4–18).

13a Luke 15:7.

b TG Worth of Souls.

c TG Repent.

14a D&C 6:9; 34:6; 63:57.

15a TG Missionary Work;
Worth of Souls.

16a TG Kingdom of God, in
Heaven.

b John 4:36;

1 Thes. 3:9;

Alma 26:11 (11–13);

D&C 50:22 (17–22).

TG Joy.

c TG Conversion.

17a TG Rock; Salvation.

18a TG Prayer.

b John 15:16.

c D&C 88:64 (63–65).

19a TG Faith.

b TG Hope.

c TG Charity.

20a 2 Tim. 2:24 (23–24);

3 Ne. 11:29 (29–30).

b TG Devil, Church of.

21a TG Jesus Christ, Taking
the Name of.

b 2 Cor. 4:13;
D&C 100:7 (5–8).

c Rom. 12:3;

D&C 43:35.

22a TG Baptism, Essential.

b TG Perseverance;
Steadfastness.

23a Mal. 1:11;

Acts 4:12.

b TG Jesus Christ,
Atonement through;
Jesus Christ, Savior;
Salvation;

Salvation, Plan of.
24a TG Jesus Christ, Taking
the Name of.

25 Wherefore, if they ^aknow not the ^bname by which they are called, they cannot have place in the ^ckingdom of my Father.

26 And now, behold, there are others who are ^acalled to declare my gospel, both unto ^bGentile and unto Jew;

27 Yea, even twelve; and the ^aTwelve shall be my disciples, and they shall take upon them my name; and the Twelve are they who shall desire to take upon them my ^bname with full purpose of heart.

28 And if they desire to take upon them my name with full purpose of heart, they are called to go into all the ^aworld to preach my ^bgospel unto ^cevery creature.

29 And they are they who are ordained of me to ^abaptize in my name, according to that which is written;

30 And you have that which is written before you; wherefore, you must perform it ^aaccording to the words which are ^bwritten.

31 And now I speak unto you, the ^aTwelve—Behold, my grace is sufficient for you; you must walk uprightly before me and sin not.

32 And, behold, you are they who are ordained of me to ^aordain priests and teachers; to declare my gospel, ^baccording to the power of the Holy Ghost which is in you, and according to the ^ccallings and gifts of God unto men;

33 And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it.

34 These ^awords are not of men nor of man, but of me; wherefore, you shall testify they are of me and not of man;

35 For it is my ^avoice which speaketh them unto you; for they are given by my Spirit unto you, and by my power you can read them one to another; and save it were by my power you could not have them;

36 Wherefore, you can ^atestify that you have ^bheard my voice, and know my words.

37 And now, behold, I give unto you, Oliver Cowdery, and also unto David Whitmer, that you shall search out the Twelve, who shall have the desires of which I have spoken;

38 And by their ^adesires and their ^bworks you shall know them.

39 And when you have found them you shall show these things unto them.

40 And you shall fall down and ^aworship the Father in my ^bname.

41 And you must preach unto the world, saying: You must ^arepent and be baptized, in the name of Jesus Christ;

42 For all men must repent and be baptized, and not only men, but women, and ^achildren who have arrived at the years of ^baccountability.

43 And now, after that you have received this, you must keep my ^acommandments in all things;

44 And by your hands I will work a ^amarvelous work among the

25a TG Ignorance.

b Mosiah 5:12 (9-14).

c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.

26a TG Authority.

b 1 Ne. 13:42;

D&C 18:6; 19:27; 21:12;

90:9 (8-9); 107:33; 112:4.

27a TG Apostles.

b Jer. 15:16;

D&C 27:12.

28a Mark 16:15 (15-16).

b TG Gospel.

c D&C 1:2 (2, 34-35);

39:15; 42:58.

29a John 4:2 (1-2);

3 Ne. 11:22 (21-22); 12:1;

D&C 20:38.

30a 3 Ne. 11:22 (22-28);

D&C 20:72 (72-74).

b D&C 18:3 (3-4).

31a D&C 107:23 (23-39).

32a Moro. 3:4 (1-4);

D&C 20:39 (39, 60);

107:58.

TG Priesthood,

Ordination.

b 2 Pet. 1:21;

D&C 68:3 (3-4).

c D&C 20:27.

34a TG Scriptures, Value of.

35a D&C 1:38.

TG Revelation.

36a TG Testimony.

b Ex. 19:9 (7-13).

38a TG Motivations.

b TG Good Works.

40a TG Worship.

b 1 Kgs. 8:29.

TG Name.

41a TG Baptism, Essential;

Repent.

42a TG Children;

Family, Children,

Duties of.

b D&C 20:71; 29:47;

68:25 (25-27).

43a TG Commandments

of God.

44a Isa. 29:14;

D&C 4:1; 6:1.

children of men, unto the ^bconvincing of many of their sins, that they may come unto repentance, and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father.

45 Wherefore, the blessings which I give unto you are ^aabove all things.

46 And after that you have received

this, if you ^akeep not my commandments you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father.

47 Behold, I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, and your ^aRedeemer, by the ^bpower of my Spirit have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 19

Revelation given through Joseph Smith, at Manchester, New York, likely in the summer of 1829. In his history, the Prophet introduces it as “a commandment of God and not of man, to Martin Harris, given by him who is Eternal.”

1–3, Christ has all power; 4–5, All men must repent or suffer; 6–12, Eternal punishment is God’s punishment; 13–20, Christ suffered for all, that they might not suffer if they would repent; 21–28, Preach the gospel of repentance; 29–41, Declare glad tidings.

I AM ^aAlpha and Omega, ^bChrist the Lord; yea, even I am he, the beginning and the end, the Redeemer of the ^cworld.

2 I, having accomplished and ^afinished the will of him whose I am, even the Father, concerning me—having done this that I might ^bsubdue all things unto myself—

3 Retaining all ^apower, even to the ^bdestroying of Satan and his works at the ^cend of the world, and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof,

^ajudging every man according to his ^cworks and the deeds which he hath done.

4 And surely every man must ^arepent or ^bsuffer, for I, God, am ^cendless.

5 Wherefore, I ^arevoke not the judgments which I shall pass, but woes shall go forth, weeping, ^bwailing and gnashing of teeth, yea, to those who are found on my ^cleft hand.

6 Nevertheless, it is ^anot written that there shall be no end to this torment, but it is written ^bendless ^ctorment.

7 Again, it is written ^aeternal damnation; wherefore it is more express than other scriptures, that it might work upon the hearts of the children of men, altogether for my name’s glory.

8 Wherefore, I will explain unto

44 *b* Job 13:23 (23–28);
Alma 12:1;
36:17 (12–19); 62:45;
D&C 6:11.
45 *a* D&C 76:92;
84:38 (35–38).
46 *a* 1 Pet. 4:17 (17–18);
D&C 82:3.
47 *a* TG Jesus Christ,
Redeemer.
b TG Jesus Christ,
Power of.
19 *1 a* Rev. 1:8 (8, 11);
D&C 35:1; 45:7; 54:1;
61:1; 68:35; 75:1.
b TG Jesus Christ,

Messiah.
c TG World.
2 *a* John 17:4;
3 Ne. 11:11.
b Philip. 3:21.
TG Jesus Christ,
Mission of.
3 *a* TG Jesus Christ,
Power of.
b Gen. 3:15;
Rom. 16:20;
1 Jn. 3:8;
Rev. 20:10 (8, 10);
D&C 29:28 (27–30, 44);
88:114 (111–15).
c TG World, End of.

d TG Jesus Christ, Judge;
Judgment, the Last;
Justice.
e TG Good Works.
4 *a* TG Repent.
b Luke 13:3.
c Moses 1:3.
5 *a* D&C 56:4; 58:32.
b Matt. 13:42.
c Matt. 25:41.
6 *a* D&C 76:106 (105–6);
138:59.
b D&C 76:44 (33, 44–45).
c TG Punish.
7 *a* Hel. 12:26 (25–26);
D&C 29:44.

you this ^amystery, for it is meet unto you to know even as mine apostles.

9 I speak unto you that are chosen in this thing, even as one, that you may enter into my ^arest.

10 For, behold, the ^amystery of godliness, how great is it! For, behold, I am ^bendless, and the punishment which is given from my hand is endless ^cpunishment, for ^aEndless is my name. Wherefore—

11 ^aEternal punishment is God's punishment.

12 Endless punishment is God's punishment.

13 Wherefore, I command you to repent, and keep the ^acommandments which you have received by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., in my name;

14 And it is by my almighty power that you have received them;

15 Therefore I command you to repent—repent, lest I ^asmite you by the rod of my mouth, and by my wrath, and by my anger, and your ^bsufferings be sore—how sore you know not, how exquisite you know not, yea, how hard to bear you know not.

16 For behold, I, God, have ^asuffered these things for all, that they ^bmight not suffer if they would ^crepent;

17 But if they would not repent they must ^asuffer even as I;

18 Which ^asuffering caused myself, even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore, and to suffer both body and spirit—and would that I might ^bnot drink the bitter cup, and shrink—

19 Nevertheless, glory be to the Father, and I partook and ^afinished my preparations unto the children of men.

20 Wherefore, I command you again to repent, lest I ^ahumble you with my almighty power; and that you ^bconfess your sins, lest you suffer these ^cpunishments of which I have spoken, of which in the smallest, yea, even in the least degree you have ^atasted at the time I withdrew my Spirit.

21 And I command you that you ^apreach naught but repentance, and show ^bnot these things unto the world until it is wisdom in me.

22 For they cannot ^abear meat now, but ^bmilk they must receive; wherefore, they must not know these things, lest they perish.

23 ^aLearn of me, and listen to my words; ^bwalk in the ^cmeekness of my Spirit, and you shall have ^apeace in me.

24 I am Jesus Christ; I ^acame by the ^bwill of the Father, and I do his will.

25 And again, I command thee that thou shalt not ^acovet thy

<p>8a Matt. 13:11. 9a Heb. 4:3 (3, 5); 2 Ne. 21:10. 10a 1 Tim. 3:16; Jacob 4:8; D&C 76:114 (114-16). b TG God, Eternal Nature of. c TG Punish. d Ex. 3:15; Moses 1:3; 7:35. 11a Matt. 25:46. TG Punish. 13a D&C 5:2 (1-18); 10:6 (6-7); 17:8 (1-9). 15a Ps. 2:9; Isa. 11:4 (1-4). b Alma 36:12 (11-19). 16a 2 Cor. 5:14; Alma 11:40 (40-41).</p>	<p>TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption. b TG Mercy. c TG Remission of Sins. 17a Mark 14:36; Alma 11:40 (40-41); D&C 29:17. 18a TG Pain; Suffering. b Luke 22:42 (42-44). 19a John 17:4; 19:30; Heb. 12:2 (1-3). 20a TG God, Indignation of. b Num. 5:7 (6-10); D&C 58:43; 64:7. TG Confession. c TG Despair; Punish. d D&C 10:7 (1-7). TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.</p>	<p>21a D&C 11:9. b Moses 1:42; 4:32; JS—H 1:42. 22a D&C 78:18 (17-18). b Isa. 28:9; 1 Cor. 3:2 (2-3); Heb. 5:12 (11-14); D&C 50:40. 23a TG Education; Learn. b 1 Jn. 2:6; Moro. 7:4 (3-4). c TG Meek. d Micah 5:5. TG Peace of God. 24a TG Jesus Christ, Birth of. b TG God, Will of; Jesus Christ, Authority of. 25a TG Covet.</p>
--	---	---

^bneighbor's ^cwife; nor seek thy neighbor's life.

26 And again, I command thee that thou shalt not ^acovet thine own property, but impart it freely to the printing of the Book of Mormon, which contains the ^btruth and the word of God—

27 Which is my word to the ^aGentile, that soon it may go to the ^bJew, of whom the Lamanites are a ^cremnant, that they may believe the gospel, and look not for a ^dMessiah to come who has already come.

28 And again, I command thee that thou shalt ^apray ^bvocally as well as in thy heart; yea, before the world as well as in secret, in public as well as in private.

29 And thou shalt ^adeclare glad tidings, yea, ^bpublish it upon the mountains, and upon every high place, and among every people that thou shalt be permitted to see.

30 And thou shalt do it with all humility, ^atrusting in me, ^breviling not against revilers.

31 And of ^atenets thou shalt not talk, but thou shalt declare repentance and ^bfaith on the Savior, and ^cremission of sins by ^dbaptism, and by ^efire, yea, even the ^fHoly Ghost.

32 Behold, this is a great and the last ^acommandment which I shall give unto you concerning this matter; for this shall suffice for thy daily

walk, even unto the end of thy life.

33 And misery thou shalt receive if thou wilt slight these ^acounsels, yea, even the destruction of thyself and property.

34 ^aImpart a portion of thy property, yea, even part of thy lands, and all save the support of thy ^bfamily.

35 Pay the ^adebt thou hast ^bcontracted with the printer. Release thyself from ^cbondage.

36 ^aLeave thy house and home, except when thou shalt desire to see thy family;

37 And ^aspeak freely to all; yea, preach, exhort, declare the ^btruth, even with a loud voice, with a sound of rejoicing, crying—Hosanna, hosanna, blessed be the name of the Lord God!

38 ^aPray always, and I will ^bpour out my Spirit upon you, and great shall be your blessing—yea, even more than if you should obtain ^ctreasures of earth and corruptibility to the extent thereof.

39 Behold, canst thou read this without ^arejoicing and lifting up thy heart for ^bgladness?

40 Or canst thou run about longer as a ^ablind guide?

41 Or canst thou be ^ahumble and meek, and conduct thyself wisely before me? Yea, ^bcome unto me thy Savior. Amen.

25^b TG Neighbor.

^c Ex. 20:17;

1 Cor. 7:2 (2–4).

TG Adulterer; Lust; Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.

26^a Acts 5:1 (1–11).

^b TG Truth.

27^a 1 Ne. 13:42;

3 Ne. 16:7 (4–13);

D&C 18:6 (6, 26);

21:12; 90:9 (8–9);

107:33; 112:4.

^b 2 Ne. 26:12; 30:7 (7–8);

Morm. 5:14 (12–14).

^c Omni 1:15 (14–19);

Mosiah 25:2 (2–4);

Hel. 8:21;

D&C 52:2; 109:65.

^d TG Jesus Christ, Messiah.

28^a 1 Tim. 2:8.

TG Prayer.

^b D&C 20:47 (47, 51); 23:6.

29^a TG Preaching.

^b Mark 13:10.

30^a TG Trust in God.

^b TG Forbear; Retribution; Reviling; Strife.

31^a 2 Tim. 2:23 (23–24).

^b TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Faith.

^c TG Remission of Sins.

^d TG Baptism.

^e Matt. 3:11.

^f TG Holy Ghost, Baptism of.

32^a D&C 58:26 (26–29).

33^a TG Counsel.

34^a Acts 4:37 (34–37).

^b TG Family.

35^a TG Debt.

^b IE to pay for the

publication of the first edition of the Book of Mormon.

^c Prov. 22:7.

TG Bondage, Physical.

36^a Matt. 19:29.

37^a Ps. 105:2;

Heb. 13:16;

D&C 58:47; 63:37;

68:8; 71:7.

^b 2 Cor. 4:2; D&C 75:4.

38^a TG Prayer.

^b Prov. 1:23;

Acts 2:17;

D&C 95:4.

^c TG Treasure.

39^a TG Joy.

^b TG Cheerful.

40^a Matt. 23:16 (16, 24).

41^a TG Humility; Meek.

^b Matt. 11:28 (28–30).

SECTION 20

Revelation on Church organization and government, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at or near Fayette, New York. Portions of this revelation may have been given as early as summer 1829. The complete revelation, known at the time as the Articles and Covenants, was likely recorded soon after April 6, 1830 (the day the Church was organized). The Prophet wrote, "We obtained of Him [Jesus Christ] the following, by the spirit of prophecy and revelation; which not only gave us much information, but also pointed out to us the precise day upon which, according to His will and commandment, we should proceed to organize His Church once more here upon the earth."

1-16, *The Book of Mormon proves the divinity of the latter-day work; 17-28, The doctrines of creation, fall, atonement, and baptism are affirmed; 29-37, Laws governing repentance, justification, sanctification, and baptism are set forth; 38-67, Duties of elders, priests, teachers, and deacons are summarized; 68-74, Duties of members, blessing of children, and the mode of baptism are revealed; 75-84, Sacramental prayers and regulations governing Church membership are given.*

THE ^arise of the ^bChurch of Christ in these last days, being one thousand eight hundred and thirty years since the ^ccoming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ in the flesh, it being regularly ^dorganized and established agreeable to the ^elaws of our country, by the will and commandments of God, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April—

2 Which commandments were given to Joseph Smith, Jun., who was ^acalled of God, and ^bordained an ^capostle of Jesus Christ, to be the ^dfirst ^eelder of this church;

3 And to Oliver Cowdery, who was also called of God, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the ^asecond elder of this church, and ordained under his hand;

4 And this according to the ^agrace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, to whom be all glory, both now and forever. Amen.

5 After it was truly manifested unto this first elder that he had received a ^aremission of his sins, he was ^bentangled again in the ^cvani- ties of the world;

6 But after ^arepenting, and hum- bling himself sincerely, through faith, God ministered unto him by an holy ^bangel, whose ^ccountenance was as lightning, and whose gar- ments were pure and white above all other whiteness;

7 And gave unto him ^acommand- ments which inspired him;

8 And ^agave him power from on high, by the ^bmeans which were before prepared, to translate the Book of Mormon;

9 Which contains a ^arecord of a fallen people, and the ^bfulness of the ^cgospel of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles and to the Jews also;

- 20 1a JS—H 1:2.
 b 3 Ne. 27:3 (1-8);
 D&C 1:1.
 TG Church.
 c Matt. 1:18.
 TG Jesus Christ, Birth of.
 d D&C 21:3.
 e D&C 58:21; 98:4 (4-5).
 2a TG Authority;
 Called of God.
 b D&C 5:6.
 c TG Apostles.
 d D&C 21:11; 30:7.

- e TG Elder, Melchizedek
 Priesthood.
 3a D&C 28:1.
 4a TG Grace.
 5a D&C 21:8; 23:5;
 JS—H 1:73 (68-74).
 TG Remission of Sins.
 b 2 Pet. 2:20;
 D&C 3:6; 5:21;
 20:32 (31-34);
 JS—H 1:28 (28-29).
 c Ps. 25:7.
 TG Vanity.

- 6a TG Priesthood,
 Qualifying for.
 b JS—H 1:30 (29-35).
 TG Angels.
 c Matt. 28:3.
 7a TG Guidance, Divine.
 8a Luke 24:49.
 b TG Urim and Thummim.
 9a TG Record Keeping.
 b D&C 14:10; 18:4;
 JS—H 1:34.
 c TG Book of Mormon;
 Gospel.

10 Which was given by inspiration, and is confirmed to ^aothers by the ministering of angels, and is ^bdeclared unto the world by them—

11 Proving to the world that the holy scriptures are ^atrue, and that God does ^binspire men and call them to his ^choly work in this age and generation, as well as in generations of old;

12 Thereby showing that he is the ^asame God yesterday, today, and ^bforever. Amen.

13 Therefore, having so great witnesses, by ^athem shall the world be judged, even as many as shall hereafter come to a knowledge of this work.

14 And those who receive it in faith, and work ^arighteousness, shall receive a ^bcrown of eternal life;

15 But those who ^aharden their hearts in ^bunbelief, and ^creject it, it shall turn to their own ^dcondemnation—

16 For the Lord God has spoken it; and we, the elders of the church, have heard and bear ^awitness to the words of the glorious Majesty on high, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

17 By these things we ^aknow that there is a ^bGod in heaven, who is infinite and ^ceternal, from everlasting to everlasting the same ^aunchangeable God, the framer of heaven and earth, and all things which are in them;

18 And that he ^acreated man, male and female, after his own ^bimage and in his own likeness, created he them;

19 And gave unto them commandments that they should ^alove and ^bserve him, the only ^cliving and true ^aGod, and that he should be the only being whom they should worship.

20 But by the ^atransgression of these holy laws man became ^bsensual and ^cdevilish, and became ^dfallen man.

21 Wherefore, the Almighty God gave his ^aOnly Begotten Son, as it is written in those scriptures which have been given of him.

22 He ^asuffered ^btemptations but gave no heed unto them.

23 He was ^acrucified, ^bdied, and ^crose again the third day;

24 And ^aascended into heaven, to sit down on the right hand of the

10a Moro. 7:31 (29–32); D&C 5:11.
 b See “The Testimony of Three Witnesses” and “The Testimony of Eight Witnesses” in the preliminary pages of the Book of Mormon.
 11a D&C 66:11.
 TG Scriptures, Value of.
 b TG Inspiration.
 c TG Sacred.
 12a Heb. 13:8; 1 Ne. 10:18 (18–19); Morm. 9:9 (9–11); D&C 35:1; 38:1 (1–4); 39:1 (1–3); 76:4.
 b Ps. 48:14.
 13a Dan. 7:22; Rev. 20:4 (4–6); D&C 5:18.
 14a TG Righteousness.
 b Rev. 2:10.
 TG Exaltation.
 15a TG Hardheartedness.
 b TG Unbelief.
 c D&C 6:31.
 d John 5:24.

16a D&C 20:36 (35–36); 109:79.
 17a 1 Sam. 17:46; D&C 76:22 (22–23).
 b Josh. 2:11; 2 Ne. 10:14.
 c TG Eternity; God, Eternal Nature of; Immortality.
 d TG God, Perfection of.
 18a TG Creation; God, Creator; Man, Physical Creation of.
 b Gen. 1:26 (26–28); Mosiah 7:27; Ether 3:15 (14–17).
 TG God, Body of, Corporeal Nature.
 19a Deut. 11:1; Mosiah 2:4; Moro. 10:32; D&C 59:5 (5–6); Moses 7:33.
 TG God, Love of; Love.
 b Deut. 6:13 (13–15); D&C 4:2.

TG Duty; Obedience.
 c Ps. 42:2; Dan. 6:26; 1 Thes. 1:9; Alma 5:13; 7:6; D&C 14:9.
 d Deut. 6:14.
 TG Worship.
 20a TG Transgress.
 b TG Sensuality.
 c TG Devil.
 d TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.
 21a TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.
 22a Matt. 4:6; 27:40.
 b TG Jesus Christ, Temptation of; Temptation.
 23a TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.
 b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
 c TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection; Resurrection.
 24a TG Jesus Christ, Ascension of.

^bFather, to ^creign with almighty power according to the will of the Father;

25 That as many as would ^abelieve and be baptized in his holy name, and ^bendure in faith to the end, should be saved—

26 Not only those who believed after he came in the ^ameridian of time, in the ^bflesh, but all those from the beginning, even as many as were before he came, who believed in the words of the holy prophets, who ^cspake as they were inspired by the ^agift of the Holy Ghost, who truly ^ctestified of him in all things, should have eternal life,

27 As well as those who should come after, who should believe in the ^agifts and callings of God by the Holy Ghost, which ^bbearth record of the Father and of the Son;

28 Which Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are ^aone God, infinite and eternal, without end. Amen.

29 And we know that all men must ^arepent and ^bbelieve on the name of Jesus Christ, and worship the Father in his name, and ^cendure in ^afaith on his name to the end, or they cannot be ^csaved in the kingdom of God.

30 And we know that ^ajustification through the ^bgrace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is just and true;

31 And we know also, that ^asanc-tification through the grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is just and true, to all those who ^blove and serve God with all their ^cmights, minds, and strength.

32 But there is a possibility that man may ^afall from ^bgrace and de-part from the living God;

33 Therefore let the church take heed and pray always, lest they fall into ^atemptation;

34 Yea, and even let those who are ^asanctified take heed also.

35 And we know that these things are true and according to the reve-lations of John, neither ^aadding to, nor diminishing from the prophecy of his book, the holy scriptures, or the revelations of God which shall come hereafter by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, the ^bvoice of God, or the ministering of angels.

36 And the Lord God has ^aspoken it; and honor, power and glory be rendered to his holy ^bname, both now and ever. Amen.

37 *And again, by way of commandment to the church concerning the manner of baptism—*All those who ^ahumble themselves before God, and desire to be baptized, and come forth with broken hearts and ^bcontrite spirits, and witness before the church that

24 *b* TG God the Father, Elohim.
c TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.
 25 *a* D&C 35:2; 38:4; 45:5 (5, 8); 68:9; 76:51.
b TG Baptism; Faith; Perseverance.
 26 *a* D&C 39:3.
b TG Jesus Christ, Condescension of.
c 1 Pet. 1:11; Jacob 4:4; 7:11 (11–12); Mosiah 13:33 (33–35).
d Moses 5:58 (57–58). TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
e John 5:39; D&C 3:16.
 TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Prophets, Mission of; Testimony.
 27 *a* D&C 18:32.

b D&C 1:39; 42:17.
 28 *a* John 17:20–22; Alma 11:44; 3 Ne. 11:27 (27–28, 36); 28:10; Morm. 7:7.
 TG God, Eternal Nature of; Godhead; Unity.
 29 *a* TG Repent.
b 1 Jn. 3:23 (19–24).
c TG Perseverance.
d TG Faith.
e TG Salvation.
 30 *a* Rom. 3:24.
 TG Justification.
b Eph. 2:8 (8–9).
 TG Salvation, Plan of.
 31 *a* TG Sanctification.
b Ps. 18:1; Alma 13:29; D&C 76:116.
c Deut. 6:5.
 32 *a* Gal. 5:4;

D&C 20:5; 50:4.
 TG Apostasy of Individuals.
b Rom. 6:1 (1–2).
 TG Grace.
 33 *a* Mark 14:38.
 TG Temptation.
 34 *a* TG Sanctification.
 35 *a* Rev. 22:18 (18–19); D&C 68:34; 93:25 (24–25).
 TG Scriptures, Value of.
b 1 Kgs. 19:12 (11–13).
 36 *a* Ezek. 5:13; D&C 20:16; 109:79.
b 1 Kgs. 8:29; D&C 18:40 (21–41); 97:15 (15–17); 109:26 (16–26).
 TG Name.
 37 *a* TG Baptism, Qualifications for.
b TG Contrite Heart; Poor in Spirit.

they have truly repented of all their sins, and are willing to take upon them the ^cname of Jesus Christ, having a ^adetermination to serve him to the end, and truly manifest by their ^eworks that they have received of the ^fSpirit of Christ unto the ^gremission of their sins, shall be received by baptism into his church.

38 The ^aduty of the elders, priests, teachers, deacons, and members of the church of Christ—An ^bapostle is an ^celder, and it is his calling to ^dbaptize;

39 And to ^aordain other elders, priests, teachers, and deacons;

40 And to administer ^abread and wine—the ^bemblems of the flesh and blood of Christ—

41 And to ^aconfirm those who are baptized into the church, by the laying on of ^bhands for the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, according to the scriptures;

42 And to teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and watch over the church;

43 And to confirm the church by the laying on of the hands, and the giving of the Holy Ghost;

44 And to take the ^alead of all meetings.

45 The elders are to ^aconduct the ^bmeetings as they are ^cled by the Holy Ghost, according to the commandments and revelations of God.

46 The ^apriest's duty is to preach,

^bteach, expound, exhort, and baptize, and administer the sacrament,

47 And visit the house of each member, and exhort them to ^apray ^bvocally and in secret and attend to all ^cfamily duties.

48 And he may also ^aordain other priests, teachers, and deacons.

49 And he is to take the ^alead of meetings when there is no elder present;

50 But when there is an elder present, he is only to preach, teach, expound, exhort, and baptize,

51 And visit the house of each member, exhorting them to pray vocally and in secret and attend to all family duties.

52 In all these duties the priest is to ^aassist the elder if occasion requires.

53 The ^ateacher's duty is to ^bwatch over the ^cchurch always, and be with and strengthen them;

54 And see that there is no iniquity in the church, neither ^ahardness with each other, neither lying, ^bbackbiting, nor ^cevil ^dspeaking;

55 And see that the church meet together often, and also see that all the members do their duty.

56 And he is to take the lead of meetings in the absence of the elder or priest—

57 And is to be assisted always, in all his duties in the church, by the ^adeacons, if occasion requires.

37c Mosiah 5:8 (2–14);
18:8 (8–10).

 TG Jesus Christ, Taking
 the Name of.

d Prov. 24:16.

 TG Commitment.

e James 2:18.

 TG Good Works.

f TG Light of Christ;

 Spirituality.

g TG Remission of Sins.

38a TG Church

 Organization;

 Duty;

 Priesthood, History of;
 Priesthood, Magnifying
 Callings within.

b TG Apostles.

c TG Elder.

d 3 Ne. 11:22 (21–22);

 D&C 18:29.

39a Moro. 3:4 (1–4);

 D&C 18:32; 107:58.

40a TG Sacrament.

 b TG Jesus Christ, Types
 of, in Memory.

41a D&C 33:15 (11, 14–15);
 55:3.

 b TG Hands, Laying on of;
 Holy Ghost, Baptism of.

44a TG Leadership.

45a Moro. 6:9;

 D&C 46:2.

 b TG Meetings.

 c Gal. 5:18.

46a Ezra 6:18;

 D&C 84:111;

 107:61 (20, 61).

 TG Priest, Aaronic

 Priesthood;

 Priesthood, Aaronic.

 b Lev. 10:11.

 TG Teaching.

47a 1 Tim. 2:8.

 b D&C 19:28; 23:6.

 c TG Family;

 Family, Children,

 Responsibilities toward.

48a TG Priesthood,
 Ordination.

49a TG Leadership.

52a D&C 107:14 (5, 14).

53a TG Teacher, Aaronic
 Priesthood.

 b D&C 84:111.

 c Prov. 27:23.

54a 1 Thes. 5:13.

 b TG Backbiting;

 Gossip.

 c TG Evil;

 Slander.

 d TG Profanity; Reviling.

57a TG Deacon.

58 But neither teachers nor deacons have authority to baptize, administer the ^asacrament, or lay on ^bhands;

59 They are, however, to warn, expound, exhort, and teach, and invite all to come unto Christ.

60 Every ^aelder, ^bpriest, teacher, or deacon is to be ^cordained ^daccording to the gifts and callings of God unto him; and he is to be ^eordained by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is in the one who ordains him.

61 The several elders composing this church of Christ are to ^ameet in conference once in three months, or from time to time as said conferences shall direct or appoint;

62 And said conferences are to do whatever church business is necessary to be done at the time.

63 The elders are to receive their licenses from other elders, by ^avote of the church to which they belong, or from the conferences.

64 Each priest, teacher, or deacon, who is ordained by a priest, may take a certificate from him at the time, which ^acertificate, when presented to an elder, shall entitle him to a license, which shall authorize him to perform the duties of his calling, or he may receive it from a conference.

65 No person is to be ^aordained to any office in this church, where there is a regularly organized branch of the same, without the ^bvote of that church;

66 But the presiding elders, traveling bishops, high councilors, high

priests, and elders, may have the privilege of ordaining, where there is no branch of the church that a vote may be called.

67 Every president of the high priesthood (or presiding elder), ^abishop, high councilor, and ^bhigh priest, is to be ordained by the direction of a ^chigh council or general conference.

68 *The ^aduty of the members after they are received by ^bbaptism*—The elders or priests are to have a sufficient time to expound all things concerning the church of Christ to their ^cunderstanding, previous to their partaking of the ^dsacrament and being confirmed by the laying on of the ^ehands of the elders, so that all things may be done in ^forder.

69 And the members shall manifest before the church, and also before the elders, by a ^agodly walk and conversation, that they are worthy of it, that there may be works and ^bfaith agreeable to the holy scriptures—walking in ^choliness before the Lord.

70 Every member of the church of Christ having ^achildren is to bring them unto the elders before the church, who are to lay their ^bhands upon them in the name of Jesus Christ, and bless them in his name.

71 No one can be received into the church of Christ unless he has arrived unto the years of ^aaccountability before God, and is capable of ^brepentance.

<p>58a TG Sacrament. b TG Hands, Laying on of. 60a TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood. b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. c TG Called of God. d Moro. 3:4 (1–4). e TG Priesthood, Ordination. 61a TG Meetings. 63a D&C 73:2. TG Sustaining Church Leaders. 64a D&C 20:84; 52:41; 72:17 (17, 19–26); 112:21.</p>	<p>65a TG Priesthood, Ordination. b D&C 26:2; 28:13. TG Common Consent. 67a TG Bishop. b TG Church Organization; High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood. c D&C 102:2 (1–3). 68a TG Duty. b TG Baptism. c TG Understanding. d TG Sacrament. e TG Hands, Laying on of.</p>	<p>f TG Order. 69a TG Godliness. b James 2:14. c TG Holiness. 70a TG Blessing; Children; Family, Love within. b TG Hands, Laying on of. 71a D&C 18:42; 29:47; 68:25 (25–27). TG Accountability; Baptism, Qualifications for; Salvation of Little Children. b TG Repent.</p>
--	--	---

72 “Baptism is to be administered in the following manner unto all those who repent—

73 The person who is called of God and has authority from Jesus Christ to baptize, shall go down into the water with the person who has presented himself or herself for baptism, and shall say, calling him or her by name: Having been commissioned of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

74 Then shall he ^aimmerse him or her in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

75 It is expedient that the church ^ameet together often to ^bpartake of ^cbread and wine in the ^dremembrance of the Lord Jesus;

76 And the elder or priest shall administer it; and after this ^amanner shall he administer it—he shall kneel with the church and call upon the Father in solemn prayer, saying:

77 O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this ^abread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and ^bwitness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him and keep his ^ccommandments which he has given them; that they may always have his ^dSpirit to be with them. Amen.

78 The ^amanner of administering the wine—he shall take the ^bcup also, and say:

79 O God, the Eternal Father, we

ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this ^awine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

80 Any member of the church of Christ ^atransgressing, or being ^bovertaken in a fault, shall be dealt with as the scriptures direct.

81 It shall be the duty of the several churches, composing the church of Christ, to send one or more of their teachers to attend the several conferences held by the elders of the church,

82 With a list of the ^anames of the several members uniting themselves with the church since the last conference; or send by the hand of some priest; so that a regular list of all the names of the whole church may be kept in a book by one of the elders, whomsoever the other elders shall appoint from time to time;

83 And also, if any have been ^aexpelled from the church, so that their names may be blotted out of the general church ^brecord of names.

84 All members removing from the church where they reside, if going to a church where they are not known, may take a letter ^acertifying that they are regular members and in good standing, which certificate may be signed by any elder or priest if the member receiving the letter is personally acquainted with the elder or priest, or it may be signed by the teachers or deacons of the church.

72a 3 Ne. 11:22 (22–28);
D&C 18:30.

74a TG Baptism, Immersion;
Jesus Christ, Types of,
in Memory.

75a TG Assembly for
Worship; Meetings.

b Acts 20:7.

c TG Bread.

d TG Sacrament.

76a Moro. 4:1 (1–3).

77a Luke 22:19 (15–20).

b Mosiah 5:8 (8–12);
18:8 (8–10);
D&C 20:37.

TG Commitment.

c TG Obedience.

d John 14:16.

78a Moro. 5:1 (1–2).

b Luke 22:20.

79a D&C 27:2–4.

80a TG Offense.

b Gal. 6:1.

82a Moro. 6:4;
D&C 85:3 (3–5, 11–12).

83a Ex. 32:33; Deut. 9:14;
Ps. 109:13;

Alma 5:57;

Moro. 6:7.

TG Excommunication.

b TG Record Keeping.

84a D&C 20:64; 52:41;
72:17 (17, 19–26); 112:21.

SECTION 21

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Fayette, New York, April 6, 1830. This revelation was given at the organization of the Church, on the date named, in the home of Peter Whitmer Sr. Six men, who had previously been baptized, participated. By unanimous vote these persons expressed their desire and determination to organize, according to the commandment of God (see section 20). They also voted to accept and sustain Joseph Smith Jr. and Oliver Cowdery as the presiding officers of the Church. With the laying on of hands, Joseph then ordained Oliver an elder of the Church, and Oliver similarly ordained Joseph. After administration of the sacrament, Joseph and Oliver laid hands upon the participants individually for the bestowal of the Holy Ghost and for the confirmation of each as a member of the Church.

1-3, *Joseph Smith is called to be a seer, translator, prophet, apostle, and elder; 4-8, His word will guide the cause of Zion; 9-12, The Saints will believe his words as he speaks by the Comforter.*

BEHOLD, there shall be a ^arecord kept among you; and in it thou shalt be called a ^bseer, a translator, a prophet, an ^capostle of Jesus Christ, an elder of the church through the will of God the Father, and the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ,

2 Being ^ainspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof, and to ^bbuild it up unto the most holy faith.

3 Which ^achurch was ^borganized and established in the year of your Lord eighteen hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April.

4 Wherefore, meaning the church,

thou shalt give ^aheed unto all his words and ^bcommandments which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them, walking in all ^choliness before me;

5 For his ^aword ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth, in all patience and faith.

6 For by doing these things the ^agates of hell shall not prevail against you; yea, and the Lord God will disperse the powers of ^bdarkness from before you, and cause the heavens to ^cshake for your ^dgood, and his name's ^eglory.

7 For thus saith the Lord God: Him have I inspired to move the cause of ^aZion in mighty power for good, and his diligence I know, and his prayers I have heard.

8 Yea, his weeping for Zion I have seen, and I will cause that he shall mourn for her no longer; for his days of rejoicing are come unto the ^aremission of his sins, and the

21 1a D&C 47:1; 69:3 (3-8); 85:1.

TG Record Keeping.

b TG Seer.

c 2 Cor. 1:1.

TG Apostles.

2a TG Inspiration.

b Jude 1:20.

3a D&C 1:1.

TG Church Organization.

b D&C 20:1.

4a Heb. 2:1.

TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.

b TG Scriptures, Study of.

c TG Holiness.

5a D&C 1:38.

TG Prophets,

Mission of;

Sustaining Church

Leaders.

6a Matt. 16:18;

D&C 10:69.

b Col. 1:13.

c Joel 3:16;

Hag. 2:7;

D&C 35:24;

45:48 (22, 48);

49:23; 84:118.

d Deut. 10:13;

D&C 61:13.

e TG Glory.

7a TG Zion.

8a D&C 20:5 (5-6);

JS—H 1:73 (68-74).

manifestations of my blessings upon his works.

9 For, behold, I will ^a bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing, and they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the ^b Comforter, which ^c manifesteth that Jesus was ^a crucified by ^e sinful men for the sins of the ^f world, yea, for the remission of sins unto the ^g contrite heart.

10 Wherefore it behooveth me

that he should be ^a ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery mine apostle;

11 This being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the ^a first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, bearing my name—

12 And the first ^a preacher of this church unto the church, and before the world, yea, before the Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, lo, lo! to the ^b Jews also. Amen.

SECTION 22

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April 16, 1830. This revelation was given to the Church in consequence of some who had previously been baptized desiring to unite with the Church without rebaptism.

1, *Baptism is a new and everlasting covenant; 2–4, Authoritative baptism is required.*

BEHOLD, I say unto you that all ^a old covenants have I caused to be done away in this thing; and this is a ^b new and an everlasting ^c covenant, even that which was from the beginning.

2 Wherefore, although a man should be baptized an hundred

times it availeth him nothing, for you cannot enter in at the strait gate by the ^a law of Moses, neither by your ^b dead works.

3 For it is because of your dead works that I have caused this last covenant and this church to be built up unto me, even as in days of old.

4 Wherefore, enter ye in at the ^a gate, as I have commanded, and ^b seek not to counsel your God. Amen.

SECTION 23

A series of five revelations given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April 1830, to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith Sr., and Joseph Knight Sr. As the result

9a 1 Ne. 13:37; Jacob 5:75 (70–76).	11a D&C 20:2 (2, 5).	2a Gal. 2:16.
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.	12a TG Missionary Work; Mission of Latter-day Saints.	TG Law of Moses. b Moro. 8:23 (23–26).
c TG Testimony.	b 1 Ne. 13:42;	4a Matt. 7:13 (13–14);
d Lev. 16:9 (7–10).	D&C 18:6, 26; 19:27;	Luke 13:24;
TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.	90:9 (8–9); 107:33;	2 Ne. 9:41;
e TG Sin.	112:4.	31:9 (9, 17–18);
f 1 Jn. 2:2.	22 1a Heb. 8:13;	3 Ne. 14:14 (13–14);
TG World.	3 Ne. 9:17; 12:47 (46–47).	27:33;
g TG Contrite Heart.	b D&C 66:2.	D&C 43:7.
10a TG Priesthood, Ordination.	TG New and Everlasting Covenant.	TG Baptism, Essential.
	c TG Covenants.	b Rom. 11:34;
		1 Cor. 2:16;
		Jacob 4:10.

of earnest desire on the part of the five persons named to know of their respective duties, the Prophet inquired of the Lord and received a revelation for each person.

1–7, *These early disciples are called to preach, exhort, and strengthen the Church.*

BEHOLD, I speak unto you, Oliver, a few words. Behold, thou art blessed, and art under no condemnation. But beware of ^apride, lest thou shouldst enter into ^btemptation.

2 Make known thy calling unto the church, and also before the ^aworld, and thy heart shall be opened to preach the truth from henceforth and forever. Amen.

3 Behold, I speak unto you, Hyrum, a few words; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy heart is opened, and thy tongue ^aloosed; and thy calling is to exhortation, and to ^bstrengthen the church continually. Wherefore thy duty is unto the church forever, and this because of thy family. Amen.

4 Behold, I speak a few words unto you, ^aSamuel; for thou also art under

no condemnation, and thy calling is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and thou art not as yet called to preach before the world. Amen.

5 Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Joseph; for thou also art under no ^acondemnation, and thy calling also is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and this is thy duty from henceforth and forever. Amen.

6 Behold, I manifest unto you, Joseph Knight, by these words, that you must take up your ^across, in the which you must ^bpray ^cvocally before the world as well as in secret, and in your family, and among your friends, and in all places.

7 And, behold, it is your duty to unite with the true ^achurch, and give your language to exhortation continually, that you may receive the reward of the ^blaborer. Amen.

SECTION 24

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July 1830. Though less than four months had elapsed since the Church was organized, persecution had become intense, and the leaders had to seek safety in partial seclusion. The following three revelations were given at this time to strengthen, encourage, and instruct them.

1–9, *Joseph Smith is called to translate, preach, and expound scriptures; 10–12, Oliver Cowdery is called to preach the gospel; 13–19, The law is revealed relative to miracles, cursings, casting off the dust of one's feet, and going without purse or scrip.*

BEHOLD, thou wast called and chosen to ^awrite the Book of Mormon, and to my ministry; and I have ^blifted thee up out of thine afflictions, and have counseled thee, that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies, and thou hast been ^cdelivered

23 1a TG Pride.

b Mark 14:38.

TG Temptation.

2a Rom. 10:18.

3a 3 Ne. 26:14 (14, 16).

b D&C 81:5 (4–5); 108:7.

4a JS—H 1:4.

5a D&C 20:5.

6a Matt. 10:38;

3 Ne. 12:30.

b 1 Tim. 2:8.

TG Prayer.

c D&C 19:28;

20:47 (47, 51).

7a TG Baptism, Essential;
Commitment.

b TG Industry.

24 1a D&C 9:4.

TG Scribe;

Scriptures, Writing of.

b Acts 7:10.

c TG Deliver.

from the powers of Satan and from ^adarkness!

2 Nevertheless, thou art not excusable in thy ^atransgressions; nevertheless, go thy way and sin no more.

3 ^aMagnify thine office; and after thou hast ^bsowed thy fields and secured them, go speedily unto the church which is in ^cColesville, Fayette, and Manchester, and they shall ^asupport thee; and I will bless them both spiritually and ^etemporally;

4 But if they receive thee not, I will send upon them a ^acursing instead of a blessing.

5 And thou shalt continue in calling upon God in my name, and writing the things which shall be given thee by the ^aComforter, and expounding all scriptures unto the church.

6 And it shall be given thee in the very moment what thou shalt ^aspeak and ^bwrite, and they shall hear it, or I will send unto them a cursing instead of a blessing.

7 For thou shalt devote all thy ^aservice in Zion; and in this thou shalt have strength.

8 Be ^apatient in ^bafflictions, for thou shalt have many; but ^cendure them, for, lo, I am with thee, even unto the ^dend of thy days.

9 And in temporal labors thou shalt not have strength, for this is not thy calling. Attend to thy ^acalling and thou shalt have wherewith to magnify thine office, and to expound all scriptures, and continue in laying

on of the hands and ^bconfirming the churches.

10 And thy brother Oliver shall continue in bearing my name before the ^aworld, and also to the church. And he shall not suppose that he can say enough in my cause; and lo, I am with him to the end.

11 In me he shall have glory, and not of himself, whether in weakness or in strength, whether in ^abonds or free;

12 And at all times, and in all places, he shall open his mouth and ^adeclare my gospel as with the voice of a ^btrump, both day and night. And I will give unto him strength such as is not known among men.

13 Require not ^amiracles, except I shall ^bcommand you, except ^ccasting out ^ddevils, ^ehealing the sick, and against ^fpoisonous serpents, and against deadly poisons;

14 And these things ye shall not do, except it be required of you by them who ^adesire it, that the scriptures might be ^bfulfilled; for ye shall do according to that which is written.

15 And in whatsoever place ye shall ^aenter, and they receive you not in my name, ye shall leave a cursing instead of a blessing, by casting off the ^bdust of your feet against them as a testimony, and cleansing your feet by the wayside.

16 And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall lay their hands upon you by violence, ye shall

1 d TG Darkness, Spiritual.	100:5 (5-8);	TG Miracle;
2 a D&C 1:31 (31-33).	Moses 6:8 (8, 32).	Sign Seekers.
3 a Rom. 11:13;	TG Prophets, Mission of.	b 1 Ne. 7:12; 17:50.
Jacob 1:19; 2:2.	b TG Scribe.	c Mark 16:17 (17-18).
b TG Industry; Labor.	7 a TG Service.	d TG Devil.
c D&C 26:1; 37:2.	8 a Rom. 12:12.	e TG Heal.
d D&C 42:71 (70-73);	TG Patience.	f Acts 28:3 (3-9);
70:12.	b Job 2:13;	D&C 84:72 (71-72);
e Deut. 28:8;	Hel. 5:12.	124:99 (98-100).
Luke 12:31.	TG Affliction.	14 a TG Administrations
4 a TG Curse.	c TG Steadfastness.	to the Sick.
5 a TG Holy Ghost,	d Matt. 28:20.	b Matt. 4:14.
Comforter;	9 a TG Stewardship.	15 a Matt. 10:11 (11-15).
Scriptures, Writing of.	b Acts 15:41.	b Mark 6:11;
6 a Ex. 4:12 (12-16);	10 a Rom. 10:18.	Luke 10:11 (11-12);
Matt. 10:19 (19-20);	11 a 1 Cor. 12:13.	Acts 13:51; 18:6 (5-6);
Luke 12:12 (11-12);	12 a TG Preaching.	D&C 60:15 (13-15);
Hel. 5:18 (18-19);	b D&C 34:6.	75:20 (19-22);
D&C 28:4; 84:85;	13 a Matt. 4:7 (5-7).	99:4 (4-5).

command to be smitten in my name; and, behold, I will ^asmite them according to your words, in mine own due time.

17 And whosoever shall go to law with thee shall be cursed by the law.

18 And thou shalt take no ^apurse nor scrip, neither staves, neither two coats, for the church shall give unto thee in the very hour what

thou needest for food and for raiment, and for shoes and for money, and for scrip.

19 For thou art called to ^aprune my vineyard with a mighty pruning, yea, even for the last time; yea, and also all those whom thou hast ^bordained, and they shall do even according to this pattern. Amen.

SECTION 25

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July 1830 (see the heading to section 24). This revelation manifests the will of the Lord to Emma Smith, the Prophet's wife.

1-6, Emma Smith, an elect lady, is called to aid and comfort her husband; 7-11, She is also called to write, to expound scriptures, and to select hymns; 12-14, The song of the righteous is a prayer unto the Lord; 15-16, Principles of obedience in this revelation are applicable to all.

HEARKEN unto the voice of the Lord your God, while I speak unto you, Emma Smith, my daughter; for verily I say unto you, all those who ^areceive my gospel are sons and daughters in my ^bkingdom.

2 A revelation I give unto you concerning my will; and if thou art faithful and ^awalk in the paths of ^bvirtue before me, I will preserve thy life, and thou shalt receive an ^cinheritance in Zion.

3 Behold, thy ^asins are forgiven

thee, and thou art an ^belect ^clady, whom I have ^acalled.

4 ^aMurmur not because of the ^bthings which thou hast not seen, for they are ^cwithheld from thee and from the world, which is wisdom in me in a time to come.

5 And the office of thy calling shall be for a ^acomfort unto my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., thy ^bhusband, in his ^cafflictions, with consoling words, in the spirit of ^ameekness.

6 And thou shalt go with him at the time of his going, and be unto him for a scribe, while there is no one to be a scribe for him, that I may send my servant, Oliver Cowdery, whithersoever I will.

7 And thou shalt be ^aordained under his hand to expound scriptures, and to exhort the church,

16a TG Retribution.
18a Matt. 10:9 (9-10);
Luke 10:4;
D&C 84:78 (78-80, 86).
19a Jacob 5:61 (61-74);
D&C 39:17; 71:4; 95:4.
TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.
b TG Priesthood, Ordination.
25 1a John 1:12.
TG Sons and Daughters of God.
b TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.

2a Deut. 30:16.
b TG Virtue; Zion.
c D&C 52:42 (2, 5, 42); 58:51 (17, 28, 51); 63:48 (29, 31, 48); 64:30; 85:7 (1-3, 7, 9); 99:7; 101:18 (1, 6, 18); 103:14 (11, 14).
3a Matt. 9:2.
b IE one chosen or set apart.
2 Jn. 1:1 (1, 13).
c TG Woman.
d TG Authority;

Called of God.
4a TG Murmuring.
b TG Knowledge.
c Luke 24:16 (10-24); Alma 40:3; Ether 3:25.
TG God, Wisdom of.
5a TG Comfort; Compassion; Family, Love within.
b TG Marriage, Wives.
c TG Affliction.
d 2 Cor. 10:1.
7a OR set apart.

according as it shall be given thee by my ^bSpirit.

8 For he shall lay his ^ahands upon thee, and thou shalt receive the Holy Ghost, and thy time shall be given to writing, and to learning much.

9 And thou needest not fear, for thy ^ahusband shall support thee in the church; for unto them is his ^bcalling, that all things might be ^crevealed unto them, whatsoever I will, according to their faith.

10 And verily I say unto thee that thou shalt lay aside the ^athings of this ^bworld, and ^cseek for the things of a ^dbetter.

11 And it shall be given thee, also, to make a selection of ^asacred ^bhymns, as it shall be given thee, which is pleasing unto me, to be had in my church.

12 For my soul ^adelighteth in the ^bsong of the ^cheart; yea, the ^dsong of the righteous is a prayer unto me, and it shall be answered with a blessing upon their heads.

13 Wherefore, ^alift up thy heart and ^brejoice, and cleave unto the covenants which thou hast made.

14 Continue in the spirit of meekness, and beware of ^apride. Let thy soul delight in thy ^bhusband, and the ^cglory which shall come upon him.

15 Keep my commandments continually, and a ^ccrown of ^brighteousness thou shalt receive. And except thou do this, where I am you ^ccannot come.

16 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my ^avoice unto all. Amen.

SECTION 26

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery, and John Whitmer, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July 1830 (see the heading to section 24).

1, They are instructed to study the scriptures and to preach; 2, The law of common consent is affirmed.

BEHOLD, I say unto you that you shall let your ^atime be devoted to the ^bstudying of the scriptures, and to preaching, and to confirming the church at ^cColesville, and

to performing your ^alabors on the land, such as is required, until after you shall go to the west to hold the next conference; and then it shall be made ^cknown what you shall do.

2 And all things shall be done by ^acommon consent in the ^bchurch, by much prayer and faith, for all things you shall receive by faith. Amen.

7b 1 Cor. 12:8. TG God, Spirit of.	Righteousness. b TG Communication.	c John 7:34. 16a Jer. 42:6; D&C 1:38.
8a TG Hands, Laying on of.	c TG Heart.	D&C 1:38.
9a TG Marriage, Husbands.	d 1 Chr. 16:9; Ps. 33:3; 96:1; D&C 25:11; 136:28.	26 1a TG Time.
b TG Called of God; Stewardship.	TG Prayer; Singing.	b TG Scriptures, Study of; Study.
c TG Prophets, Mission of; Revelation.	13a Lam. 3:41.	c D&C 24:3; 37:2.
10a TG Covet.	b TG Joy.	d TG Industry.
b 2 Cor. 6:17; D&C 30:2.	14a TG Meek; Pride.	e TG Guidance, Divine.
TG Treasure; World.	b TG Family, Love within; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in.	2a 1 Sam. 8:7; Mosiah 29:26; Alma 29:4.
c Ether 12:4.	c TG Glory.	TG Common Consent; Sustaining Church Leaders.
d TG Reward.	15a TG Exaltation.	b 1 Chr. 13:4.
11a TG Sacred.	b TG Righteousness.	TG Church; Church Organization.
b Eph. 5:19 (19–20).		
12a TG God, the Standard of		

SECTION 27

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, August 1830. In preparation for a religious service at which the sacrament of bread and wine was to be administered, Joseph set out to procure wine. He was met by a heavenly messenger and received this revelation, a portion of which was written at the time and the remainder in the September following. Water is now used instead of wine in the sacramental services of the Church.

1-4, *The emblems to be used in partaking of the sacrament are set forth; 5-14, Christ and His servants from all dispensations are to partake of the sacrament; 15-18, Put on the whole armor of God.*

LISTEN to the ^avoice of Jesus Christ, your Lord, your God, and your Redeemer, whose word is ^bquick and powerful.

2 For, behold, I say unto you, that it mattereth not what ye shall ^aeat or what ye shall drink when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to my ^bglory—^cremembering unto the Father my ^dbody which was laid down for you, and my ^eblood which was shed for the ^fremission of your sins.

3 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, that you shall not purchase ^awine neither strong drink of your enemies;

4 Wherefore, you shall partake of none except it is made ^anew among you; yea, in this my Father's kingdom which shall be built up on the earth.

5 Behold, this is wisdom in me; wherefore, marvel not, for the hour cometh that I will ^adrink of the fruit of the ^bvine with you on the earth, and with ^cMoroni, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of Mormon, containing the fulness of my everlasting gospel, to whom I have committed the keys of the ^drecord of the ^estick of ^fEphraim;

6 And also with ^aElias, to whom I have committed the keys of bringing to pass the restoration of all things spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets since the world began, concerning the last days;

7 And also John the son of Zacharias, which Zacharias he ^a(Elias) visited and gave promise that he should have a son, and his name should be ^bJohn, and he should be filled with the spirit of Elias;

8 Which John I have sent unto you, my servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, to ordain you unto the first ^apriesthood which you have received, that you might be called and ^bordained even as ^cAaron;

9 And also ^aElijah, unto whom I

27 1a TG Revelation.

b Hel. 3:29;

D&C 6:2.

2a TG Sacrament.

b TG Glory.

c TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.

d TG Sacrifice.

e TG Blood,

Symbolism of.

f TG Remission of Sins.

3a D&C 89:5 (4-7).

4a Isa. 65:8;

Joel 1:5; 3:18;

Hag. 1:11;

Matt. 26:29.

5a Mark 14:25;

Luke 22:18.

b Deut. 32:14.

c D&C 27:16;

128:20 (19-21).

d TG Book of Mormon.

e Ezek. 37:16.

f TG Israel, Joseph,

People of.

6a BD Elias.

7a Luke 1:19 (17-19).

b Luke 1:13 (13-19);

D&C 84:27 (27-28).

8a D&C 13.

TG Priesthood, Aaronic.

b TG Authority;

Priesthood,

Ordination.

c Ex. 28:1 (1-3, 41);

D&C 107:13.

9a 1 Kgs. 17:1 (1-22);

2 Kgs. 1:1-2:15;

D&C 2:2 (1-3);

JS—H 1:38 (38-39).

TG Genealogy and

Temple Work.

have committed the keys of the power of turning the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to the ^bfathers, that the whole earth may not be smitten with a ^ccurse;

10 And also with Joseph and ^aJacob, and ^bIsaac, and Abraham, your ^cfathers, by whom the ^dpromises remain;

11 And also with Michael, or ^aAdam, the father of all, the prince of all, the ^bancient of days;

12 And also with Peter, and James, and John, whom I have sent unto you, by whom I have ^aordained you and confirmed you to be ^bapostles, and especial ^cwitnesses of my ^aname, and bear the keys of your ministry and of the same things which I revealed unto them;

13 Unto whom I have ^acommitted the ^bkeys of my kingdom, and a ^cdispensation of the ^dgospel for the ^elast times; and for the ^ffulness of times, in the which I will gather together in ^gone all things, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth;

14 And also with all those whom my Father hath ^agiven me out of the world.

15 Wherefore, ^alift up your hearts and ^brejoice, and ^cgird up your loins, and take upon you my whole ^darmor, that ye may be able to withstand the evil day, having done all, that ye may be able to ^estand.

16 Stand, therefore, having your loins ^agirt about with ^btruth, having on the ^cbreastplate of ^drighteousness, and your feet shod with the preparation of the ^egospel of ^fpeace, which I have sent mine ^gangels to commit unto you;

17 Taking the shield of faith wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the ^afiery darts of the wicked;

18 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of my ^aSpirit, which I will pour out upon you, and my word which I reveal unto you, and be agreed as touching all things whatsoever ye ask of me, and be faithful until I come, and ye shall be ^bcaught up, that where I am ye shall be ^calso. Amen.

SECTION 28

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Oliver Cowdery, at Fayette, New York, September 1830. Hiram Page, a member of the Church, had a certain stone and professed to be receiving revelations by

9b TG Honoring Father and Mother.

c TG Earth, Curse of.

10a Alma 7:25.

b Gen. 21:12;
Heb. 11:18 (17-18);
1 Ne. 17:40.

c Deut. 11:9;
D&C 98:32.
TG Israel, Origins of.

d Ex. 32:13 (11-13).

11a 1 Cor. 15:45 (45-48);
2 Ne. 2:20 (19-20);
Moses 1:34.
TG Adam.

b Dan. 7:22 (13, 22).

12a JS—H 1:72.
TG Priesthood,
Authority; Priesthood,
History of; Priesthood,
Melchizedek; Priest-
hood, Ordination.

b TG Apostles.

c Luke 24:48; Acts 1:8.

TG Witness.

d D&C 18:27.

13a Matt. 16:19.

b D&C 113:6.
TG Priesthood, Keys of.

c TG Dispensations.

d TG Gospel.

e Jacob 5:71 (71-75);
D&C 43:28 (28-30).

f Job 1:10 (9-10);
D&C 76:106; 112:30;
124:41.

g D&C 84:100.

14a John 6:37;
17:9 (9, 11, 14);
3 Ne. 15:24;
D&C 50:41 (41-42); 84:63.

15a Lam. 3:41.

b TG Joy.

c Hag. 2:4; D&C 75:22.

d Ex. 12:11; Rom. 13:12;
Eph. 6:11.

TG Children of Light;
Protection, Divine; War.

e Mal. 3:2;
D&C 87:8 (1-8).

16a Isa. 11:5.

b TG Truth.
c Lev. 8:8 (7-9);
Isa. 59:17; JS—H 1:35.

d TG Righteousness.

e Rev. 14:6 (6-7).
f Micah 5:5; 2 Ne. 19:6;
D&C 111:8.

g D&C 27:5 (5-14);
128:20 (19-21).

17a 1 Ne. 15:24; D&C 3:8.

18a TG God, Spirit of.

b 1 Ne. 13:37;
3 Ne. 27:14 (14-15, 22);
D&C 17:8.

c John 14:3.

its aid concerning the upbuilding of Zion and the order of the Church. Several members had been deceived by these claims, and even Oliver Cowdery was wrongly influenced thereby. Just prior to an appointed conference, the Prophet inquired earnestly of the Lord concerning the matter, and this revelation followed.

1-7, Joseph Smith holds the keys of the mysteries, and only he receives revelations for the Church; 8-10, Oliver Cowdery is to preach to the Lamanites; 11-16, Satan deceived Hiram Page and gave him false revelations.

BEHOLD, I say unto thee, ^aOliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the ^bComforter, concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.

2 But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, ^ano one shall be appointed to receive commandments and ^brevelations in this church excepting my servant ^cJoseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as ^dMoses.

3 And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as ^aAaron, to ^bdeclare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and ^cauthority unto the church.

4 And if thou art ^aled at any time by the Comforter to ^bspeak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.

5 But thou shalt not write by way of ^acommandment, but by wisdom;

6 And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head, and at the head of the church;

7 For I have given him the ^akeys of the ^bmysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.

8 And now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the ^aLamanites and preach my ^bgospel unto them; and inasmuch as they ^creceive thy teachings thou shalt cause my ^achurch to be established among them; and thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment.

9 And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the ^acity ^bZion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites.

10 Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conference; and my servant Joseph shall be appointed to preside over the conference by the voice of it, and what he saith to thee thou shalt tell.

11 And again, thou shalt take thy brother, Hiram Page, ^abetween him and thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written

28 1a D&C 20:3 (3, 38).

b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter; Teaching with the Spirit.

2a D&C 32:4; 35:17 (17-18); 43:4.

TG Church Organization; Order.

b TG Revelation.

c 2 Ne. 3:15 (14-20). TG Joseph Smith.

d Lev. 1:1.

3a Ex. 4:30 (14-16, 30); 28:1 (1-5).

b Jer. 26:2.

c TG Priesthood, Authority.

4a Gal. 5:18.

b Ex. 4:12 (12-16); D&C 24:6 (5-6); Moses 6:8 (8, 32).

5a D&C 43:5; 63:22 (22-23).

7a D&C 35:18; 64:5; 84:19. TG Priesthood, Keys of.

b TG Mysteries of

Godliness.

8a 2 Ne. 3:19 (18-22); Alma 17:1; D&C 30:5; 32:2 (1-3); 49:24.

b D&C 3:20.

c TG Teachable.

d Ether 13:6 (6-10).

9a D&C 57:2; 103:24 (22-24).

b D&C 52:42 (42-43). TG Zion.

11a Matt. 18:15.

from that ^bstone are not of me and that ^cSatan ^adeceiveth him;

12 For, behold, these things have not been appointed unto him, neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church covenants.

13 For all things must be done in ^aorder, and by common ^bconsent in the church, by the prayer of faith.

14 And thou shalt assist to settle

all these things, according to the covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the Lamanites.

15 And it shall be ^agiven thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time thou shalt return, what thou shalt do.

16 And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with the sound of rejoicing. Amen.

SECTION 29

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the presence of six elders, at Fayette, New York, September 1830. This revelation was given some days prior to the conference, beginning September 26, 1830.

1–8, Christ gathers His elect; 9–11, His coming ushers in the Millennium; 12–13, The Twelve will judge all Israel; 14–21, Signs, plagues, and desolations will precede the Second Coming; 22–28, The last resurrection and final judgment follow the Millennium; 29–35, All things are spiritual unto the Lord; 36–39, The devil and his hosts were cast out of heaven to tempt man; 40–45, The Fall and Atonement bring salvation; 46–50, Little children are redeemed through the Atonement.

LISTEN to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the Great ^aI AM, whose arm of ^bmercy hath ^catoned for your sins;

2 Who will ^agather his people even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, even as many as will

hearken to my voice and ^bhumble themselves before me, and call upon me in mighty prayer.

3 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that at this time your ^asins are ^bforgiven you, therefore ye receive these things; but remember to sin no more, lest perils shall come upon you.

4 Verily, I say unto you that ye are chosen out of the world to declare my gospel with the sound of rejoicing, as with the ^avoice of a trump.

5 Lift up your hearts and be ^aglad, for I am in your ^bmidst, and am your ^cadvocate with the Father; and it is his good will to give you the ^akingdom.

6 And, as it is written—Whatever ye shall ^aask in ^bfaith, being ^cunited in prayer according to my command, ye shall receive.

11 *b* TG Sorcery; Superstitions.

c Rev. 20:10; D&C 50:4.

d D&C 43:6 (5–7); 46:7.

13 *a* TG Order.

b TG Common Consent.

15 *a* 2 Ne. 32:5 (3, 5).

29 *1 a* TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.

b TG Mercy.

c TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.

2 *a* Matt. 23:37.

TG Israel, Gathering of.

b TG Humility; Submissiveness.

3 *a* 3 Ne. 8:1; D&C 50:29 (28–29).

b TG Forgive.

4 *a* Isa. 58:1; Rev. 1:10; Alma 29:1 (1–2); D&C 19:37; 30:9; 33:2.

5 *a* Rom. 8:35 (35–39).

b Matt. 18:20; D&C 6:32; 38:7; 88:63 (62–63).

c TG Jesus Christ, Advocate;

Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.

d Luke 12:31 (22–34); D&C 35:27.

TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.

6 *a* Matt. 21:22;

John 14:13.

b Mark 11:24.

c 3 Ne. 27:1 (1–2); D&C 84:1.

7 And ye are called to bring to pass the ^agathering of mine ^belect; for mine elect ^chear my voice and ^dharden not their ^ehearts;

8 Wherefore the decree hath gone forth from the Father that they shall be ^agathered in unto one place upon the face of this land, to ^bprepare their hearts and be prepared in all things against the day when ^ctribulation and desolation are sent forth upon the wicked.

9 For the hour is nigh and the ^aday soon at hand when the earth is ripe; and all the ^bproud and they that do wickedly shall be as ^cstubble; and I will ^dburn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that wickedness shall not be upon the earth;

10 For the hour is nigh, and that which was ^aspoken by mine ^bapostles must be fulfilled; for as they spoke so shall it come to pass;

11 For I will reveal ^amyself from heaven with power and great glory, with all the ^bhosts thereof, and ^cdwell in ^drighteousness with men on earth ^ethousand years, and the wicked shall not stand.

12 And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, and it hath gone forth

in a firm decree, by the will of the Father, that mine ^aapostles, the Twelve which were with me in my ministry at Jerusalem, shall stand at my right hand at the day of my coming in a pillar of ^bfire, being clothed with robes of righteousness, with crowns upon their heads, in ^cglory even as I am, to ^djudge the whole house of Israel, even as many as have loved me and kept my commandments, and none else.

13 For a ^atrump shall sound both long and loud, even as upon Mount Sinai, and all the ^bearth shall quake, and they shall ^ccome forth—yea, even the ^ddead which died in me, to receive a ^ecrown of righteousness, and to be clothed upon, ^feven as I am, to be with me, that we may be one.

14 But, behold, I say unto you that before this great ^aday shall come the ^bsun shall be ^cdarkened, and the moon shall be turned into blood, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and there shall be greater ^dsigns in heaven above and in the earth beneath;

15 And there shall be weeping and ^awailing among the hosts of men;

7a TG Israel, Gathering of; Mission of Latter-day Saints.

b Matt. 24:24; Mark 13:20; John 6:44 (44, 63-65); D&C 84:34; JS—M 1:23.

TG Election; Foreordination.

c 1 Jn. 4:6 (1-6); Alma 5:41 (37-41).

TG Missionary Work.

d TG Hardheartedness.

e TG Heart.

8a Matt. 24:28; D&C 45:66 (64-66); 52:2 (2, 42); 57:1; 103:24.

b 3 Ne. 17; D&C 58:6; 78:7; 132:3.

TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.

c Isa. 47:11; D&C 5:19 (19-20); 35:11 (11-16); 43:17 (17-27).

9a TG Day of the Lord.

b Ps. 18:27; 2 Ne. 20:33; 3 Ne. 25:1.

TG Pride.

c Ex. 15:7 (7-8); Ps. 37:2; Nahum 1:10; Mal. 4:1;

1 Ne. 22:23 (15, 23); 2 Ne. 26:6 (4-6);

JS—H 1:37.

d Ps. 21:9 (8-10);

1 Ne. 22:15; D&C 45:57; 63:34 (34, 54);

64:24; 88:94; 101:24 (23-25); 133:64.

TG Earth, Cleansing of.

10a Matt. 16:27.

TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

b D&C 45:16 (15-16).

11a D&C 101:23.

b JS—M 1:37.

c D&C 1:36 (35-36); 45:59; 84:119 (118-19); 104:59.

d TG Righteousness.

e TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign;

Millennium.

12a TG Apostles.

b Ex. 3:2;

Isa. 66:15 (15-16); D&C 130:7; 133:41.

c TG Glory; Jesus Christ, Glory of.

d Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:30; 1 Ne. 12:9 (9-10);

Morm. 3:18 (18-19).

13a Ex. 19:13, 19;

D&C 43:18; 45:45 (45-46).

b TG Earth, Destiny of.

c D&C 76:50 (17, 50).

d Rev. 11:18 (18-19); D&C 88:97 (96-97); 133:56.

e TG Exaltation.

f D&C 76:95; 78:5 (5-7); 84:38 (35-39); 132:20 (18-20).

14a TG Last Days.

b Joel 2:10; JS—M 1:33.

c TG Darkness, Physical.

d Gen. 1:14.

TG World, End of.

15a Matt. 13:42.

TG Mourning.

16 And there shall be a great ^ahail-storm sent forth to destroy the ^bcrops of the earth.

17 And it shall come to pass, because of the wickedness of the world, that I will take ^avengeance upon the ^bwicked, for they will not repent; for the ^ccup of mine ^aindignation is full; for behold, my ^eblood shall not ^fcleanse them if they hear me not.

18 Wherefore, I the Lord God will send forth ^aflies upon the face of the earth, which shall take hold of the inhabitants thereof, and shall eat their flesh, and shall cause mag-gots to come in upon them;

19 And their tongues shall be stayed that they shall not ^autter against me; and their flesh shall fall from off their bones, and their eyes from their sockets;

20 And it shall come to pass that the ^abeasts of the forest and the fowls of the air shall devour them up.

21 And the great and ^aabominable church, which is the ^bwhore of all the earth, shall be cast down by ^cdevouring fire, according as it is spoken by the mouth of Ezekiel the prophet, who spoke of these things, which have not come to pass but surely ^amust, as I live, for ^eabominations shall not reign.

22 And again, verily, verily, I say unto you that when the ^athousand years are ended, and men again begin to deny their God, then will I spare the earth but for a ^blittle season;

23 And the ^aend shall come, and the heaven and the earth shall be consumed and ^bpass away, and there shall be a new heaven and a ^cnew earth.

24 For all ^aold things shall ^bpass away, and all things shall become new, even the heaven and the earth, and all the fulness thereof, both men and ^cbeasts, the fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea;

25 And not one ^ahair, neither mote, shall be lost, for it is the ^bworkmanship of mine hand.

26 But, behold, verily I say unto you, before the earth shall pass away, ^aMichael, mine archangel, shall sound his ^btrump, and then shall all the dead ^cawake, for their graves shall be opened, and they shall ^acome forth—yea, even all.

27 And the ^arighteous shall be gathered on my ^bright hand unto eternal life; and the wicked on my left hand will I be ashamed to own before the Father;

28 Wherefore I will say unto them—^aDepart from me, ye cursed,

16a Ex. 9:18 (13–35);
Isa. 32:19 (15–19);
Ezek. 13:13; 38:22;
Rev. 11:19; 16:21;
Mosiah 12:6;
D&C 109:30.
TG Last Days.

b TG Famine.

17a Ps. 73:17 (3–17);
Rev. 16:9–11;
2 Ne. 30:10;
JS—M 1:55.
TG God, Justice of;
Vengeance.

b TG Wickedness.

c Jer. 25:15.

d TG God, Indignation of.

e 1 Jn. 1:7;
Alma 11:40 (40–41);
D&C 19:17 (16–18).

f TG Purification.

18a TG Plague.

19a Ex. 16:8;
Zech. 14:12;

Rev. 16:9 (9, 11, 21);
1 Ne. 16:22 (20–25).

20a Isa. 18:6; Jer. 15:3;
Ezek. 39:17 (17–20);
Rev. 19:17 (17–18).

21a TG Devil, Church of.

b Rev. 19:2.

TG Whore.

c Ezek. 38:22;
Joel 1:19 (19–20); 2:3;
D&C 45:41 (40–41);
97:26 (25–26).

TG Earth, Cleansing of.

d D&C 1:38.

e Ezek. 5:9 (9–11).

22a TG Millennium.

b Rev. 20:3 (3–10);
Jacob 5:77 (76–77);
D&C 43:31 (30–31);
88:111 (110–12).

23a Matt. 24:14.

TG Earth, Destiny of;
World, End of.

b Matt. 24:35;

JS—M 1:35.

c TG Earth, Renewal of.

24a Rev. 20:11 (11–15).

b 2 Cor. 5:17.

c D&C 77:3 (2–4);

Moses 3:19.

25a Luke 21:18;

Alma 40:23.

b Eph. 2:10.

26a TG Adam.

b 1 Cor. 15:52.

c TG Immortality;
Resurrection.

d John 5:29 (28–29).

27a Ps. 5:12.

TG Righteousness.

b Matt. 25:33.

TG Judgment, the Last.

28a Matt. 25:41;

Luke 13:27;

Rom. 16:20;

1 Jn. 3:8;

D&C 19:3; 29:41;

76:37; 88:114 (111–15).

into everlasting ^bfire, prepared for the ^cdevil and his angels.

29 And now, behold, I say unto you, never at any time have I declared from mine own mouth that they should return, for ^awhere I am they cannot come, for they have no power.

30 But remember that all my judgments are not given unto men; and as the words have gone forth out of my mouth even so shall they be fulfilled, that the ^afirst shall be last, and that the last shall be first in all things whatsoever I have created by the word of my power, which is the power of my ^bSpirit.

31 For by the power of my Spirit ^acreated I them; yea, all things both ^bspiritual and temporal—

32 ^aFirst ^bspiritual, secondly temporal, which is the beginning of my work; and again, first temporal, and secondly spiritual, which is the last of my work—

33 ^aSpeaking unto you that you may naturally understand; but unto myself my works have no ^bend, neither beginning; but it is given unto you that ye may understand, because ye have asked it of me and are agreed.

34 Wherefore, verily I say unto you that all things unto me are spiritual, and not at any time have I given unto you a ^alaw which was

^btemporal; neither any man, nor the children of men; neither Adam, your father, whom I created.

35 Behold, I gave unto him that he should be an ^aagent unto himself; and I gave unto him commandment, but no temporal commandment gave I unto him, for my ^bcommandments are ^cspiritual; they are not natural nor temporal, neither carnal nor sensual.

36 And it came to pass that Adam, being tempted of the ^adevil—for, behold, the ^bdevil was before Adam, for he ^crebelled against me, saying, Give me thine ^dhonor, which is my ^epower; and also a ^fthird part of the ^ghosts of heaven turned he away from me because of their ^hagency;

37 And they were thrust down, and thus came the ^adevil and his ^bangels;

38 And, behold, there is a place ^aprepared for them from the beginning, which place is ^bhell.

39 And it must needs be that the ^adevil should ^btempt the children of men, or they could not be ^cagents unto themselves; for if they never should have ^dbitter they could not know the sweet—

40 Wherefore, it came to pass that the devil tempted Adam, and he partook of the forbidden ^afruit and ^btransgressed the commandment, wherein he became ^csubject to the

28b Dan. 7:11; D&C 43:33.

c TG Devil.

29a John 7:34 (33–36);
D&C 76:112 (51–112).

30a Matt. 19:30; Luke 13:30.

b TG God, Spirit of.

31a TG Creation;
Jesus Christ, Creator.

b Moses 3:5.

32a 1 Cor. 15:46 (44–46);
D&C 128:14;

Moses 3:5 (5–7).

b TG Resurrection;
Spirit Creation.

33a TG Communication;
Language.

b Ps. 111:8 (7–8);
1 Ne. 14:7; Moses 1:4.

34a Rom. 7:14.

TG God, Law of.

b TG God, Eternal
Nature of.

35a TG Agency.

b TG Commandments
of God.

c TG Spirituality.

36a TG Devil.

b D&C 76:25 (25–26);
Moses 4:1 (1–4).

c TG Council in Heaven;
Rashness.

d TG Honor.

e Isa. 14:14;
D&C 76:28 (25–29).

f Luke 8:30;

Rev. 12:4 (3–4);

Moses 4:6.

g Gen. 2:1;

D&C 38:1; 45:1;

Moses 3:1; Abr. 5:1.

TG Man, Antemortal
Existence of.

h TG Agency; Initiative.

37a TG Devil.

b 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 1:6;

Moses 7:26.

TG Angels.

38a Moses 6:29.

b Prov. 9:18;
Alma 12:11;

D&C 76:84 (84–86).
TG Hell.

39a TG Devil.

b 1 Thes. 3:5;
Moses 4:4 (3–4).

TG Opposition;
Temptation.

c TG Agency.

d Moses 6:55.

40a Gen. 3:6;
Moses 4:12 (7–13).

b John 8:34.

TG Transgress.

c 2 Ne. 10:24;
Mosiiah 16:3 (3–5);
Alma 5:41 (41–42).

will of the devil, because he yielded unto temptation.

41 Wherefore, I, the Lord God, caused that he should be ^acast out from the Garden of ^bEden, from my presence, because of his transgression, wherein he became ^cspiritually ^ddead, which is the first death, even that same death which is the last ^edeath, which is spiritual, which shall be pronounced upon the wicked when I shall say: Depart, ye ^fcursed.

42 But, behold, I say unto you that I, the Lord God, gave unto Adam and unto his seed, that they should not ^adie as to the temporal death, until I, the Lord God, should send forth ^bangels to declare unto them ^crepentance and ^dredemption, through faith on the name of mine ^eOnly Begotten Son.

43 And thus did I, the Lord God, appoint unto man the days of his ^aprobation—that by his ^bnatural death he might be ^craised in ^dimmortality unto eternal life, even as many as would believe;

44 And they that believe not unto

eternal ^adamnation; for they cannot be redeemed from their spiritual ^bfall, because they repent not;

45 For they love darkness rather than light, and their ^adeeds are evil, and they receive their ^bwages of ^cwhom they list to obey.

46 But behold, I say unto you, that little ^achildren are ^bredeemed from the foundation of the world through mine Only Begotten;

47 Wherefore, they cannot ^asin, for power is not given unto Satan to ^btempt little children, until they ^cbegin to become ^daccountable before me;

48 For it is given unto them even as I will, according to mine own ^apleasure, that great things may be required at the hand of their ^bfathers.

49 And, again, I say unto you, that whoso having knowledge, have I not commanded to ^arepent?

50 And he that hath no ^aunderstanding, it remaineth in me to do according as it is written. And now I declare no more unto you at this time. Amen.

SECTION 30

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to David Whitmer, Peter Whitmer Jr., and John Whitmer, at Fayette, New York, September 1830, following the three-day conference at Fayette, but before the

41 <i>a</i> TG Fall of Man.	<i>c</i> TG Resurrection.	TG Children; Conceived in Sin; Salvation of Little Children.
<i>b</i> TG Eden.	<i>d</i> Matt. 5:48;	<i>b</i> D&C 74:7.
<i>c</i> TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.	Rom. 8:17 (14–21);	TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer; Redemption.
<i>d</i> TG Death, Spiritual, First.	2 Ne. 2:15 (14–30);	<i>47 a</i> TG Sin.
<i>e</i> Alma 40:26.	Alma 42:26; Moses 1:39.	<i>b</i> TG Temptation.
TG Death, Spiritual, Second.	TG Immortality.	<i>c</i> Moses 6:55.
<i>f</i> D&C 29:28; 76:37;	<i>44 a</i> D&C 19:7.	<i>d</i> D&C 18:42; 20:71;
Moses 5:36.	TG Damnation; Hell.	68:25 (25–27).
<i>42 a</i> 2 Ne. 2:21.	<i>b</i> TG Death, Spiritual, Second.	TG Accountability.
TG Death.	<i>45 a</i> John 3:19 (18–21);	<i>48 a</i> TG Pleasure.
<i>b</i> Alma 12:29 (28–30).	Jude 1:4;	<i>b</i> D&C 68:25.
<i>c</i> TG Repent.	D&C 10:21; 84:46–48;	TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.
<i>d</i> TG Redemption.	93:31–32.	<i>49 a</i> TG Repent.
<i>e</i> TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship.	<i>b</i> Mosiah 2:32 (32–33);	<i>50 a</i> D&C 137:7 (7–10).
<i>43 a</i> TG Earth, Purpose of; Mortality; Probation.	Alma 3:27 (26–27);	TG Understanding.
<i>b</i> 1 Cor. 15:44.	5:42 (41–42); 30:60.	
	TG Wages.	
	<i>c</i> D&C 58:33.	
	<i>46 a</i> Moro. 8:12 (8, 12, 22);	
	D&C 93:38.	

elders of the Church had separated. Originally this material was published as three revelations; it was combined into one section by the Prophet for the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

1-4, David Whitmer is chastened for failure to serve diligently; 5-8, Peter Whitmer Jr. is to accompany Oliver Cowdery on a mission to the Lamanites; 9-11, John Whitmer is called to preach the gospel.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, David, that you have ^afeared man and have not ^brelied on me for strength as you ought.

2 But your mind has been on the things of the ^aearth more than on the things of me, your Maker, and the ministry whereunto you have been called; and you have not given heed unto my ^bSpirit, and to those who were set over you, but have been persuaded by those whom I have not commanded.

3 Wherefore, you are left to inquire for yourself at my hand, and ^aponder upon the things which you have received.

4 And your home shall be at your ^afather's house, until I give unto you further commandments. And you shall attend to the ^bministry in the church, and before the world, and in the regions round about. Amen.

5 Behold, I say unto you, Peter, that you shall take your ^ajourney with your brother Oliver; for the ^btime has come that it is expedient in me that you shall open your mouth to declare my gospel; therefore, fear

not, but give ^cheed unto the words and advice of your brother, which he shall give you.

6 And be you afflicted in all his ^aafflictions, ever ^blifting up your heart unto me in prayer and faith, for his and your ^cdeliverance; for I have given unto him power to ^dbuild up my ^echurch among the ^fLamanites;

7 And none have I appointed to be his counselor ^aover him in the church, concerning church matters, except it is his brother, Joseph Smith, Jun.

8 Wherefore, give heed unto these things and be diligent in keeping my commandments, and you shall be blessed unto eternal life. Amen.

9 Behold, I say unto you, my servant John, that thou shalt commence from this time forth to ^aproclaim my gospel, as with the ^bvoice of a trump.

10 And your labor shall be at your brother Philip Burroughs', and in that region round about, yea, wherever you can be heard, until I command you to go from hence.

11 And your whole labor shall be in Zion, with all your soul, from henceforth; yea, you shall ever open your mouth in my cause, not ^afearing what ^bman can do, for I am ^cwith you. Amen.

30 1a Acts 5:29.
TG Peer Influence.
b 2 Chr. 16:7.
2a D&C 25:10.
b TG God, Spirit of.
3a TG Meditation.
4a D&C 128:21.
b TG Ministry;
Service.
5a D&C 28:8;

32:2 (1-3).
b D&C 11:15; 16:6.
c TG Sustaining Church
Leaders.
6a TG Affliction.
b Lam. 3:41.
c TG Deliver.
d D&C 39:13; 42:8.
e TG Jesus Christ, Head
of the Church.

f D&C 3:20; 49:24.
7a D&C 20:3 (2-3).
9a Jer. 3:12;
D&C 15:6 (1-6).
b D&C 19:37; 29:4; 33:2.
11a TG Courage.
b Isa. 51:7.
c Matt. 28:20.

SECTION 31

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Thomas B. Marsh, September 1830. The occasion was immediately following a conference of the Church (see the heading to section 30). Thomas B. Marsh had been baptized earlier in the month and had been ordained an elder in the Church before this revelation was given.

1-6, Thomas B. Marsh is called to preach the gospel and is assured of his family's well-being; 7-13, He is counseled to be patient, pray always, and follow the Comforter.

^aTHOMAS, my son, blessed are you because of your faith in my work.

2 Behold, you have had many afflictions because of your family; nevertheless, I will bless you and your ^afamily, yea, your little ones; and the day cometh that they will believe and know the truth and be one with you in my church.

3 Lift up your heart and rejoice, for the hour of your mission is come; and your tongue shall be loosed, and you shall declare ^aglad tidings of great joy unto this generation.

4 You shall ^adeclare the things which have been revealed to my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun. You shall begin to preach from this time forth, yea, to reap in the field which is ^bwhite already to be burned.

5 Therefore, ^athrust in your sickle with all your soul, and your sins are ^bforgiven you, and you shall be laden with ^csheaves upon your back, for the ^dlaborer is worthy of his hire. Wherefore, your family shall live.

6 Behold, verily I say unto you, go from them only for a little ^atime, and declare my word, and I will prepare a place for them.

7 Yea, I will ^aopen the hearts of the people, and they will receive you. And I will establish a church by your hand;

8 And you shall ^astrengthen them and prepare them against the time when they shall be gathered.

9 Be ^apatient in ^bafflictions, ^crevile not against those that revile. Govern your ^ahouse in meekness, and be ^csteadfast.

10 Behold, I say unto you that you shall be a physician unto the church, but not unto the world, for they will not receive you.

11 Go your way whithersoever I will, and it shall be given you by the ^aComforter what you shall do and whither you shall go.

12 ^aPray always, lest you enter into ^btemptation and lose your ^creward.

13 Be ^afaithful unto the ^bend, and lo, I am ^cwith you. These words are not of man nor of men, but of me, even Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, by the ^dwill of the Father. Amen.

31 1a D&C 52:22; 56:5 (5-6); 75:31.

2a TG Family; Unity.

3a Isa. 52:7 (7-10); Luke 2:10 (10-11); Rom. 10:15; Mosiah 3:3 (3-5).

4a Mosiah 18:19 (18-20); D&C 5:10; 42:12; 52:36.

b D&C 4:4 (4-6).

5a Rev. 14:15.

b TG Forgive.

c Ps. 126:6; D&C 79:3.

d Luke 10:7 (3-11); D&C 51:14; 75:24; 84:79. TG Consecration; Wages.

6a TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.

7a TG Conversion.

8a Zech. 10:12; D&C 81:5; 108:7.

9a Rom. 12:12. TG Patience.

b TG Affliction.

c TG Forbear; Malice; Retribution;

Reviling.

d TG Family, Love within.

e TG Steadfastness.

11a TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.

12a TG Prayer. b Mark 14:38. TG Temptation.

c TG Reward.

13a TG Steadfastness.

b Rev. 2:10.

c Matt. 28:20.

d TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.

SECTION 32

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson, in Manchester, New York, early October 1830. Great interest and desires were felt by the elders respecting the Lamanites, of whose predicted blessings the Church had learned from the Book of Mormon. In consequence, supplication was made that the Lord would indicate His will as to whether elders should be sent at that time to the Indian tribes in the West. The revelation followed.

1–3, Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson are called to preach to the Lamanites and to accompany Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer Jr.; 4–5, They are to pray for an understanding of the scriptures.

AND now concerning my servant ^aParley P. Pratt, behold, I say unto him that as I live I will that he shall declare my gospel and ^blearn of me, and be meek and lowly of heart.

2 And that which I have appointed unto him is that he shall ^ago with my servants, Oliver Cowdery and

Peter Whitmer, Jun., into the wilderness among the ^bLamanites.

3 And ^aZiba Peterson also shall go with them; and I myself will go with them and be in their ^bmidst; and I am their ^cadvocate with the Father, and nothing shall ^dprevail against them.

4 And they shall give ^aheed to that which is written, and pretend to no other ^brevelation; and they shall pray always that I may ^cunfold the same to their ^dunderstanding.

5 And they shall give heed unto these words and trifle not, and I will bless them. Amen.

SECTION 33

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Ezra Thayre and Northrop Sweet, at Fayette, New York, October 1830. In introducing this revelation, Joseph Smith's history affirms that "the Lord . . . is ever ready to instruct such as diligently seek in faith."

1–4, Laborers are called to declare the gospel in the eleventh hour; 5–6, The Church is established, and the elect are to be gathered; 7–10, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; 11–15, The Church is built upon the gospel rock; 16–18, Prepare for the coming of the Bridegroom.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, my servants ^aEzra and Northrop, open ye your ears and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, whose ^bword is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of the joints and marrow, soul and spirit; and is a discerner of

32 1a D&C 50:37; 52:26; 97:3; 103:30 (30–37).
b Matt. 11:29.
2a D&C 28:8; 30:5.
b D&C 3:20 (18–20).
3a D&C 58:60.
b Matt. 18:20; D&C 6:32; 38:7.

c TG Jesus Christ, Advocate; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
d Mosiah 28:7 (6–7); Moses 8:18 (18–19).
4a 1 Ne. 15:25 (23–25);

D&C 84:43 (43–44).
b D&C 28:2.
c JS—H 1:74.
d TG Understanding.
33 1a D&C 52:22; 56:5 (5–8).
b Heb. 4:12; Hel. 3:29 (29–30).

the thoughts and ^cintents of the heart.

2 For verily, verily, I say unto you that ye are called to lift up your voices as with the ^asound of a trumpet, to declare my gospel unto a crooked and ^bperverse generation.

3 For behold, the ^afield is ^bwhite already to harvest; and it is the ^celeventh hour, and the last time that I shall call ^alaborers into my vineyard.

4 And my ^avineyard has become ^bcorrupted every whit; and there is none which doeth ^cgood save it be a few; and they ^derr in many instances because of ^epriestcrafts, all having corrupt minds.

5 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that this ^achurch have I ^bestablished and called forth out of the ^cwilderness.

6 And even so will I ^agather mine elect from the ^bfour quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe in me, and hearken unto my voice.

7 Yea, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the field is ^awhite already to harvest; wherefore, thrust in your sickles, and reap with all your might, mind, and strength.

8 ^aOpen your mouths and they shall be filled, and you shall become even as ^bNephi of old, who journeyed from Jerusalem in the wilderness.

9 Yea, open your mouths and spare

not, and you shall be laden with ^asheaves upon your backs, for lo, I am with you.

10 Yea, open your mouths and they shall be filled, saying: ^aRepent, repent, and prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for the ^bkingdom of heaven is at hand;

11 Yea, ^arepent and be baptized, every one of you, for a ^bremission of your sins; yea, be baptized even by water, and then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost.

12 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my ^agospel; and remember that they shall have faith in me or they can in nowise be saved;

13 And upon this ^arock I will build my church; yea, upon this rock ye are built, and if ye continue, the ^bgates of hell shall not prevail against you.

14 And ye shall remember the church ^aarticles and covenants to keep them.

15 And whoso having faith you shall ^aconfirm in my church, by the laying on of the ^bhands, and I will bestow the ^cgift of the Holy Ghost upon them.

16 And the Book of Mormon and the holy scriptures are given of me for your ^ainstruction; and the power of my ^bSpirit ^cquickeneth all things.

17 Wherefore, be faithful, praying

1 c Amos 4:13.

2 a Isa. 58:1;

D&C 19:37; 29:4; 30:9.

b Deut. 32:5.

3 a John 4:35.

b D&C 4:4; 12:3; 14:3; 101:64.

c Matt. 20:6 (1-16).

d Jacob 5:71 (71-75); D&C 43:28.

4 a TG Vineyard of the Lord.

b 2 Ne. 28:11 (2-14); Morm. 8:28 (28-41); D&C 38:11.

c Eccl. 7:20; Jer. 13:23; Rom. 3:12; D&C 35:12.

d 2 Ne. 27:35 (34-35); 28:14.

e TG Priestcraft.

5 a TG Church; Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

b TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.

c Rev. 12:6 (1-6).

6 a Deut. 30:3.

TG Israel, Gathering of.

b Jer. 49:36; Rev. 20:8; D&C 45:46.

7 a D&C 4:4 (2-4).

8 a TG Missionary Work.

b 2 Ne. 1:27 (27-28).

9 a Ps. 126:6;

Alma 26:5;

D&C 75:5.

10 a Matt. 3:2.

b Mark 1:15.

11 a TG Baptism, Qualifications for; Repent.

b TG Remission of Sins.

12 a TG Gospel; Salvation, Plan of.

13 a TG Rock.

b Matt. 16:18;

D&C 10:69.

14 a IE D&C 20 (see the section 20 heading). D&C 1:6 (6, 37); 42:13; 51:4.

15 a D&C 20:41.

b TG Hands, Laying on of.

c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.

16 a TG Scriptures, Study of; Scriptures, Value of.

b TG God, Spirit of.

c Ps. 71:20;

1 Tim. 6:13.

always, having your ^alamps ^btrimmed and burning, and oil with you, that you may be ^cready at the coming of the ^aBridegroom—

18 For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that I ^acome quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 34

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Orson Pratt, at Fayette, New York, November 4, 1830. Brother Pratt was nineteen years old at the time. He had been converted and baptized when he first heard the preaching of the restored gospel by his older brother, Parley P. Pratt, six weeks before. This revelation was received in the Peter Whitmer Sr. home.

1–4, *The faithful become the sons of God through the Atonement*; 5–9, *The preaching of the gospel prepares the way for the Second Coming*; 10–12, *Prophecy comes by the power of the Holy Ghost.*

My son ^aOrson, hearken and hear and behold what I, the Lord God, shall say unto you, even Jesus Christ your Redeemer;

2 The ^alight and the life of the world, a light which shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;

3 Who so ^aloved the world that he ^bgave his own life, that as many as would believe might become the ^csons of God. Wherefore you are my son;

4 And ^ablessed are you because you have believed;

5 And more blessed are you because you are ^acalled of me to preach my gospel—

6 To lift up your voice as with the sound of a ^atrump, both long and loud, and ^bcry repentance unto a crooked and perverse generation, ^cpreparing the way of the Lord for his ^asecond coming.

7 For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, the ^atime is soon at hand that I shall ^bcome in a ^ccloud with power and great glory.

8 And it shall be a ^agreat day at the time of my coming, for all nations shall ^btremble.

9 But before that great day shall come, the ^asun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood; and the stars shall refuse their shining, and some shall fall, and great destructions await the wicked.

10 Wherefore, lift up your voice and ^aspare not, for the Lord God hath spoken; therefore ^bprophecy, and it shall be given by the ^cpower of the Holy Ghost.

17a D&C 88:92;
133:19 (10, 19).
b Matt. 25:7 (1–13).
c TG Procrastination.
d TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
18a Rev. 22:20; D&C 34:12.
TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
34 1a D&C 52:26; 103:40;
124:129; 136:13.
2a John 1:5.
3a John 3:16; 15:13.
TG Love.
b TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.

c Luke 8:21;
John 1:12 (9–13);
Rom. 8:17 (12–17);
Moses 6:68 (64–68).
TG Sons and Daughters of God.
4a John 20:29.
5a TG Called of God.
6a D&C 24:12.
b D&C 3:20; 6:9; 18:14.
c Matt. 3:3.
d TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Millennium, Preparing a People for.
7a Rev. 1:3.
b TG Jesus Christ,

Prophecies about.
c Num. 11:25;
Luke 21:27;
Ether 2:4 (4–5, 14);
JS—H 1:68 (68–71).
8a Joel 2:11;
Mal. 4:5;
D&C 2:1; 43:17 (17–26).
TG Day of the Lord.
b Isa. 64:2.
9a TG Last Days.
10a Isa. 58:1.
b TG Prophets, Mission of.
c 2 Pet. 1:21;
D&C 18:32; 42:16; 68:3.

11 And if you are faithful, behold, I am with you until I come—
 12 And verily, verily, I say unto you, I come ^aquickly. I am your ^bLord and your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 35

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at or near Fayette, New York, December 7, 1830. At this time, the Prophet was engaged almost daily in making a translation of the Bible. The translation was begun as early as June 1830, and both Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer had served as scribes. Since they had now been called to other duties, Sidney Rigdon was called by divine appointment to serve as the Prophet's scribe in this work (see verse 20). As a preface to the record of this revelation, Joseph Smith's history states: "In December Sidney Rigdon came [from Ohio] to inquire of the Lord, and with him came Edward Partridge. . . . Shortly after the arrival of these two brethren, thus spake the Lord."

1–2, How men may become the sons of God; 3–7, Sidney Rigdon is called to baptize and to confer the Holy Ghost; 8–12, Signs and miracles are wrought by faith; 13–16, The Lord's servants will thresh the nations by the power of the Spirit; 17–19, Joseph Smith holds the keys of the mysteries; 20–21, The elect will abide the day of the Lord's coming; 22–27, Israel will be saved.

LISTEN to the voice of the ^aLord your God, even ^bAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, whose ^ccourse is one ^deternal round, the ^esame today as yesterday, and forever.

2 I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was ^acrucified for the sins of the world, even as many as will ^bbelieve on my name, that they may

become the ^csons of God, even ^done in ^eme as I am ^fone in the Father, as the Father is one in me, that we may be one.

3 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto my servant Sidney, I have looked upon thee and thy works. I have ^aheard thy prayers, and prepared thee for a greater work.

4 Thou art blessed, for thou shalt do great things. Behold thou wast sent forth, even as ^aJohn, to prepare the way before me, and before ^bElijah which should come, and thou knewest it not.

5 Thou didst baptize by water unto repentance, but they ^areceived not the Holy Ghost;

6 But now I give unto thee a commandment, that thou shalt ^abaptize by water, and they shall receive the ^bHoly Ghost by the laying on

12a D&C 33:18.

b TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

35 1a TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

b Rev. 1:8;

D&C 19:1.

c 1 Ne. 10:19;

D&C 3:2.

d TG God, Eternal Nature of.

e Heb. 13:8;

D&C 20:12; 38:1 (1–4); 39:1 (1–3); 76:4.

2a TG Jesus Christ,

Crucifixion of.

b D&C 20:25; 38:4; 45:5 (5, 8).

c TG Sons and Daughters of God.

d John 17:21;

Moses 6:68.

TG Unity.

e TG Jesus Christ, Exemplar.

f TG Godhead.

3a Ex. 2:24 (23–24);

Mosiah 9:18 (17–18);

Abr. 1:15 (15–16).

4a Mal. 3:1;

Matt. 11:10;

John 5:33;

1 Ne. 11:27;

D&C 84:27 (27–28).

b 3 Ne. 25:5 (5–6);

D&C 2:1; 110:13 (13–15); 128:17.

5a Acts 19:2 (1–6).

6a TG Baptism.

b TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.

of the ^chands, even as the apostles of old.

7 And it shall come to pass that there shall be a great work in the land, even among the ^aGentiles, for their ^bfolly and their abominations shall be made manifest in the eyes of all people.

8 For I am God, and mine arm is not ^ashortened; and I will show ^bmiracles, ^csigns, and wonders, unto all those who ^abelieve on my name.

9 And whoso shall ask it in my name in ^afaith, they shall ^bcast out ^cdevils; they shall heal the ^asick; they shall cause the blind to receive their ^esight, and the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak, and the lame to walk.

10 And the time ^aspeedily cometh that great things are to be shown forth unto the children of men;

11 But ^awithout faith shall not anything be shown forth except ^bdesolations upon ^cBabylon, the same which has made ^dall nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her ^efornication.

12 And there are ^anone that doeth good except those who are ready to ^breceive the fulness of my gospel, which I have sent forth unto this generation.

13 Wherefore, I call upon the ^aweak things of the world, those

who are ^bunlearned and despised, to thresh the ^cnations by the power of my ^aSpirit;

14 And their arm shall be my arm, and I will be their ^ashield and their buckler; and I will gird up their loins, and they shall fight manfully for me; and their ^benemies shall be under their feet; and I will let ^cfall the ^dsword in their behalf, and by the ^efire of mine indignation will I preserve them.

15 And the ^apoor and the ^bmeeek shall have the gospel preached unto them, and they shall be ^clooking forth for the time of my coming, for it is ^dnigh at hand—

16 And they shall learn the parable of the ^afig tree, for even now already summer is nigh.

17 And I have sent forth the ^afulness of my gospel by the hand of my servant Joseph; and in weakness have I blessed him;

18 And I have given unto him the ^akeys of the mystery of those things which have been ^bsealed, even things which were from the ^cfoundation of the world, and the things which shall come from this time until the time of my coming, if he ^dabide in me, and if not, ^eanother will I plant in his stead.

19 Wherefore, watch over him

6c TG Hands, Laying on of.

7a Isa. 66:12.

TG Gentiles.

b Eccl. 10:12 (1-3, 12);

2 Tim. 3:9;

2 Ne. 9:28 (28-29); 19:17.

8a Isa. 50:2 (2-4); 59:1.

b TG Miracle.

c TG Signs.

d TG Believe;

Trust in God.

9a TG Faith.

b Mark 16:17.

c Mark 1:39 (21-45).

d TG Heal;

Sickness.

e TG Sight.

10a JS—H 1:41.

11a D&C 63:11 (7-12).

b Jer. 51:62;

D&C 5:19 (19-20); 29:8;

43:17 (17-27).

c TG Babylon.

d 1 Ne. 14:11 (10-13).

e Rev. 18:3.

12a Rom. 3:12;

Moro. 7:13 (12-13);

D&C 33:4; 38:11;

84:47 (47-51).

b TG Missionary Work;

Teachable.

13a 1 Cor. 1:27;

D&C 1:19 (19, 23); 124:1.

b Acts 4:13.

c TG Nations.

d TG God, Spirit of.

14a 2 Sam. 22:3;

Ps. 33:20; 91:4.

b D&C 98:37 (34-38).

c D&C 1:14 (13-14); 45:47.

d D&C 1:13.

e Num. 11:1 (1, 10);

D&C 128:24;

Moses 7:34.

15a Matt. 11:5.

b TG Meek.

c 2 Pet. 3:12 (10-13);

D&C 39:23; 45:39;

Moses 7:62.

d D&C 63:53.

16a Matt. 24:32;

Luke 21:29 (29-30);

D&C 45:37 (36-38);

JS—M 1:38.

TG Last Days.

17a Rom. 15:29;

D&C 42:12; 135:3.

18a D&C 28:7; 84:19.

b Dan. 12:9;

Matt. 13:35;

1 Ne. 14:26;

2 Ne. 27:10;

Ether 4:5 (4-7);

JS—H 1:65.

c D&C 128:18.

d John 15:4 (4, 7).

e D&C 42:10; 64:40;

104:77; 107:99 (99-100).

that his faith fail not, and it shall be given by the ^aComforter, the ^bHoly Ghost, that knoweth all things.

20 And a commandment I give unto thee—that thou shalt ^awrite for him; and the ^bscriptures shall be given, even as they are in mine own bosom, to the salvation of mine own ^celect;

21 For they will hear my ^avoice, and shall ^bsee me, and shall not be ^casleep, and shall ^dabide the day of my ^ecoming; for they shall be ^fpurified, even as I am pure.

22 And now I say unto you, ^atarry with him, and he shall journey with you; forsake him not, and surely these things shall be fulfilled.

23 And ^ainasmuch as ye do not write, behold, it shall be ^bgiven unto

him to prophesy; and thou shalt preach my gospel and call on ^cthe holy prophets to prove his words, as they shall be given him.

24 ^aKeep all the commandments and covenants by which ye are bound; and I will cause the heavens to ^bshake for your ^cgood, and ^dSatan shall tremble and ^eZion shall ^frejoice upon the hills and ^gflourish;

25 And ^aIsrael shall be ^bsaved in mine own due time; and by the ^ckeys which I have given shall they be led, and no more be confounded at all.

26 ^aLift up your hearts and be glad, your ^bredemption draweth nigh.

27 Fear not, little ^aflock, the ^bkingdom is yours until I come. Behold, I ^ccome quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 36

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Edward Partridge, near Fayette, New York, December 9, 1830 (see the heading to section 35). Joseph Smith's history states that Edward Partridge "was a pattern of piety, and one of the Lord's great men."

1–3, The Lord lays His hand upon Edward Partridge by the hand of Sidney Rigdon; 4–8, Every man who receives the gospel and the priesthood is to be called to go forth and preach.

THUS saith the Lord God, the ^aMighty One of Israel: Behold, I say unto you, my servant ^bEdward, that you are blessed, and your sins are forgiven you, and you are called to

19a John 14:16, 26; 15:26; 1 Cor. 12:8.	Jesus Christ, Second Coming.	Isa. 45:17; 1 Ne. 19:16 (15–16); 22:12.
b 1 Cor. 2:10.	f TG Purification.	22:12.
20a The Prophet was at this time engaged in a revelatory translation of the Bible, to which Sidney Rigdon was called as scribe.	22a D&C 90:6; 100:9 (9–11).	TG Israel, Deliverance of.
b D&C 6:27; 37:1; 42:15 (15, 56–58).	23a IE whenever you are not occupied with writing.	c TG Priesthood, Keys of.
c TG Election.	b 1 Cor. 12:8.	26a Lam. 3:41.
21a Joel 2:11; John 10:3; D&C 43:18 (17–25); 88:90; 133:50 (50–52).	c IE the scriptures.	b Luke 21:28; Rom. 13:11.
b John 16:16. TG God, Privilege of Seeing.	24a D&C 66:11; 103:7.	27a Luke 12:32. TG Church; Sheep.
c Matt. 25:5.	b D&C 21:6.	b D&C 29:5; 38:9. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming;
d Mal. 3:2.	c TG Blessing.	Kingdom of God, on Earth.
e TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about;	d 1 Ne. 22:26; Alma 48:17.	c Rev. 22:20.
	e D&C 6:6.	36 1a TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
	f TG Joy.	b D&C 41:9 (9–11). See also Partridge, Edward, in Index.
	g D&C 39:13; 49:25; 117:7 (7–8).	
	25a TG Israel, Blessings of; Israel, Restoration of; Israel, Ten Lost Tribes of; Israel, Twelve Tribes of.	
	b Ps. 94:14;	

preach my gospel as with the voice of a trumpet;

2 And I will lay my ^ahand upon you by the hand of my servant Sidney Rigdon, and you shall receive my Spirit, the Holy Ghost, even the ^bComforter, which shall ^cteach you the peaceable things of the kingdom;

3 And you shall declare it with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna, ^ablessed be the name of the most high God.

4 And now this calling and commandment give I unto you concerning all men—

5 That as many as shall come before my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jun., embracing this calling and commandment, shall be

^aordained and sent forth to ^bpreach the everlasting gospel among the nations—

6 Crying repentance, saying: “Save yourselves from this untoward generation, and come forth out of the fire, hating even the ^bgarments spotted with the flesh.

7 And this commandment shall be given unto the elders of my church, that every man which will ^aembrace it with ^bsingleness of heart may be ordained and sent forth, even as I have spoken.

8 I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God; wherefore, gird up your loins and I will ^asuddenly ^bcome to my ^ctemple. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 37

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, near Fayette, New York, December 1830. Herein is given the first commandment concerning a gathering in this dispensation.

1–4, *The Saints are called to gather at the Ohio.*

BEHOLD, I say unto you that it is not expedient in me that ye should ^atranslate any more until ye shall go to the Ohio, and this because of the enemy and for your sakes.

2 And again, I say unto you that ye shall not go until ye have preached my gospel in those parts, and have ^astrengthened up the church whithersoever it is found,

and more especially in ^bColesville; for, behold, they pray unto me in much faith.

3 And again, a commandment I give unto the church, that it is expedient in me that they should assemble together at ^athe Ohio, against the time that my servant Oliver Cowdery shall return unto them.

4 Behold, here is wisdom, and let every man ^achoose for himself until I come. Even so. Amen.

2a TG Hands, Laying on of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
c D&C 39:6; 42:61.
TG Holy Ghost, Mission of.
3a Gen. 14:20.
5a D&C 4:3 (3–6); 63:57.
TG Priesthood, Ordination.
b TG Missionary Work;

Mission of Latter-day Saints.
6a Acts 2:40.
b Jude 1:23.
7a TG Commitment; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Priesthood, Qualifying for.
b TG Sincere.
8a D&C 42:36.

b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
c Mal. 3:1.
37 1a IE the translation of the Bible already in process.
D&C 1:29; 35:20.
2a Zech. 10:12.
b D&C 24:3; 26:1.
3a IE the state of Ohio.
D&C 38:32.
4a TG Agency.

SECTION 38

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Fayette, New York, January 2, 1831. The occasion was a conference of the Church.

1-6, *Christ created all things; 7-8, He is in the midst of His Saints, who will soon see Him; 9-12, All flesh is corrupted before Him; 13-22, He has reserved a land of promise for His Saints in time and in eternity; 23-27, The Saints are commanded to be one and esteem each other as brethren; 28-29, Wars are predicted; 30-33, The Saints are to be given power from on high and to go forth among all nations; 34-42, The Church is commanded to care for the poor and needy and to seek the riches of eternity.*

THUS saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great ^aI AM, Alpha and Omega, the ^bbeginning and the end, the ^csame which looked upon the ^dwide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic ^ehosts of heaven, ^fbefore the world was ^gmade;

2 The same which ^aknoweth all things, for ^ball things are ^cpresent before mine eyes;

3 I am the same which ^aspake, and the world was made, and all things came by me.

4 I am the same which have taken the ^aZion of ^bEnoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as

many as have ^cbelieved in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the ^dblood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.

5 But behold, the residue of the ^awicked have I kept in ^bchains of darkness until the ^cjudgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth;

6 And even so will I cause the wicked to be kept, that will not hear my voice but ^aharden their hearts, and wo, wo, wo, is their doom.

7 But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine ^aeyes are upon you. I am in your ^bmidst and ye cannot ^csee me;

8 But the day soon cometh that ye shall ^asee me, and know that I am; for the ^bveil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not ^cpurified shall not ^dabide the day.

9 Wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared. Behold, the ^akingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.

10 Verily I say unto you, ye are ^aclean, but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well ^bpleased;

<p>38 1a TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah. b Rev. 1:8. c Heb. 13:8; D&C 20:12; 35:1; 39:1 (1-3); 76:4. d Isa. 57:15. e Gen. 2:1; D&C 45:1. f TG Man, Antemortal Existence of. g Ps. 90:2. 2a D&C 88:41; Moses 1:35 (35-37); 7:36. TG God, Omniscience of. b Prov. 5:21; 2 Ne. 9:20. c TG God, Foreknowledge of. 3a Ps. 33:9.</p>	<p>TG Jesus Christ, Creator. 4a JST Gen. 14:30-34 (Bible Appendix); D&C 45:11 (11-12); 76:67; 84:100 (99-100); 133:54; Moses 7:18 (18, 21). TG Zion. b Gen. 5:23. c D&C 20:25; 35:2; 45:3 (3-8). d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through. 5a TG Wickedness. b 2 Pet. 2:4 (4-9); Jude 1:6. TG Hell; Spirits in Prison. c TG Judgment, the Last. 6a TG Hardheartedness. 7a Ps. 33:18;</p>	<p>Amos 9:8; D&C 1:1. b Josh. 1:9; D&C 6:32; 29:5; 32:3; 88:63 (62-63). c Isa. 45:15. 8a John 16:16; Rev. 22:4 (1-5). TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming. b TG Veil. c TG Purification; Worthiness. d Mal. 3:2. 9a Luke 6:20; D&C 35:27; 45:1. TG Kingdom of God, on Earth. 10a John 13:10. TG Cleanliness. b D&C 1:30.</p>
--	---	--

11 For all ^aflesh is corrupted before me; and the powers of ^bdarkness prevail upon the earth, among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven—

12 Which causeth ^asilence to reign, and all eternity is ^bpained, and the ^cangels are waiting the great command to ^areap down the earth, to ^cgather the ^ttares that they may be ^aburned; and, behold, the enemy is combined.

13 And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your ^adestruction in process of time, and ye knew it not;

14 But now I tell it unto you, and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief; for verily some of you are ^aguilty before me, but I will be merciful unto your ^bweakness.

15 Therefore, be ye ^astrong from henceforth; ^bfear not, for the kingdom is yours.

16 And for your salvation I give unto you a commandment, for I have heard your ^aprayers, and the ^bpoor have complained before me, and the ^crich have I made, and all flesh is mine, and I am no ^arespector of persons.

17 And I have made the earth

rich, and behold it is my ^afootstool, wherefore, again I will stand upon it.

18 And I hold forth and deign to give unto you greater riches, even a land of ^apromise, a land ^bflowing with milk and honey, upon which there shall be no ^ccurse when the Lord cometh;

19 And I will give it unto you for the land of your inheritance, if you seek it with all your hearts.

20 And this shall be my covenant with you, ye shall have it for the land of your inheritance, and for the ^ainheritance of your children forever, while the earth shall stand, and ye shall possess it again in eternity, no more to pass away.

21 But, verily I say unto you that in time ye shall have no ^aking nor ruler, for I will be your king and watch over you.

22 Wherefore, hear my voice and ^afollow me, and you shall be a ^bfree people, and ye shall have no laws but my laws when I come, for I am your ^clawgiver, and what can stay my hand?

23 But, verily I say unto you, ^ateach one another according to the office wherewith I have appointed you;

24 And let every man ^aesteem his brother as himself, and practice ^bvirtue and holiness before me.

11 *a* Gen. 6:12; Ex. 32:7; Isa. 1:4 (3–4); Hosea 9:9 (7–9); D&C 33:4; 35:12 (7, 12).
TG Filthiness.
b Micah 3:6; Col. 1:13; D&C 112:23; Moses 7:61 (61–62).
12 *a* Lam. 2:10; D&C 88:95.
TG Silence.
b Moses 7:41.
c D&C 86:5 (3–7).
d TG Harvest.
e TG Last Days.
f D&C 86:7; 88:94; 101:66.
g Matt. 13:30.
13 *a* Ether 8:21 (20–22); D&C 5:33 (32–33); 10:6 (6, 25); 38:28; 42:64.
14 *a* TG Guilt.
b Heb. 8:12.

15 *a* Deut. 11:8.
TG Courage.
b TG Courage; Fearful.
16 *a* Ex. 3:7.
b Isa. 10:2; Mosiah 4:16 (16–18).
c Gen. 14:23; 1 Sam. 2:7.
TG Treasure.
d Deut. 1:17; Isa. 56:7 (3–8); Acts 10:34; Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25; Alma 1:30; Moro. 8:12; D&C 1:35 (34–35).
TG Judgment.
17 *a* Lam. 2:1; 1 Ne. 17:39; Abr. 2:7.
18 *a* Heb. 11:9.
b Ex. 3:8; Lev. 20:24.
c TG Earth, Curse of.
20 *a* Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5; D&C 45:58.

21 *a* 1 Sam. 8:5 (4–22); 12:12 (12–15); Ps. 44:4; Zech. 14:9; 2 Ne. 10:14; Alma 5:50.
TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
22 *a* John 10:27.
b TG Liberty.
c Gen. 49:10; Isa. 33:22; Micah 4:2; D&C 45:59.
23 *a* Ex. 35:34; Heb. 3:13; Moro. 10:9 (9–10); D&C 88:77 (77–79, 118); 107:85 (85–89).
TG Teaching.
24 *a* Deut. 17:20; 1 Cor. 4:6 (6–7).
TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.
b D&C 46:33.
TG Holiness; Virtue.

25 And again I say unto you, let every man esteem his ^abrother as himself.

26 For what man among you having twelve sons, and is no respecter of them, and they serve him obediently, and he saith unto the one: Be thou clothed in robes and sit thou here; and to the other: Be thou clothed in rags and sit thou there—and looketh upon his sons and saith I am ^ajust?

27 Behold, this I have given unto you as a parable, and it is even as I am. I say unto you, be ^aone; and if ye are not one ye are not mine.

28 And again, I say unto you that the enemy in the secret chambers seeketh your ^alives.

29 Ye hear of ^awars in far countries, and you say that there will soon be great wars in far countries, but ye know not the hearts of men in your own land.

30 I tell you these things because of your prayers; wherefore, ^atreasure up ^bwisdom in your bosoms, lest the wickedness of men reveal these things unto you by their wickedness, in a manner which shall speak in your ears with a voice louder than that which shall shake the earth; but if ye are prepared ye shall not fear.

31 And that ye might escape the power of the ^aenemy, and be gathered unto me a righteous people, without ^bspot and blameless—

32 Wherefore, for this cause I gave unto you the ^acommandment that ye should go to the ^bOhio; and there I will give unto you my ^claw; and

there you shall be ^aendowed with power from on high;

33 And from thence, whosoever I will shall ^ago forth among all nations, and it shall be told them what they shall do; for I have a great work laid up in store, for Israel shall be ^bsaved, and I will ^clead them whithersoever I will, and no power shall ^astay my hand.

34 And now, I give unto the church in these parts a commandment, that certain men among them shall be appointed, and they shall be ^aappointed by the ^bvoice of the church;

35 And they shall look to the poor and the needy, and administer to their ^arelief that they shall not suffer; and send them forth to the place which I have commanded them;

36 And this shall be their work, to govern the affairs of the property of this ^achurch.

37 And they that have farms that cannot be sold, let them be left or rented as seemeth them good.

38 See that all things are preserved; and when men are ^aendowed with power from on high and sent forth, all these things shall be gathered unto the bosom of the church.

39 And if ye seek the ^ariches which it is the will of the Father to give unto you, ye shall be the richest of all people, for ye shall have the riches of eternity; and it must needs be that the ^briches of the earth are mine to give; but beware of ^cpride, lest ye become as the ^dNephites of old.

40 And again, I say unto you,

25a Acts 17:26 (26–34).
26a TG God, Justice of.
27a John 17:21 (21–23);
1 Cor. 1:10;
Eph. 4:13 (11–14);
3 Ne. 11:28 (28–30);
Moses 7:18.
TG Unity.
28a D&C 5:33 (32–33);
10:6 (6, 25); 38:13; 42:64.
29a D&C 42:64; 45:63 (26, 63);
87:2 (1–5); 130:12.
30a JS—M 1:37.
b TG Study; Wisdom.
31a TG Enemies.
b 2 Pet. 3:14.

32a D&C 42:3.
b D&C 37:3.
c D&C 42:2 (1–93).
d Luke 24:49;
D&C 39:15; 43:16;
95:8 (8–9); 110:9 (9–10).
33a TG Missionary Work.
b Isa. 45:17;
Jer. 30:10; 31:7 (6–7);
Hosea 13:9;
D&C 136:22.
c TG Guidance, Divine.
d Dan. 4:35.
34a TG Delegation of
Responsibility.
b TG Sustaining Church

Leaders.
35a TG Welfare.
36a TG Church
Organization.
38a TG Endowment;
Genealogy and Temple
Work.
39a 2 Ne. 26:31;
Jacob 2:18 (17–19);
D&C 11:7.
TG Objectives.
b Hag. 2:8.
c Prov. 11:2;
2 Ne. 26:20 (20–22).
TG Pride.
d Moro. 8:27.

I give unto you a commandment, that every man, both elder, priest, teacher, and also member, go to with his might, with the ^alabor of his ^bhands, to prepare and accomplish the things which I have commanded.

41 And let your ^apreaching be

the ^bwarning voice, every man to his neighbor, in mildness and in ^cmeeekness.

42 And go ye ^aout from among the ^bwicked. Save yourselves. Be ye ^cclean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 39

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to James Covell, at Fayette, New York, January 5, 1831. James Covell, who had been a Methodist minister for about forty years, covenanted with the Lord that he would obey any command that the Lord would give to him through Joseph the Prophet.

1–4, *The Saints have power to become the sons of God; 5–6, To receive the gospel is to receive Christ; 7–14, James Covell is commanded to be baptized and labor in the Lord's vineyard; 15–21, The Lord's servants are to preach the gospel before the Second Coming; 22–24, Those who receive the gospel will be gathered in time and in eternity.*

HEARKEN and listen to the voice of him who is from all ^aeternity to all eternity, the Great ^bI AM, even Jesus Christ—

2 The ^alight and the life of the world; a light which shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;

3 The same which came in the ^ameridian of time unto mine own, and mine own ^breceived me not;

4 But to as many as received me, gave I power to become my ^asons;

and even so will I give unto as many as will receive me, power to become my sons.

5 And verily, verily, I say unto you, he that receiveth my gospel ^areceiveth me; and he that ^breceiveth not my gospel receiveth not me.

6 And this is my ^agospel—repentance and baptism by water, and then cometh the ^bbaptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which showeth all things, and ^cteacheth the peaceable things of the kingdom.

7 And now, behold, I say unto you, my servant ^aJames, I have looked upon thy works and I ^bknow thee.

8 And verily I say unto thee, thine heart is now right before me at this time; and, behold, I have bestowed great ^a blessings upon thy head;

9 Nevertheless, thou hast seen great ^asorrow, for thou hast ^brejected

40a TG Industry.
b 1 Cor. 4:12.
41a TG Preaching.
b TG Warn.
c Titus 3:2.
42a Isa. 52:11.
b Ps. 26:4;
Rom. 12:9.
c Lev. 21:6;
Ether 12:37.
39 1a Heb. 13:8;
D&C 20:12; 35:1;
38:1 (1–4); 76:4.
TG Eternity.
b Ex. 3:14;

Isa. 44:6;
Rev. 1:8.
TG Jesus Christ,
Jehovah.
2a TG Jesus Christ, Light
of the World.
3a D&C 20:26;
Moses 5:57;
6:57 (57, 62); 7:46.
b TG Prophets,
Rejection of.
4a John 1:12.
TG Sons and Daughters
of God.
5a John 13:20.

b TG Teachable.
6a TG Baptism;
Gospel;
Repent.
b TG Holy Ghost,
Baptism of;
Holy Ghost, Comforter;
Holy Ghost, Mission of.
c D&C 36:2; 42:61.
7a D&C 40:1.
b Gen. 18:19.
8a Prov. 10:6.
9a Mosiah 7:29.
b John 12:48;
Alma 10:6.

me many times because of pride and the cares of the ^cworld.

10 But, behold, the days of thy ^adeliverance are come, if thou wilt ^bhearken to my voice, which saith unto thee: Arise and be baptized, and ^cwash away your sins, calling on my name, and you shall receive my Spirit, and a blessing so great as you never have known.

11 And if thou do this, I have prepared thee for a greater work. Thou shalt preach the ^afulness of my gospel, which I have sent forth in these last days, the ^bcovenant which I have sent forth to ^crecover my people, which are of the house of Israel.

12 And it shall come to pass that power shall ^arest upon thee; thou shalt have great faith, and I will be with thee and go before thy face.

13 Thou art called to ^alabor in my vineyard, and to ^bbuild up my ^cchurch, and to bring forth ^aZion, that it may rejoice upon the hills and ^eflourish.

14 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou art not called to go into the eastern countries, but thou art called to go to the Ohio.

15 And inasmuch as my people shall assemble themselves at the Ohio, I have kept in store a ^ablessing such as is not known among the children of men, and it shall be poured forth upon their heads. And from thence men shall go forth into ^ball ^cnations.

16 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the people in Ohio call upon me in much faith, thinking I will ^astay my hand in judgment upon the nations, but I cannot ^bdeny my word.

17 Wherefore lay to with your might and call faithful laborers into my vineyard, that it may be ^apruned for the last time.

18 And inasmuch as they do repent and receive the fulness of my gospel, and become sanctified, I will stay mine hand in ^ajudgment.

19 Wherefore, go forth, crying with a loud voice, saying: The kingdom of heaven is at ^ahand; crying: Hosanna! blessed be the name of the Most High God.

20 Go forth ^abaptizing with water, preparing the way before my face for the time of my ^bcoming;

21 For the time is at hand; the ^aday or the hour no man ^bknoweth; but it surely shall ^ccome.

22 And he that receiveth these things receiveth me; and they shall be ^agathered unto me in time and in eternity.

23 And again, it shall come to pass that on as many as ye shall baptize with water, ye shall lay your ^ahands, and they shall receive the ^bgift of the Holy Ghost, and shall be ^clooking forth for the signs of my ^dcoming, and shall know me.

24 Behold, I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

- 9c Matt. 13:22;
Hel. 7:5.
10a TG Deliver.
b D&C 40:3 (1–3).
c TG Baptism, Essential; Purity; Repent.
11a Rom. 15:29;
D&C 18:4.
b D&C 1:22.
c TG Israel, Restoration of.
12a 2 Cor. 12:9;
TG Deliver;
Guidance, Divine.
13a Matt. 20:8 (1–16).
b D&C 30:6; 42:8.
c TG Jesus Christ, Head of

- the Church.
d Isa. 52:8.
e D&C 35:24; 49:25;
117:7 (7–8).
15a D&C 38:32; 43:16;
95:8 (8–9); 110:9 (8–10).
b D&C 1:2, 34 (34–35);
18:28 (26–28); 42:58.
c TG Missionary Work.
16a 2 Sam. 24:16;
Moses 7:51.
b 2 Tim. 2:13.
17a Jacob 5:61 (61–75);
D&C 24:19; 95:4.
18a TG Jesus Christ, Judge.
19a Matt. 3:2.
20a TG Baptism, Essential.

- b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
21a Matt. 24:36;
1 Cor. 5:5.
b JS—M 1:40.
c Hab. 2:3.
22a D&C 10:65.
23a TG Hands, Laying on of.
b TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
c Rev. 3:3;
D&C 35:15; 45:39.
d 2 Pet. 3:12.

SECTION 40

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Fayette, New York, January 6, 1831. Preceding the record of this revelation, the Prophet's history states, "As James [Covel] rejected the word of the Lord, and returned to his former principles and people, the Lord gave unto me and Sidney Rigdon the following revelation" (see section 39).

1–3, *Fear of persecution and cares of the world cause rejection of the gospel.*

BEHOLD, verily I say unto you, that the heart of my servant ^aJames Covel was right before me, for he covenanted with me that he would obey my word.

2 And he ^areceived the word with

gladness, but straightway Satan ^btempted him; and the fear of ^cpersecution and the cares of the world caused him to ^dreject the word.

3 Wherefore he ^abroke my covenant, and it remaineth with me to do with him as seemeth me good. Amen.

SECTION 41

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 4, 1831. This revelation instructs the Prophet and Church elders to pray to receive God's "law" (see section 42). Joseph Smith had just arrived in Kirtland from New York, and Leman Copley, a Church member in nearby Thompson, Ohio, "requested Brother Joseph and Sidney [Rigdon] . . . live with him and he would furnish them houses and provisions." The following revelation clarifies where Joseph and Sidney should live and also calls Edward Partridge to be the Church's first bishop.

1–3, *The elders will govern the Church by the spirit of revelation; 4–6, True disciples will receive and keep the Lord's law; 7–12, Edward Partridge is named as a bishop unto the Church.*

HEarken and ^ahear, O ye my people, saith the Lord and your God, ye whom I delight to bless with the greatest of all ^bblessings, ye that hear me; and ye that hear me not will I ^ccurse, that have ^dprofessed

my ^ename, with the heaviest of all cursings.

2 Hearken, O ye elders of my church whom I have called, behold I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall assemble yourselves together to ^aagree upon my word;

3 And by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my ^alaw, that ye may know how to govern my ^bchurch and have all things right before me.

4 And I will be your ^aruler when I ^bcome; and behold, I come quickly,

40 1a D&C 39:7.

2a Mark 4:16.

b TG Test.

c Matt. 13:21 (20–22).

TG Persecution.

d TG Apostasy of Individuals.

3a D&C 39:10 (7–24).

41 1a Deut. 32:1.

b TG Blessing.

c Deut. 11:28; 1 Ne. 2:23;

D&C 50:8.

TG Curse.

d D&C 50:4; 56:1; 112:26.

e TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of.

2a TG Unity.

3a D&C 42:2 (1–93).

TG God, Law of.

b TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

4a Zech. 14:9;

1 Tim. 6:15 (14–15);

D&C 45:59.

TG Governments.

b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

and ye shall see that my law is kept.

5 He that ^areceiveth my ^blaw and ^cdoeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and ^ddoeth it not, the same is not my disciple, and shall be ^ecast out from among you;

6 For it is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the kingdom should be given to them that are not worthy, or to ^adogs, or the ^bpearls to be cast before swine.

7 And again, it is meet that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., should have a ^ahouse built, in which to live and ^btranslate.

8 And again, it is meet that my servant Sidney Rigdon should live as seemeth him good, inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments.

9 And again, I have called my servant ^aEdward Partridge; and I give a commandment, that he should be appointed by the voice of the church, and ordained a ^bbishop unto the church, to leave his merchandise and to ^cspend all his time in the labors of the church;

10 To see to all things as it shall be appointed unto him in my laws in the day that I shall give them.

11 And this because his heart is pure before me, for he is like unto ^aNathanael of old, in whom there is no ^bguile.

12 These words are given unto you, and they are pure before me; wherefore, beware how you hold them, for they are to be answered upon your ^asouls in the day of judgment. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 42

Revelation given in two parts through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 9 and 23, 1831. The first part, consisting of verses 1 through 72, was received in the presence of twelve elders and in fulfillment of the Lord's promise previously made that the "law" would be given in Ohio (see section 38:32). The second portion consists of verses 73 through 93. The Prophet specifies this revelation as "embracing the law of the Church."

1–10, The elders are called to preach the gospel, baptize converts, and build up the Church; 11–12, They must be called and ordained and are to teach the principles of the gospel found in the scriptures; 13–17, They are to teach and prophesy by the power of the Spirit; 18–29, The Saints are commanded not to kill, steal, lie, lust, commit adultery, or speak evil against others; 30–39, Laws govern-

ing the consecration of properties are set forth; 40–42, Pride and idleness are condemned; 43–52, The sick are to be healed through administrations and by faith; 53–60, The scriptures govern the Church and are to be proclaimed to the world; 61–69, The site of the New Jerusalem and the mysteries of the kingdom will be revealed; 70–73, Consecrated properties are to be used to support Church officers;

5a Matt. 7:24.

b Josh. 1:8;

Jer. 26:4;

Mosiah 3:14 (14–15);

13:29 (29–32);

Alma 25:15 (15–16).

c Rom. 2:13;

James 1:22 (22–25);

D&C 42:60.

d Matt. 21:30.

TG Hypocrisy.

e D&C 42:37; 50:8 (8–9); 64:35.

TG Excommunication.

6a Matt. 15:26;

Mark 7:27 (25–30).

b Matt. 7:6.

TG Holiness.

7a D&C 42:71 (70–73).

b IE translate the Bible.

D&C 37:1; 45:60–62;

73:3; 76:15; 93:53.

9a D&C 36:1; 42:10.

b D&C 58:24 (14–24);

68:14; 72:6 (6, 9–12);

107:69 (69–75).

TG Bishop.

c D&C 51:1 (1–20);

57:7; 58:17 (14–18).

11a John 1:47.

b TG Guile.

12a TG Accountability;

Responsibility.

74-93, *Laws governing fornication, adultery, killing, stealing, and confession of sins are set forth.*

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my ^achurch, who have assembled yourselves together in my name, even Jesus Christ the Son of the living God, the Savior of the world; inasmuch as ye believe on my name and keep my commandments.

2 Again I say unto you, hearken and hear and obey the ^alaw which I shall give unto you.

3 For verily I say, as ye have assembled yourselves together according to the ^acommandment wherewith I commanded you, and are agreed as ^btouching this one thing, and have asked the Father in my name, even so ye shall receive.

4 Behold, verily I say unto you, I give unto you this first commandment, that ye shall ^ago forth in my name, every one of you, excepting my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.

5 And I give unto them a commandment that they shall go forth for a little season, and it shall be ^agiven by the power of the Spirit when they shall return.

6 And ye shall go forth in the power of my Spirit, preaching my gospel, ^atwo by two, in my name, lifting up your voices as with the sound of a ^btrump, declaring my word like unto angels of God.

7 And ye shall go forth baptizing with water, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 And from this place ye shall go forth into the regions westward; and inasmuch as ye shall find them that will receive you ye shall ^abuild up my church in every region—

9 Until the time shall come when it shall be revealed unto you from on high, when the ^acity of the ^bNew Jerusalem shall be prepared, that ye may be ^cgathered in one, that ye may be my ^apeople and I will be your God.

10 And again, I say unto you, that my servant ^aEdward Partridge shall stand in the office whereunto I have ^bappointed him. And it shall come to pass, that if he transgress ^canother shall be appointed in his stead. Even so. Amen.

11 Again I say unto you, that it shall not be given to any one to go forth to ^apreach my gospel, or to build up my church, except he be ^bordained by some one who has ^cauthority, and it is known to the church that he has authority and has been regularly ordained by the heads of the church.

12 And again, the ^aelders, priests and teachers of this church shall ^bteach the principles of my gospel, which are in the Bible and the ^cBook of Mormon, in the which is the ^afulness of the ^egospel.

42 1a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

2a Jer. 26:4;
D&C 41:3; 43:2; 58:23.
TG God, Law of.

3a D&C 38:32.

b Matt. 18:19.

4a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.

5a TG Guidance, Divine; Holy Ghost, Mission of.

6a Mark 6:7; Rom. 10:14.
TG Gospel;

Missionary Work.

b Isa. 58:1.

8a D&C 30:6; 39:13.

9a D&C 57:2.

b Ether 13:6 (2-11);
D&C 45:66 (66-71);

48:4; 64:30; 84:2, 4 (2-5);
Moses 7:62;

A of F 1:10.

TG Jerusalem, New.

c TG Israel, Gathering of.

d Zech. 8:8.

10a D&C 41:9 (9-11); 50:39;
124:19.

b TG Delegation of Responsibility.

c D&C 35:18 (17-18);
64:40; 104:77;
107:99 (99-100).

11a TG Missionary Work;
Preaching.

b TG Called of God;
Priesthood, Authority;
Priesthood, Ordination;
Priesthood,

Qualifying for.

c Acts 18:27.

TG Authority;
Leadership.

12a TG Elder, Melchizedek
Priesthood.

b Mosiah 18:19 (19-20);
D&C 5:10; 31:4;

52:9 (9, 36).

TG Education;
Mission of Latter-day
Saints; Priesthood,
Magnifying Callings
within.

c TG Book of Mormon.

d Rom. 15:29;

D&C 35:17; 135:3.

TG Scriptures, Value of.

e TG Gospel.

13 And they shall ^aobserve the ^bcovenants and church articles to ^cdo them, and these shall be their teachings, as they shall be ^adirected by the Spirit.

14 And the Spirit shall be given unto you ^aby the prayer of faith; and if ye receive not the ^bSpirit ye shall not teach.

15 And all this ye shall observe to do as I have ^acommanded concerning your teaching, until the fulness of my ^bscriptures is given.

16 And as ye shall lift up your voices by the ^aComforter, ye shall speak and prophesy as seemeth me good;

17 For, behold, the ^aComforter knoweth all things, and ^bbeareth record of the Father and of the Son.

18 And now, behold, I speak unto the church. Thou shalt not ^akill; and he that ^bkills shall ^cnot have forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come.

19 And again, I say, thou shalt not kill; but he that ^akilleth shall ^bdie.

20 Thou shalt not steal; and he that ^astealeth and will not repent shall be ^bcast out.

21 Thou shalt not ^alie; he that lieth and will not repent shall be cast out.

22 Thou shalt ^alove thy wife with all thy heart, and shalt ^bcleave unto her and none else.

23 And he that ^alooketh upon a woman to lust after her shall deny the faith, and shall not have the ^bSpirit; and if he repents not he shall be cast out.

24 Thou shalt not commit ^aadultery; and he that committeth ^badultery, and repenteth not, shall be ^ccast out.

25 But he that has committed adultery and repents with all his heart, and forsaketh it, and doeth it ^ano more, thou shalt forgive;

26 But if he doeth it ^aagain, he shall not be forgiven, but shall be cast out.

27 Thou shalt not ^aspeak evil of thy neighbor, nor do him any harm.

28 Thou knowest my laws concerning these things are given in my scriptures; he that sinneth and ^arepenteth not shall be ^bcast out.

29 If thou ^alovest me thou shalt ^bserve me and ^ckeep all my commandments.

30 And behold, thou wilt remember the ^apoor, and ^bconsecrate of thy properties for their ^csupport that which thou hast to impart unto

13a TG Commitment.	Deut. 5:17 (17–21); Matt. 5:21 (21–37); Mosiah 13:21 (21–24); 3 Ne. 12:21 (21–37).	24a Ezek. 18:6; Luke 18:20; D&C 63:14.
b IE D&C 20 (see the section 20 heading). D&C 1:6 (6, 37); 33:14; 51:4; 68:24.	b TG Life, Sanctity of; Murder.	b TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.
c D&C 84:57.	c D&C 76:34; 84:41; 132:27.	c Prov. 6:33 (32–33).
d Gal. 5:18.	19a TG Blood, Shedding of.	25a John 8:11. TG Forgive.
14a D&C 63:64. TG Prayer.	b TG Capital Punishment.	26a Ps. 85:8; 2 Pet. 2:20.
b Ex. 35:34; 1 Cor. 4:20. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Missionary Work; Teacher; Teaching; Teaching with the Spirit.	20a TG Stealing. b Zech. 5:3.	27a Prov. 3:29. TG Gossip; Slander.
15a TG Commandments of God.	21a Luke 18:20. TG Honesty; Lying.	28a TG Repent. b TG Excommunication; Punish.
b D&C 35:20; 42:56 (56–58).	22a TG Family, Love within; Love; Marriage, Continuing Courtship in; Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.	29a John 14:15 (15, 21). TG Love. b TG Service.
16a 2 Pet. 1:21; D&C 18:32; 34:10; 68:3.	b Gen. 2:24 (23–24); D&C 49:15 (15–16); Moses 3:24 (23–24); Abr. 5:18 (17–18). TG Divorce.	c TG Obedience.
17a 1 Cor. 2:10. TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.	23a 2 Sam. 11:2. TG Carnal Mind; Lust. b D&C 63:16. TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.	30a Prov. 31:20; Mosiah 4:26 (16–26); Alma 1:27; Hel. 4:12. TG Poor. b Micah 4:13; D&C 72:15; 85:3. TG Consecration.
b D&C 1:39; 20:27. TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony.		c TG Welfare.
18a Ex. 20:13 (13–17);		

them, with a covenant and a deed which cannot be broken.

31 And inasmuch as ye ^aimpart of your ^bsubstance unto the ^cpoor, ye will do it unto me; and they shall be ^dlaid before the ^ebishop of my church and his ^fcounselors, two of the elders, or high priests, such as he shall appoint or has appointed and ^gset apart for that purpose.

32 And it shall come to pass, that after they are laid before the bishop of my church, and after that he has received these testimonies concerning the ^aconsecration of the properties of my church, that they cannot be taken from the church, agreeable to my commandments, every man shall be made ^baccountable unto me, a ^csteward over his own property, or that which he has received by consecration, as much as is sufficient for himself and ^dfamily.

33 And again, if there shall be properties in the hands of the church, or any individuals of it, more than is necessary for their support after this first consecration, which is a ^aresidue to be consecrated unto the bishop, it shall be kept to administer to those who have not, from time to time, that every man who has need may be amply supplied and receive according to his wants.

34 Therefore, the residue shall be kept in my ^astorehouse, to administer to the poor and the needy, as shall be appointed by the ^bhigh council

of the church, and the bishop and his council;

35 And for the purpose of ^apurchasing lands for the public benefit of the church, and building houses of ^bworship, and building up of the ^cNew Jerusalem which is hereafter to be revealed—

36 That my covenant people may be gathered in one in that day when I shall ^acome to my ^btemple. And this I do for the salvation of my people.

37 And it shall come to pass, that he that sinneth and repenteth not shall be ^acast out of the church, and shall not receive again that which he has ^bconsecrated unto the poor and the needy of my church, or in other words, unto me—

38 For inasmuch as ye ^ado it unto the least of these, ye do it unto me.

39 For it shall come to pass, that which I spake by the mouths of my prophets shall be fulfilled; for I will consecrate of the ^ariches of those who embrace my gospel among the Gentiles unto the ^bpoor of my people who are of the house of Israel.

40 And again, thou shalt not be ^aproud in thy ^bheart; let all thy ^cgarments be plain, and their ^dbeauty the beauty of the ^ework of thine own hands;

41 And let all things be done in ^acleanliness before me.

42 Thou shalt not be ^aidle; for he that is idle shall not eat the

31a Dan. 4:27;
Mosiah 2:17.

b Lev. 19:9.
TG Generosity.

c Job 29:12.
TG Almsgiving; Poor.

d D&C 58:35.

e TG Bishop.

f TG Counselor.

g TG Setting Apart.

32a D&C 51:4; 64:15.

b D&C 72:3 (3-11).
TG Accountability;
Judgment.

c D&C 72:17 (17, 22).

TG Stewardship.

d D&C 51:3.

33a D&C 42:55; 51:13;

82:18 (17-19);
119:1 (1-3).

34a D&C 42:55; 51:13.

b D&C 102:1 (1-30).

35a D&C 57:5 (5-7);

58:49 (49-51);

101:70 (68-74);

103:23 (22-24).

b TG Worship.

c TG Zion.

36a D&C 36:8.

b Mal. 3:1.

37a D&C 41:5; 50:8 (8-9);

64:35.

TG Excommunication.

b D&C 51:5.

38a Matt. 25:40 (34-40).

TG Love.

39a TG Treasure.

b TG Poor.

40a Prov. 16:5.

TG Haughtiness;

Pride.

b TG Hardheartedness.

c TG Apparel;

Clothing;

Modesty.

d TG Beauty.

e TG Industry.

41a TG Cleanliness;

Purification.

42a D&C 60:13; 68:30-32;

75:29.

TG Idleness;

Laziness;

Welfare.

^bbread nor wear the garments of the ^claborer.

43 And whosoever among you are ^asick, and have not faith to be healed, but believe, shall be ^bnourished with all tenderness, with herbs and mild ^cfood, and that not by the hand of an enemy.

44 And the elders of the church, two or more, shall be called, and shall pray for and ^alay their ^bhands upon them in my name; and if they ^cdie they shall ^ddie unto me, and if they live they shall live unto me.

45 Thou shalt ^alive together in ^blove, insomuch that thou shalt ^cweep for the loss of them that die, and more especially for those that have not ^dhope of a glorious resurrection.

46 And it shall come to pass that those that die in me shall not ^ataste of ^bdeath, for it shall be ^csweet unto them;

47 And they that die not in me, wo unto them, for their death is bitter.

48 And again, it shall come to pass that he that hath ^afaith in me to be ^bhealed, and is not ^cappointed unto death, shall be ^dhealed.

49 He who hath faith to see shall see.

50 He who hath faith to hear shall hear.

51 The lame who hath faith to leap shall leap.

52 And they who have not faith to do these things, but believe in me, have ^apower to become my ^bsons; and inasmuch as they break not my laws thou shalt ^cbear their infirmities.

53 Thou shalt ^astand in the place of thy stewardship.

54 Thou shalt not take thy brother's ^agarment; thou shalt ^bpay for that which thou shalt receive of thy brother.

55 And if thou ^aobtainest more than that which would be for thy support, thou shalt give it into my ^bstorehouse, that all things may be done according to that which I have said.

56 Thou shalt ask, and my ^ascriptures shall be given as I have appointed, and they shall be ^bpreserved in safety;

57 And it is expedient that thou shouldst hold thy peace concerning them, and ^anot teach them until ye have received them in full.

58 And I give unto you a commandment that then ye shall teach them unto all men; for they shall be ^ataught unto ^ball ^cnations, kindreds, tongues and people.

59 Thou shalt take the things which thou hast received, which have been given unto thee in my scriptures for a law, to be my ^alaw to govern my ^bchurch;

42b TG Bread.

c TG Labor;
Work, Value of.

43a TG Sickness.

b TG Health.

c TG Food.

44a TG Hands, Laying on of.

b TG Administrations
to the Sick.

c Rom. 14:8 (5-9);
D&C 63:49.

d Rev. 14:13.

45a 1 Jn. 4:16.

b John 11:36 (35-36).
TG Family, Love within;
Love.

c Gen. 50:1;
Alma 28:11 (11-12);
48:23.

TG Mourning.

d 1 Cor. 15:19 (19-22).

TG Hope.

46a John 8:52 (51-52).

b John 11:26;

1 Cor. 15:56.

TG Death.

c Job 13:15 (15-16);
Rev. 14:13.

48a D&C 46:19.

TG Faith.

b Luke 18:42 (35-43).

TG Heal.

c 2 Kgs. 20:1 (1-6);

Job 7:1; Isa. 38:5;

1 Cor. 4:9;

Alma 12:27 (26-28);

D&C 121:25.

d TG Death, Power over.

52a TG Initiative.

b TG Sons and Daughters
of God.

c Rom. 15:1.

TG Fellowshiping.

53a TG Stewardship;
Trustworthiness.

54a Ex. 22:26.

b D&C 51:11.

55a D&C 82:18 (17-19);
119:1 (1-3).

b D&C 42:34; 51:13.

56a D&C 42:15;

45:60 (60-61).

b TG Scriptures,

Preservation of.

57a Moses 1:42; 4:32.

58a D&C 124:89.

b D&C 1:2, 34 (34-35);

18:28 (26-28); 39:15.

c TG Nations.

59a Josh. 1:8.

b TG God, Law of;
Jesus Christ, Head of
the Church.

60 And he that ^adoeth according to these things shall be saved, and he that doeth them not shall be ^bdamned if he so continue.

61 If thou shalt ask, thou shalt receive ^arevelation upon revelation, ^bknowledge upon knowledge, that thou mayest know the ^cmysteries and ^dpeaceable things—that which bringeth ^ejoy, that which bringeth life eternal.

62 Thou shalt ask, and it shall be revealed unto you in mine own due time where the ^aNew Jerusalem shall be built.

63 And behold, it shall come to pass that my servants shall be sent forth to the east and to the west, to the north and to the south.

64 And even now, let him that goeth to the east teach them that shall be converted to flee to the ^awest, and this in consequence of ^bthat which is coming on the earth, and of ^csecret combinations.

65 Behold, thou shalt observe all these things, and great shall be thy ^areward; for unto you it is given to know the ^bmysteries of the kingdom, but unto the world it is not given to know them.

66 Ye shall observe the laws which ye have received and be faithful.

67 And ye shall hereafter receive church ^acovenants, such as shall be sufficient to establish you, both here and in the New Jerusalem.

68 Therefore, he that lacketh ^awisdom, let him ask of me, and I will give him liberally and upbraid him not.

69 Lift up your hearts and rejoice, for unto you the ^akingdom, or in other words, the ^bkeys of the church have been given. Even so. Amen.

70 The priests and ^ateachers shall have their ^bstewardships, even as the members.

71 And the elders or high priests who are appointed to assist the bishop as counselors in all things, are to have their families ^asupported out of the property which is ^bconsecrated to the bishop, for the good of the poor, and for other purposes, as before mentioned;

72 Or they are to receive a just remuneration for all their services, either a stewardship or otherwise, as may be thought best or decided by the counselors and bishop.

73 And the bishop, also, shall receive his support, or a just remuneration for all his services in the church.

74 Behold, verily I say unto you, that whatever persons among you, having put away their ^acompanions for the cause of ^bfornication, or in other words, if they shall testify before you in all lowliness of heart that this is the case, ye shall not cast them out from among you;

75 But if ye shall find that any persons have left their companions for the sake of ^aadultery, and they themselves are the offenders, and their companions are living, they shall be ^bcast out from among you.

76 And again, I say unto you, that ye shall be ^awatchful and careful, with all inquiry, that ye receive none such among you if they are married;

60a D&C 41:5.

 TG Salvation.

 b Moses 5:15.

 TG Damnation.

61a D&C 59:4; 76:7; 98:12;
101:32; 121:28 (26–33).

 TG Revelation.

 b Prov. 19:2; Abr. 1:2.

 TG Knowledge; Learn;
 Testimony.

 c D&C 63:23; 71:1.

 TG Mysteries of
 Godliness.

 d D&C 36:2; 39:6.

 e TG Joy.

62a D&C 57:2 (1–5).

64a D&C 45:64; 48:2.

 b D&C 38:29 (28–30).

 c Ether 8:24 (22–25);
 D&C 5:33 (32–33);
 10:6 (6, 25); 38:13, 28.

65a TG Reward.

 b Rom. 16:25; Alma 12:9;
 D&C 6:7 (7–11);
 121:27 (25–27).

67a D&C 82:11 (11–15);
84:39; 132:4 (4–7).

68a James 1:5; D&C 1:26.

 TG God, Wisdom of.

69a TG Kingdom of God,

on Earth.

 b Matt. 16:19; D&C 65:2.
 TG Priesthood, Keys of.

70a TG Priest, Aaronic
Priesthood; Teacher,
Aaronic Priesthood.

 b TG Stewardship.

71a TG D&C 41:7.

 b TG Consecration.

74a Matt. 5:32.

 b TG Fornication;
 Sexual Immorality.

75a TG Adulterer.

 b TG Excommunication.

76a TG Watch.

77 And if they are not married, they shall repent of all their sins or ye shall not receive them.

78 And again, every person who belongeth to this church of Christ, shall observe to keep all the commandments and covenants of the church.

79 And it shall come to pass, that if any persons among you shall ^akill they shall be delivered up and dealt with according to the laws of the land; for remember that he hath no forgiveness; and it shall be proved according to the laws of the land.

80 And if any man or woman shall commit ^aadultery, he or she shall be tried before two elders of the church, or more, and every word shall be established against him or her by two ^bwitnesses of the church, and not of the enemy; but if there are more than two witnesses it is better.

81 But he or she shall be condemned by the mouth of two witnesses; and the elders shall lay the case before the ^achurch, and the church shall lift up their hands against him or her, that they may be dealt with according to the ^blaw of God.

82 And if it can be, it is necessary that the ^abishop be present also.

83 And thus ye shall do in all cases which shall come before you.

84 And if a man or woman shall rob, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.

85 And if he or she shall ^asteal, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.

86 And if he or she shall ^alie, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.

87 And if he or she do any manner of ^ainiquity, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law, even that of God.

88 And if thy ^abrother or sister ^boffend thee, thou shalt take him or her between him or her and thee alone; and if he or she ^cconfess thou shalt be ^areconciled.

89 And if he or she confess not thou shalt deliver him or her up unto the church, not to the members, but to the elders. And it shall be done in a ^ameeting, and that not before the world.

90 And if thy brother or sister offend many, he or she shall be ^achastened before many.

91 And if any one offend ^aopenly, he or she shall be rebuked openly, that he or she may be ^bashamed. And if he or she confess not, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of God.

92 If any shall offend in secret, he or she shall be rebuked in secret, that he or she may have opportunity to confess in secret to him or her whom he or she has offended, and to God, that the church may not speak reproachfully of him or her.

93 And thus shall ye conduct in all things.

SECTION 43

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, in February 1831. At this time some members of the Church were disturbed by people making false claims as revelators. The Prophet inquired of the Lord and received this communication addressed to

79a Luke 18:20.

TG Blood, Shedding of; Murder.

80a TG Adulterer.

b TG Witness.

81a Matt. 18:17 (16-17).

b D&C 64:12.

82a TG Bishop.

85a TG Stealing.

86a TG Honesty; Lying.

87a D&C 43:11.

88a TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.

b Matt. 18:15 (15-18).
TG Offense.

c TG Confession.

d TG Reconciliation.

89a TG Judgment; Justice.

90a TG Chastening; Reproof.

91a Ezek. 5:8;
1 Tim. 5:20 (19-21).

b TG Shame.

the elders of the Church. The first part deals with matters of Church polity; the latter part contains a warning that the elders are to give to the nations of the earth.

1-7, Revelations and commandments come only through the one appointed; 8-14, The Saints are sanctified by acting in all holiness before the Lord; 15-22, Elders are sent forth to cry repentance and prepare men for the great day of the Lord; 23-28, The Lord calls upon men by His own voice and through the forces of nature; 29-35, The Millennium and the binding of Satan will come.

O HEARKEN, ye elders of my church, and give ear to the words which I shall speak unto you.

2 For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye have received a commandment for a ^alaw unto my church, through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and ^brevelations from my hand.

3 And this ye shall know assuredly—that there is ^anone other appointed unto you to receive ^bcommandments and revelations until he be taken, if he ^cabide in me.

4 But verily, verily, I say unto you, that ^anone else shall be appointed unto this gift except it be through him; for if it be taken from him he shall not have power except to appoint another in his stead.

5 And this shall be a law unto you, that ye ^areceive not the ^bteachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments;

6 And this I give unto you that you may not be ^adeceived, that you may know they are not of me.

7 For verily I say unto you, that he that is ^aordained of me shall come in at the ^bgate and be ordained as I have told you before, to teach those ^crevelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed.

8 And now, behold, I give unto you a ^acommandment, that when ye are ^bassembled together ye shall ^cinstruct and ^dedify each other, that ye may know ^ehow to act and direct my church, how to act upon the points of my law and commandments, which I have given.

9 And thus ye shall become instructed in the law of my church, and be ^asanctified by that which ye have received, and ye shall bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me—

10 That inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be ^aadded to the kingdom which ye have received. Inasmuch as ye do it not, it shall be ^btaken, even that which ye have received.

11 ^aPurge ye out the ^biniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before me;

12 And if ye desire the glories of the kingdom, ^aappoint ye my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and uphold him before me by the prayer of faith.

13 And again, I say unto you, that if ye desire the ^amysteries of the kingdom, provide for him food and raiment, and whatsoever thing he needeth to accomplish the work wherewith I have commanded him;

14 And if ye do it not he shall

43 2a D&C 42:2 (1-93).

b TG Commandments of God; God, Law of; Revelation.

3a TG False Prophets.

b TG Prophets, Mission of.

c John 15:4.

4a D&C 28:2 (1-3, 11-13).

5a D&C 28:5 (3-8).

b TG False Doctrine.

6a D&C 28:11; 46:7.
TG Deceit.

7a TG Authority; Called of God.

b Matt. 7:13;

2 Ne. 9:41; 31:9 (9, 17-18);

3 Ne. 14:14 (13-14);

D&C 22:4.

c TG Scriptures to Come Forth.

8a TG Commandments of God.

b TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.

c D&C 88:77 (77-79).

d TG Edification.

e D&C 82:9;

JS—H 1:12.

9a TG Sanctification.

10a Alma 12:10 (9-11).

b Mark 4:25.

11a 1 Cor. 5:7.

b D&C 42:87.

TG Sin.

12a TG Sustaining Church Leaders.

13a TG Mysteries of Godliness.

remain unto them that have received him, that I may reserve unto myself a ^apure ^bpeople before me.

15 Again I say, hearken ye elders of my ^achurch, whom I have appointed: Ye are not sent forth to be ^btaught, but to ^cteach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of my ^aSpirit;

16 And ye are to be ^ataught from on high. ^bSanctify yourselves and ye shall be ^cendowed with power, that ye may give even as I have spoken.

17 Hearken ye, for, behold, the ^agreat ^bday of the Lord is nigh at hand.

18 For the day cometh that the Lord shall utter his ^avoice out of heaven; the heavens shall ^bshake and the earth shall ^ctremble, and the ^atrump of God shall sound both long and loud, and shall say to the sleeping nations: Ye saints ^earise and live; ye sinners ^fstay and ^gsleep until I shall call again.

19 Wherefore gird up your loins lest ye be found among the wicked.

20 Lift up your voices and spare not. Call upon the nations to repent, both old and young, both ^abond and free, saying: Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord;

21 For if I, who am a man, do lift up my voice and call upon you to

repent, and ye ^ahate me, what will ye say when the ^bday cometh when the ^cthunders shall utter their voices from the ends of the earth, speaking to the ears of all that live, saying—Repent, and prepare for the great day of the Lord?

22 Yea, and again, when the ^alightnings shall streak forth from the east unto the west, and shall utter forth their voices unto all that live, and make the ears of all tingle that hear, saying these words—Repent ye, for the great day of the Lord is come?

23 And again, the Lord shall utter his voice out of heaven, saying: Hearken, O ye nations of the earth, and hear the words of that God who ^amade you.

24 O, ye nations of the earth, how often would I have gathered you together as a ^ahen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but ye ^bwould not!

25 How oft have I ^acalled upon you by the mouth of my ^bservants, and by the ^cministering of angels, and by mine own voice, and by the voice of ^athunderings, and by the voice of lightnings, and by the voice of tempests, and by the voice of earthquakes, and great hailstorms, and by the voice of ^afamines and pestilences of every kind, and by the

14a TG Purity.	D&C 2:1; 34:8 (6–9).	c 2 Ne. 27:2; D&C 88:90.
b TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.	b D&C 5:19 (19–20); 29:8; 35:11 (11–16).	22a Amos 4:6 (6–10).
15a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.	18a Joel 2:11; D&C 35:21; 88:90; 133:50 (50–52).	23a Deut. 32:6; 1 Ne. 2:12.
b 1 Jn. 2:27.	b Joel 2:10; 3:16; D&C 45:48.	24a Matt. 23:37; Luke 13:34; 3 Ne. 10:6 (4–6).
c D&C 50:13.	c D&C 45:33 (33, 48); 84:118; 88:87 (87, 90).	b TG Rebellion.
TG Missionary Work; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Priesthood, Ordination.	d D&C 29:13; 45:45.	25a Lev. 26:16; Ezek. 26:6; 1 Ne. 21:26 (25–26); Mosiah 7:29; 11:22 (20–22); Hel. 12:3 (2–4).
d TG Teaching with the Spirit.	e TG Resurrection.	b Matt. 23:34.
16a TG Inspiration; Teachable.	f Rev. 20:13 (12–13); Alma 11:41; D&C 76:85; 88:100 (100–101).	TG Prophets, Mission of.
b Josh. 3:5.	g Dan. 12:2; Morm. 9:13 (13–14).	c D&C 7:6; 130:5.
c TG Sanctification.	20a 1 Cor. 12:13.	d Rev. 16:18; 2 Ne. 6:15.
LUKE 24:49; D&C 38:32; 39:15; 95:8 (8–9); 110:9 (8–10).	21a TG Hate.	TG Nature, Earth.
17a Mal. 4:5;	b TG Day of the Lord.	e Jer. 24:10; Joel 1:10; Amos 4:6; D&C 87:6 (1–8); JS—M 1:29.
		TG Drought; Famine.

great sound of a ^ftrump, and by the voice of judgment, and by the voice of ^gmercy all the day long, and by the voice of glory and honor and the ^hriches of eternal life, and would have saved you with an ⁱeverlasting salvation, but ye would not!

26 Behold, the day has come, when the ^acup of the ^bwrath of mine indignation is full.

27 Behold, verily I say unto you, that these are the words of the Lord your God.

28 Wherefore, labor ye, ^alabor ye in my vineyard for the last time— for the last time call upon the inhabitants of the earth.

29 For in mine own due time will I ^acome upon the earth in ^bjudgment, and my people shall be ^credeemed and shall ^dreign with me on earth.

30 For the great ^aMillennium, of

which I have spoken by the mouth of my servants, shall come.

31 For ^aSatan shall be ^bbound, and when he is loosed again he shall only reign for a ^clittle season, and then cometh the ^dend of the earth.

32 And he that liveth in ^arighteousness shall be ^bchanged in the twinkling of an eye, and the earth shall pass away so as by ^cfire.

33 And the wicked shall go away into unquenchable ^afire, and their end no man knoweth on earth, nor ever shall know, until they come before me in ^bjudgment.

34 Hearken ye to these words. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the ^aSavior of the world. ^bTreasure these things up in your hearts, and let the ^csolemnities of ^deternity ^erest upon your ^fminds.

35 Be ^asober. Keep all my commandments. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 44

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Kirtland, Ohio, in the latter part of February 1831. In compliance with the requirement herein set forth, the Church appointed a conference to be held early in the month of June following.

1–3, Elders are to assemble in conference; 4–6, They are to organize according to the laws of the land and to care for the poor.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, it is expedient in me that the elders of my church should be ^acalled together, from the

25f Ex. 19:19 (13, 16, 19).

g TG Mercy.

h TG Treasure.

i TG Eternal Life; Immortality; Salvation.

26a Lam. 4:21.

b Ezek. 21:31.

TG God, Indignation of.

28a Jacob 5:71 (71–75);

D&C 27:13; 33:3.

TG Vineyard of the Lord.

29a TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

b TG Judgment, the Last.

c Rev. 14:4 (2–5).

d TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.

30a TG Millennium.

31a 1 Ne. 22:26.

TG Devil.

b D&C 45:55; 84:100; 88:110 (110–12); 101:28.

c Rev. 20:3 (3–10);

Jacob 5:77 (76–77);

D&C 29:22;

88:111 (110–12).

d Matt. 24:14.

TG World, End of.

32a TG Righteousness.

b 1 Cor. 15:51 (51–52);

D&C 63:51;

88:28 (20, 28); 101:31.

TG Resurrection.

c Matt. 3:12.

33a Dan. 7:11;

D&C 29:28 (21, 26–30).

TG Hell.

b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.

34a TG Jesus Christ, Savior.

b Isa. 45:22;

D&C 6:36; 11:26;

JS—M 1:37.

TG Treasure.

c D&C 84:61; 88:121;

100:7.

TG Levity.

d TG Eternity.

e TG Meditation.

f TG Mind.

35a Rom. 12:3;

D&C 18:21.

44 1a TG Assembly for Worship; Meetings.

east and from the west, and from the north and from the south, by letter or some other way.

2 And it shall come to pass, that inasmuch as they are faithful, and exercise faith in me, I will pour out my ^aSpirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together.

3 And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth into the regions round about, and ^apreach repentance unto the people.

4 And many shall be ^aconverted, insomuch that ye shall obtain ^bpower to organize yourselves ^caccording to

the laws of man;

5 That your ^aenemies may not have power over you; that you may be preserved in all things; that you may be enabled to keep my laws; that every bond may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.

6 Behold, I say unto you, that ye must ^avisit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they may be kept until all things may be done according to my law which ye have received. Amen.

SECTION 45

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831. Prefacing the record of this revelation, Joseph Smith's history states that "at this age of the Church . . . many false reports . . . and foolish stories, were published . . . and circulated, . . . to prevent people from investigating the work, or embracing the faith. . . . But to the joy of the Saints, . . . I received the following."

1–5, Christ is our advocate with the Father; 6–10, The gospel is a messenger to prepare the way before the Lord; 11–15, Enoch and his brethren were received by the Lord unto Himself; 16–23, Christ revealed signs of His coming as given on the Mount of Olives; 24–38, The gospel will be restored, the times of the Gentiles will be fulfilled, and a desolating sickness will cover the land; 39–47, Signs, wonders, and the Resurrection are to attend the Second Coming; 48–53, Christ will stand on the Mount of Olives, and the Jews will see the wounds in His hands and feet; 54–59, The Lord will reign during the Millennium; 60–62, The Prophet is instructed to begin the translation of the New Testament, through which

important information will be made known; 63–75, The Saints are commanded to gather and build the New Jerusalem, to which people from all nations will come.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my ^achurch, to whom the ^bkingdom has been given; hearken ye and give ear to him who laid the foundation of the earth, who ^cmade the heavens and all the ^dhosts thereof, and by whom all things were made which ^elive, and move, and have a being.

2 And again I say, hearken unto my voice, lest ^adeath shall overtake you; in an ^bhour when ye think not the summer shall be past, and the

2a Acts 2:17.

3a TG Preaching.

4a TG Conversion.

b TG Authority;
Church Organization.

c 1 Pet. 2:13 (13–14);
D&C 51:6; 98:5 (5–7);
109:54.

5a Lev. 26:7 (1–13);
2 Ne. 4:33 (16–35).

6a James 1:27.

TG Compassion;
Service;
Welfare.

45 1a TG Jesus Christ, Head
of the Church.

b D&C 38:9; 50:35.

c Jer. 14:22;
Mosiah 4:2;
3 Ne. 9:15;

D&C 14:9.

TG Jesus Christ,
Creator.

d Gen. 2:1;
D&C 38:1;
Moses 3:1;
Abr. 5:1.

e Acts 17:28.
2a Alma 34:33 (33–35).
b Matt. 24:44.

^charvest ended, and your souls not saved.

3 Listen to him who is the ^aadvocate with the Father, who is pleading your cause before him—

4 Saying: Father, behold the ^asufferings and ^bdeath of him who did no ^csin, in whom thou wast well pleased; behold the blood of thy Son which was shed, the blood of him whom thou gavest that thyself might be ^dglorified;

5 Wherefore, Father, spare these my ^abrethren that ^bbelieve on my name, that they may come unto me and have ^ceverlasting life.

6 Hearken, O ye people of my church, and ye elders listen together, and hear my voice while it is called ^atoday, and harden not your hearts;

7 For verily I say unto you that I am ^aAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the light and the life of the world—a ^blight that shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not.

8 I came unto mine own, and mine own ^areceived me not; but unto as many as received me gave I ^bpower to do many ^cmiracles, and to become the ^dsons of God; and even unto them that ^ebelieved on my name gave I power to obtain eternal ^flife.

9 And even so I have sent mine

^aeverlasting ^bcovenant into the world, to be a ^clight to the world, and to be a ^dstandard for my people, and for the ^eGentiles to seek to it, and to be a ^fmessenger before my face to prepare the way before me.

10 Wherefore, come ye unto it, and with him that cometh I will ^areason as with men in days of old, and I will show unto you my strong reasoning.

11 Wherefore, hearken ye together and let me show unto you even my ^awisdom—the wisdom of him whom ye say is the God of ^bEnoch, and his brethren,

12 Who were ^aseparated from the earth, and were received unto myself—a ^bcity reserved until a ^cday of righteousness shall come—a day which was sought for by all holy men, and they found it not because of wickedness and abominations;

13 And confessed they were ^astrangers and pilgrims on the earth;

14 But obtained a ^apromise that they should find it and see it in their flesh.

15 Wherefore, hearken and I will reason with you, and I will ^aspeak unto you and prophesy, as unto men in days of old.

16 And I will show it plainly as I showed it unto my ^adisciples as I stood before them in the flesh, and spake unto them, saying: As ye have

- 2c Jer. 8:20;
D&C 56:16;
76:79 (71–79).
TG Harvest.
- 3a Isa. 59:16; D&C 62:1.
TG Jesus Christ, Advocate.
- 4a TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through;
Jesus Christ, Redeemer;
Pain; Suffering.
b TG Jesus Christ, Death of.
c Heb. 4:15; 7:26.
d John 12:28.
- 5a 1 Jn. 3:14 (10–18).
b John 17:20;
D&C 20:25; 35:2; 38:4.
c John 3:16.
- 6a John 9:4;
Heb. 3:13;
D&C 64:23 (23–25).
- 7a Rev. 1:8; 21:6;
D&C 19:1.
b John 1:5.
- 8a TG Prophets,

- Rejection of.
b TG Priesthood, Power of.
c TG Miracle.
d TG Sons and Daughters of God.
e TG Believe; Faith.
f 2 Pet. 1:3 (2–4).
- 9a TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
b Jer. 31:33 (31–34);
Hosea 2:18 (14–23);
Morm. 5:20.
TG Covenants.
c 2 Cor. 4:6.
d TG Ensign;
Israel, Gathering of.
e Isa. 42:6;
Matt. 8:11 (11–12);
Luke 13:29 (28–30);
Acts 10:45;
2 Ne. 10:18 (9–18).
f Mal. 3:1;
Matt. 11:10;
Luke 7:27.

- 10a Isa. 41:21;
D&C 50:10 (10–12).
- 11a TG God, Wisdom of.
b D&C 38:4; 76:67;
84:100 (99–100); 133:54.
- 12a JST Gen. 14:30–34 (Bible Appendix);
D&C 38:4;
Moses 7:21.
b Heb. 11:16;
D&C 84:100;
Moses 7:63 (62–64).
TG Translated Beings;
Zion.
c 1 Cor. 5:5.
- 13a IE sojourners; see
Gen. 15:13.
1 Pet. 2:11.
TG Stranger.
- 14a Heb. 11:13 (8–13);
Moses 7:63.
- 15a TG Scriptures to Come
Forth.
- 16a D&C 29:10.

asked of me concerning the ^bsigns of my coming, in the day when I shall come in my ^cglory in the clouds of heaven, to fulfil the promises that I have made unto your fathers,

17 For as ye have looked upon the long ^aabsence of your ^bspirits from your bodies to be a bondage, I will show unto you how the day of redemption shall come, and also the ^crestoration of the ^ascattered Israel.

18 And now ye ^abehold this temple which is in Jerusalem, which ye call the house of God, and your enemies say that this house shall never fall.

19 But, verily I say unto you, that ^adesolation shall come upon this generation as a thief in the night, and this people shall be destroyed and ^bscattered among all nations.

20 And this ^atemple which ye now see shall be thrown down that there shall not be left one stone upon another.

21 And it shall come to pass, that this ^ageneration of Jews shall not pass away until every desolation which I have told you concerning them shall come ^bto pass.

22 Ye say that ye know that the ^aend of the world cometh; ye say also that ye know that the heavens and the earth shall pass away;

23 And in this ye say truly, for so it is; but these things which I have

told you shall not ^apass away until all shall be fulfilled.

24 And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be ^ascattered among all ^bnations;

25 But they shall be ^agathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the ^bGentiles be fulfilled.

26 And in ^athat day shall be heard of ^bwars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall ^cfail them, and they shall say that Christ ^adelayeth his coming until the end of the earth.

27 And the ^alove of men shall wax cold, and ^biniquity shall abound.

28 And when the times of the ^aGentiles is come in, a ^blight shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my ^cgospel;

29 But they ^areceive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their ^bhearts from me because of the ^cprecepts of men.

30 And in that generation shall the ^atimes of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

31 And there shall be men standing in that ^ageneration, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing ^bscourge; for a desolating ^csickness shall cover the land.

32 But my disciples shall ^astand in

16b Matt. 24:3 (3-46);

Luke 21:7 (7-36);

JS—M 1:4 (4-55).

TG Last Days.

c TG Jesus Christ, Glory of; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

17a Luke 1:79; D&C 138:50.

b TG Spirit Body; Spirits, Disembodied.

c TG Israel, Restoration of.

d Dan. 12:7;

1 Ne. 10:12 (12-14);

22:3 (3-8).

18a Matt. 24:2 (1-2).

19a Ps. 79:3 (1-4);

Luke 21:20 (20-24).

b TG Israel, Scattering of.

20a Matt. 24:1 (1-3);

Luke 21:6 (5-6).

21a Mark 13:30; JS—M 1:34.

b Matt. 24:34.

22a Matt. 24:3.

TG World, End of.

23a Matt. 24:35.

24a Zech. 2:6;

1 Ne. 10:12 (12-13);

22:4 (3-8);

2 Ne. 25:15 (15-16).

b Gen. 48:19.

25a Neh. 1:9;

1 Ne. 22:12 (10-12);

2 Ne. 21:12 (11-16).

TG Israel, Gathering of.

b Luke 21:24;

Rom. 11:25 (25-27).

26a TG Day of the Lord.

b D&C 63:33;

87:1 (1-8); 88:91;

JS—M 1:23.

c Luke 21:26.

d Matt. 24:48;

2 Pet. 3:4 (3-10);

JS—M 1:51.

27a JS—M 1:10.

b Matt. 24:12.

28a TG Gentiles.

b D&C 45:36.

TG Light [noun].

c TG Restoration of the Gospel.

29a John 1:5.

b Matt. 15:8 (8-9).

TG Hardheartedness.

c Titus 1:14;

D&C 3:6 (6-7); 46:7;

JS—H 1:19.

30a 2 Pet. 3:12.

31a JS—M 1:34.

b Isa. 28:15;

D&C 29:18 (14-21).

c TG Sickness.

32a Ex. 3:5; 2 Chr. 35:5;

Matt. 24:15;

D&C 87:8;

101:22 (21-22, 64); 115:7.

holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and ^bcurse God and die.

33 And there shall be ^aearthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the ^bsword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

34 And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.

35 And I said unto them: Be not ^atroubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.

36 And when the ^alight shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I will show you—

37 Ye look and behold the ^afig trees, and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth, and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand;

38 Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.

39 And it shall come to pass that he that ^afeareth me shall be ^blooking forth for the great ^cday of the Lord to ^acome, even for the ^esigns of the coming of the ^fSon of Man.

40 And they shall see signs and ^awonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.

41 And they shall behold blood, and ^afire, and vapors of ^bsmoke.

42 And before the day of the Lord shall come, the ^asun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars fall from heaven.

43 And the ^aremnant shall be gathered unto this place;

44 And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come; and they shall see me in the ^aclouds of heaven, clothed with power and great ^bglory; with all the holy angels; and he that ^cwatches not for me shall be cut off.

45 But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his ^atrump, and the ^bsaints that have slept shall ^ccome forth to meet me in the ^dcloud.

46 Wherefore, if ye have slept in ^apeace blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye ^bcome unto me and your souls shall ^clive, and your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the ^dfour quarters of the earth.

47 Then shall the ^aarm of the Lord fall upon the nations.

48 And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this ^amount, and it shall cleave in twain, and the earth shall

32 *b* Job 2:9;
Rev. 16:11, 21.
33 *a* D&C 43:18; 84:118;
88:87 (87, 90).
b D&C 63:33.
35 *a* Matt. 24:6.
36 *a* Matt. 24:27;
D&C 45:28.
37 *a* Mark 13:28;
Luke 21:29 (29-31);
D&C 35:16.
39 *a* Job 1:1;
D&C 10:56 (55-56).
TG Reverence.
b 2 Pet. 3:12 (10-13);
D&C 35:15 (15-16);
49:23;
Moses 7:62.
c TG Day of the Lord.
d TG Jesus Christ, Second

Coming.
e D&C 68:11.
TG Signs.
f TG Jesus Christ, Son
of Man.
40 *a* Joel 2:30.
41 *a* Joel 1:19 (19-20);
D&C 29:21;
97:26 (25-26).
b Gen. 19:28;
1 Ne. 19:11;
3 Ne. 10:13 (13-14);
Morm. 8:29 (29-30).
42 *a* Joel 2:10; Rev. 6:12;
D&C 88:87; 133:49.
43 *a* TG Israel, Gathering of;
Israel, Remnant of.
44 *a* Ex. 19:9 (9, 16).
b TG Glory;
Jesus Christ, Glory of;

Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.
c Matt. 24:50 (43-51);
Mark 13:33 (32-37);
1 Cor. 1:7 (7-8).
45 *a* D&C 29:13; 43:18.
b TG Resurrection;
Saints.
c D&C 88:97 (96-97);
133:56.
d 1 Thes. 4:17.
46 *a* Alma 40:12.
b Isa. 55:3;
Amos 5:6;
D&C 88:63; 101:38.
c Ps. 121:7.
TG Immortality.
d D&C 33:6.
47 *a* D&C 1:14 (13-14); 35:14.
48 *a* Zech. 14:4 (4-7).

^btremble, and reel to and fro, and the ^cheavens also ^dshall shake.

49 And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall ^amourn, and they that have ^blaughed shall see their ^cfolly.

50 And calamity shall cover the ^amockers, and the scorner shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and ^bcast into the ^cfire.

51 And then shall the ^aJews ^blook upon me and say: What are these ^cwounds in thine hands and in thy feet?

52 Then shall they know that I am the Lord; for I will say unto them: These wounds are the wounds with which I was ^awounded in the house of my friends. I am he who was lifted up. I am Jesus that was ^bcrucified. I am the ^cSon of God.

53 And then shall they ^aweep because of their iniquities; then shall they ^blament because they ^cpersecuted their ^dking.

54 And then shall the ^aheathen nations be ^bredeemed, and they that

^cknew no ^dlaw shall have part in the ^efirst ^fresurrection; and it shall be ^gtolerable for them.

55 And ^aSatan shall be ^bbound, that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.

56 And at that day, when I shall come in my ^aglory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the ten ^bvirgins.

57 For they that are wise and have received the ^atruth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their ^bguide, and have not been deceived—verily I say unto you, they shall not be hewn down and cast into the ^cfire, but shall abide the day.

58 And the ^aearth shall be given unto them for an ^binheritance; and they shall ^cmultiply and wax strong, and their ^dchildren shall ^egrow up without ^fsin unto ^gsalvation.

59 For the Lord shall be in their ^amidst, and his ^bglory shall be upon them, and he will be their ^cking and their ^dlawgiver.

60 And now, behold, I say unto you, it shall not be given unto you to know any further concerning this

48b D&C 43:18; 84:118; 88:87 (87, 90).	d Luke 23:38; John 19:3 (3, 14–15).	88:94; 101:24 (23–25).
c TG Last Days.	54a Ezek. 36:23 (23, 36); 37:28; 38:16 (16, 23); 39:21 (7, 21, 23).	58a TG Earth, Destiny of.
d Joel 3:16; D&C 21:6; 49:23.	TG Heathen.	b Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5; Col. 1:12; 2 Ne. 9:18; D&C 38:20 (16–20); 56:20.
49a D&C 29:15 (14–21); 87:6.	b TG Conversion.	c Gen. 1:22 (20–25); Jer. 30:19.
b TG Laughter.	c TG Ignorance.	d TG Children.
c 2 Tim. 3:9.	d TG Accountability.	e D&C 63:51; 101:30 (29–31).
TG Foolishness.	e Rev. 20:2; 1 Ne. 22:26; D&C 76:71 (71–80).	f TG Sin.
50a TG Mocking.	f TG Resurrection.	g TG Salvation; Salvation of Little Children.
b Isa. 29:20.	g Matt. 11:22; D&C 75:22.	59a Matt. 18:20; D&C 1:36 (35–36); 29:11 (9–11); 84:119 (118–19); 104:59.
c TG Earth, Cleansing of.	55a TG Devil.	b TG Glory.
51a TG Israel, Judah, People of.	b D&C 43:31; 84:100; 88:110; 101:28.	c TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
b Zech. 12:10.	56a TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.	d Gen. 49:10; Zech. 14:9; D&C 38:22; 41:4.
c TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.	b Matt. 25:1 (1–13); D&C 63:54.	
52a Zech. 13:6.	57a TG Truth.	
TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.	b TG Guidance, Divine; Holy Ghost, Mission of; Motivations; Testimony.	
b TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.	c D&C 29:9 (9, 21, 23); 63:34 (34, 54); 64:24;	
c Rom. 1:4.		
53a Rev. 1:7 (7–8).		
b Ps. 4:6; 119:135; Zech. 12:10.		
c TG Jesus Christ, Betrayal of.		

chapter, until the ^aNew Testament be translated, and in it all these things shall be made known;

61 Wherefore I give unto you that ye may now translate it, that ye may be prepared for the things to come.

62 For verily I say unto you, that great things await you;

63 Ye hear of ^awars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your ^bdoors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands.

64 Wherefore I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the ^aeastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of my church; go ye forth into the western countries, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto me.

65 And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may ^apurchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you.

66 And it shall be called the ^aNew Jerusalem, a ^bland of ^cpeace, a city of ^drefuge, a place of ^esafety for the saints of the Most High God;

67 And the ^aglory of the Lord shall be there, and the ^bterror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called Zion.

68 And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that

will not take his sword against his ^aneighbor must needs flee unto ^bZion for safety.

69 And there shall be ^agathered unto it out of every ^bnation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at ^cwar one with another.

70 And it shall be said among the wicked: Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are ^aterrible; wherefore we cannot stand.

71 And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with ^asongs of everlasting ^bjoy.

72 And now I say unto you, keep these things from going abroad unto the world until it is expedient in me, that ye may accomplish this work in the eyes of the people, and in the eyes of your enemies, that they may not know your works until ye have accomplished the thing which I have commanded you;

73 That when they shall know it, that they may consider these things.

74 For when the Lord shall appear he shall be ^aterrible unto them, that fear may seize upon them, and they shall stand afar off and tremble.

75 And all nations shall be afraid because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of his might. Even so. Amen.

60a See an excerpt in the Pearl of Great Price, in Joseph Smith—Matthew. See also Bible, footnotes and Appendix, excerpts from the Joseph Smith Translation. D&C 42:56; 73:3 (3–4).

63a D&C 38:29; 87:2 (1–5); 130:12.

b Matt. 24:33.

64a D&C 42:64; 48:2.

65a D&C 63:27.

66a Isa. 35:10; Ether 13:6 (2–11); D&C 42:9 (9, 35, 62);

Moses 7:62; A of F 1:10. TG Jerusalem, New; Zion.

b D&C 29:8 (7–8); 52:2 (2, 42); 57:1; 103:24.

c Ps. 72:7; D&C 54:10.

TG Peace.

d Isa. 4:6;

Joel 2:32.

TG Refuge.

e TG Protection, Divine.

67a D&C 64:41 (41–43);

84:5 (4–5, 31);

97:15 (15–20).

TG Jesus Christ,

Glory of.

b D&C 64:43.

68a Zech. 14:13.

TG Neighbor.

b Isa. 31:9.

TG Zion.

69a Deut. 30:3;

Jer. 32:37.

b Zech. 2:11 (10–12);

D&C 49:10;

97:19 (18–21).

c TG War.

70a Mal. 1:14.

71a D&C 66:11.

b TG Joy.

74a Zeph. 2:11.

SECTION 46

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. In this early time of the Church, a unified pattern for the conducting of Church services had not yet developed. However, a custom of admitting only members and earnest investigators to the sacrament meetings and other assemblies of the Church had become somewhat general. This revelation expresses the will of the Lord relative to governing and conducting meetings and His direction on seeking and discerning the gifts of the Spirit.

1-2, Elders are to conduct meetings as guided by the Holy Spirit; 3-6, Truth seekers should not be excluded from sacramental services; 7-12, Ask of God and seek the gifts of the Spirit; 13-26, An enumeration of some of these gifts is given; 27-33, Church leaders are given power to discern the gifts of the Spirit.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my church; for verily I say unto you that these things were spoken unto you for your ^aprofit and learning.

2 But notwithstanding those things which are written, it always has been given to the ^aelders of my church from the beginning, and ever shall be, to ^bconduct all meetings as they are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit.

3 Nevertheless ye are commanded never to ^acast any one out from your public ^bmeetings, which are held before the world.

4 Ye are also commanded not to cast any one who belongeth to the church out of your sacrament meetings; nevertheless, if any have trespassed, let him ^anot ^bpartake until he makes reconciliation.

5 And again I say unto you, ye shall not cast any out of your sacrament meetings who are earnestly ^aseeking the kingdom—I speak this concerning those who are not of the church.

6 And again I say unto you, concerning your ^aconfirmation meetings, that if there be any that are not of the church, that are earnestly seeking after the kingdom, ye shall not cast them out.

7 But ye are commanded in all things to ^aask of God, who giveth liberally; and that which the Spirit testifies unto you even so I would that ye should do in all ^bholiness of heart, walking uprightly before me, ^cconsidering the end of your salvation, doing all things with prayer and ^dthanksgiving, that ye may not be ^eseduced by evil ^fspirits, or doctrines of devils, or the ^gcommandments of men; for some are of men, and others of devils.

8 Wherefore, beware lest ye are deceived; and that ye may not be deceived ^aseek ye earnestly the best gifts, always remembering for what they are given;

9 For verily I say unto you, they

46 1a Deut. 10:13 (12-13).

2a Lev. 9:1;

Alma 6:1.

b Moro. 6:9;
D&C 20:45.

3a 3 Ne. 18:22 (22-34).

b TG Church;
Fellowshipping;
Meetings.

4a 3 Ne. 12:24 (23-26).

b TG Reconciliation;
Sacrament.

5a TG Missionary Work.

6a IE for confirmation of those recently baptized, commonly done now in sacrament meeting.

7a James 1:5 (5-6);
D&C 6:11; 88:62 (62-65);
102:23.

TG Problem-Solving.

b TG Holiness.

c TG Meditation;
Prayer.

d Ps. 34:1 (1-3);
69:30 (30-31);

Alma 34:38.

TG Thanksgiving.

e 1 Tim. 4:1 (1-4);
D&C 28:11; 43:6 (5-7).

f TG Spirits, Evil or
Unclean.

g Col. 2:22 (18-22);
Titus 1:14;

D&C 3:6 (6-7); 45:29;

JS—H 1:19.

8a 1 Cor. 12:31;
D&C 11:10.

are given for the benefit of those who love me and keep all my commandments, and him that seeketh so to do; that all may be benefited that seek or that ask of me, that ask and not for a ^asign that they may ^bconsume it upon their lusts.

10 And again, verily I say unto you, I would that ye should always remember, and always retain in your ^aminds what those ^bgifts are, that are given unto the church.

11 For all have not every ^agift given unto them; for there are many gifts, and to every man is given a gift by the Spirit of God.

12 To some is given one, and to some is given another, that all may be profited thereby.

13 To some it is given by the ^aHoly Ghost to know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, and that he was crucified for the sins of the world.

14 To others it is given to ^abelieve on their words, that they also might have eternal life if they continue faithful.

15 And again, to some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know the ^adifferences of administration, as it will be pleasing unto the same Lord, according as the Lord will, suiting his ^bmercies according to the conditions of the children of men.

16 And again, it is given by the Holy Ghost to some to know the diversities of operations, whether they be of God, that the manifestations of the ^aSpirit may be given to every man to profit withal.

17 And again, verily I say unto you, to some is given, by the Spirit of God, the word of ^awisdom.

18 To another is given the word of ^aknowledge, that all may be taught to be wise and to have knowledge.

19 And again, to some it is given to have ^afaith to be healed;

20 And to others it is given to have faith to ^aheal.

21 And again, to some is given the working of ^amiracles;

22 And to others it is given to ^aprophecy;

23 And to others the ^adiscerning of spirits.

24 And again, it is given to some to speak with ^atongues;

25 And to another is given the interpretation of tongues.

26 And all these ^agifts come from God, for the benefit of the ^bchildren of God.

27 And unto the ^abishop of the church, and unto such as God shall appoint and ordain to watch over the church and to be elders unto the church, are to have it given unto them to ^bdiscern all those gifts lest there shall be any among you professing and yet be not of God.

28 And it shall come to pass that he that asketh in ^aSpirit shall receive in Spirit;

29 That unto some it may be given to have all those gifts, that there may be a head, in order that every member may be profited thereby.

30 He that ^aasketh in the ^bSpirit asketh according to the ^cwill of God;

<p>9a TG Sign Seekers. b James 4:3. 10a TG Mind. b 1 Cor. 14:12. 11a Rom. 1:11. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of. 13a TG Holy Ghost, Source of Testimony. 14a Rom. 10:10 (4–11); Mosiah 26:15 (15–16); Alma 19:9; 56:48 (47–48); 3 Ne. 12:2. 15a Moro. 10:8. b Gen. 32:10; 1 Ne. 1:20; Alma 34:38.</p>	<p>16a 1 Cor. 12:7 (3–8). 17a 1 Kgs. 5:12; Moro. 10:9 (9–10). 18a TG Education; Knowledge. 19a Mark 5:34 (34–36); Hel. 15:9 (9–10); D&C 42:48 (48–52). TG Faith. 20a TG Heal. 21a TG Miracle. 22a TG Prophecy. 23a Acts 16:18 (16–18); Moses 1:15 (13–15). 24a TG Language. 26a TG God, Gifts of.</p>	<p>b TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Sons and Daughters of God. 27a TG Bishop. b TG Discernment, Spiritual. 28a Ezek. 36:27; Rom. 8:26 (26–27); D&C 88:65 (64–65). 30a Hel. 10:5; 3 Ne. 19:24; D&C 50:29. TG Holy Ghost, Mission of. b James 4:3. c TG God, Will of.</p>
---	---	---

wherefore it is done even as he asketh.

31 And again, I say unto you, all things must be done in the name of Christ, whatsoever you do in the Spirit;

32 And ye must give ^athanks unto God in the Spirit for whatsoever blessing ye are blessed with.

33 And ye must practice ^avirtue and holiness before me continually. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 47

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. John Whitmer, who had already served as a clerk to the Prophet, initially hesitated when he was asked to serve as the Church historian and recorder, replacing Oliver Cowdery. He wrote, "I would rather not do it but observed that the will of the Lord be done, and if he desires it, I desire that he would manifest it through Joseph the Seer." After Joseph Smith received this revelation, John Whitmer accepted and served in his appointed office.

1–4, John Whitmer is designated to keep the history of the Church and to write for the Prophet.

BEHOLD, it is expedient in me that my servant John should write and keep a regular ^ahistory, and assist you, my servant Joseph, in transcribing all things which shall be given you, until he is called to further duties.

2 Again, verily I say unto you

that he can also ^alift up his voice in meetings, whenever it shall be expedient.

3 And again, I say unto you that it shall be appointed unto him to keep the church ^arecord and history continually; for Oliver Cowdery I have appointed to another office.

4 Wherefore, it shall be given him, inasmuch as he is faithful, by the ^aComforter, to write these things. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 48

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 10, 1831. The Prophet had inquired of the Lord as to the mode of procedure in procuring lands for the settlement of the Saints. This was an important matter in view of the migration of members of the Church from the eastern United States, in obedience to the Lord's command that they should assemble in Ohio (see sections 37:1–3; 45:64).

1–3, The Saints in Ohio are to share their lands with their brethren; 4–6, The Saints are to purchase lands, build a city, and follow the counsel of their presiding officers.

It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode, as it shall be suitable to your circumstances.

2 And inasmuch as ye have lands,

32a 1 Chr. 16:8 (7–36);
1 Thes. 1:2;
Alma 37:37;
D&C 59:7.
TG Thanksgiving.

33a TG Holiness;
Virtue.
47 1a D&C 21:1;
69:3 (3–8); 85:1.
2a TG Preaching.

3a TG Record Keeping.
4a TG Holy Ghost,
Comforter.

ye shall ^aimpart to the ^beastern brethren;

3 And inasmuch as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about, as seemeth them good, for it must needs be necessary that they have places to live for the present time.

4 It must needs be necessary that ye ^asave all the money that ye can, and that ye obtain all that ye can in righteousness, that in time ye may be enabled to ^bpurchase ^cland for an ^dinheritance, even the city.

5 The ^aplace is not yet to be ^brevealed; but after your brethren come from the east there are to be certain

men appointed, and to them it shall be given to know the place, or to them it shall be revealed.

6 And they shall be appointed to ^apurchase the lands, and to make a commencement to lay the foundation of the city; and then shall ye begin to be gathered with your families, every man according to his ^bfamily, according to his circumstances, and as is appointed to him by the presidency and the bishop of the church, according to the laws and commandments which ye have received, and which ye shall hereafter receive. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 49

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt, and Leman Copley, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 7, 1831. Leman Copley had embraced the gospel but still held to some of the teachings of the Shakers (United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing), to which he had formerly belonged. Some of the beliefs of the Shakers were that Christ's Second Coming had already occurred and that He had appeared in the form of a woman, Ann Lee. They did not consider baptism by water essential. They rejected marriage and believed in a life of total celibacy. Some Shakers also forbade the eating of meat. In prefacing this revelation, Joseph Smith's history states, "In order to have [a] more perfect understanding on the subject, I inquired of the Lord, and received the following." The revelation refutes some of the basic concepts of the Shaker group. The aforementioned brethren took a copy of the revelation to the Shaker community (near Cleveland, Ohio) and read it to them in its entirety, but it was rejected.

1–7, The day and hour of Christ's coming will remain unknown until He comes; 8–14, Men must repent, believe the gospel, and obey the ordinances to gain salvation; 15–16, Marriage is ordained of God; 17–21, The eating

of meat is approved; 22–28, Zion will flourish and the Lamanites blossom as the rose before the Second Coming.

HEARKEN unto my word, my servants Sidney, and Parley, and

48 2a TG Welfare.

b D&C 42:64; 45:64.

4a TG Family, Managing Finances in.

b D&C 57:4.

c D&C 57:8.

d D&C 42:9 (9, 35, 62); 45:66 (66–71); 64:30.

5a D&C 51:16.

b D&C 57:2 (1–3).

6a TG Jerusalem, New; Zion.

b Num. 1:2; Mosiah 6:3; Ether 1:41.

Leman; for behold, verily I say unto you, that I give unto you a commandment that you shall go and ^apreach my gospel which ye have received, even as ye have received it, unto the Shakers.

2 Behold, I say unto you, that they desire to know the truth in part, but not all, for they are not ^aright before me and must needs repent.

3 Wherefore, I send you, my servants Sidney and Parley, to preach the gospel unto them.

4 And my servant Leman shall be ordained unto this work, that he may reason with them, not according to that which he has received of them, but according to that which shall be ^ataught him by you my servants; and by so doing I will bless him, otherwise he shall not prosper.

5 Thus saith the Lord; for I am God, and have ^asent mine ^bOnly Begotten Son into the world for the ^credemption of the world, and have decreed that he that receiveth him shall be saved, and he that receiveth him not shall be ^ddamned—

6 And they have done unto the ^aSon of Man even as they listed; and he has taken his power on the ^bright hand of his ^cglory, and now reigneth in the heavens, and will reign till he descends on the earth to put all enemies ^dunder his feet, which time is nigh at hand—

7 I, the Lord God, have spoken it; but the hour and the ^aday no man

knoweth, neither the angels in heaven, nor shall they know until he comes.

8 Wherefore, I will that all men shall repent, for all are under ^asin, except those which I have ^breserved unto myself, ^choly men that ye know not of.

9 Wherefore, I say unto you that I have sent unto you mine everlasting ^acovenant, even that which was from the beginning.

10 And that which I have promised I have so fulfilled, and the ^anations of the earth shall ^bbow to it; and, if not of themselves, they shall come down, for that which is now exalted of itself shall be laid ^clow of power.

11 Wherefore, I give unto you a commandment that ye ^ago among this people, and say unto them, like unto mine apostle of old, whose name was ^bPeter:

12 ^aBelieve on the name of the Lord Jesus, who was on the earth, and is to come, the beginning and the end;

13 ^aRepent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, according to the holy commandment, for the remission of sins;

14 And whoso doeth this shall receive the ^agift of the Holy Ghost, by the laying on of the ^bhands of the elders of the church.

15 And again, verily I say unto you, that whoso ^aforbiddeth to marry is not ordained of God, for ^bmarriage is ordained of God unto man.

49 1a TG Preaching.

2a Acts 8:21.

4a TG Gospel; Truth.

5a John 3:17 (16-17);
D&C 132:24 (24, 59).

TG Jesus Christ,
Authority of.

b TG Jesus Christ, Divine
Sonship.

c TG Jesus Christ,
Redeemer;
Redemption.

d TG Damnation.

6a TG Jesus Christ, Son
of Man.

b Acts 7:56;
D&C 76:20 (20-23);
104:7.

c TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.

d Ps. 66:3; D&C 76:61.

7a Matt. 24:36; 25:13;
Mark 13:32;
Rev. 16:15 (15-16);
D&C 133:11;
JS—M 1:40.

8a Gal. 3:22;
Mosiah 16:3.

b Rom. 11:4.

c Ex. 22:31; Heb. 13:2;
W of M 1:17;
Alma 13:26;
D&C 107:29.

9a Ps. 74:20;
Isa. 59:21 (20-21);
Rom. 11:27;
Heb. 10:16 (16-17).
TG New and
Everlasting Covenant.

10a Zech. 2:11 (10-12);
D&C 45:69 (66-69);
97:19 (18-21).

b Isa. 60:14.
c Matt. 23:12.

11a TG Missionary Work.

b Acts 2:38 (37-38).

12a TG Baptism,
Qualifications for.

13a TG Repent.

14a TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.

15a 1 Tim. 4:3.

b Gen. 2:24 (23-24);
D&C 42:22;
Moses 3:24 (23-24);
Abr. 5:18 (17-18).
TG Marriage, Celestial;
Marriage, Marry.

16 Wherefore, it is lawful that he should have one ^awife, and they twain shall be ^bone flesh, and all this that the ^cearth might answer the end of its creation;

17 And that it might be filled with the measure of man, according to his ^acreation ^bbefore the world was made.

18 And whoso ^aforbiddeth to ^babstain from ^cmeats, that man should not eat the same, is not ordained of God;

19 For, behold, the ^abeasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which cometh of the earth, is ^bordained for the use of man for food and for ^craiment, and that he might have in abundance.

20 But it is not given that one man should ^apossess that which is above another, wherefore the ^bworld lieth in ^csin.

21 And wo be unto man that ^ashed-deth blood or that ^bwasteth ^cflesh and hath no need.

22 And again, verily I say unto you, that the Son of Man ^acometh not in the form of a woman, neither of a man traveling on the earth.

23 Wherefore, be not ^adeceived,

but continue in steadfastness, ^blooking forth for the heavens to be ^cshaken, and the earth to tremble and to reel to and fro as a drunken man, and for the ^dvalleys to be exalted, and for the ^emountains to be made low, and for the rough places to become smooth—and all this when the angel shall sound his ^ftrumpet.

24 But before the great day of the Lord shall come, ^aJacob shall flourish in the wilderness, and the Lamanites shall ^bblossom as the rose.

25 Zion shall ^aflourish upon the ^bhills and rejoice upon the mountains, and shall be assembled together unto the place which I have appointed.

26 Behold, I say unto you, go forth as I have commanded you; repent of all your sins; ^aask and ye shall receive; knock and it shall be opened unto you.

27 Behold, I will go before you and be your ^arearward; and I will be in your ^bmidst, and you shall not be ^cconfounded.

28 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, and I come ^aquickly. Even so. Amen.

16a TG Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Wives.

b TG Family, Love within.

c TG Earth, Purpose of.

17a TG Creation; Foreordination.

b TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.

18a IE biddeth to abstain; see v. 19 and Gen. 9:3–4.

b TG Abstain.

c TG Food;

Meat; Word of Wisdom.

19a Gen. 1:26;

D&C 89:12.

b 1 Tim. 4:3.

TG Food.

c TG Clothing.

20a Acts 4:32; D&C 51:3; 70:14; 78:6 (5–6).

TG Consecration;

Covet.

b TG World.

c TG Sin.

21a TG Life, Sanctity of.

JST Gen. 9:11 And surely, *blood shall not be shed, only for meat, to save your lives; and the blood of every beast will I require at your hands.*

b TG Cruelty;

Waste.

c TG Food;

Meat.

22a Matt. 24:23 (23–27).

TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

23a Matt. 24:4 (4–5).

b 2 Pet. 3:12;

D&C 45:39.

c D&C 21:6; 45:48 (22, 48).

d Isa. 40:4;

D&C 109:74; 133:22.

e Micah 1:4.

TG Earth, Renewal of.

f Isa. 27:13;

Matt. 24:31.

24a 3 Ne. 5:21 (21–26);

D&C 52:2 (1–3).

b Isa. 35:1 (1–2);

2 Ne. 30:6;

3 Ne. 21:25 (22–25);

D&C 3:20; 30:6; 109:65.

25a D&C 35:24; 39:13;

117:7 (7–8).

b Gen. 49:26;

2 Ne. 12:2 (2–3).

26a D&C 88:63 (62–64).

27a Isa. 52:12.

b Matt. 18:20.

c Ps. 22:5;

1 Pet. 2:6;

D&C 84:116.

28a D&C 1:12.

SECTION 50

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 9, 1831. Joseph Smith's history states that some of the elders did not understand the manifestations of different spirits abroad in the earth and that this revelation was given in response to his special inquiry on the matter. So-called spiritual phenomena were not uncommon among the members, some of whom claimed to be receiving visions and revelations.

1-5, Many false spirits are abroad in the earth; 6-9, Wo unto the hypocrites and those who are cut off from the Church; 10-14, Elders are to preach the gospel by the Spirit; 15-22, Both preachers and hearers need to be enlightened by the Spirit; 23-25, That which doth not edify is not of God; 26-28, The faithful are possessors of all things; 29-36, The prayers of the purified are answered; 37-46, Christ is the Good Shepherd and the Stone of Israel.

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to the ^avoice of the living God; and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you, according as ye have asked and are agreed as touching the church, and the ^bspirits which have gone abroad in the earth.

2 Behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many spirits which are false ^aspirits, which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world.

3 And also ^aSatan hath sought to deceive you, that he might overthrow you.

4 Behold, I, the Lord, have looked upon you, and have seen ^aabominations in the church that ^bprofess my name.

5 But blessed are they who are faithful and ^aendure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit eternal life.

6 But wo unto them that are ^adeceivers and hypocrites, for, thus saith the Lord, I will bring them to judgment.

7 Behold, verily I say unto you, there are ^ahypocrites among you, who have deceived some, which has given the ^badversary ^cpower; but behold ^asuch shall be reclaimed;

8 But the ^ahypocrites shall be detected and shall be ^bcut off, either in life or in death, even as I will; and wo unto them who are cut off from my church, for the same are overcome of the world.

9 Wherefore, let every man beware lest he do that which is not in truth and righteousness before me.

10 And now come, saith the Lord, by the Spirit, unto the elders of his church, and let us ^areason together, that ye may understand;

11 Let us reason even as a man reasoneth one with another face to face.

12 Now, when a man reasoneth he is understood of man, because he reasoneth as a man; even so will I,

50 1a Josh. 3:10;
Jer. 23:36.
b Rev. 16:14.
TG Sorcery.
2a TG False Doctrine;
Spirits, Evil or
Unclean.
3a Luke 22:31;
2 Ne. 2:18 (17-18);
3 Ne. 18:18;
D&C 10:22 (22-27).

TG Devil.
4a D&C 1:30; 20:32 (32-34);
28:11 (11-12).
b D&C 41:1; 56:1; 112:26.
TG Jesus Christ, Taking
the Name of.
5a TG Adversity;
Steadfastness.
6a TG Deceit.
7a Prov. 11:9 (5-11).
b TG Devil.

c Mosiah 27:9 (8-9);
D&C 93:39 (37, 39).
d IE those who have been
deceived.
8a TG Hypocrisy.
b D&C 1:14; 41:1 (1, 5);
42:37; 56:3 (1, 3-4);
64:35.
TG Excommunication.
10a Isa. 1:18; 41:1;
D&C 45:10.

the Lord, reason with you that you may ^aunderstand.

13 Wherefore, I the Lord ask you this question—unto what were ye ^aordained?

14 To preach my gospel by the ^aSpirit, even the ^bComforter which was sent forth to teach the truth.

15 And then received ye ^aspirits which ye could not understand, and received them to be of God; and in this are ye justified?

16 Behold ye shall answer this question yourselves; nevertheless, I will be ^amerciful unto you; he that is weak among you hereafter shall be made ^bstrong.

17 Verily I say unto you, he that is ordained of me and sent forth to ^apreach the word of truth by the Comforter, in the Spirit of truth, doth he ^bpreach it by the Spirit of truth or some other way?

18 And if it be by some other way it is not of God.

19 And again, he that receiveth the word of truth, doth he receive it by the Spirit of truth or some other way?

20 If it be some other way it is not of God.

21 Therefore, why is it that ye cannot understand and know, that he that receiveth the word by the

^aSpirit of truth receiveth it as it is preached by the Spirit of truth?

22 Wherefore, he that preacheth and he that receiveth, understand one another, and both are ^aedified and ^brejoice together.

23 And that which doth not ^aedify is not of God, and is ^bdarkness.

24 That which is of God is ^alight; and he that ^breceiveth ^clight, and ^acontinueth in God, receiveth more ^clight; and that light groweth brighter and brighter until the perfect day.

25 And again, verily I say unto you, and I say it that you may know the ^atruth, that you may chase darkness from among you;

26 He that is ^aordained of God and sent forth, the same is appointed to be the ^bgreatest, notwithstanding he is the ^cleast and the ^aservant of all.

27 Wherefore, he is possessor of all things; for all things are ^asubject unto him, both in heaven and on the earth, the life and the light, the Spirit and the ^bpower, sent forth by the will of the Father through Jesus Christ, his Son.

28 But no man is possessor of ^aall things except he be ^bpurified and ^ccleansed from all sin.

29 And if ye are ^apurified and cleansed from all ^bsin, ye shall ^cask

12a Ps. 119:27;
D&C 1:24.
13a TG Priesthood,
Ordination.
14a D&C 43:15.
TG Teaching with the
Spirit.
b TG Holy Ghost,
Comforter.
15a 1 Cor. 2:12.
TG Discernment,
Spiritual.
16a Ps. 67:1.
b 2 Cor. 12:10.
TG Strength.
17a TG Missionary Work;
Priesthood, Magnifying
Callings within.
b TG Holy Ghost,
Mission of.
21a TG Truth.
22a TG Edification.
b Neh. 8:12; John 4:36;

D&C 18:16 (13–16).
TG Joy.
23a 1 Cor. 14:26.
b TG Darkness, Spiritual.
24a Eccl. 8:1; 1 Jn. 2:8;
Moro. 7:18 (14–19);
D&C 67:9; 84:45 (45–47);
88:49 (40–41, 49).
TG Light of Christ.
b TG Learn; Teachable.
c Ps. 97:11;
Dan. 2:21.
TG Children of Light.
d John 15:4 (4–5, 10).
e Isa. 28:13 (9–13);
2 Ne. 28:30.
TG Light [noun]; Man,
Potential to Become
like Heavenly Father;
Perfection.
25a John 8:32.
26a TG Leadership.
b Luke 22:24 (24–30).

c Matt. 11:11;
Luke 7:28.
d Mark 10:43 (43–44).
TG Self-Sacrifice;
Servant; Service.
27a Dan. 7:14 (13–14);
Matt. 28:18;
John 3:35;
D&C 63:59;
76:55 (5–10, 53–60).
b TG Priesthood,
Power of.
28a D&C 76:55 (55, 59).
b TG Man, New,
Spiritually Reborn;
Purity.
c 1 Jn. 1:7.
29a Neh. 12:30;
3 Ne. 8:1; 19:28 (28–29);
D&C 29:3; 88:74 (74–75).
b TG Sin.
c Hel. 10:5;
D&C 46:30.

whatsoever you will in the name of Jesus and it shall be done.

30 But know this, it shall be given you what you shall ^aask; and as ye are appointed to the ^bhead, the spirits shall be subject unto you.

31 Wherefore, it shall come to pass, that if you behold a ^aspirit manifested that you cannot understand, and you receive not that spirit, ye shall ask of the Father in the name of Jesus; and if he give not unto you that spirit, then you may know that it is not of God.

32 And it shall be given unto you, ^apower over that spirit; and you shall proclaim against that spirit with a loud voice that it is ^bnot of God—

33 Not with ^arailing accusation, that ye be not overcome, neither with ^bboasting nor rejoicing, lest you be seized therewith.

34 He that receiveth of God, let him ^aaccount it of God; and let him rejoice that he is accounted of God worthy to receive.

35 And by giving heed and doing these things which ye have received, and which ye shall hereafter receive—and the ^akingdom is given ^byou of the Father, and ^cpower to ^dovercome all things which are not ordained of him—

36 And behold, verily I say unto you, blessed are you who are now hearing these words of mine from

the mouth of my servant, for your sins are ^aforgiven you.

37 Let my servant Joseph Wakefield, in whom I am well pleased, and my servant ^aParley P. Pratt go forth among the churches and strengthen them by the word of ^bexhortation;

38 And also my servant John Corrill, or as many of my servants as are ordained unto this office, and let them labor in the ^avineyard; and let no man hinder them doing that which I have appointed unto them—

39 Wherefore, in this thing my servant ^aEdward Partridge is not justified; nevertheless let him repent and he shall be forgiven.

40 Behold, ye are little children and ye cannot ^abear all things now; ye must ^bgrow in ^cgrace and in the knowledge of the truth.

41 ^aFear not, little ^bchildren, for you are mine, and I have ^covercome the world, and you are of them that my Father hath ^agiven me;

42 And none of them that my Father hath given me shall be ^alost.

43 And the Father and I are ^aone. I am ^bin the Father and the Father in me; and inasmuch as ye have received me, ye are in me and I in you.

44 Wherefore, I am in your midst, and I am the ^agood ^bshepherd, and the ^cstone of Israel. He that buildeth upon this ^arock shall never ^efall.

30a TG Prayer.

b TG Authority.

31a Luke 11:24 (24-26);

1 Jn. 4:1 (1-6).

TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.

32a Matt. 10:1.

b 1 Jn. 4:3 (1-3).

33a Jude 1:9.

b Luke 10:20 (17-20); D&C 84:73; 105:24.

TG Boast.

34a TG Ingratitude;

Thanksgiving.

35a D&C 45:1; 61:37.

TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.

b D&C 6:4; 35:27.

c TG Initiative.

d 1 Jn. 4:4.

36a TG Forgive.

37a D&C 32:1; 52:26; 97:3; 103:30 (30-37).

b TG Preaching.

38a TG Vineyard of the Lord.

39a D&C 42:10; 51:1 (1-18).

40a John 16:12;

3 Ne. 17:2 (2-4);

D&C 78:18 (17-18).

b 1 Cor. 3:2 (2-3);

Heb. 5:12 (11-14);

D&C 19:22.

c TG Grace;

Knowledge;

Truth.

41a John 14:1 (1-3);

1 Jn. 2:1-13; 4:18 (7-21).

b TG Sons and Daughters of God.

c John 16:33.

d John 6:37; 10:29 (27-29); 17:2 (2-12);

3 Ne. 15:24;

D&C 27:14; 84:63.

42a John 17:12.

43a TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father; Unity.

b John 14:11.

44a Ezra 3:11;

Alma 5:40.

b TG Jesus Christ, Good Shepherd; Shepherd.

c Gen. 49:24.

TG Cornerstone;

Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

d 1 Pet. 2:4 (4-8).

TG Rock.

e 2 Pet. 1:10;

Hel. 5:12.

TG Apostasy of Individuals.

45 And the ^aday cometh that you shall hear my voice and ^bsee me, and ^cknow that I am.

46 ^aWatch, therefore, that ye may be ^bready. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 51

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Thompson, Ohio, May 20, 1831. At this time the Saints migrating from the eastern states began to arrive in Ohio, and it became necessary to make definite arrangements for their settlement. As this undertaking belonged particularly to the bishop's office, Bishop Edward Partridge sought instruction on the matter, and the Prophet inquired of the Lord.

1–8, Edward Partridge is appointed to regulate stewardships and properties; 9–12, The Saints are to deal honestly and receive alike; 13–15, They are to have a bishop's storehouse and to organize properties according to the Lord's law; 16–20, Ohio is to be a temporary gathering place.

HEARKEN unto me, saith the Lord your God, and I will speak unto my servant ^aEdward Partridge, and give unto him directions; for it must needs be that he receive directions how to organize this people.

2 For it must needs be that they be ^aorganized according to my ^blaws; if otherwise, they will be cut off.

3 Wherefore, let my servant Edward Partridge, and those whom he has chosen, in whom I am well pleased, appoint unto this people their ^aportions, every man ^bequal according to his family, according to his circumstances and his wants and ^cneeds.

4 And let my servant Edward Partridge, when he shall appoint a man his ^aportion, give unto him a writing that shall secure unto him his

portion, that he shall hold it, even this right and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses and is not accounted worthy by the voice of the church, according to the ^blaws and ^ccovenants of the church, to belong to the church.

5 And if he shall transgress and is not accounted worthy to belong to the church, he shall not have power to ^aclaim that portion which he has consecrated unto the bishop for the poor and needy of my church; therefore, he shall not retain the gift, but shall only have ^bclaim on that portion that is deeded unto him.

6 And thus all things shall be made sure, ^aaccording to the ^blaws of the land.

7 And let that which belongs to this people be appointed unto this people.

8 And the ^amoney which is left unto this people—let there be an ^bagent appointed unto this people, to take the ^cmoney to provide food and raiment, according to the wants of this people.

9 And let every man deal ^ahonestly,

45a TG Day of the Lord.
b D&C 67:10.
TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
c Acts 7:56.
46a TG Watch.
b TG Procrastination.
51 1a D&C 50:39; 52:24.
2a TG Church Organization.
b D&C 42:30 (30–39);

51:15; 105:5.
3a TG Family, Managing Finances in.
b D&C 49:20.
TG Consecration.
c Acts 2:45.
4a D&C 83:5.
b D&C 42:32 (30–39).
c D&C 1:6 (6, 37); 33:14; 42:13.
5a D&C 42:37 (30–39).

See also section 83.
b D&C 56:10.
6a 1 Pet. 2:13 (13–14);
D&C 44:4; 98:5 (5–7);
109:54.
b D&C 58:21.
8a D&C 58:51 (49–51);
60:10; 84:104.
b D&C 84:113.
c D&C 63:40 (40, 43, 46).
9a TG Honesty.

and be alike among this people, and receive alike, that ye may be ^bone, even as I have commanded you.

10 And let that which belongeth to this people not be taken and given unto that of ^aanother church.

11 Wherefore, if another church would receive money of this church, let them ^apay unto this church again according as they shall agree;

12 And this shall be done through the bishop or the agent, which shall be appointed by the ^avoice of the church.

13 And again, let the bishop appoint a ^astorehouse unto this church; and let all things both in money and in meat, which are more than is ^bneedful for the wants of this people, be kept in the hands of the bishop.

14 And let him also reserve unto ^ahimself for his own wants, and for the wants of his family, as he shall be employed in doing this business.

15 And thus I grant unto this people a privilege of organizing themselves according to my ^alaws.

16 And I consecrate unto them this land for a ^alittle season, until I, the Lord, shall provide for them otherwise, and command them to go hence;

17 And the hour and the day is not given unto them, wherefore let them act upon this land as for years, and this shall turn unto them for their good.

18 Behold, this shall be ^aan example unto my servant Edward Partridge, in other places, in all churches.

19 And whoso is found a ^afaithful, a ^bjust, and a wise ^csteward shall enter into the ^djoy of his Lord, and shall inherit eternal life.

20 Verily, I say unto you, I am Jesus Christ, who ^acometh quickly, in an ^bhour you think not. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 52

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 6, 1831. A conference had been held at Kirtland, beginning on the 3rd and closing on the 6th of June. At this conference the first distinctive ordinations to the office of high priest were made, and certain manifestations of false and deceiving spirits were discerned and rebuked.

1–2, The next conference is designated to be held in Missouri; 3–8, Appointments of certain elders to travel together are made; 9–11, The elders are to teach what the apostles and prophets have written; 12–21, Those enlightened by the Spirit bring forth fruits of praise and wisdom; 22–44, Various elders are appointed to go

forth preaching the gospel while traveling to Missouri for the conference.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto the elders whom he hath called and chosen in these last days, by the ^avoice of his Spirit—

2 Saying: I, the Lord, will make known unto you what I will that ye

9^b TG Unity.

10^a IE another branch of the Church, not another denomination.
D&C 60:9.

11^a D&C 42:54 (42, 53–54).

12^a TG Common Consent.

13^a D&C 42:55; 58:24 (24, 37).
TG Welfare.

^b D&C 42:33 (33–34, 55);

82:18 (17–19);

119:1 (1–3).

14^a D&C 31:5.

15^a D&C 42:30 (30–39); 51:2.

16^a D&C 48:5.

18^a IE a pattern.

D&C 72:23 (19–26).

19^a Matt. 24:45;

Luke 16:10;

D&C 6:13; 138:12.

TG Trustworthiness.

^b Prov. 11:9 (9–11).

^c TG Stewardship.

^d TG Joy.

20^a Rev. 22:7 (6–16).

^b Matt. 24:44.

52 1^a TG Called of God.

shall do from this time until the next conference, which shall be held in Missouri, upon the ^aland which I will ^bconsecrate unto my people, which are a ^cremnant of Jacob, and those who are heirs according to the ^acovenant.

3 Wherefore, verily I say unto you, let my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon take their journey as soon as preparations can be made to leave their homes, and journey to the land of ^aMissouri.

4 And inasmuch as they are faithful unto me, it shall be made known unto them what they shall do;

5 And it shall also, inasmuch as they are faithful, be made ^aknown unto them the ^bland of your inheritance.

6 And inasmuch as they are not faithful, they shall be cut off, even as I will, as seemeth me good.

7 And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant Lyman Wight and my servant John Corrill take their journey speedily;

8 And also my servant John Murdock, and my servant Hyrum Smith, take their journey unto the same place by the way of Detroit.

9 And let them journey from thence preaching the word by the way, saying ^anone other things than that which the ^bprophets and apostles have written, and that which is taught them by the ^cComforter through the prayer of faith.

10 Let them go ^atwo by two, and thus let them preach by the way in every congregation, baptizing

by ^bwater, and the laying on of the ^chands by the water's side.

11 For thus saith the Lord, I will cut my work short in ^arighteousness, for the days come that I will send forth ^bjudgment unto victory.

12 And let my servant Lyman Wight beware, for Satan desireth to ^asift him as chaff.

13 And behold, he that is ^afaithful shall be made ruler over many things.

14 And again, I will give unto you a pattern in all things, that ye may not be deceived; for Satan is abroad in the land, and he goeth forth ^adeceiving the nations—

15 Wherefore he that prayeth, whose spirit is ^acontrite, the same is ^baccepted of me if he obey mine ^cordinances.

16 He that ^aspeaketh, whose spirit is contrite, whose language is meek and ^bedifieth, the same is of God if he obey mine ordinances.

17 And again, he that trembleth under my power shall be made ^astrong, and shall bring forth fruits of praise and ^bwisdom, according to the revelations and truths which I have given you.

18 And again, he that is overcome and ^abringeth not forth fruits, even according to this pattern, is not of me.

19 Wherefore, by this pattern ye shall ^aknow the spirits in all cases under the whole heavens.

20 And the days have come; according to men's faith it shall be ^adone unto them.

21 Behold, this commandment is

2a D&C 29:8 (7-8);
45:66 (64-66); 57:1;
103:24.
b D&C 58:57; 84:3 (3-4, 31);
103:35; 105:15.
c Ps. 135:4;
3 Ne. 5:21 (21-26);
D&C 19:27; 49:24 (23-25);
109:65.
d TG Abrahamic Covenant;
Covenants.
3a D&C 54:8 (7-8); 57:1.
5a D&C 57:2 (1-3).
b TG Lands of Inheritance.
9a Mosiah 18:19 (19-20);

D&C 42:12; 52:36.
b TG Prophets,
Mission of;
Scriptures, Value of.
c TG Holy Ghost,
Comforter; Teaching
with the Spirit.
10a Mark 6:7;
Luke 10:1;
D&C 61:35; 62:5.
b John 1:26.
c TG Hands, Laying on of.
11a Rom. 9:28.
b Matt. 12:20.
12a Luke 22:31.

13a Neh. 7:2;
Matt. 25:23;
D&C 132:53.
14a Rev. 13:14 (11-18).
15a TG Contrite Heart.
b Gen. 4:7.
c TG Ordinance.
16a TG Communication.
b TG Edification.
17a D&C 66:8; 133:58.
b TG Wisdom.
18a Matt. 3:10.
19a TG Discernment,
Spiritual.
20a Matt. 8:13.

given unto all the elders whom I have chosen.

22 And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant ^aThomas B. Marsh and my servant ^bEzra Thayre take their journey also, preaching the word by the way unto this same land.

23 And again, let my servant Isaac Morley and my servant Ezra Booth take their journey, also preaching the word by the way unto this same land.

24 And again, let my servants ^aEdward Partridge and Martin Harris take their journey with my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jun.

25 Let my servants David Whitmer and Harvey Whitlock also take their journey, and preach by the way unto this same land.

26 And let my servants ^aParley P. Pratt and ^bOrson Pratt take their journey, and preach by the way, even unto this same land.

27 And let my servants Solomon Hancock and Simeon Carter also take their journey unto this same land, and preach by the way.

28 Let my servants Edson Fuller and Jacob Scott also take their journey.

29 Let my servants Levi W. Hancock and Zebedee Coltrin also take their journey.

30 Let my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Samuel H. Smith also take their journey.

31 Let my servants Wheeler Baldwin and William Carter also take their journey.

32 And let my servants ^aNewel Knight and ^bSelah J. Griffin both

be ordained, and also take their journey.

33 Yea, verily I say, let all these take their journey unto one place, in their several courses, and one man shall not build upon another's ^afoundation, neither journey in another's track.

34 He that is faithful, the same shall be kept and blessed with much ^afruit.

35 And again, I say unto you, let my servants Joseph Wakefield and Solomon Humphrey take their journey into the eastern lands;

36 Let them labor with their families, ^adeclaring none other things than the prophets and apostles, that which they have ^bseen and heard and most assuredly ^cbelieve, that the prophecies may be fulfilled.

37 In consequence of transgression, let that which was bestowed upon Heman Basset be ^ataken from him, and placed upon the head of Simonds Ryder.

38 And again, verily I say unto you, let Jared Carter be ^aordained a priest, and also George James be ordained a ^bpriest.

39 Let the residue of the elders ^awatch over the churches, and declare the word in the regions round about them; and let them ^blabor with their own hands that there be no ^cidolatry nor wickedness practiced.

40 And remember in all things the ^apoor and the ^bneedy, the ^csick and the afflicted, for he that doeth not these things, the same is not my disciple.

41 And again, let my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney

22a D&C 31:1; 56:5 (5-6); 75:31.

b D&C 33:1.

24a D&C 51:1 (1-18); 57:7.

26a D&C 32:1; 50:37; 97:3; 103:30 (30-37).

b D&C 34:1; 103:40; 124:129; 136:13.

32a D&C 54:2.

b D&C 56:6.

33a Rom. 15:20.

34a Col. 1:6;

Alma 32:42 (28-42); 3 Ne. 14:16.

36a Mosiah 18:19 (18-20); D&C 5:10; 31:4; 42:12; 52:9.

b John 3:11 (11, 32).

c TG Believe.

37a Matt. 13:12 (10-13); 25:29 (25-30).

38a D&C 79:1.

b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.

39a Alma 6:1.

b Neh. 4:6; 1 Cor. 4:12; D&C 75:3; 115:10.

c TG Idolatry.

40a Prov. 14:21;

Isa. 3:15;

D&C 104:18.

TG Generosity; Poor.

b TG Compassion; Welfare.

c TG Sickness.

Rigdon and Edward Partridge take with them a ^arecommend from the church. And let there be one obtained for my servant Oliver Cowdery also.

42 And thus, even as I have said, if ye are faithful ye shall assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of ^aMissouri, which is the

land of your ^binheritance, which is now the land of your enemies.

43 But, behold, I, the Lord, will hasten the city in its time, and will crown the faithful with ^ajoy and with rejoicing.

44 Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and I will ^alift them up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 53

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Algernon Sidney Gilbert, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 8, 1831. At Sidney Gilbert's request, the Prophet inquired of the Lord as to Brother Gilbert's work and appointment in the Church.

1–3, Sidney Gilbert's calling and election in the Church is to be ordained an elder; 4–7, He is also to serve as a bishop's agent.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, my servant Sidney Gilbert, that I have heard your prayers; and you have called upon me that it should be made known unto you, of the Lord your God, concerning your ^acalling and ^belection in the church, which I, the Lord, have raised up in these last days.

2 Behold, I, the Lord, who was ^acru- cified for the sins of the world, give unto you a commandment that you shall ^bforsake the world.

3 Take upon you mine ordination, even that of an elder, to preach faith and repentance and ^aremission of

sins, according to my word, and the reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of ^bhands;

4 And also to be an ^aagent unto this church in the place which shall be appointed by the bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter.

5 And again, verily I say unto you, you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.

6 Behold, these are the first ordi- nances which you shall receive; and the residue shall be made known in a time to come, according to your labor in my vineyard.

7 And again, I would that ye should learn that he only is saved who ^aendureth unto the end. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 54

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 10, 1831. Members of the Church living in Thompson, Ohio, were divided on questions having to do with the consecration of properties. Selfishness and greed were manifest. Following

41 *a* Acts 14:26; 15:40;
D&C 20:64, 84;
72:17 (17, 19); 112:21.
42 *a* D&C 28:9.
TG Zion.
b Num. 32:18;
D&C 25:2; 57:2 (1–3);

58:51 (17, 28, 51).
43 *a* TG Joy.
44 *a* D&C 5:35.
53 *1 a* Compare with
sections 12; 14; 15; 16.
b TG Election.
2 *a* TG Jesus Christ,

Crucifixion of.
b 2 Cor. 6:17.
TG World; Worldliness.
3 *a* TG Remission of Sins.
b TG Hands, Laying on of.
4 *a* D&C 57:6 (6–15); 84:113.
7 *a* Matt. 10:22.

his mission to the Shakers (see the heading to section 49), Lemam Copley had broken his covenant to consecrate his large farm as a place of inheritance for the Saints arriving from Colesville, New York. As a consequence, Newel Knight (leader of the members living in Thompson) and other elders had come to the Prophet asking how to proceed. The Prophet inquired of the Lord and received this revelation, which commands the members in Thompson to leave Lemam Copley's farm and journey to Missouri.

1-6, *The Saints must keep the gospel covenant to gain mercy; 7-10, They must be patient in tribulation.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord, even ^aAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, even he who was ^bcrucified for the sins of the world—

2 Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, my servant Newel Knight, you shall stand fast in the office whereunto I have appointed you.

3 And if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins, and become truly ^ahumble before me and contrite.

4 And as the covenant which they made unto me has been ^abroken, even so it has become ^bvoid and of none effect.

5 And wo to him by whom this ^aoffense cometh, for it had been better for him that he had been drowned in the depth of the sea.

6 But blessed are they who have kept the ^acovenant and observed the ^bcommandment, for they shall obtain ^cmercy.

7 Wherefore, go to now and flee the land, lest your enemies come upon you; and take your journey, and appoint whom you will to be your leader, and to pay moneys for you.

8 And thus you shall take your journey into the regions westward, unto the land of ^aMissouri, unto the borders of the Lamanites.

9 And after you have done journeying, behold, I say unto you, seek ye a ^aliving like unto men, until I prepare a place for you.

10 And again, be ^apatient in tribulation until I ^bcome; and, behold, I come quickly, and my ^creward is with me, and they who have ^asought me early shall find ^erest to their souls. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 55

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to William W. Phelps, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 14, 1831. William W. Phelps, a printer, and his family had just arrived at Kirtland, and the Prophet sought the Lord for information concerning him.

54 1a Rev. 1:8;
D&C 19:1; 75:1.

b 1 Cor. 15:3.
TG Jesus Christ,
Crucifixion of.

3a Jer. 44:10.

4a Josh. 23:16 (15-16).

b D&C 58:32 (32-33).

5a Matt. 18:6 (6-7);
Luke 17:2 (1-2).

TG Offense.

6a 1 Kgs. 8:23.

TG Covenants.

b 1 Kgs. 3:14 (12-14).

c TG Mercy.

8a D&C 52:3 (3, 42).

9a 1 Thes. 4:11.

10a TG Patience;
Test;
Tribulation.

b Rev. 22:12.

TG Jesus Christ,
Second Coming.

c TG Reward.

d Prov. 8:17.

TG Prayer.

e Ps. 72:7;

Matt. 11:29;

D&C 45:66.

TG Rest.

1-3, *William W. Phelps is called and chosen to be baptized, to be ordained an elder, and to preach the gospel; 4, He is also to write books for children in Church schools; 5-6, He is to travel to Missouri, which will be the area of his labors.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant William, yea, even the Lord of the whole ^aearth, thou art called and chosen; and after thou hast been ^bbaptized by water, which if you do with an eye single to my glory, you shall have a remission of your sins and a reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of ^chands;

2 And then thou shalt be ordained by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to be an elder unto this church, to preach repentance and ^aremission of sins by way of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God.

3 And on whomsoever you shall ^alay your hands, if they are contrite before me, you shall have power to give the Holy Spirit.

4 And again, you shall be ordained to assist my servant Oliver Cowdery to do the work of printing, and of selecting and writing ^abooks for ^bschools in this church, that little ^cchildren also may receive ^ainstruction before me as is pleasing unto me.

5 And again, verily I say unto you, for this cause you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that you may be ^aplanted in the land of your inheritance to do this work.

6 And again, let my servant ^aJoseph Coe also take his journey with them. The residue shall be made known hereafter, even as I will. Amen.

SECTION 56

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 15, 1831. This revelation chastises Ezra Thayre for not obeying a former revelation (the "commandment" referred to in verse 8), which Joseph Smith had received for him, instructing Thayre concerning his duties on Frederick G. Williams' farm, where he lived. The following revelation also revokes Thayre's call to travel to Missouri with Thomas B. Marsh (see section 52:22).

1-2, *The Saints must take up their cross and follow the Lord to gain salvation; 3-13, The Lord commands and revokes, and the disobedient are cast off; 14-17, Wo unto the rich who will not help the poor, and wo unto the poor whose hearts are not broken; 18-20, Blessed are the poor who are pure in heart, for they will inherit the earth.*

HEARKEN, O ye people who ^aprofess my name, saith the Lord your God; for behold, mine anger is ^bkindled against the rebellious, and they shall know mine arm and mine indignation, in the day of ^cvisitation and of wrath upon the nations.

2 And he that will not take up his ^across and ^bfollow me, and keep my

55 1a Deut. 10:14;

1 Ne. 11:6;

2 Ne. 29:7.

b TG Baptism, Essential.

c TG Hands, Laying on of.

2a TG Remission of Sins.

3a D&C 20:41.

4a D&C 88:118; 97:3 (3-6);
109:7 (7, 14).

b TG Education.

c TG Children.

d TG Family, Children,
Responsibilities
toward.

5a Amos 9:15.

6a D&C 102:3 (3, 34).

56 1a D&C 41:1; 50:4; 112:26.

b TG Provoking.

c Jer. 10:15;

Hosea 9:7;

D&C 1:14 (13-14).

2a Luke 14:27.

b Matt. 8:19;

2 Ne. 31:10 (10-13);

Moro. 7:11.

TG Jesus Christ,
Exemplar.

commandments, the same shall not be saved.

3 Behold, I, the Lord, command; and he that will not ^aobey shall be ^bcut off in mine own due time, after I have commanded and the commandment is broken.

4 Wherefore I, the Lord, command and ^arevoke, as it seemeth me good; and all this to be answered upon the heads of the ^brebellious, saith the Lord.

5 Wherefore, I revoke the commandment which was given unto my servants ^aThomas B. Marsh and Ezra Thayre, and give a new commandment unto my servant Thomas, that he shall take up his journey speedily to the land of Missouri, and my servant Selah J. Griffin shall also go with him.

6 For behold, I revoke the commandment which was given unto my servants ^aSelah J. Griffin and Newel Knight, in consequence of the ^bstiffneckedness of my people which are in Thompson, and their rebellions.

7 Wherefore, let my servant Newel Knight remain with them; and as many as will go may go, that are contrite before me, and be led by him to the land which I have appointed.

8 And again, verily I say unto you, that my servant Ezra Thayre must repent of his ^apride, and of his ^bselfishness, and obey the former commandment which I have given him concerning the place upon which he lives.

9 And if he will do this, as there shall be no divisions made upon the

land, he shall be appointed still to go to the land of Missouri;

10 Otherwise he shall receive the ^amoney which he has paid, and shall leave the place, and shall be ^bcut off out of my church, saith the Lord God of hosts;

11 And though the heaven and the earth pass away, these words shall not ^apass away, but shall be fulfilled.

12 And if my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., must needs pay the money, behold, I, the Lord, will pay it unto him again in the land of Missouri, that those of whom he shall receive may be rewarded again according to that which they do;

13 For according to that which they do they shall receive, even in lands for their inheritance.

14 Behold, thus saith the Lord unto my people—you have many things to do and to repent of; for behold, your ^asins have come up unto me, and are not ^bpardoned, because you seek to ^ccounsel in your own ways.

15 And your hearts are not satisfied. And ye obey not the truth, but have ^apleasure in unrighteousness.

16 Wo unto you ^arich men, that will not ^bgive your substance to the ^cpoor, for your ^ariches will canker your souls; and this shall be your lamentation in the day of visitation, and of judgment, and of indignation: The ^aharvest is past, the summer is ended, and my soul is not saved!

17 Wo unto you ^apoor men, whose hearts are not broken, whose spirits are not contrite, and whose bellies are not satisfied, and whose hands are not stayed from laying hold upon

3a TG Disobedience; Obedience.

b D&C 1:14; 50:8; 64:35 (35-36).

4a Num. 14:34; Jer. 18:10 (6-10); D&C 19:5; 58:32 (31-33); 75:6.

b TG Rebellion.

5a D&C 31:1; 52:22; 75:31.

6a D&C 52:32.

b TG Stiffnecked.

8a TG Pride.

b TG Selfishness.

10a D&C 51:5.

b TG Apostasy of Individuals.

11a 2 Ne. 9:16.

14a Jonah 1:2.

b Ex. 34:7.

CG Forgive.

c Moses 6:43.

15a Luke 21:34.

16a Jer. 17:11;

Luke 21:1 (1-4);

2 Ne. 9:30; Mosiah 4:23;

D&C 84:112.

TG Treasure.

b TG Almsgiving; Generosity.

c Prov. 14:20 (20, 31); Alma 5:55 (54-56); Hel. 6:39 (39-40).

TG Poor.

d Ps. 62:10; James 5:3;

Alma 5:53 (53-56).

e Jer. 8:20;

D&C 45:2.

17a Ex. 23:3 (1-3);

Mosiah 4:25 (24-27);

D&C 42:42;

68:30 (30-32).

other men's goods, whose eyes are full of ^bgreediness, and who will not ^clabor with your own hands!

18 But blessed are the ^apoor who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken, and whose spirits are ^bcontrite, for they shall see the ^ckingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance; for the fatness of the ^dearth shall be theirs.

19 For behold, the Lord shall come, and his ^arecompense shall be with him, and he shall ^breward every man, and the poor shall rejoice;

20 And their generations shall ^ainherit the earth from generation to generation, forever and ever. And now I make an end of speaking unto you. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 57

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, July 20, 1831. In compliance with the Lord's command to travel to Missouri, where He would reveal "the land of your inheritance" (section 52), the elders had journeyed from Ohio to Missouri's western border. Joseph Smith contemplated the state of the Lamanites and wondered: "When will the wilderness blossom as the rose? When will Zion be built up in her glory, and where will Thy temple stand, unto which all nations shall come in the last days?" Subsequently he received this revelation.

1–3, Independence, Missouri, is the place for the City of Zion and the temple; 4–7, The Saints are to purchase lands and receive inheritances in that area; 8–16, Sidney Gilbert is to establish a store, William W. Phelps is to be a printer, and Oliver Cowdery is to edit material for publication.

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord your God, who have assembled yourselves together, according to my commandments, in this land, which is the land of ^aMissouri, which is the ^bland which

I have appointed and ^cconsecrated for the ^dgathering of the saints.

2 Wherefore, this is the ^aland of promise, and the ^bplace for the city of ^cZion.

3 And thus saith the Lord your God, if you will receive wisdom here is wisdom. Behold, the place which is now called Independence is the ^acenter place; and a spot for the ^btemple is lying westward, upon a lot which is not far from the courthouse.

4 Wherefore, it is wisdom that the land should be ^apurchased by the

17b TG Covet.

c TG Labor;
Laziness.

18a Ps. 35:10; 86:1; 109:31;

Isa. 25:4;
Matt. 5:3 (3, 8);
Luke 6:20;
3 Ne. 12:3.
TG Poor.

b TG Contrite Heart;
Humility;
Meek.

c TG Kingdom of God,
on Earth.

d TG Earth, Destiny of.

19a Prov. 11:31;
Rev. 22:12;
D&C 1:10.

b TG Reward.

20a Isa. 29:19;
Matt. 5:5;
D&C 45:58; 57:5.

57 1a D&C 52:3 (3, 42).

b D&C 29:8 (7–8);
45:66 (64–66);
52:2 (2, 42); 58:1; 103:24.

c D&C 61:17.
d TG Mission of

Latter-day Saints.

2a D&C 48:5; 52:5 (5, 42).

b D&C 28:9; 42:9 (9, 62);
103:24 (22–24).

c D&C 62:4; 78:3.
TG Zion.

3a D&C 69:6.

b D&C 58:57;
84:3 (3–5, 31);
97:10 (10–20);
124:51 (49–51).

4a D&C 48:4.

TG Jerusalem, New;
Zion.

saints, and also every tract lying westward, even unto the line running directly ^bbetween Jew and Gentile;

5 And also every tract bordering by the prairies, inasmuch as my disciples are enabled to ^abuy lands. Behold, this is wisdom, that they may ^bobtain it for an everlasting inheritance.

6 And let my servant Sidney Gilbert stand in the office to which I have appointed him, to receive moneys, to be an ^aagent unto the church, to buy land in all the regions round about, inasmuch as can be done in righteousness, and as wisdom shall direct.

7 And let my servant ^aEdward Partridge stand in the ^boffice to which I have appointed him, and ^cdivide unto the saints their inheritance, even as I have commanded; and also those whom he has appointed to assist him.

8 And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant Sidney Gilbert plant himself in this place, and establish a ^astore, that he may sell goods ^bwithout fraud, that he may obtain money to buy ^clands for the good of the saints, and that he may obtain whatsoever things the disciples may need to plant them in their inheritance.

9 And also let my servant Sidney Gilbert obtain a license—behold here is ^awisdom, and whoso readeth let him ^bunderstand—that he may send goods also unto the people,

even by whom he will as clerks employed in his service;

10 And thus provide for my saints, that my gospel may be preached unto those who sit in ^adarkness and in the region and ^bshadow of death.

11 And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant ^aWilliam W. Phelps be planted in this place, and be established as a ^bprinter unto the church.

12 And lo, if the world receive his writings—behold here is wisdom—let him obtain whatsoever he can obtain in righteousness, for the good of the saints.

13 And let my servant ^aOliver Cowdery assist him, even as I have commanded, in whatsoever place I shall appoint unto him, to copy, and to correct, and select, that all things may be right before me, as it shall be proved by the Spirit through him.

14 And thus let those of whom I have spoken be planted in the land of Zion, as speedily as can be, with their ^afamilies, to do those things even as I have spoken.

15 And now concerning the gathering—Let the bishop and the agent make preparations for those families which have been commanded to come to this land, as soon as possible, and plant them in their inheritance.

16 And unto the residue of both elders and members further directions shall be given hereafter. Even so. Amen.

4b IE by metonymy
“Jew” here refers to
the Lamanites, and
“Gentile” to the white
settlers.

5a D&C 42:35;
58:49 (49–51);
101:70 (68–74);
103:23 (22–24).

b Matt. 5:5;
D&C 56:20; 59:2.
TG Lands of
Inheritance.

6a D&C 53:4; 64:18; 70:11.

7a D&C 52:24;
58:14 (14, 19, 24).

b D&C 58:40 (40–41);
61:7 (7–12).

c D&C 41:9 (9–11);
51:1 (1–20);
58:17 (14–18).

8a D&C 63:42; 64:26.

b TG Honesty.

c D&C 48:4.

9a Rev. 13:18.
b Matt. 24:15.

10a Matt. 4:16.

TG Darkness, Spiritual.

b Job 3:5;

Ps. 23:4.

11a D&C 58:40; 61:7 (7–9);
70:1.

b D&C 58:37 (37, 40–41).

13a See Index for many
references to Oliver
Cowdery.

14a TG Family.

SECTION 58

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 1, 1831. Earlier, on the first Sabbath after the arrival of the Prophet and his party in Jackson County, Missouri, a religious service had been held, and two members had been received by baptism. During that week, some of the Colesville Saints from the Thompson Branch and others arrived (see section 54). Many were eager to learn the will of the Lord concerning them in the new place of gathering.

1-5, Those who endure tribulation will be crowned with glory; 6-12, The Saints are to prepare for the marriage of the Lamb and the supper of the Lord; 13-18, Bishops are judges in Israel; 19-23, The Saints are to obey the laws of the land; 24-29, Men should use their agency to do good; 30-33, The Lord commands and revokes; 34-43, To repent, men must confess and forsake their sins; 44-58, The Saints are to purchase their inheritance and gather in Missouri; 59-65, The gospel must be preached unto every creature.

HEARKEN, O ye elders of my church, and give ^aear to my word, and learn of me what I will concerning you, and also concerning ^bthis land unto which I have sent you.

2 For verily I say unto you, blessed is he that ^akeepeth my commandments, whether in life or in ^bdeath; and he that is ^cfaithful in ^dtribulation, the ^ereward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven.

3 Ye cannot behold with your natural ^aeyes, for the present time, the design of your God concerning those things which shall come hereafter, and the ^bglory which shall follow after much tribulation.

4 For after much ^atribulation come the ^bblessings. Wherefore the day cometh that ye shall be ^ccrowned with much ^dglory; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand.

5 Remember this, which I tell you before, that you may ^alay it to heart, and receive that which is to follow.

6 Behold, verily I say unto you, for this cause I have sent you—that you might be obedient, and that your hearts might be ^aprepared to ^bbear ^ctestimony of the things which are to come;

7 And also that you might be honored in laying the foundation, and in bearing record of the land upon which the ^aZion of God shall stand;

8 And also that a feast of fat things might be prepared for the ^apoor; yea, a feast of fat things, of wine on the ^blees well refined, that the earth may know that the mouths of the prophets shall not fail;

9 Yea, a supper of the house of the Lord, well prepared, unto which all ^anations shall be invited.

10 First, the rich and the learned, the wise and the noble;

11 And after that cometh the day of my power; then shall the ^apoor,

58 1a Isa. 50:5 (5-7).

b D&C 57:1 (1-8).

2a Ps. 19:11 (9-11);

Mosiah 2:22.

b 1 Pet. 4:6.

c 2 Thes. 1:4.

TG Steadfastness.

d TG Adversity.

e TG Reward.

3a TG God, Privilege of Seeing.

b 1 Pet. 1:11.

TG Glory.

4a Ps. 30:5;

D&C 101:2 (2-7);

103:12 (11-14); 109:76.

TG Tribulation.

b TG Blessing.

c TG Exaltation.

d Rom. 8:18;

D&C 63:66; 136:31.

5a Deut. 11:18.

6a 3 Ne. 17:3;

D&C 29:8; 132:3.

b Isa. 43:10 (10-12); 44:8.

c TG Testimony.

7a TG Zion.

8a Ps. 132:15 (13-16).

TG Poor.

b Isa. 25:6.

9a TG Nations.

11a TG Poor.

the lame, and the blind, and the deaf, come in unto the ^bmarriage of the Lamb, and partake of the ^csupper of the Lord, prepared for the great day to come.

12 Behold, I, the Lord, have spoken it.

13 And that the ^atestimony might go forth from Zion, yea, from the mouth of the city of the heritage of God—

14 Yea, for this cause I have sent you hither, and have selected my servant ^aEdward Partridge, and have appointed unto him his mission in this land.

15 But if he repent not of his sins, which are ^aunbelief and blindness of ^bheart, let him take heed lest he ^cfall.

16 Behold his mission is given unto him, and it shall not be given again.

17 And whoso standeth in this mission is appointed to be a ^ajudge in Israel, like as it was in ancient days, to ^bdivide the lands of the heritage of God unto his ^cchildren;

18 And to judge his people by the testimony of the just, and by the assistance of his ^acounselors, according to the laws of the kingdom which are given by the ^bprophets of God.

19 For verily I say unto you, my law shall be kept on this land.

20 Let no man think he is ^aruler; but let God rule him that judgeth, according to the counsel of his own ^bwill, or, in other words, him that counseleth or sitteth upon the judgment seat.

21 Let no man break the ^alaws of the land, for he that keepeth the laws of God hath no need to break the laws of the land.

22 Wherefore, be ^asubject to the powers that be, ^buntil he reigns whose right it is to reign, and subdues all enemies under his feet.

23 Behold, the ^alaws which ye have received from my hand are the laws of the church, and in this light ye shall hold them forth. Behold, here is wisdom.

24 And now, as I spake concerning my servant Edward Partridge, this land is the land of his ^aresidence, and those whom he has appointed for his counselors; and also the land of the residence of him whom I have appointed to keep my ^bstorehouse;

25 Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall ^acounsel between themselves and me.

26 For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is ^acompelled in all things, the same is a ^bslothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.

27 Verily I say, men should be ^aanxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;

28 For the power is in them, wherein they are ^aagents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their ^breward.

11 *b* Matt. 22:2 (1–14);
Rev. 19:9; D&C 65:3.

c Luke 14:16 (16–24).

13 *a* Micah 4:2.

TG Testimony.

14 *a* D&C 57:7; 60:10.

15 *a* *TG* Doubt.

b *TG* Hardheartedness.

c 1 Cor. 10:12.

17 *a* Deut. 16:18;

 D&C 64:40;

 107:72 (72–74).

TG Bishop.

b D&C 41:9 (9–11);

 51:1 (1–20); 57:7.

c *TG* Sons and Daughters
of God.

18 *a* *TG* Counselor.

b *TG* Prophets, Mission of.

20 *a* *TG* Unrighteous
Dominion.

b *TG* God, Will of.

21 *a* Matt. 17:24 (24–27);

 Luke 20:22 (22–26);

 D&C 20:1; 51:6;

 98:9 (4–10);

 A of F 1:12.

TG Citizenship;

 Governments.

22 *a* Rom. 13:1 (1–7).

TG Governments;

 Submissiveness.

b Gen. 49:10; Ezek. 21:27;
Zech. 9:10; D&C 76:63.

TG Jesus Christ,
Messiah; Jesus Christ,
Millennial Reign.

23 *a* D&C 42:2 (2–28).

24 *a* D&C 41:9; 72:6.

b D&C 51:13; 70:7 (7–11).

25 *a* *TG* Guidance, Divine.

26 *a* *TG* Initiative.

b Matt. 24:45 (45–51);

 D&C 107:100 (99–100).

TG Apathy; Laziness.

27 *a* *TG* Dedication;

 Diligence; Good Works;

 Industry; Zeal.

28 *a* Amos 5:14.

TG Agency.

b *TG* Reward.

29 But he that ^adoeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with ^bdoubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is ^cdamned.

30 Who am I that ^amade man, saith the Lord, that will hold him ^bguiltless that obeys not my commandments?

31 Who am I, saith the Lord, that have ^apromised and have not fulfilled?

32 I command and men ^aobey not; I ^brevoke and they receive not the blessing.

33 Then they ^asay in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But wo unto such, for their ^breward lurketh ^cbeneath, and not from above.

34 And now I give unto you further directions concerning this land.

35 It is wisdom in me that my servant Martin Harris should be an example unto the church, in ^alaying his moneys before the bishop of the church.

36 And also, this is a law unto every man that cometh unto this land to receive an inheritance; and he shall do with his moneys according as the law directs.

37 And it is wisdom also that there should be lands purchased in Independence, for the place of the storehouse, and also for the house of the ^aprinting.

38 And other directions concerning my servant Martin Harris shall be given him of the Spirit, that he may receive his inheritance as seemeth him good;

39 And let him repent of his sins, for he seeketh the ^apraise of the world.

40 And also let my servant ^aWilliam W. Phelps stand in the office to which I have appointed him, and receive his inheritance in the land;

41 And also he hath need to repent, for I, the Lord, am not well pleased with him, for he seeketh to excel, and he is not sufficiently meek before me.

42 Behold, he who has ^arepented of his ^bsins, the same is ^cforgiven, and I, the Lord, remember them no more.

43 By this ye may know if a man repenteth of his sins—behold, he will ^aconfess them and ^bforsake them.

44 And now, verily, I say concerning the residue of the elders of my ^achurch, the time has not yet come, for many years, for them to receive their ^binheritance in this land, except they desire it through the prayer of faith, only as it shall be appointed unto them of the Lord.

45 For, behold, they shall ^apush the people together from the ^bends of the earth.

46 Wherefore, assemble yourselves together; and they who are not appointed to stay in this land, let them preach the gospel in the regions round about; and after that let them return to their homes.

47 Let them preach by the way, and ^abear testimony of the truth in all places, and call upon the rich, the high and the low, and the poor to repent.

48 And let them build up ^achurches, inasmuch as the inhabitants of the earth will repent.

49 And let there be an agent

29a Moro. 7:6 (6–9).

b TG Doubt.

c TG Damnation.

30a Isa. 45:9 (9–10);

Hel. 12:6 (6–22).

b Ex. 20:7;

Mosiah 13:15;

Morm. 7:7.

31a D&C 1:37 (37–38); 82:10.

32a 1 Sam. 28:18.

TG Disobedience.

b Jer. 18:10 (6–10);

D&C 19:5; 54:4;

56:4 (3–4).

33a 1 Ne. 15:9 (7–11).

b TG Reward.

c D&C 29:45.

35a D&C 42:31 (30–32).

37a D&C 57:11 (11–12).

39a 2 Ne. 26:29;

D&C 121:35 (34–37).

40a D&C 57:11;

61:7 (7–9); 70:1.

42a TG Repent.

b Ps. 25:7.

c Isa. 1:18;

Jer. 31:34.

TG Forgive.

43a Num. 5:7 (6–10);

D&C 19:20; 64:7.

TG Confession.

b D&C 82:7.

44a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

b TG Lands of Inheritance.

45a Deut. 33:17.

b TG Israel, Gathering of.

47a D&C 19:37; 63:37;

68:8; 71:7.

48a IE branches of the Church.

appointed by the voice of the church, unto the church in Ohio, to receive moneys to ^apurchase lands in ^bZion.

50 And I give unto my servant Sidney Rigdon a commandment, that he shall ^awrite a description of the land of Zion, and a statement of the will of God, as it shall be made known by the Spirit unto him;

51 And an epistle and subscription, to be presented unto all the churches to obtain moneys, to be put into the hands of the bishop, of himself or the agent, as seemeth him good or as he shall direct, to ^apurchase lands for an ^binheritance for the children of God.

52 For, behold, verily I say unto you, the Lord willeth that the disciples and the children of men should open their hearts, even to purchase this whole region of country, as soon as time will permit.

53 Behold, here is wisdom. Let them do this lest they ^areceive none inheritance, save it be by the shedding of blood.

54 And again, inasmuch as there is land obtained, let there be workmen sent forth of all kinds unto this land, to labor for the saints of God.

55 Let all these things be done in ^aorder; and let the privileges of the lands be made known from time to time, by the bishop or the agent of the church.

56 And let the work of the ^agathering be not in ^bhaste, nor by flight; but let it be done as it shall be ^ccounseled by the elders of the church at the conferences, according to the knowledge which they receive from time to time.

57 And let my servant Sidney Rigdon ^aconsecrate and ^bdedicate

this land, and the spot for the ^ctemple, unto the Lord.

58 And let a conference meeting be called; and after that let my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jun., return, and also Oliver Cowdery with them, to accomplish the residue of the work which I have appointed unto them in their own land, and the residue as shall be ^aruled by the conferences.

59 And let no man return from this land except he bear ^arecord by the way, of that which he knows and most assuredly believes.

60 Let that which has been bestowed upon ^aZiba Peterson be taken from him; and let him stand as a member in the church, and labor with his own hands, with the brethren, until he is sufficiently ^bchastened for all his sins; for he confesseth them not, and he thinketh to hide them.

61 Let the residue of the elders of this church, who are coming to this land, some of whom are exceedingly blessed even above measure, also hold a ^aconference upon this land.

62 And let my servant Edward Partridge direct the conference which shall be held by them.

63 And let them also return, preaching the gospel by the way, bearing record of the things which are revealed unto them.

64 For, verily, the sound must go forth from this place into all the world, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth—the gospel must be ^apreached unto every creature, with ^bsigns following them that believe.

65 And behold the Son of Man ^acometh. Amen.

49a D&C 42:35; 57:5 (5–7); 101:70 (68–74); 103:23 (22–24). b TG Zion.	TG Order.	59a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Testimony.
50a D&C 63:56 (55–56); 100:9.	56a D&C 63:24; 101:68. b TG Haste; Rashness. c D&C 72:24.	60a D&C 32:3. b TG Chastening; Forgive; Repent.
51a D&C 51:8 (8–13); 84:104. b D&C 25:2; 52:42 (2, 5, 42).	57a D&C 52:2; 103:35; 105:15. b TG Dedication. c D&C 57:3; 84:3 (3–5, 31); 97:10 (10–20); 124:51 (49–51).	61a TG Meetings.
53a D&C 63:29 (27–31); 101:70 (70–75).	58a TG Church Organization; Common Consent.	64a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints. b TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Miracle; Signs.
55a D&C 101:68.		65a D&C 1:12.

SECTION 59

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 7, 1831. Preceding this revelation, the land was consecrated, as the Lord had directed, and the site for the future temple was dedicated. On the day this revelation was received, Polly Knight, the wife of Joseph Knight Sr., died, the first Church member to die in Zion. Early members characterized this revelation as “instructing the Saints how to keep the sabbath and how to fast and pray.”

1-4, The faithful Saints in Zion will be blessed; 5-8, They are to love and serve the Lord and keep His commandments; 9-19, By keeping the Lord’s day holy, the Saints are blessed temporally and spiritually; 20-24, The righteous are promised peace in this world and eternal life in the world to come.

BEHOLD, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an ^aeye single to my glory, according to my commandments.

2 For those that live shall ^ainherit the earth, and those that ^bdie shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a ^ccrown in the ^dmansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.

3 Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their reward the

good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its ^astrength.

4 And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with ^acommandments not a few, and with ^brevelations in their time—they that are ^cfaithful and ^ddiligent before me.

5 Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt ^alove the Lord thy God with all thy ^bheart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt ^cserve him.

6 Thou shalt ^alove thy ^bneighbor as thyself. Thou shalt not ^csteal; neither commit ^dadultery, nor ^ekill, nor do anything ^flike unto it.

7 Thou shalt ^athank the Lord thy God in all things.

8 Thou shalt offer a ^asacrifice unto the Lord thy God in ^brighteousness, even that of a broken heart and a ^ccontrite spirit.

9 And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself ^aunspotted from the

59 1 a Matt. 6:22 (22-24).

2 a Matt. 5:5;
D&C 57:5;
63:20 (20, 48-49).

b Isa. 57:1 (1-2);
Rev. 14:13.

CG Paradise.
c TG Celestial Glory;
Exaltation.

d Ps. 65:4;
John 14:2;
D&C 72:4; 76:111; 81:6;
98:18; 106:8.

3 a Gen. 4:12;
Moses 4:23 (23-24); 5:37.
TG Strength.

4 a Alma 29:9.
b D&C 42:61; 76:7;
98:12; 101:32;
121:28 (26-33).

TG Revelation.

c TG Steadfastness;
Worthiness.

d TG Diligence.

5 a Deut. 11:1;
Matt. 22:37;
Mosiah 2:4;
Moro. 10:32;
D&C 20:19.
TG God, Love of; Love.

b TG Heart.

c TG Service; Worship.

6 a TG Love.

b Prov. 11:12 (12-17).
TG Fellowshiping;
Neighbor.

c TG Stealing.

d TG Adulterer;
Chastity.

e TG Murder.

f Ex. 22:19;

Lev. 18:22;

1 Cor. 6:9;

1 Tim. 1:10.

7 a Ezra 3:11;
Ps. 34:1 (1-3); 92:1;
Alma 37:37;
Ether 6:9;
D&C 46:32.

TG Communication;
Thanksgiving.

8 a TG Jesus Christ, Types
of, in Memory;
Self-Sacrifice.

b TG Righteousness.

c TG Contrite Heart;
Poor in Spirit.

9 a James 1:27.

TG Abstain;
Self-Mastery.

world, thou shalt go to the house of ^bprayer and offer up thy ^csacraments upon my ^aholy day;

10 For verily this is a ^aday appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High;

11 Nevertheless thy ^avows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times;

12 But remember that on this, the ^aLord's day, thou shalt offer thine ^boblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, ^cconfessing thy sins unto thy brethren, and before the Lord.

13 And on this day thou shalt do none other thing, only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart that thy ^afasting may be perfect, or, in other words, that thy ^bjoy may be full.

14 Verily, this is fasting and prayer, or in other words, rejoicing and prayer.

15 And inasmuch as ye do these things with ^athanksgiving, with ^bcheerful ^chearts and countenances, not with ^amuch ^elaughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance—

16 Verily I say, that inasmuch as ye do this, the ^afulness of the earth is yours, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;

17 Yea, and the herb, and the ^agood things which come of the earth, whether for food or for ^braiment, or for houses, or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards;

18 Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the ^abenefit and the ^buse of man, both to please the eye and to ^cgladden the heart;

19 Yea, for ^afood and for raiment, for taste and for smell, to ^bstrengthen the body and to enliven the soul.

20 And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made to be used, with judgment, not to ^aexcess, neither by extortion.

21 And in nothing doth man ^aoffend God, or against none is his ^bwrath ^ckindled, save those who ^aconfess not his hand in all things, and ^eobey not his commandments.

22 Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets; wherefore, trouble me no more concerning this matter.

23 But learn that he who doeth the works of ^arighteousness shall receive his ^breward, even ^cpeace in this world, and ^deternal life in the world to come.

24 I, the Lord, have spoken it, and the Spirit beareth record. Amen.

9b TG Assembly for Worship; Prayer.

c D&C 62:4.

TG Sacrament.

d Lev. 19:3; 23:3; Alma 1:26 (26–27); D&C 68:29.

TG Sabbath.

10a Ex. 35:2;

Lev. 23:25.

TG Rest; Worship.

11a TG Commitment; Vow.

12a Neh. 8:10;

Rev. 1:10.

b IE offerings, whether of time, talents, or means, in service of God and fellowman.

TG Sacrifice.

c TG Confession.

13a IE hungering and

thirsting after righteousness; see

Matt. 5:6; 3 Ne. 12:6.

TG Fast, Fasting.

b TG Joy.

15a TG Thanksgiving.

b Ex. 25:2 (1–7); 35:5;

D&C 64:22 (22, 34); 97:8.

TG Cheerful.

c Prov. 17:22.

d 1 Pet. 4:3;

D&C 88:69.

e TG Laughter.

16a TG Abundant Life.

17a Gen. 1:31;

Moro. 7:12;

Moses 2:31.

b D&C 70:16 (15–16).

18a TG Earth, Purpose of; Meat.

b Gen. 1:29; 9:3 (3–4).

c TG Happiness.

19a TG Food.

b TG Health.

20a TG Temperance.

21a TG Offense.

b TG God, Indignation of.

c TG Provoking.

d Neh. 12:24; Job 1:21;

Ps. 97:12;

Mosiah 2:20 (20–22);

D&C 62:7.

TG Ingratitude.

e TG Disobedience.

23a TG Righteousness.

b TG Blessing; Reward.

c Matt. 11:29 (28–30).

TG Happiness;

Objectives; Peace;

Peace of God.

d D&C 14:7.

SECTION 60

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Independence, Jackson County, Missouri, August 8, 1831. On this occasion the elders who had traveled to Jackson County and participated in the dedication of the land and the temple site desired to know what they were to do.

1-9, *The elders are to preach the gospel in the congregations of the wicked; 10-14, They should not idle away their time, nor bury their talents; 15-17, They may wash their feet as a testimony against those who reject the gospel.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto the elders of his church, who are to return speedily to the land from whence they came: Behold, it pleaseth me, that you have come up hither;

2 But with some I am not well pleased, for they will not open their ^amouths, but they hide the ^btalent which I have given unto them, because of the ^cfear of man. Wo unto such, for mine ^danger is ^ekindled against them.

3 And it shall come to pass, if they are not more faithful unto me, it shall be ^ataken away, even that which they have.

4 For I, the Lord, ^arule in the heavens above, and among the ^barmies of the earth; and in the day when I shall make up my ^cjewels, all men shall know what it is that bespeaketh the power of God.

5 But, verily, I will speak unto you concerning your journey unto the land from whence you came. Let there be a craft made, or bought, as ^aseemeth you good, it mattereth

not unto me, and take your journey speedily for the place which is called St. Louis.

6 And from thence let my servants, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, take their journey for Cincinnati;

7 And in this place let them lift up their voice and declare my word with loud voices, without wrath or ^adoubting, lifting up holy hands upon them. For I am able to make you ^bholy, and your sins are ^cforgiven you.

8 And let the residue take their journey from St. Louis, ^atwo by two, and preach the word, not in haste, among the congregations of the wicked, until they return to the churches from whence they came.

9 And all this for the good of the ^achurches; for this intent have I sent them.

10 And let my servant ^aEdward Partridge impart of the ^bmoney which I have given him, a portion unto mine elders who are commanded to return;

11 And he that is able, let him return it by the way of the agent; and he that is not, of him it is not required.

12 And now I speak of the residue who are to come unto this land.

13 Behold, they have been sent to preach my gospel among the

60 2a Ex. 4:10 (10-12);

Jer. 1:6 (6-9);

Luke 8:16 (16-18);

Eph. 6:20 (19-20).

b Matt. 25:25 (24-30).

TG Talents.

c TG Courage;

Fearful;

Peer Influence.

d TG Anger;

God, Indignation of.

e TG Provoking.

3a Matt. 25:29 (29-30);

Mark 4:25;

D&C 1:33.

4a Judg. 8:23 (22-23);

Hel. 12:6.

b 2 Chr. 25:8.

TG War.

c Isa. 62:3;

Zech. 9:16;

Mal. 3:17;

D&C 101:3.

5a TG Agency;

Initiative.

7a TG Doubt.

b TG Holiness.

c TG Forgive.

8a Mark 6:7.

9a D&C 51:10.

10a D&C 58:14 (14, 19, 24);

64:17.

b D&C 51:8 (8-13).

congregations of the wicked; wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, thus: Thou shalt not ^aidle away thy time, neither shalt thou bury thy ^btalent that it may not be known.

14 And after thou hast come up unto the land of Zion, and hast proclaimed my word, thou shalt speedily return, proclaiming my word among the congregations of the wicked, not in ^ahaste, neither in ^bwrath nor with ^cstrife.

15 And shake off the ^adust of thy

feet against those who receive thee not, not in their presence, lest thou ^bprovoke them, but in secret; and ^cwash thy feet, as a testimony against them in the day of judgment.

16 Behold, this is sufficient for you, and the will of him who hath sent you.

17 And by the mouth of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., it shall be made known concerning Sidney Rigdon and Oliver Cowdery. The residue hereafter. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 61

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on the bank of the Missouri River, McIlwaine's Bend, August 12, 1831. On their return trip to Kirtland, the Prophet and ten elders had traveled down the Missouri River in canoes. On the third day of the journey, many dangers were experienced. Elder William W. Phelps, in a daylight vision, saw the destroyer riding in power upon the face of the waters.

1–12, *The Lord has decreed many destructions upon the waters; 13–22, The waters were cursed by John, and the destroyer rides upon their face; 23–29, Some have power to command the waters; 30–35, Elders are to journey two by two and preach the gospel; 36–39, They are to prepare for the coming of the Son of Man.*

BEHOLD, and hearken unto the voice of him who has all ^apower, who is from everlasting to everlasting, even ^bAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

2 Behold, verily thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye elders of my church, who are assembled upon this spot, whose sins are now forgiven you, for I, the Lord, ^aforgive sins, and

am ^bmerciful unto those who ^cconfess their sins with humble hearts;

3 But verily I say unto you, that it is not needful for this whole company of mine elders to be moving swiftly upon the waters, whilst the inhabitants on either side are perishing in unbelief.

4 Nevertheless, I suffered it that ye might bear record; behold, there are many dangers upon the waters, and more especially hereafter;

5 For I, the Lord, have decreed in mine anger many destructions upon the waters; yea, and especially upon these waters.

6 Nevertheless, all flesh is in mine hand, and he that is faithful among you shall not ^aperish by the waters.

7 Wherefore, it is expedient that

13a D&C 42:42.
TG Apathy;
Idleness;
Laziness;
Priesthood, Magnifying
Callings within;
Procrastination;
Waste;
Zeal.
b Matt. 25:25 (14–30);

D&C 82:18.
14a TG Rashness.
b Prov. 14:29.
c TG Strife.
15a Matt. 10:14;
Luke 9:5;
Acts 13:51; 18:6 (5–6);
D&C 24:15; 75:20;
84:92 (92–95).
b TG Provoking.

c TG Wash.
61 1a TG God, Power of.
b D&C 19:1.
2a Mosiah 4:10 (10–11).
TG Forgive.
b TG God, Mercy of.
c TG Confession.
6a TG Protection, Divine.

my servant Sidney Gilbert and my servant ^aWilliam W. Phelps be in haste upon their errand and mission.

8 Nevertheless, I would not suffer that ye should part until you were ^achastened for all your sins, that you might be one, that you might not perish in ^bwickedness;

9 But now, verily I say, it behooveth me that ye should part. Wherefore let my servants Sidney Gilbert and William W. Phelps take their former company, and let them take their journey in haste that they may fill their mission, and through faith they shall overcome;

10 And inasmuch as they are ^afaithful they shall be preserved, and I, the Lord, will be ^bwith them.

11 And let the residue take that which is needful for clothing.

12 Let my servant Sidney Gilbert take that which is not needful with him, as you shall agree.

13 And now, behold, for your ^agood I gave unto you a ^bcommandment concerning these things; and I, the Lord, will reason with you as with men in days of old.

14 Behold, I, the Lord, in the beginning blessed the ^awaters; but in the last days, by the mouth of my servant John, I ^bcurse the waters.

15 Wherefore, the days will come that no flesh shall be safe upon the waters.

16 And it shall be said in days to come that none is able to go up to the land of Zion upon the waters, but he that is upright in heart.

17 And, as I, the Lord, in the beginning ^acurse the land, even so in the last days have I ^bblessed it, in its time, for the use of my saints, that they may partake the fatness thereof.

18 And now I give unto you a commandment that what I say unto

one I say unto all, that you shall forewarn your brethren concerning these waters, that they come not in journeying upon them, lest their faith fail and they are caught in snares;

19 I, the Lord, have decreed, and the destroyer rideth upon the face thereof, and I revoke not the decree.

20 I, the Lord, was ^aangry with you yesterday, but today mine anger is turned away.

21 Wherefore, let those concerning whom I have spoken, that should take their journey in haste—again I say unto you, let them take their journey in haste.

22 And it mattereth not unto me, after a little, if it so be that they fill their mission, whether they go by water or by land; let this be as it is made known unto them ^aaccording to their judgments hereafter.

23 And now, concerning my servants, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, let them come not again upon the waters, save it be upon the canal, while journeying unto their homes; or in other words they shall not come upon the waters to journey, save upon the canal.

24 Behold, I, the Lord, have appointed a way for the journeying of my saints; and behold, this is the way—that after they leave the canal they shall journey by land, inasmuch as they are commanded to journey and go up unto the land of Zion;

25 And they shall do ^alike unto the children of Israel, ^bpitching their tents by the way.

26 And, behold, this commandment you shall give unto all your brethren.

27 Nevertheless, unto whom is given ^apower to command the

7a D&C 57:11 (6–12);
58:40 (40–41); 70:1.

8a TG Chastening.
b TG Wickedness.

10a Ps. 31:23.

b Matt. 28:20.

13a Deut. 10:13; D&C 21:6.

b TG Commandments
of God.

14a Gen. 1:20.

b Rev. 8:10 (8–11).

TG Curse; Last Days.

17a Moses 4:23.

b D&C 57:1 (1–5).

20a TG God, Indignation of;
God, Love of.

22a TG Agency; Initiative.

25a Num. 9:18.

b Num. 2:34 (32–34).

27a TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of;
Priesthood, Power of.

waters, unto him it is given by the Spirit to know all his ways;

28 Wherefore, let him do as the Spirit of the living God commandeth him, whether upon the land or upon the waters, as it remaineth with me to do hereafter.

29 And unto you is given the course for the saints, or the way for the saints of the camp of the Lord, to journey.

30 And again, verily I say unto you, my servants, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, shall not open their mouths in the ^acongregations of the wicked until they arrive at Cincinnati;

31 And in that place they shall lift up their voices unto God against that people, yea, unto him whose anger is ^akindled against their wickedness, a people who are well-nigh ^bripened for destruction.

32 And from thence let them journey for the congregations of their brethren, for their labors even now are wanted more abundantly among them than among the congregations of the wicked.

33 And now, concerning the residue, let them journey and ^adeclare

the word among the congregations of the wicked, inasmuch as it is given;

34 And inasmuch as they do this they shall ^arid their garments, and they shall be spotless before me.

35 And let them journey together, or ^atwo by two, as seemeth them good, only let my servant Reynolds Cahoon, and my servant Samuel H. Smith, with whom I am well pleased, be not separated until they return to their homes, and this for a wise purpose in me.

36 And now, verily I say unto you, and what I say unto one I say unto all, be of good ^acheer, ^blittle children; for I am in your ^cmidst, and I have not ^aforsaken you;

37 And inasmuch as you have humbled yourselves before me, the blessings of the ^akingdom are yours.

38 Gird up your loins and be ^awatchful and be sober, looking forth for the coming of the Son of Man, for he cometh in an hour you think not.

39 Pray always that you enter not into ^atemptation, that you may abide the day of his coming, whether in life or in death. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 62

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on the bank of the Missouri River at Chariton, Missouri, August 13, 1831. On this day the Prophet and his group, who were on their way from Independence to Kirtland, met several elders who were on their way to the land of Zion, and, after joyful salutations, received this revelation.

1–3, Testimonies are recorded in heaven; 4–9, The elders are to travel and preach according to judgment and as directed by the Spirit.

BEHOLD, and hearken, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, your ^aadvocate, who knoweth the weakness of

30a Micah 6:10 (10–15);
D&C 62:5; 68:1.

31a TG Provoking.
b Alma 37:31;
Hel. 13:14;
D&C 101:11.

33a TG Preaching.

34a 2 Ne. 9:44;
Jacob 2:2 (2, 16);
Mosiah 2:28.

35a Mark 6:7;
Luke 10:1;
D&C 52:10; 62:5.
TG Missionary Work.

36a TG Cheerful.

b John 13:33.
c Matt. 18:20;
28:20 (19–20).

d Isa. 41:17 (15–17);
1 Ne. 21:15 (14–15).

37a D&C 50:35; 62:9.

38a TG Watch.

39a TG Temptation.

62 1a D&C 45:3.
TG Jesus Christ,
Advocate;
Jesus Christ,
Relationships
with the Father.

man and how to ^bsuccor them who are ^ctempted.

2 And verily mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto the land of Zion; wherefore your mission is not yet full.

3 Nevertheless, ye are ^ablessed, for the ^btestimony which ye have borne is ^crecorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your ^dsins are forgiven you.

4 And now continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon the land of ^aZion; and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a ^bsacrament unto the Most High.

5 And then you may return to bear record, yea, even altogether, or ^atwo by two, as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me; only be faithful, and ^bdeclare glad tidings unto the

inhabitants of the earth, or among the ^ccongregations of the wicked.

6 Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri. I, the Lord, ^apromise the faithful and cannot ^blie.

7 I, the Lord, am willing, if any among you ^adesire to ride upon horses, or upon mules, or in chariots, he shall receive this blessing, if he receive it from the hand of the Lord, with a ^bthankful heart in all things.

8 These things remain with you to do according to judgment and the directions of the Spirit.

9 Behold, the ^akingdom is yours. And behold, and lo, I am ^bwith the faithful always. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 63

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 30, 1831. The Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, and Oliver Cowdery had arrived in Kirtland on August 27 from their visit to Missouri. Joseph Smith's history describes this revelation: "In these infant days of the Church, there was a great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation; and as the land of Zion was now the most important temporal object in view, I enquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints, and the purchase of the land, and other matters."

1-6, A day of wrath will come upon the wicked; 7-12, Signs come by faith; 13-19, The adulterous in heart will deny the faith and be cast into the lake of fire; 20, The faithful will receive an inheritance upon the transfigured earth; 21, A full account of the events on the Mount of Transfiguration has not yet been revealed; 22-23, The

obedient receive the mysteries of the kingdom; 24-31, Inheritances in Zion are to be purchased; 32-35, The Lord decrees wars, and the wicked slay the wicked; 36-48, The Saints are to gather to Zion and provide moneys to build it up; 49-54, Blessings are assured the faithful at the Second Coming, in the Resurrection, and

- 1 b Heb. 2:18;
Alma 7:12.
c Luke 4:2.
3a TG Blessing.
b Luke 12:8 (8-9).
TG Testimony.
c TG Book of Life.
d Matt. 9:2;
D&C 84:61.
4a D&C 57:2 (1-2).

- b TG Assembly for
Worship;
Sacrament.
5a Mark 6:7;
Luke 10:1;
D&C 52:10; 61:35.
b TG Missionary Work.
c D&C 61:30.
6a Ezek. 36:36.
b TG God, Perfection of;

- Honesty.
7a TG Agency.
b Job 1:21;
Mosiah 2:20 (20-22);
D&C 59:21.
TG Thanksgiving.
9a D&C 61:37; 64:4.
b Matt. 28:20.

during the Millennium; 55-58, This is a day of warning; 59-66, The Lord's name is taken in vain by those who use it without authority.

HEARKEN, O ye people, and open your hearts and give ear from afar; and listen, you that call yourselves the ^apeople of the Lord, and hear the word of the Lord and his will concerning you.

2 Yea, verily, I say, hear the word of him whose anger is ^akindled against the wicked and ^brebellious;

3 Who willeth to take even them whom he will ^atake, and ^bpreserveth in life them whom he will preserve;

4 Who buildeth up at his own will and ^apleasure; and destroyeth when he pleases, and is able to ^bcast the soul down to hell.

5 Behold, I, the Lord, utter my voice, and it shall be ^aobeyed.

6 Wherefore, verily I say, let the wicked take heed, and let the ^arebellious ^bfear and tremble; and let the unbelieving hold their lips, for the ^cday of wrath shall come upon them as a ^dwhirlwind, and all flesh shall ^eknow that I am God.

7 And he that seeketh ^asigns shall see ^bsigns, but not unto salvation.

8 Verily, I say unto you, there are those among you who seek signs, and there have been such even from the beginning;

9 But, behold, faith cometh not by signs, but ^asigns follow those that believe.

10 Yea, ^asigns come by ^bfaith, not by the will of men, nor as they please, but by the will of God.

11 Yea, signs come by faith, unto mighty works, for without ^afaith no man pleaseth God; and with whom God is ^bangry he is not well pleased; wherefore, unto such he showeth no signs, only in ^cwrath unto their ^dcondemnation.

12 Wherefore, I, the Lord, am not pleased with those among you who have sought after signs and wonders for faith, and not for the good of men unto my glory.

13 Nevertheless, I give commandments, and many have turned away from my commandments and have ^anot kept them.

14 There were among you ^aadulterers and adulteresses; some of whom have turned away from you, and others remain with you that hereafter shall be revealed.

15 Let such beware and repent speedily, lest judgment shall come upon them as a ^asnare, and their ^bfolly shall be made manifest, and their works shall follow them in the eyes of the people.

16 And verily I say unto you, as I have said before, he that ^alooketh on a woman to ^blust after her, or if any shall commit ^cadultery in their hearts, they shall not have the ^dSpirit, but shall deny the faith and shall fear.

17 Wherefore, I, the Lord, have said that the ^afearful, and the ^bunbelieving, and all ^cliars, and whosoever

63 1a Lev. 26:12;
3 Ne. 20:19.
2a TG Provoking.
b TG Rebellion.
3a Job 1:21;
Isa. 57:1.
TG Death.
b Mosiah 2:20 (20-21).
4a TG God, Justice of;
Judgment.
b Hel. 12:21 (20-22).
5a TG Obedience.
6a TG Rebellion.
b TG Day of the Lord.
c D&C 1:13 (13-14).
d Jer. 30:23;

Dan. 11:40.
e Isa. 49:26.
7a TG Sign Seekers.
b Mark 8:11 (11-21);
D&C 46:9.
9a Mark 16:17.
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of;
Miracle; Signs.
10a John 12:18 (9, 17-18);
Rom. 15:19 (18-19);
Morm. 9:19 (19-21).
b TG Faith.
11a Heb. 11:6.
b TG God, Indignation of.
c D&C 35:11.
d D&C 88:65.

13a TG Disobedience.
14a D&C 42:24 (24-25).
15a Luke 21:35.
b 2 Tim. 3:9.
TG Foolishness.
16a Matt. 5:28 (27-28).
b 2 Sam. 13:4 (2-4).
TG Lust; Sensuality;
Sexual Immorality.
c TG Adulterer;
Chastity.
d TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
17a Rev. 21:8.
TG Fearful.
b TG Unbelief.
c TG Honesty; Lying.

loveth and maketh a lie, and the ^awhoremonger, and the ^esorcerer, shall have their part in that ^flake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the ^gsecond death.

18 Verily I say, that they shall not have part in the ^afirst resurrection.

19 And now behold, I, the Lord, say unto you that ye are not ^ajustified, because these things are among you.

20 Nevertheless, he that ^aendureth in faith and doeth my ^bwill, the same shall overcome, and shall receive an ^cinheritance upon the earth when the day of transfiguration shall come;

21 When the ^aearth shall be ^btransfigured, even according to the pattern which was shown unto mine apostles upon the ^cmount; of which account the fulness ye have not yet received.

22 And now, verily I say unto you, that as I said that I would make known my will unto you, behold I will make it known unto you, ^anot by the way of commandment, for there are many who observe not to keep my commandments.

23 But unto him that keepeth my commandments I will give the ^amysteries of my kingdom, and the same shall be in him a well of living ^bwater, ^cspringing up unto everlasting life.

24 And now, behold, this is the will of the Lord your God concerning his saints, that they should

^aassemble themselves together unto the land of Zion, not in haste, lest there should be confusion, which bringeth pestilence.

25 Behold, the land of ^aZion—I, the Lord, hold it in mine own hands;

26 Nevertheless, I, the Lord, render unto ^aCæsar the things which are Cæsar's.

27 Wherefore, I the Lord will that you should ^apurchase the lands, that you may have advantage of the world, that you may have claim on the world, that they may not be ^bstirred up unto anger.

28 For ^aSatan ^bputteth it into their hearts to anger against you, and to the shedding of blood.

29 Wherefore, the land of Zion shall not be obtained but by ^apurchase or by blood, otherwise there is none inheritance for you.

30 And if by purchase, behold you are blessed;

31 And if by ^ablood, as you are forbidden to shed blood, lo, your enemies are upon you, and ye shall be scourged from city to city, and from synagogue to synagogue, and but ^bfew shall stand to receive an inheritance.

32 I, the Lord, am ^aangry with the ^bwicked; I am holding my ^cSpirit from the inhabitants of the earth.

33 I have sworn in my wrath, and ^adecreed wars upon the face of the earth, and the wicked shall ^bslay the wicked, and fear shall come upon every man;

17d Rev. 22:15 (14–15);
D&C 76:103.

g Whore.

e Sorcery.

f Rev. 19:20;
2 Ne. 9:16 (8–19, 26);
28:23; Jacob 6:10;
Alma 12:17 (16–18);
D&C 76:36.

g Hell.

g Death, Spiritual,
Second.

18a Rev. 20:6.

19a TG Justification.

20a 2 Cor. 1:6; D&C 101:35.
TG Steadfastness.

b TG God, Will of.

c Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5;

D&C 59:2; 88:26 (25–26).
TG Inheritance.

21a TG Earth, Destiny of.

b TG Transfiguration;
World, End of.

c Matt. 17:3 (1–3).

22a 2 Cor. 8:8; D&C 28:5.

23a Alma 12:9 (9–11);
D&C 42:61; 84:19;
107:19 (18–19).

b TG Living Water.

c John 4:14.

24a D&C 58:56; 101:68.

25a TG Zion.

26a Luke 20:25; 23:2;
D&C 58:22 (21–23).

TG Governments.

27a D&C 45:65.

b TG Provoking.

28a TG Devil.

b John 13:2; 2 Ne. 28:20.

29a D&C 58:53;
101:70 (70–75).

31a TG Blood, Shedding of.

b D&C 95:5 (5–6);
121:34 (34–40).

32a Deut. 32:21;
2 Ne. 15:25; Moses 6:27.
TG God, Indignation of.

b Isa. 57:17.

c TG God, Spirit of.

33a D&C 45:26 (26, 33);
87:2; 88:91.

TG War.

b Ps. 139:19 (17–24);
Isa. 11:4 (3–4).

34 And the ^asaints also shall ^bhardly ^cescape; nevertheless, I, the Lord, am with them, and will ^acome down in heaven from the presence of my Father and ^cconsume the wicked with unquenchable fire.

35 And behold, this is not yet, but ^aby and by.

36 Wherefore, seeing that I, the Lord, have decreed all these things upon the face of the earth, I will that my saints should be assembled upon the land of Zion;

37 ^aAnd that every man should take ^brighteousness in his hands and ^cfaithfulness upon his loins, and lift a warning ^avoice unto the inhabitants of the earth; and declare both by word and by flight that ^edesolation shall come upon the wicked.

38 Wherefore, let my disciples in Kirtland arrange their temporal concerns, who dwell upon this farm.

39 Let my servant Titus Billings, who has the care thereof, dispose of the land, that he may be prepared in the coming spring to take his journey up unto the land of Zion, with those that dwell upon the face thereof, excepting those whom I shall reserve unto myself, that shall ^anot go until I shall command them.

40 And let all the moneys which can be spared, it mattereth not unto me whether it be little or much, be sent up unto the land of Zion, unto them whom I have appointed to ^areceive.

41 Behold, I, the Lord, will give unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., power that he shall be enabled to

^adiscern by the Spirit those who shall go up unto the land of Zion, and those of my disciples who shall tarry.

42 Let my servant ^aNewel K. Whitney retain his ^bstore, or in other words, the store, yet for a little season.

43 Nevertheless, let him impart all the money which he can impart, to be sent up unto the land of Zion.

44 Behold, these things are in his own hands, let him do ^aaccording to wisdom.

45 Verily I say, let him be ordained as an agent unto the disciples that shall tarry, and let him be ^aordained unto this power;

46 And now speedily visit the churches, expounding these things unto them, with my servant Oliver Cowdery. Behold, this is my will, obtaining moneys even as I have directed.

47 He that is ^afaithful and ^bendureth shall overcome the world.

48 He that sendeth up treasures unto the land of Zion shall receive an ^ainheritance in this world, and his works shall follow him, and also a ^breward in the world to come.

49 Yea, and blessed are the dead that ^adie in the Lord, from henceforth, when the Lord shall come, and old things shall ^bpass away, and all things become new, they shall ^crise from the dead and shall not ^ddie after, and shall receive an inheritance before the Lord, in the ^aholy city.

50 And he that liveth when the Lord shall come, and hath kept the

34a TG Saints.

b Matt. 24:22;
Luke 21:36.

c TG Protection, Divine.

d TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

e Jer. 8:13; Matt. 3:12;
2 Ne. 26:6;
D&C 29:9 (9, 21, 23);
45:57; 64:24; 88:94;
101:24 (23–25, 66).

TG Earth, Cleansing of.

35a JS—H 1:41.

37a D&C 19:37; 58:47;
68:8; 71:7.

b TG Righteousness.

c Isa. 11:5.

d D&C 1:4.

e Isa. 47:11.

TG Judgment.

39a D&C 66:6.

40a D&C 51:8 (3–9).

41a TG Discernment,
Spiritual.

42a D&C 64:26.

b D&C 57:8.

44a TG Agency; Initiative.

45a TG Delegation of
Responsibility;
Stewardship.

47a Ps. 31:23; Mosiah 2:41;
Ether 4:19;

D&C 6:13.

b TG Perseverance.

48a D&C 25:2; 64:30;

85:7 (1–3, 7, 9); 99:7;
101:18 (1, 6, 18);
103:14 (11, 14).

b TG Reward.

49a Rom. 14:8 (5–9);

Rev. 14:13;

D&C 42:44 (44–47).

b 2 Cor. 5:17.

c TG Resurrection.

d John 5:24; 8:51; 11:26;

Rev. 21:4;

Alma 11:45;

12:18 (18, 20);

D&C 88:116.

TG Immortality.

e Jer. 31:40 (38–40).

faith, ^ablessed is he; nevertheless, it is appointed to him to ^bdie at the age of man.

51 Wherefore, ^achildren shall ^bgrow up until they become old; old men shall die; but they shall not sleep in the dust, but they shall be ^cchanged in the twinkling of an eye.

52 Wherefore, for this cause preached the apostles unto the world the resurrection of the dead.

53 These things are the things that ye must look for; and, speaking after the manner of the Lord, they are now ^anigh at hand, and in a time to come, even in the day of the coming of the Son of Man.

54 And until that hour there will be foolish ^avirgins among the wise; and at that hour cometh an entire ^bseparation of the righteous and the wicked; and in that day will I send mine angels to ^cpluck out the wicked and cast them into unquenchable fire.

55 And now behold, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, am not pleased with my servant ^aSidney Rigdon; he ^bexalted himself in his heart, and received not counsel, but ^cgrieved the Spirit;

56 Wherefore his ^awriting is not acceptable unto the Lord, and he shall make another; and if the Lord receive it not, behold he standeth no longer in the office to which I have appointed him.

57 And again, verily I say unto you, ^athose who desire in their hearts, in meekness, to ^bwarn sinners to repentance, let them be ordained unto this power.

58 For this is a day of ^awarning, and not a day of many words. For I, the Lord, am not to be ^bmocked in the last days.

59 Behold, I am from above, and my power lieth beneath. I am over all, and in all, and through all, and ^asearch all things, and the day cometh that all things shall be ^bsubject unto me.

60 Behold, I am ^aAlpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ.

61 Wherefore, let all men ^abeware how they take my ^bname in their lips—

62 For behold, verily I say, that many there be who are under this condemnation, who use the name of the Lord, and use it in vain, having not ^aauthority.

63 Wherefore, let the church repent of their sins, and I, the Lord, will ^aown them; otherwise they shall be cut off.

64 Remember that that which cometh from above is ^asacred, and must be ^bspoken with care, and by constraint of the Spirit; and in this there is no condemnation, and ye receive the Spirit ^cthrough prayer; wherefore, without this there remaineth condemnation.

65 Let my servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, seek them a home, as they are ^ataught through prayer by the Spirit.

66 These things remain to overcome through patience, that such may receive a more exceeding and eternal ^aweight of ^bglory, otherwise, a greater condemnation. Amen.

50a TG Blessing.
 b TG Death.
 51a TG Children; Millennium.
 b Isa. 65:20 (20–22); D&C 45:58; 101:30 (29–31).
 TG Mortality; Old Age.
 c 1 Cor. 15:52 (51–52); D&C 43:32; 88:28 (20, 28).
 53a D&C 35:15.
 54a Matt. 25:1; D&C 45:56 (56–59).
 b TG Separation.

c Ps. 52:5; Matt. 13:40 (30, 39–41); Mosiah 16:2.
 55a Lev. 4:22.
 b TG Haughtiness; Pride.
 c TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.
 56a D&C 58:50 (50–51).
 57a D&C 4:3 (3–6); 36:5.
 b D&C 18:14.
 TG Missionary Work.
 58a TG Warn.
 b TG Mocking.
 59a 1 Cor. 2:10.
 b D&C 50:27.
 60a D&C 35:1.

61a TG Self-Mastery.
 b Ezek. 43:8 (8–11).
 TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of; Profanity.
 62a TG Authority.
 63a Rev. 3:5.
 64a TG Sacred.
 b TG Reverence.
 c D&C 42:14.
 65a TG God, Spirit of; Prayer; Teaching.
 66a 2 Cor. 4:17.
 b Rom. 8:18; D&C 58:4; 136:31.

SECTION 64

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 11, 1831. The Prophet was preparing to move to Hiram, Ohio, to renew his work on the translation of the Bible, which had been laid aside while he had been in Missouri. A company of brethren who had been commanded to journey to Zion (Missouri) was earnestly engaged in making preparations to leave in October. At this busy time, the revelation was received.

1-11, The Saints are commanded to forgive one another, lest there remain in them the greater sin; 12-22, The unrepentant are to be brought before the Church; 23-25, He that is tithed will not be burned at the Lord's coming; 26-32, The Saints are warned against debt; 33-36, The rebellious will be cut off out of Zion; 37-40, The Church will judge the nations; 41-43, Zion will flourish.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord your God unto you, O ye elders of my ^achurch, hearken ye and hear, and receive my will concerning you.

2 For verily I say unto you, I will that ye should ^aovercome the world; wherefore I will have ^bcompassion upon you.

3 There are those among you who have sinned; but verily I say, for this once, for mine own ^aglory, and for the salvation of souls, I have ^bforgiven you your sins.

4 I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the ^akingdom.

5 And the ^akeys of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken

from my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ^bordinances.

6 There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause;

7 Nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, ^aforgive sins unto those who ^bconfess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not ^csinned unto ^ddeath.

8 My disciples, in days of old, sought ^aoccasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this ^bevil they were ^cafflicted and sorely ^dchastened.

9 Wherefore, I say unto you, that ye ought to ^aforgive one another; for he that ^bforgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord; for there remaineth in him the greater sin.

10 I, the Lord, will ^aforgive whom I will forgive, but of you it is required to ^bforgive all men.

11 And ye ought to say in your hearts—let God ^ajudge between me

64 1a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
2a 1 Jn. 5:4.
b Micah 7:19.
TG Compassion.
3a Moses 1:39.
b Isa. 43:25;
Luke 5:21.
4a D&C 62:9; 82:24.
5a D&C 28:7; 84:19.
TG Priesthood, Keys of.
b TG Ordinance.
7a Dan. 9:9.
TG Remission of Sins.
b Num. 5:7 (6-10);

D&C 19:20; 58:43.
TG Confession.
c 1 Jn. 3:15; 5:17;
Alma 5:42 (41-42).
d D&C 76:33 (31-37).
8a Dan. 6:4.
TG Contention;
Disputations.
b TG Evil.
c TG Affliction.
d TG Chastening.
9a Prov. 17:9;
Mark 11:26 (25-26);
D&C 82:1.
TG Reconciliation.

b Matt. 6:15 (14-15);
Eph. 4:32.
10a Ex. 33:19; 34:7;
Rom. 9:18;
Alma 39:6;
D&C 56:14.
TG Forgive.
b Mosiah 26:31 (29-31).
TG Benevolence;
Forbear.
11a 1 Sam. 24:12;
Ps. 75:7.
TG Judgment.

and thee, and ^breward thee according to thy ^cdeeds.

12 And him that ^arepenteth not of his sins, and ^bconfesseth them not, ye shall bring before the ^cchurch, and do with him as the ^dscripture saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.

13 And this ye shall do that God may be glorified—not because ye forgive not, having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the law, that ye may not ^aoffend him who is your lawgiver—

14 Verily I say, for this cause ye shall do these things.

15 Behold, I, the Lord, was angry with him who was my servant Ezra Booth, and also my servant Isaac Morley, for they ^akept not the law, neither the commandment;

16 They sought ^aevil in their hearts, and I, the Lord, ^bwithheld my Spirit. They ^ccondemned for evil that thing in which there was no evil; nevertheless I have forgiven my servant Isaac Morley.

17 And also my servant ^aEdward Partridge, behold, he hath sinned, and ^bSatan seeketh to destroy his soul; but when these things are made known unto them, and they repent of the evil, they shall be forgiven.

18 And now, verily I say that it is expedient in me that my servant Sidney Gilbert, after a few weeks, shall return upon his business, and to his ^aagency in the land of Zion;

19 And that which he hath seen

and heard may be made known unto my disciples, that they perish not. And for this cause have I spoken these things.

20 And again, I say unto you, that my servant Isaac Morley may not be ^atempted above that which he is able to bear, and counsel wrongfully to your hurt, I gave commandment that his farm should be sold.

21 I will not that my servant Frederick G. Williams should sell his farm, for I, the Lord, will to retain a strong hold in the land of Kirtland, for the space of five years, in the which I will not overthrow the wicked, that thereby I may save some.

22 And after that day, I, the Lord, will not hold any ^aguilty that shall go with an open heart up to the land of Zion; for I, the Lord, require the ^bhearts of the children of men.

23 Behold, now it is called ^atoday until the ^bcoming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of ^csacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is ^dtithed shall not be ^eburned at his coming.

24 For after today cometh the ^aburning—this is speaking after the manner of the Lord—for verily I say, tomorrow all the ^bproud and they that do wickedly shall be as ^cstubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of Hosts; and I will not ^dspare any that remain in ^eBabylon.

25 Wherefore, if ye believe me, ye will labor while it is called ^atoday.

11 *b* TG Reward.

c 2 Tim. 4:14.

12 *a* TG Repent.

b TG Confession.

c 1 Cor. 6:1.

d D&C 42:81 (80–93).

13 *a* TG Offense.

15 *a* D&C 42:32 (32–35).

16 *a* Prov. 1:16;

2 Ne. 19:17.

TG Evil.

b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.

c 2 Ne. 15:20;

D&C 121:16.

17 *a* D&C 60:10; 115:2 (2–6).

b TG Devil.

18 *a* D&C 57:6.

20 *a* TG Temptation.

22 *a* TG Guilt.

b Ex. 35:5;

D&C 59:15; 64:34.

23 *a* John 9:4;

D&C 45:6; 64:25 (24–25).

b TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

c TG Sacrifice.

d Mal. 3:10 (10–11).

See note on tithing in heading to section 119.

e Isa. 9:5 (5, 18–19);

Mal. 4:1;

3 Ne. 25:1;

JS—H 1:37.

24 *a* Isa. 66:15 (15–16);

Joel 2:5;

2 Ne. 15:24; 26:6 (4, 6).

TG Earth, Cleansing of; World, End of.

b Job 40:11;

Prov. 15:25;

Mal. 3:15;

2 Ne. 12:12; 23:11.

TG Pride.

c Rev. 18:8 (6–8).

d Gen. 18:23;

1 Ne. 22:16;

Hel. 13:13 (12–14).

e D&C 1:16.

TG Babylon.

25 *a* John 9:4;

D&C 45:6; 64:23.

TG Procrastination.

26 And it is not meet that my servants, ^aNewel K. Whitney and Sidney Gilbert, should sell their ^bstore and their possessions here; for this is not wisdom until the residue of the church, which remaineth in this place, shall go up unto the land of Zion.

27 Behold, it is said in my laws, or forbidden, to get in ^adebt to thine enemies;

28 But behold, it is not said at any time that the Lord should not take when he please, and pay as seemeth him good.

29 Wherefore, as ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business.

30 And he hath set you to provide for his saints in these last days, that they may obtain an ^ainheritance in the land of Zion.

31 And behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you, and my ^awords are sure and shall not ^bfail, that they shall obtain it.

32 But all things must come to pass in their time.

33 Wherefore, be not ^aweary in ^bwell-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of ^csmall things proceedeth that which is great.

34 Behold, the Lord ^arequireth the

^bheart and a ^cwilling mind; and the willing and ^dobedient shall ^eeat the good of the land of Zion in these last days.

35 And the ^arebellious shall be ^bcut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land.

36 For, verily I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of ^aEphraim, wherefore they shall be plucked out.

37 Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a ^ajudge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to ^bjudge the nations.

38 For it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall ^ajudge all things pertaining to Zion.

39 And ^aliars and hypocrites shall be proved by them, and they who are ^bnot ^capostles and prophets shall be ^dknown.

40 And even the ^abishop, who is a ^bjudge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their ^cstewardships shall be condemned, and ^dothers shall be planted in their ^estead.

41 For, behold, I say unto you that ^aZion shall flourish, and the ^bglory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42 And she shall be an ^aensign unto the people, and there shall come

26a D&C 63:42.

b D&C 57:8.

27a TG Debt.

30a D&C 63:48 (29, 31, 48);
85:7 (1–3, 7, 9).

31a Ps. 19:4;
Mark 13:31;
2 Ne. 31:15.

b 1 Ne. 20:14;
D&C 76:3.

33a Gal. 6:9.
TG Dedication;
Laziness.

b TG Benevolence;
Good Works;
Self-Sacrifice.

c D&C 123:16 (16–17).

34a Micah 6:8.
b Deut. 32:46;
Josh. 22:5;
1 Kgs. 2:4;
Morm. 9:27.

TG Heart.

c Isa. 1:19;

2 Cor. 8:12;

Moro. 7:8;
D&C 64:22; 97:8.

d TG Loyalty; Obedience.

e D&C 101:101.

TG Abundant Life.

35a TG Rebellion.

b Gen. 6:13;
Obad. 1:9;
D&C 41:5; 42:37;
50:8 (8–9); 56:3;
Moses 8:30 (26, 30).
TG Excommunication.

36a Gen. 48:16; 49:26 (22–26);
Deut. 33:17 (16–17);
Hosea 7:1 (1–16);
Zech. 10:7 (7–12).

37a Obad. 1:21.
b TG Judgment.

38a Isa. 2:3;

Joel 3:16;

D&C 133:21.

39a TG Honesty; Lying.

b TG False Prophets.

c Rev. 2:2.

TG Apostles.

d Deut. 18:21 (21–22).

40a TG Bishop.

b D&C 58:17;
107:72 (72–74).

c TG Stewardship.

d D&C 35:18 (17–18);
42:10; 104:77;

107:99 (99–100).

e D&C 93:50 (47–50).

41a TG Zion.

b D&C 45:67;
84:5 (4–5, 31);
97:15 (15–20).

TG Glory.

42a TG Ensign; Mission of
Latter-day Saints.

unto her out of every ^bnation under heaven.

43 And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall ^atrem-

ble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 65

Revelation on prayer given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, October 30, 1831.

1–2, *The keys of the kingdom of God are committed to man on earth, and the gospel cause will triumph*; 3–6, *The millennial kingdom of heaven will come and join the kingdom of God on earth.*

HEARKEN, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men—^aPrepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

2 The ^akeys of the ^bkingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the ^cgospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the ^dstone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has ^efilled the whole earth.

3 Yea, a voice crying—^aPrepare ye

the way of the Lord, prepare ye the ^bsupper of the Lamb, make ready for the ^cBridegroom.

4 Pray unto the Lord, ^acall upon his holy name, make known his wonderful ^bworks among the people.

5 Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall ^acome down in heaven, ^bclothed in the brightness of his ^cglory, to meet the ^dkingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6 Wherefore, may the ^akingdom of God go forth, that the ^bkingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be ^cglorified in heaven so on earth, that thine ^denemies may be subdued; for ^ethine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 66

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, October 29, 1831. William E. McLellin had petitioned the Lord in secret

42b 1 Kgs. 8:41; Isa. 60:9.	b Micah 4:7; Luke 17:21 (20–21); D&C 90:3 (1–5).	TG God, Works of. 5a Matt. 16:27; 24:30.
43a Isa. 60:14; D&C 45:67; 97:19 (19–20).	c TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.	b Ps. 93:1.
65 1a Isa. 40:3; Matt. 3:3; John 1:23. TG Millennium, Pre- paring a People for.	d Dan. 2:45 (34–45); 8:25. e Num. 14:21; Ps. 72:19. TG Last Days.	c TG Glory. d Dan. 2:44.
2a Matt. 16:19; D&C 42:69. TG Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Melchize- dek; Restoration of the Gospel.	3a Matt. 3:3; D&C 88:66. b Matt. 22:2 (1–14); Rev. 19:9; D&C 58:11. c Mark 2:19 (19–20).	6a TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven; Kingdom of God, on Earth. b Rev. 11:15.
	4a Gen. 4:26; 1 Chr. 16:8; Ps. 116:17. b 1 Chr. 16:24.	c John 17:4. d 1 Chr. 17:10; Ps. 89:10; Micah 4:10. TG Enemies.
		e 1 Chr. 29:11; Matt. 6:13; Rev. 11:15.

to make known through the Prophet the answer to five questions, which were unknown to Joseph Smith. At McLellin's request, the Prophet inquired of the Lord and received this revelation.

1-4, The everlasting covenant is the fulness of the gospel; 5-8, Elders are to preach, testify, and reason with the people; 9-13, Faithful ministerial service ensures an inheritance of eternal life.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto my servant ^aWilliam E. McLellin—Blessed are you, inasmuch as you have ^bturned away from your iniquities, and have received my truths, saith the Lord your Redeemer, the ^cSavior of the world, even of as many as believe on my name.

2 Verily I say unto you, blessed are you for receiving mine ^aeverlasting covenant, even the fulness of my gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have ^blife and be made ^cpartakers of the ^dglories which are to be revealed in the last days, as it was written by the prophets and apostles in days of old.

3 Verily I say unto you, my servant William, that you are clean, but not ^aall; repent, therefore, of those things which are not pleasing in my sight, saith the Lord, for the Lord will ^bshow them unto you.

4 And now, verily, I, the Lord, will show unto you what I ^awill concerning you, or what is my will concerning you.

5 Behold, verily I say unto you, that it is my will that you should

^aproclaim my gospel from land to land, and from ^bcity to city, yea, in those regions round about where it has not been proclaimed.

6 Tarry not many days in this place; go ^anot up unto the land of Zion as yet; but inasmuch as you can ^bsend, send; otherwise, think not of thy property.

7 ^aGo unto the eastern lands, bear ^btestimony in every place, unto every people and in their ^csynagogues, reasoning with the people.

8 Let my servant Samuel H. Smith go with you, and forsake him not, and give him thine instructions; and he that is ^afaithful shall be made ^bstrong in every place; and I, the Lord, will go with you.

9 Lay your ^ahands upon the ^bsick, and they shall ^crecover. Return not till I, the Lord, shall send you. Be patient in affliction. ^aAsk, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 Seek not to be ^acumbered. Forsake all ^bunrighteousness. Commit not ^cadultery—a temptation with which thou hast been troubled.

11 ^aKeep these sayings, for they are true and ^bfaithful; and thou shalt ^cmagnify thine office, and push many people to ^dZion with ^esongs of everlasting joy upon their heads.

12 ^aContinue in these things even unto the end, and you shall have a

66 1a D&C 68:7; 75:6; 90:35.

b Mal. 2:6.

c John 1:12; 4:42;

1 Jn. 4:14.

2a TG New and

Everlasting Covenant.

b John 5:40; 10:10.

c 1 Pet. 5:1.

d 1 Pet. 4:13.

TG Glory.

3a John 13:11 (10-11).

b Jacob 4:7.

4a TG God, Will of;

Guidance, Divine.

5a Mark 16:15.

b Luke 8:1;

Alma 23:4;

D&C 75:18.

6a D&C 63:39 (24-39).

b D&C 63:40 (40-46).

7a D&C 75:6.

b John 1:7.

c Acts 9:20; 18:4 (4-26);

Alma 21:4;

D&C 68:1.

8a Ps. 31:23.

b D&C 52:17; 133:58.

9a TG Administrations

to the Sick;

Hands, Laying on of.

b TG Sickness.

c Matt. 9:18.

d John 16:24.

10a Luke 10:40.

b Prov. 9:6.

c Mark 10:19.

TG Adulterer.

11a D&C 35:24; 103:7.

b 2 Ne. 31:15.

c Rom. 11:13.

d D&C 11:6.

e Isa. 35:10;

D&C 45:71.

TG Singing.

12a 2 Tim. 3:14.

^b crown of eternal life at the right hand of my Father, who is full of ^c grace and truth.

13 Verily, thus saith the Lord your ^a God, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 67

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, early November 1831. The occasion was that of a special conference, and the publication of the revelations already received from the Lord through the Prophet was considered and acted upon (see the heading to section 1). William W. Phelps had recently established the Church printing press in Independence, Missouri. The conference decided to publish the revelations in the Book of Commandments and to print 10,000 copies (which because of unforeseen difficulties was later reduced to 3,000 copies). Many of the brethren bore solemn testimony that the revelations then compiled for publication were verily true, as was witnessed by the Holy Ghost shed forth upon them. Joseph Smith's history records that after the revelation known as section 1 had been received, some conversation was had concerning the language used in the revelations. The present revelation followed.

1–3, *The Lord hears the prayers of and watches over His elders; 4–9, He challenges the wisest person to duplicate the least of His revelations; 10–14, Faithful elders will be quickened by the Spirit and see the face of God.*

BEHOLD and hearken, O ye ^a elders of my church, who have assembled yourselves together, whose ^b prayers I have heard, and whose ^c hearts I know, and whose desires have come up before me.

2 Behold and lo, mine ^a eyes are upon you, and the heavens and the earth are in mine ^b hands, and the riches of eternity are mine to give.

3 Ye endeavored to ^a believe that ye should receive the blessing which was offered unto you; but behold, verily I say unto you there were ^b fears in your hearts, and verily this is the reason that ye did not receive.

4 And now I, the Lord, give unto you a ^a testimony of the truth of these commandments which are lying before you.

5 Your eyes have been upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and his ^a language you have known, and his imperfections you have known; and you have sought in your hearts knowledge that you might express beyond his language; this you also know.

6 Now, seek ye out of the Book of Commandments, even the least that is among them, and appoint him that is the most ^a wise among you;

7 Or, if there be any among you that shall make one ^a like unto it, then ye are justified in saying that ye do not know that they are true;

8 But if ye cannot make one like unto it, ye are under condemnation

12b Isa. 62:3;
Matt. 25:21;
1 Pet. 5:4;
Rev. 2:10.
c John 1:14.

13a Isa. 43:12 (11–14); 44:6.
67 1a TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.

b 1 Kgs. 9:3.
c Acts 1:24.
TG God, Omniscience of.

2a Ps. 34:15;
Amos 9:8.
b Ps. 112:8 (7–8);
Heb. 1:10.

TG God, Works of.
3a TG Faith.
b TG Fearful.
4a TG Testimony;
Truth.
5a D&C 1:24 (18–24).
6a 2 Ne. 9:29 (28–29, 42).
7a Prov. 30:5 (5–6).

if ye do not ^abear record that they are true.

9 For ye know that there is no unrighteousness in them, and that which is ^arighteous cometh down from above, from the Father of ^blights.

10 And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a ^apromise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you ^bstrip yourselves from ^cjealousies and ^dfears, and ^ehumble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the ^fveil shall be rent and you shall ^gsee me and know that I am—not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the spiritual.

11 For no ^aman has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.

12 Neither can any ^anatural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.

13 Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, ^acontinue in patience until ye are ^bperfected.

14 Let not your minds ^aturn back; and when ye are ^bworthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun. Amen.

SECTION 68

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 1, 1831, in response to prayer that the mind of the Lord be made known concerning Orson Hyde, Luke S. Johnson, Lyman E. Johnson, and William E. McLellin. Although part of this revelation was directed toward these four men, much of the content pertains to the whole Church. This revelation was expanded under Joseph Smith's direction when it was published in the 1835 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants.

1–5, *The words of the elders when moved upon by the Holy Ghost are scripture; 6–12, Elders are to preach and baptize, and signs will follow true believers; 13–24, The firstborn among the sons of Aaron may serve as the Presiding Bishop (that is, hold the keys of presidency as a bishop) under the direction of the First Presidency; 25–28, Parents are commanded to teach the gospel to their children; 29–35, The*

Saints are to observe the Sabbath, labor diligently, and pray.

My servant, Orson Hyde, was called by his ordination to proclaim the ^aeverlasting gospel, by the ^bSpirit of the living God, from people to people, and from land to land, in the ^ccongregations of the wicked, in their ^dsynagogues, reasoning with and ^eexpounding all scriptures unto them.

8a TG Testimony; Witness.

9a Ps. 119:138; Isa. 45:19; James 1:17; Moro. 7:16 (15–18).

b D&C 50:24; 84:45; 88:49.

10a TG Promise.

b TG Humility; Purity.

c TG Jealous.

d TG Courage; Fearful.

e Prov. 6:3.

TG Teachable.

f TG Veil.

g Lev. 9:4;

D&C 50:45; 88:68;

93:1; 97:16;

Moses 1:11.

11a Ex. 19:21; 33:20;

JST Ex. 33:20 (Bible

Appendix); John 1:18

(JST 1 Jn. 4:12 No man

hath seen God at any

time, *except them who*

believe . . .);

D&C 84:22;

Moses 1:11 (11, 14).

TG God, Privilege of

Seeing.

12a JST Ex. 33:20 (Bible

Appendix);

Mosiah 3:19.

TG Man, Natural, Not Spiritually Reborn.

13a Rom. 2:7.

TG Patience.

b Matt. 5:48.

14a D&C 133:15 (14–15).

b TG Worthiness.

68 1a D&C 18:4.

b TG God, Spirit of.

c Ps. 26:5; D&C 61:30.

d D&C 66:7.

e Acts 28:23.

2 And, behold, and lo, this is an ensample unto all those who were ordained unto this priesthood, whose mission is appointed unto them to go forth—

3 And this is the ^aensample unto them, that they shall ^bspeak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost.

4 And whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the ^aHoly Ghost shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord, and the ^bpower of God unto salvation.

5 Behold, this is the promise of the Lord unto you, O ye my servants.

6 Wherefore, be of good ^acheer, and do not ^bfear, for I the Lord am with you, and will stand by you; and ye shall bear record of me, even Jesus Christ, that I am the Son of the living God, that I ^cwas, that I am, and that I am to come.

7 This is the word of the Lord unto you, my servant Orson Hyde, and also unto my servant Luke Johnson, and unto my servant Lyman Johnson, and unto my servant ^aWilliam E. McLellin, and unto all the faithful elders of my church—

8 ^aGo ye into all the world, ^bpreach the gospel to every ^ccreature, acting in the ^dauthority which I have given you, ^ebaptizing in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

9 And ^ahe that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, and he that believeth not shall be ^bdamned.

10 And he that believeth shall be blest with ^asigns following, even as it is written.

11 And unto you it shall be given to know the signs of the ^atimes, and the ^bsigns of the coming of the Son of Man;

12 And of as many as the Father shall bear record, to you shall be given power to ^aseal them up unto eternal life. Amen.

13 And now, concerning the items in addition to the ^acovenants and commandments, they are these—

14 There remain hereafter, in the due time of the Lord, other ^abishops to be set apart unto the ^bchurch, to minister even according to the first;

15 Wherefore they shall be ^ahigh priests who are worthy, and they shall be appointed by the ^bFirst Presidency of the Melchizedek Priesthood, except they be literal descendants of ^cAaron.

16 And if they be literal descendants of ^aAaron they have a legal right to the bishopric, if they are the ^bfirstborn among the sons of Aaron;

17 For the firstborn holds the right of the presidency over this priesthood, and the ^akeys or authority of the same.

18 No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a ^aliteral

3a TG Example.

b Ex. 4:12 (12-16);
2 Pet. 1:21;
D&C 18:32; 34:10;
42:16; 100:5.

4a Acts 4:31.
TG Revelation.

b Rom. 1:16.

6a Matt. 9:2.

b Gen. 26:24;
Isa. 41:10;
Dan. 10:12;
Philip. 1:14 (12-17);
D&C 98:1;
JS—H 1:32.

c Rev. 1:4.

7a D&C 66:1; 75:6; 90:35.

8a D&C 1:2; 19:37; 58:47;

63:37; 71:7.

b TG Preaching.

c Mark 16:15.

d TG Authority;
Priesthood, Authority.

e TG Baptism.

9a Mark 16:16;
D&C 20:25.

b TG Damnation.

10a TG Signs.

11a Acts 1:7;
D&C 121:12 (12, 27, 31).

b D&C 1:12.

12a D&C 1:8; 132:19, 49.
TG Sealing.

13a D&C 1:6. See also

D&C "Introduction."

14a D&C 41:9.

TG Bishop.

b TG Church
Organization.

15a D&C 72:1.

b D&C 81:2;
107:17 (9, 17, 22).

c Lev. 1:7;
D&C 84:30; 132:59.

16a D&C 107:16

(15-17, 68-69).
TG Priesthood, Aaronic.

b TG Firstborn.

17a TG Priesthood,
Keys of.

18a Ex. 40:15 (12-15);
D&C 84:18 (18, 30);
107:16 (13-16, 70-76).

descendant and the firstborn of Aaron.

19 But, as a ^ahigh priest of the Melchizedek Priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices he may officiate in the office of ^bbishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and set apart and ordained unto this power, under the hands of the First Presidency of the Melchizedek Priesthood.

20 And a literal descendant of Aaron, also, must be designated by this Presidency, and found worthy, and ^aanointed, and ordained under the hands of this Presidency, otherwise they are not legally authorized to officiate in their priesthood.

21 But, by virtue of the decree concerning their right of the priesthood descending from father to son, they may claim their ^aanointing if at any time they can prove their lineage, or do ascertain it by revelation from the Lord under the ^bhands of the above named Presidency.

22 And again, no bishop or high priest who shall be set apart for this ministry shall be tried or ^acondemned for any crime, save it be before the ^bFirst Presidency of the church;

23 And inasmuch as he is found ^aguilty before this Presidency, by testimony that cannot be impeached, he shall be condemned;

24 And if he repent he shall be

^aforgiven, according to the covenants and ^bcommandments of the church.

25 And again, inasmuch as ^aparents have children in Zion, or in any of her ^bstakes which are organized, that ^cteach them not to understand the ^ddoctrine of repentance, faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when ^eeight years old, the ^fsin be upon the heads of the parents.

26 For this shall be a law unto the ^ainhabitants of Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized.

27 And their children shall be ^abaptized for the ^bremission of their sins when ^ceight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands.

28 And they shall also ^ateach their children to pray, and to walk uprightly before the Lord.

29 And the inhabitants of Zion shall also observe the ^aSabbath day to keep it holy.

30 And the inhabitants of Zion also shall remember their ^alabors, inasmuch as they are appointed to labor, in all faithfulness; for the ^bidler shall be had in remembrance before the Lord.

31 Now, I, the Lord, am not well ^apleased with the inhabitants of Zion, for there are ^bidlers among them; and their ^cchildren are also growing up in ^dwickedness; they also ^eseek not earnestly the riches of eternity, but their eyes are full of ^fgreediness.

19a	<p> TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood. b TG Bishop. 20a D&C 109:35. TG Anointing; Priesthood, Ordination. 21a Num. 18:8. b TG Hands, Laying on of. 22a TG Excommunication. b D&C 107:78 (76–84). 23a TG Guilt. 24a TG Forgive. b D&C 42:13 (13–29). 25a TG Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood. b TG Stake. c 1 Sam. 3:13; </p>	<p> Ps. 78:4 (4–6). TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward. d Heb. 6:2. e D&C 18:42; 20:71. f Ezek. 33:4 (2–8); Jacob 1:19; D&C 29:48. 26a TG Zion. 27a TG Baptism, Essential; Salvation of Little Children. b TG Remission of Sins. c TG Baptism, Qualifications for. 28a Prov. 13:24. TG Learn; Prayer; </p>	<p> Teaching. 29a Alma 1:26 (26–27); D&C 59:9. TG Sabbath. 30a TG Industry; Work, Value of. b TG Laziness. 31a 1 Cor. 10:5. b TG Idleness. c Prov. 15:5. TG Children. d TG Wickedness. e Matt. 6:33 (25–34); Alma 39:14 (12–14); D&C 6:7 (6–7). TG Objectives; Treasure. f TG Greediness. </p>
-----	---	---	---

32 These things ought not to be, and must be done away from among them; wherefore, let my servant Oliver Cowdery ^acarry these sayings unto the land of Zion.

33 And a commandment I give unto them—that he that observeth not his ^aprayers before the Lord in

the season thereof, let him be had in ^bremembrance before the judge of my people.

34 These sayings are ^atrue and faithful; wherefore, transgress them not, neither ^btake therefrom.

35 Behold, I am ^aAlpha and Omega, and I ^bcome quickly. Amen.

SECTION 69

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 11, 1831. The compilation of revelations intended for early publication had been passed upon at the special conference of November 1–2. On November 3, the revelation herein appearing as section 133, later called the Appendix, was added. Oliver Cowdery had previously been appointed to carry the manuscript of the compiled revelations and commandments to Independence, Missouri, for printing. He was also to take with him money that had been contributed for the building up of the Church in Missouri. This revelation instructs John Whitmer to accompany Oliver Cowdery and also directs Whitmer to travel and collect historical material in his calling as Church historian and recorder.

1–2, John Whitmer is to accompany Oliver Cowdery to Missouri; 3–8, He is also to preach and to collect, record, and write historical data.

HEARKEN unto me, saith the Lord your God, for my servant Oliver Cowdery's sake. It is not wisdom in me that he should be entrusted with the commandments and the moneys which he shall ^acarry unto the land of Zion, except one go with him who will be ^btrue and faithful.

2 Wherefore, I, the Lord, will that my servant, John Whitmer, should go with my servant Oliver Cowdery;

3 And also that he shall continue in ^awriting and making a ^bhistory of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning my church;

4 And also that he receive ^acoun-

sel and assistance from my servant Oliver Cowdery and others.

5 And also, my servants who are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their ^astewardships to the land of Zion;

6 For the land of Zion shall be a ^aseat and a place to receive and do all these things.

7 Nevertheless, let my servant John Whitmer travel many times from place to place, and from church to church, that he may the more easily obtain knowledge—

8 Preaching and expounding, writing, copying, selecting, and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the church, and for the rising generations that shall grow up on the land of Zion, to ^apossess it from generation to generation, forever and ever. Amen.

32a D&C 69:1.

33a TG Prayer.

b TG Chastening; Reproof.

34a Rev. 22:6.

b D&C 20:35; 93:25 (24–25).

35a Rev. 1:8; D&C 19:1.

b D&C 1:12.

69 1a D&C 68:32.

b TG Dependability;
Trustworthiness.

3a TG Record Keeping.

b D&C 21:1; 47:1 (1–3);

85:1.

4a Prov. 20:18.

TG Counsel.

5a TG Stewardship.

6a D&C 57:3.

8a TG Zion.

SECTION 70

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 12, 1831. The Prophet's history states that four special conferences were held from the 1st to the 12th of November, inclusive. In the last of these assemblies, the great importance of the revelations that would later be published as the Book of Commandments and then the Doctrine and Covenants was considered. This revelation was given after the conference voted that the revelations were "worth to the Church the riches of the whole Earth." Joseph Smith's history refers to the revelations as "the foundation of the Church in these last days, and a benefit to the world, showing that the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom of our Savior are again entrusted to man."

1-5, Stewards are appointed to publish the revelations; 6-13, Those who labor in spiritual things are worthy of their hire; 14-18, The Saints should be equal in temporal things.

BEHOLD, and hearken, O ye inhabitants of Zion, and all ye people of my church who are afar off, and "hear the word of the Lord which I give unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and also unto my servant Martin Harris, and also unto my servant Oliver Cowdery, and also unto my servant John Whitmer, and also unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, and also unto my servant ^bWilliam W. Phelps, by the way of commandment unto them.

2 For I give unto them a commandment; wherefore hearken and hear, for thus saith the Lord unto them—

3 I, the Lord, have appointed them, and ordained them to be "stewards over the revelations and commandments which I have given unto them, and which I shall hereafter give unto them;

4 And an account of this "stewardship will I require of them in the day of judgment.

5 Wherefore, I have appointed unto

them, and this is their business in the church of God, to "manage them and the concerns thereof, yea, the benefits thereof.

6 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not give these things unto the church, neither unto the "world;

7 Nevertheless, inasmuch as they "receive more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into my ^bstorehouse;

8 And the "benefits shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion, and unto their generations, inasmuch as they become ^bheirs according to the laws of the kingdom.

9 Behold, this is what the Lord requires of every man in his "stewardship, even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto any man.

10 And behold, none are exempt from this "law who belong to the church of the living God;

11 Yea, neither the bishop, neither the "agent who keepeth the Lord's storehouse, neither he who is appointed in a stewardship over ^btemporal things.

12 He who is appointed to administer spiritual things, the same is "worthy of his hire, even as those

70 1a Isa. 39:5.
b D&C 57:11; 58:40;
61:7 (7-9).

3a 1 Cor. 4:1; D&C 72:20.

4a TG Scriptures,
Preservation of;
Stewardship.

5a TG Accountability;
Delegation of
Responsibility.

6a Moses 1:42; 4:32.

7a D&C 42:55.
b D&C 58:24 (24, 37); 72:10.

8a D&C 72:21.

TG Wages.

b D&C 38:20.

9a TG Stewardship.

10a D&C 85:3.

11a D&C 57:6.
b D&C 107:68 (68-71).

12a Luke 10:7.

who are appointed to a stewardship to administer in temporal things;

13 Yea, even more abundantly, which abundance is multiplied unto them through the ^amanifestations of the Spirit.

14 Nevertheless, in your temporal things you shall be ^aequal, and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be ^bwithheld.

15 Now, this commandment I give unto my servants for their ^abenefit while they remain, for a manifestation of my blessings upon their

heads, and for a ^breward of their ^cdiligence and for their security;

16 For food and for ^araiment; for an inheritance; for houses and for lands, in whatsoever circumstances I, the Lord, shall place them, and whithersoever I, the Lord, shall send them.

17 For they have been faithful over ^amany things, and have done well inasmuch as they have not sinned.

18 Behold, I, the Lord, am ^amerciful and will bless them, and they shall enter into the joy of these things. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 71

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, December 1, 1831. The Prophet had continued to translate the Bible with Sidney Rigdon as his scribe until this revelation was received, at which time it was temporarily laid aside so as to enable them to fulfill the instruction given herein. The brethren were to go forth to preach in order to allay the unfriendly feelings that had developed against the Church as a result of the publication of letters written by Ezra Booth, who had apostatized.

1–4, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon are sent forth to proclaim the gospel; 5–11, Enemies of the Saints will be confounded.

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that the time has verily come that it is necessary and expedient in me that you should open your mouths in ^aproclaiming my gospel, the things of the kingdom, expounding the ^bmysteries thereof out of the scriptures, according to that portion of Spirit and power which shall be given unto you, even as I will.

2 Verily I say unto you, proclaim unto the world in the regions round about, and in the church also, for the space of a season, even until it shall be ^amade known unto you.

3 Verily this is a mission for a season, which I give unto you.

4 Wherefore, ^alabor ye in my vineyard. Call upon the inhabitants of the earth, and bear record, and prepare the way for the commandments and revelations which are to come.

5 Now, behold this is wisdom; whoso readeth, let him ^aunderstand and ^breceive also;

6 For unto him that receiveth it

13a D&C 5:16.

14a D&C 49:20.

TG Consecration;
Selfishness.

b TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.

15a Deut. 10:13.

b TG Reward.

c TG Dependability;
Diligence.

16a D&C 59:17 (16–20).

17a Matt. 25:21 (21–23).

18a Ps. 34:8;

Lam. 3:25;

Nahum 1:7.

71 1a Matt. 4:23.

TG Missionary Work.

b D&C 42:61 (61–65).

2a D&C 73:3.

4a D&C 24:19.

5a TG Understanding.

b Alma 12:10 (9–11).

shall be given more ^aabundantly, even power.

7 Wherefore, ^aconfound your ^benemies; call upon them to ^cmeet you both in public and in private; and inasmuch as ye are faithful their ^ashame shall be made manifest.

8 Wherefore, let them bring forth their ^astrong reasons against the Lord.

9 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you—there is no ^aweapon that is formed against you shall prosper;

10 And if any man lift his voice against you he shall be ^aconfounded in mine own due time.

11 Wherefore, ^akeep my commandments; they are true and faithful. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 72

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 4, 1831. Several elders and members had assembled to learn their duty and to be further edified in the teachings of the Church. This section is a compilation of three revelations received on the same day. Verses 1 through 8 make known the calling of Newel K. Whitney as a bishop. He was then called and ordained, after which verses 9 through 23 were received, giving additional information as to a bishop's duties. Thereafter, verses 24 through 26 were given, providing instructions concerning the gathering to Zion.

1–8, Elders are to render an account of their stewardship unto the bishop; 9–15, The bishop keeps the storehouse and cares for the poor and needy; 16–26, Bishops are to certify the worthiness of elders.

HEARKEN, and listen to the voice of the Lord, O ye who have assembled yourselves together, who are the ^ahigh priests of my church, to whom the ^bkingdom and power have been given.

2 For verily thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me for a ^abishop to be appointed unto you, or of you, unto the church in this part of the Lord's vineyard.

3 And verily in this thing ye have done wisely, for it is required of the Lord, at the hand of every ^asteward,

to render an ^baccount of his ^cstewardship, both in time and in eternity.

4 For he who is faithful and ^awise in time is accounted worthy to inherit the ^bmansions prepared for him of my Father.

5 Verily I say unto you, the elders of the church in this part of my vineyard shall render an account of their stewardship unto the ^abishop, who shall be appointed of me in this part of my vineyard.

6 These things shall be had on ^arecord, to be handed over unto the ^bbishop in Zion.

7 And the duty of the ^abishop shall be made known by the commandments which have been given, and the voice of the conference.

8 And now, verily I say unto you, my servant Newel K. Whitney is

6a Matt. 13:12.
7a Ps. 83:17 (2–17);
2 Ne. 25:14;
Moses 7:15 (14–16).
b TG Enemies.
c D&C 19:37; 58:47;
63:37; 68:8.
d TG Shame.
8a Isa. 41:21.
9a Isa. 54:17.
10a Jer. 17:18 (15–18).

11a Ex. 16:28.
72 1a D&C 68:15 (15–19).
b D&C 35:27.
TG Kingdom of God,
on Earth.
2a TG Bishop.
3a Ezek. 34:10;
Matt. 25:19;
D&C 51:19; 70:9 (9–11);
104:13 (11–13).
b D&C 42:32 (30–42).

c Luke 19:15 (11–27).
TG Stewardship.
4a Matt. 24:45.
b D&C 59:2.
5a TG Bishop.
6a TG Record Keeping.
b D&C 41:9; 58:14 (14–24).
7a D&C 41:9;
42:31 (30–31); 46:27;
58:17 (17–18); 68:16;
107:88 (87–88).

the man who shall be appointed and ordained unto this power. This is the will of the Lord your God, your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.

9 The word of the Lord, in addition to the ^alaw which has been given, making known the ^bduty of the ^cbishop who has been ordained unto the church in this part of the vineyard, which is verily this—

10 To keep the Lord's ^astorehouse; to receive the funds of the church in this part of the vineyard;

11 To take an account of the elders as before has been commanded; and to ^aadminister to their wants, who shall pay for that which they receive, inasmuch as they have wherewith to pay;

12 That this also may be consecrated to the good of the church, to the poor and needy.

13 And he who ^ahath not wherewith to pay, an account shall be taken and handed over to the bishop of Zion, who shall pay the debt out of that which the Lord shall put into his hands.

14 And the labors of the faithful who labor in spiritual things, in administering the gospel and the ^athings of the kingdom unto the church, and unto the world, shall answer the debt unto the bishop in Zion;

15 Thus it cometh out of the church, for according to the ^alaw every man that cometh up to Zion must lay all things before the bishop in Zion.

16 And now, verily I say unto you, that as every elder in this part of the vineyard must give an account of his stewardship unto the bishop in this part of the vineyard—

17 A ^acertificate from the judge or bishop in this part of the vineyard, unto the bishop in Zion, rendereth every man acceptable,

and answereth all things, for an inheritance, and to be received as a wise ^bsteward and as a faithful ^claborer;

18 Otherwise he shall not be ^aaccepted of the bishop of Zion.

19 And now, verily I say unto you, let every elder who shall give an account unto the bishop of the church in this part of the vineyard be ^arecommended by the church or churches, in which he labors, that he may render himself and his accounts approved in all things.

20 And again, let my servants who are appointed as stewards over the ^aliterary concerns of my church have claim for assistance upon the bishop or bishops in all things—

21 That the revelations may be ^apublished, and go forth unto the ends of the earth; that they also may obtain ^bfunds which shall benefit the church in all things;

22 That they also may render themselves approved in all things, and be accounted as ^awise stewards.

23 And now, behold, this shall be an ^aensample for all the extensive branches of my church, in whatsoever land they shall be established. And now I make an end of my sayings. Amen.

24 A few words in addition to the laws of the kingdom, respecting the members of the church—they that are ^aappointed by the Holy Spirit to go up unto Zion, and they who are ^bprivileged to go up unto Zion—

25 Let them carry up unto the bishop a ^acertificate from three elders of the church, or a certificate from the bishop;

26 Otherwise he who shall go up unto the land of Zion shall not be accounted as a wise steward. This is also an ensample. Amen.

9a TG Bishop.

b TG Duty.

c D&C 58:14-24.

10a D&C 70:7 (7-11); 78:3.

TG Welfare.

11a D&C 75:24 (24-26).

13a D&C 58:14.

TG Poor.

14a TG Almsgiving;

Generosity.

15a D&C 42:30.

17a D&C 20:64 (64, 84); 52:41;
72:19 (18-26); 112:21.

b D&C 42:32.

c TG Work, Value of.

18a D&C 72:26.

19a D&C 20:64.

20a D&C 70:3 (3-5).

21a D&C 67:6 (6-9).

b D&C 70:8 (5-8).

22a D&C 42:32.

23a D&C 51:18.

TG Example.

24a TG Holy Ghost,

Mission of.

b D&C 58:56.

25a D&C 72:17 (17-18).

SECTION 73

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, January 10, 1832. Since the early part of the preceding December, the Prophet and Sidney had been engaged in preaching, and by this means much was accomplished in diminishing the unfavorable feelings that had arisen against the Church (see the heading to section 71).

1-2, Elders are to continue to preach; 3-6, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon are to continue to translate the Bible until it is finished.

FOR verily, thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me that ^athey should continue preaching the gospel, and in exhortation to the churches in the regions round about, until conference;

2 And then, behold, it shall be made known unto them, by the ^avoice of the conference, their several missions.

3 Now, verily I say unto you my

servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, saith the Lord, it is ^aexpedient to ^btranslate again;

4 And, inasmuch as it is practicable, to preach in the regions round about until conference; and after that it is expedient to continue the work of ^atranslation until it be finished.

5 And let this be a pattern unto the elders until further knowledge, even as it is written.

6 Now I give no more unto you at this time. ^aGird up your loins and be sober. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 74

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Wayne County, New York, in 1830. Even before the organization of the Church, questions had arisen about the proper mode of baptism, leading the Prophet to seek answers on the subject. Joseph Smith's history states that this revelation is an explanation of 1 Corinthians 7:14, a scripture that had often been used to justify infant baptism.

1-5, Paul counsels the Church of his day not to keep the law of Moses; 6-7, Little children are holy and are sanctified through the Atonement.

FOR the ^aunbelieving ^bhusband is ^csanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the

husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

2 Now, in the days of the apostles the law of circumcision was had among all the Jews who believed not the gospel of Jesus Christ.

3 And it came to pass that there arose a great ^acontention among the

73 1a IE the others who were on missions; see D&C 57-68.

2a D&C 20:63.

3a D&C 71:2.

b IE the translation of

the Bible.

D&C 45:60 (60-61); 76:15.

4a D&C 90:13.

6a 1 Pet. 1:13.

74 1a 1 Cor. 7:14 (14-19).

b TG Marriage, Marry.

c TG Family, Love within; Sanctification.

3a Acts 15:1 (1-35);

Gal. 2:3 (1-5); 5:6 (1-14).

people concerning the law of ^bcircumcision, for the unbelieving husband was desirous that his children should be circumcised and become subject to the ^claw of Moses, which law was fulfilled.

4 And it came to pass that the children, being brought up in subjection to the law of Moses, gave heed to the ^atraditions of their fathers and believed not the gospel of Christ, wherein they became unholy.

5 Wherefore, for this cause the apostle wrote unto the church, giving unto them a commandment,

not of the Lord, but of himself, that a believer should not be ^aunited to an ^bunbeliever; except the ^claw of Moses should be done away among them,

6 That their children might remain without circumcision; and that the ^atradition might be done away, which saith that little children are unholy; for it was had among the Jews;

7 But little ^achildren are ^bholy, being ^csanctified through the ^datonement of Jesus Christ; and this is what the scriptures mean.

SECTION 75

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Amherst, Ohio, January 25, 1832. This section comprises two separate revelations (the first in verses 1 through 22 and the second in verses 23 through 36) given on the same day. The occasion was a conference at which Joseph Smith was sustained and ordained President of the High Priesthood. Certain elders desired to learn more about their immediate duties. These revelations followed.

1-5, Faithful elders who preach the gospel will gain eternal life; 6-12, Pray to receive the Comforter, who teaches all things; 13-22, Elders will sit in judgment on those who reject their message; 23-36, Families of missionaries are to receive help from the Church.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, I who speak even by the ^avoice of my Spirit, even ^bAlpha and Omega, your Lord and your God—

2 Hearken, O ye who have ^agiven your names to go forth to proclaim

my gospel, and to ^bprune my vineyard.

3 Behold, I say unto you that it is my will that you should go forth and not tarry, neither be ^aidle but ^blabor with your might—

4 Lifting up your voices as with the sound of a trump, ^aproclaiming the ^btruth according to the revelations and commandments which I have given you.

5 And thus, if ye are faithful ye shall be laden with many ^asheaves, and ^bcrowned with honor, and glory, and immortality, and eternal life.

<p>3b TG Circumcision. c TG Law of Moses. 4a TG Traditions of Men. 5a TG Marriage, Interfaith. b TG Unbelief. c Rom. 7:4 (4-6); 2 Ne. 25:25 (24-27). 6a TG Traditions of Men. 7a TG Children; Family. b Moro. 8:8 (8-15); D&C 29:46.</p>	<p>TG Holiness. c TG Salvation of Little Children. d TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through. 75 1a TG Revelation. b Rev. 1:8; D&C 68:35. 2a D&C 75:23. TG Initiative; Zeal. b Jacob 5:62 (62-69). 3a TG Idleness.</p>	<p>b Neh. 4:6. TG Diligence; Industry. 4a TG Missionary Work. b 2 Cor. 4:2; D&C 19:37. 5a Ps. 126:6; Alma 26:5; D&C 4:4; 33:9. b TG Eternal Life; Exaltation; Glory; Honor.</p>
--	--	--

6 Therefore, verily I say unto my servant ^aWilliam E. McLellin, I ^brevoke the commission which I gave unto him to go unto the eastern countries;

7 And I give unto him a new commission and a new commandment, in the which I, the Lord, ^achasten him for the ^bmurmurings of his heart;

8 And he sinned; nevertheless, I forgive him and say unto him again, Go ye into the south countries.

9 And let my servant Luke Johnson go with him, and proclaim the things which I have commanded them—

10 Calling on the name of the Lord for the ^aComforter, which shall teach them all things that are expedient for them—

11 ^aPraying always that they ^bfaint not; and inasmuch as they do this, I will be with them even unto the end.

12 Behold, this is the will of the Lord your God concerning you. Even so. Amen.

13 And again, verily thus saith the Lord, let my servant Orson Hyde and my servant Samuel H. Smith take their journey into the eastern countries, and proclaim the things which I have commanded them; and inasmuch as they are faithful, lo, I will be ^awith them even unto the end.

14 And again, verily I say unto my servant Lyman Johnson, and unto my servant Orson Pratt, they shall also take their journey into the eastern countries; and behold, and lo, I am with them also, even unto the end.

15 And again, I say unto my servant Asa Dodds, and unto my

servant Calves Wilson, that they also shall take their journey unto the western countries, and proclaim my gospel, even as I have commanded them.

16 And he who is faithful shall overcome all things, and shall be ^alifted up at the last day.

17 And again, I say unto my servant Major N. Ashley, and my servant Burr Riggs, let them take their journey also into the south country.

18 Yea, let all those take their journey, as I have commanded them, going from ^ahouse to house, and from village to village, and from city to city.

19 And in whatsoever house ye enter, and they receive you, leave your blessing upon that house.

20 And in whatsoever house ye enter, and they receive you not, ye shall depart speedily from that house, and ^ashake off the dust of your feet as a testimony against them.

21 And you shall be filled with ^ajoy and gladness; and know this, that in the day of judgment you shall be ^bjudges of that house, and condemn them;

22 And it shall be more ^atolerable for the ^bheathen in the day of judgment, than for that house; therefore, ^cgird up your loins and be faithful, and ye shall overcome all things, and be ^alifted up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

23 And again, thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye elders of my church, who have ^agiven your names that you might know his will concerning you—

24 Behold, I say unto you, that it is the ^aduty of the church to assist in ^bsupporting the families of

6a D&C 68:7; 90:35.

b D&C 66:7 (1–13).

7a TG Chastening.

b Num. 11:1 (1–2);

1 Ne. 17:2.

10a TG Holy Ghost,

Comforter.

11a 2 Ne. 32:9.

b Luke 18:1.

13a Matt. 28:20.

16a D&C 5:35.

18a Luke 8:1; Alma 23:4;

D&C 66:5.

20a Matt. 10:14 (12–14);

Luke 10:11 (11–12);

D&C 24:15; 60:15;

99:4 (4–5).

21a Matt. 5:12 (11–12).

b TG Priesthood,

Authority.

22a Matt. 11:22; D&C 45:54.

b TG Heathen.

c D&C 27:15 (15–18).

d D&C 5:35.

23a D&C 75:2.

24a D&C 72:11 (11–12).

b D&C 31:5.

those, and also to support the families of those who are called and must needs be sent unto the world to proclaim the gospel unto the world.

25 Wherefore, I, the Lord, give unto you this commandment, that ye obtain places for your ^afamilies, inasmuch as your brethren are willing to open their hearts.

26 And let all such as can obtain places for their families, and support of the church for them, not fail to go into the world, whether to the east or to the west, or to the north, or to the south.

27 Let them ^aask and they shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto them, and be made known from on high, even by the ^bComforter, whither they shall go.

28 And again, verily I say unto you, that every ^aman who is obliged to ^bprovide for his own ^cfamily, let him provide, and he shall in nowise lose his crown; and let him labor in the church.

29 Let every man be ^adiligent in all things. And the ^bidler shall not have place in the church, except he repent and mend his ways.

30 Wherefore, let my servant Simeon Carter and my servant Emer Harris be united in the ministry;

31 And also my servant Ezra Thayre and my servant ^aThomas B. Marsh;

32 Also my servant Hyrum Smith and my servant Reynolds Cahoon;

33 And also my servant Daniel Stanton and my servant Seymour Brunson;

34 And also my servant Sylvester Smith and my servant Gideon Carter;

35 And also my servant Ruggles Eames and my servant ^aStephen Burnett;

36 And also my servant Micah B. Welton and also my servant ^aEden Smith. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 76

A vision given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, February 16, 1832. Prefacing the record of this vision, Joseph Smith's history states: "Upon my return from Amherst conference, I resumed the translation of the Scriptures. From sundry revelations which had been received, it was apparent that many important points touching the salvation of man had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled. It appeared self-evident from what truths were left, that if God rewarded every one according to the deeds done in the body the term 'Heaven,' as intended for the Saints' eternal home, must include more kingdoms than one. Accordingly, . . . while translating St. John's Gospel, myself and Elder Rigdon saw the following vision." At the time this vision was given, the Prophet was translating John 5:29.

1–4, The Lord is God; 5–10, The mysteries of the kingdom will be revealed to all the faithful; 11–17, All will come

forth in the resurrection of the just or the unjust; 18–24, The inhabitants of many worlds are begotten sons and

25a D&C 83:2 (2–4).

27a D&C 4:7.

b TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.

28a TG Marriage, Husbands.

b 1 Tim. 5:8.

TG Family, Managing Finances in; Marriage, Fatherhood.

c TG Family; Family, Love within.

29a TG Diligence;

Zeal.

b TG Idleness; Laziness.

31a D&C 56:5 (5–6).

35a D&C 80:1.

36a D&C 80:2.

daughters unto God through the Atonement of Jesus Christ; 25-29, An angel of God fell and became the devil; 30-49, Sons of perdition suffer eternal damnation; all others gain some degree of salvation; 50-70, The glory and reward of exalted beings in the celestial kingdom is described; 71-80, Those who will inherit the terrestrial kingdom are described; 81-113, The status of those in the telestial, terrestrial, and celestial glories is explained; 114-19, The faithful may see and understand the mysteries of God's kingdom by the power of the Holy Spirit.

^aHEAR, O ye heavens, and give ear, O earth, and rejoice ye inhabitants thereof, for the Lord is ^bGod, and beside him there is ^cno ^dSavior.

2 ^aGreat is his wisdom, ^bmarvelous are his ways, and the extent of his doings none can find out.

3 His ^apurposes fail not, neither are there any who can stay his hand.

4 From eternity to eternity he is the ^asame, and his years never ^bfail.

5 For thus saith the Lord—I, the Lord, am ^amerciful and gracious unto those who ^bfear me, and delight to honor those who ^cserve me in righteousness and in truth unto the end.

6 Great shall be their reward and eternal shall be their ^aglory.

7 And to them will I ^areveal all ^bmysteries, yea, all the hidden mysteries of my kingdom from days

of old, and for ages to come, will I make known unto them the good pleasure of my will concerning all things pertaining to my kingdom.

8 Yea, even the wonders of ^aeternity shall they know, and things to come will I show them, even the things of many generations.

9 And their ^awisdom shall be great, and their ^bunderstanding reach to heaven; and before them the wisdom of the wise shall ^cperish, and the understanding of the ^dprudent shall come to naught.

10 For by my ^aSpirit will I ^benlighten them, and by my ^cpower will I make known unto them the ^dsecrets of my ^ewill—yea, even those things which ^feye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor yet entered into the heart of man.

11 We, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, being ^ain the Spirit on the sixteenth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-two—

12 By the power of the ^aSpirit our ^beyes were opened and our understandings were enlightened, so as to see and understand the things of God—

13 Even those things which were from the beginning before the world was, which were ordained of the Father, through his Only Begotten Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, even from the ^abeginning;

14 Of whom we bear record; and

76 1a Isa. 1:2.

b Josh. 22:34;

Jer. 10:10.

c Ex. 8:10 (8-10);

1 Kgs. 8:60; Isa. 43:11;

Hosea 13:4.

d TG Jesus Christ, Savior.

2a Ex. 15:11.

TG God, Intelligence of; God, Wisdom of.

b Ps. 25:4 (1-5); 118:23;

Rev. 15:3 (1-3).

3a 1 Kgs. 8:56;

1 Ne. 20:14;

D&C 64:31.

4a Heb. 13:8;

D&C 20:12; 35:1;

38:1 (1-4); 39:1 (1-3).

TG God, Eternal Nature of; God, Perfection of.

b Ps. 102:27 (25-27);

Heb. 1:12.

5a Ex. 34:6; Ps. 103:8;

Prov. 8:17.

TG God, Mercy of.

b Heut. 6:13;

Josh. 4:24;

1 Kgs. 18:3.

TG Reverence.

c 1 Sam. 7:3; Ps. 34:15;

D&C 4:2.

6a TG Celestial Glory.

7a D&C 42:61; 59:4; 98:12;

101:32; 121:28 (26-33).

b 2 Pet. 1:2.

TG Mysteries of Godliness.

8a TG Eternity.

9a TG Wisdom.

b TG Understanding.

c Isa. 29:14; 2 Ne. 9:28.

d TG Prudence.

10a TG God, Spirit of.

b TG Testimony.

c TG Jesus Christ, Power of.

d Dan. 2:28.

e TG God, Will of.

f Isa. 64:4;

1 Cor. 2:9;

3 Ne. 17:16 (15-25);

D&C 76:116 (114-19).

11a Rev. 1:10; 4:2.

12a TG Transfiguration.

b Eph. 1:18;

D&C 11:13; 110:1;

137:1; 138:11 (11, 29).

TG God, Privilege of

Seeing.

13a TG Jesus Christ,

Foreordained.

the record which we bear is the fulness of the gospel of Jesus Christ, who is the Son, whom we saw and with whom we ^aconversed in the heavenly ^bvision.

15 For while we were doing the work of ^atranslation, which the Lord had appointed unto us, we came to the twenty-ninth verse of the fifth chapter of John, which was given unto us as follows—

16 Speaking of the resurrection of the dead, concerning those who shall ^ahear the voice of the ^bSon of Man:

17 And shall come forth; ^athey who have done ^bgood, in the ^cresurrection of the ^djust; and they who have done evil, in the resurrection of the unjust.

18 Now this caused us to marvel, for it was given unto us of the Spirit.

19 And while we ^ameditated upon these things, the Lord touched the eyes of our understandings and they were opened, and the ^bglory of the Lord shone round about.

20 And we beheld the ^aglory of the Son, on the ^bright hand of the ^cFather, and received of his fulness;

21 And saw the holy ^aangels, and them who are ^bsanctified before his

throne, worshipping God, and the Lamb, who ^cworship him forever and ever.

22 And now, after the many testimonies which have been given of him, this is the ^atestimony, last of all, which we give of him: That he ^blives!

23 For we ^asaw him, even on the ^bright hand of ^cGod; and we heard the voice bearing record that he is the ^dOnly Begotten of the Father—

24 That by ^ahim, and through him, and of him, the ^bworlds are and were created, and the ^cinhabitants thereof are begotten ^dsons and daughters unto God.

25 And this we saw also, and bear record, that an ^aangel of God who was in authority in the presence of God, who ^brebelled against the Only Begotten ^cSon whom the Father ^dloved and who was in the bosom of the Father, was thrust down from the presence of God and the Son,

26 And was called ^aPerdition, for the heavens ^bwept over him—he was ^cLucifer, a son of the morning.

27 And we beheld, and lo, he is ^afallen! is fallen, even a son of the morning!

14a D&C 109:57.

b TG Vision.

15a D&C 73:3 (3–4); 93:53.

16a John 5:28.

b TG Jesus Christ, Son of Man.

17a Joseph Smith

Translation has the same wording as used here, which differs from the King James Version of John 5:29.

b TG Good Works.

c TG Resurrection.

d Dan. 12:2 (1–3);

Acts 24:15;

D&C 76:65 (50, 64–65).

19a 1 Ne. 11:1;

D&C 138:11 (1, 11);

JS—H 1:44.

TG Meditation.

b TG God, Glory of.

20a TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.

b Acts 7:56;

D&C 49:6; 104:7.

c TG God the Father,

Elohim.

21a Matt. 25:31;

2 Thes. 1:7; Heb. 12:22;

D&C 130:7; 136:37.

b TG Sanctification.

c TG Worship.

22a TG Testimony; Witness.

b Josh. 3:10;

2 Sam. 22:47;

D&C 20:17.

TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.

23a TG God, Privilege

of Seeing; Jesus

Christ, Appearances, Postmortal.

b Heb. 1:3.

c TG Godhead.

d John 1:14.

24a Gen. 1:1;

John 1:3 (1–3);

Rom. 11:36 (34–36);

Heb. 1:2 (1–3);

Mosiah 4:2;

Morm. 9:11;

D&C 14:9; 93:10 (8–10).

b Job 9:9 (7–9);

Ps. 8:3 (3–4);

Moses 1:33 (31–33);

7:30 (29–31).

TG Astronomy; Creation;

Jesus Christ, Creator;

Jesus Christ, Power of.

c D&C 88:61.

d Mal. 2:10;

1 Cor. 15:45 (45–48);

2 Ne. 2:20 (19–20);

D&C 27:11; Moses 1:34.

TG Sons and Daughters of God.

25a D&C 29:36 (36–39);

Moses 4:1 (1–3).

b TG Council in Heaven;

Rebellion.

c TG Jesus Christ, Divine

Sonship.

d TG Jesus Christ,

Relationships with the

Father.

26a D&C 76:32 (32–48);

Moses 5:24.

TG Sons of Perdition.

b Moses 7:29 (28–31).

c Isa. 14:12.

27a Luke 10:18.

28 And while we were yet in the Spirit, the Lord commanded us that we should write the vision; for we beheld Satan, that old ^aserpent, even the ^bdevil, who rebelled against God, and sought to take the kingdom of our ^cGod and his Christ—

29 Wherefore, he maketh ^awar with the saints of God, and encompasseth them round about.

30 And we saw a vision of the ^asufferings of those with whom he made war and overcame, for thus came the voice of the Lord unto us:

31 Thus saith the Lord concerning all those who know my power, and have been made partakers thereof, and ^asuffered themselves through the power of the devil to be overcome, and to deny the truth and defy my power—

32 They are they who are the ^asons of ^bperdition, of whom I say that it had been better for them never to have been born;

33 For they are ^avessels of wrath, doomed to suffer the wrath of God, with the devil and his angels in eternity;

34 Concerning whom I have said there is ^ano ^bforgiveness in this world nor in the world to come—

35 Having ^adenied the Holy Spirit

after having received it, and having denied the Only Begotten Son of the Father, having ^bcrucified him unto themselves and put him to an open ^cshame.

36 These are they who shall go away into the ^alake of fire and brimstone, with the devil and his angels—

37 And the ^aonly ones on whom the ^bsecond ^cdeath shall have any power;

38 Yea, verily, the only ones who shall ^anot be redeemed in the due time of the Lord, after the sufferings of his wrath.

39 For all the rest shall be ^abrought forth by the resurrection of the dead, through the ^btriumph and the glory of the Lamb, who was slain, who was in the bosom of the Father ^cbefore the worlds were made.

40 And this is the ^agospel, the glad ^btidings, which the voice out of the heavens bore record unto us—

41 That he ^acame into the world, even Jesus, to be ^bcrucified for the world, and to ^cbear the sins of the ^dworld, and to ^esanctify the world, and to ^fcleanse it from all unrighteousness;

42 That through him all might be ^asaved whom the Father had put into his ^bpower and made by him;

28a Rev. 12:9.

b TG Devil.

c Isa. 14:14;

D&C 29:36 (36–37);

Moses 4:1 (1–4).

29a Rev. 12:9 (7–9); 13:7;

2 Ne. 2:18; 28:20 (19–23);

D&C 10:27.

TG War.

30a Jude 1:6 (6–8);

D&C 76:44 (36, 44–49).

31a TG Apostasy of
Individuals.

32a TG Sons of Perdition.

b D&C 76:26;

Moses 5:24.

33a Rom. 9:22 (20–23);

Rev. 2:27 (26–27).

34a D&C 42:18; 84:41; 132:27.

b TG Forgive.

35a 2 Pet. 2:20 (20–22);

Alma 39:6;

D&C 76:83.

TG Holy Ghost, Loss of;

Holy Ghost, Unpardon-
able Sin against.

b Heb. 6:6 (4–6);

1 Ne. 19:7;

D&C 132:27.

c TG Shame.

36a Dan. 7:11;

Rev. 19:20; 20:10; 21:8;

2 Ne. 9:16 (8–19, 26);

28:23;

Jacob 6:10;

Mosiah 3:27;

Alma 12:17 (16–18);

D&C 63:17.

37a D&C 76:44 (44–49).

b D&C 29:28 (28, 41).

c D&C 64:7.

TG Death, Spiritual,

Second.

38a TG Sons of Perdition.

39a IE redeemed; see v. 38.

All will be resurrected.

See Alma 11:41–45;

D&C 88:32.

b TG Jesus Christ,
Resurrection.

c John 1:1 (1–3, 10);

Rev. 13:8;

D&C 93:7.

40a 3 Ne. 27:13 (13–22).

TG Gospel;

Salvation, Plan of.

b Luke 8:1.

41a TG Jesus Christ, Birth of;
Jesus Christ, Mission of.

b TG Jesus Christ,
Crucifixion of.

c Isa. 53:12 (4–12);

Heb. 9:28.

d 1 Jn. 2:2 (1–2);

Alma 11:41 (40–41).

e TG Salvation, Plan of;
Sanctification.

f TG Purification;
Redemption.

42a TG Salvation.

b TG Jesus Christ,

Authority of.

43 Who ^aglorifies the Father, and saves all the works of his hands, except those sons of ^bperdition who deny the Son after the Father has revealed him.

44 Wherefore, he saves all ^aexcept them—they shall go away into ^beverlasting ^cpunishment, which is endless punishment, which is eternal punishment, to ^dreign with the ^edevil and his angels in eternity, where their ^fworm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched, which is their torment—

45 And the ^aend thereof, neither the place thereof, nor their torment, no man knows;

46 Neither was it revealed, neither is, neither will be revealed unto man, except to them who are made partakers thereof;

47 Nevertheless, I, the Lord, show it by ^avision unto many, but straight-way shut it up again;

48 Wherefore, the end, the width, the height, the ^adepth, and the misery thereof, they understand not, neither any man except those who are ^bordained unto this ^ccondemnation.

49 And we heard the voice, saying: ^aWrite the vision, for lo, this is the end of the vision of the sufferers of the ungodly.

50 And again we bear record—for we ^asaw and heard, and this is the ^btestimony of the ^cgospel of Christ concerning them who shall come forth in the resurrection of the ^djust—

51 They are they who received the ^atestimony of Jesus, and ^bbelieved on his name and were ^cbaptized after the ^dmanner of his burial, being ^eburied in the water in his name, and this according to the commandment which he has given—

52 That by ^akeeping the commandments they might be ^bwashed and ^ccleansed from all their sins, and receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the ^dhands of him who is ^eordained and sealed unto this power;

53 And who ^aovercome by faith, and are ^bsealed by the Holy Spirit of ^cpromise, which the Father ^dsheds forth upon all those who are just and true.

54 They are they who are the ^achurch of the ^bFirstborn.

55 They are they into whose hands the Father has given ^aall things—

56 They are they who are ^apriests and ^bkings, who have received of his fulness, and of his glory;

57 And are ^apriests of the Most High, after the order of Melchizedek,

43a John 17:4.
TG Jesus Christ,
Relationships with the
Father.
b TG Sons of Perdition.
44a D&C 76:37.
b D&C 19:6.
c D&C 76:30.
TG Damnation; Punish.
d D&C 88:24.
e TG Devil.
f Isa. 66:24;
Mark 9:48 (43–48).
45a D&C 29:28 (28–29).
47a Moses 1:20.
TG Vision.
48a Rev. 20:1.
b IE sentenced, consigned.
c Alma 42:22.
49a TG Scriptures,
Writing of.
50a TG Vision.
b TG Testimony.

c TG Gospel.
d D&C 29:13; 76:17.
51a 1 Pet. 1:9 (1–16).
TG Baptism,
Qualifications for.
b D&C 20:25.
c TG Baptism, Essential.
d D&C 124:29; 128:13.
e Rom. 6:4 (3–5).
TG Baptism, Immersion.
52a D&C 138:12.
b 2 Ne. 9:23;
Moro. 8:25.
c TG Purification.
d TG Hands, Laying on of;
Holy Ghost, Gift of.
e TG Authority.
53a TG Self-Mastery.
b TG Holy Ghost, Mission
of; Sealing.
c Eph. 1:13;
D&C 88:3 (3–4);
124:124; 132:19 (18–26).

TG Promise.
d Acts 2:33.
54a D&C 84:34.
b Heb. 12:23;
D&C 93:22 (21–22).
TG Jesus Christ,
Firstborn.
55a Dan. 7:14 (13–14);
Matt. 28:18;
John 3:35;
2 Pet. 1:3;
Rev. 2:7;
D&C 50:28 (26–28);
84:38.
56a Ex. 19:6;
Rev. 1:6 (1–6); 5:10; 20:6;
D&C 78:15 (15, 18);
132:19 (19–20).
b D&C 104:7.
57a TG High Priest,
Melchizedek Priest-
hood; Priesthood,
Melchizedek.

which was after the order of ^bEnoch, which was after the ^corder of the Only Begotten Son.

58 Wherefore, as it is written, they are ^agods, even the ^bsons of ^cGod—

59 Wherefore, ^aall things are theirs, whether life or death, or things present, or things to come, all are theirs and they are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

60 And they shall ^aovercome all things.

61 Wherefore, let no man ^aglory in man, but rather let him ^bglory in God, who shall ^csubdue all enemies under his feet.

62 These shall ^adwell in the ^bpresence of God and his Christ forever and ever.

63 These are they whom he shall bring with him, when he shall ^acome in the ^bclouds of heaven to ^creign on the earth over his people.

64 These are they who shall have part in the ^afirst resurrection.

65 These are they who shall come forth in the resurrection of the ^ajust.

66 These are they who are come unto ^aMount ^bZion, and unto the

city of the living God, the heavenly place, the holiest of all.

67 These are they who have come to an innumerable company of ^aangels, to the general assembly and church of ^bEnoch, and of the ^cFirstborn.

68 These are they whose names are ^awritten in heaven, where God and Christ are the ^bjudge of all.

69 These are they who are ^ajust men made ^bperfect through Jesus the mediator of the ^cnew covenant, who wrought out this perfect ^datonement through the shedding of his own ^eblood.

70 These are they whose bodies are ^acelestial, whose ^bglory is that of the ^csun, even the glory of God, the ^dhighest of all, whose glory the sun of the firmament is written of as being typical.

71 And again, we saw the ^aterrestrial world, and behold and lo, these are they who are of the terrestrial, whose glory differs from that of the church of the ^bFirstborn who have received the fulness of the Father, even as that of the ^cmoon differs from the sun in the firmament.

57 <i>b</i> Gen. 5:23; Moses 6:27 (27-68); 7:1 (1-69).	24:3 (3-4); 27:4; 1 Ne. 10:21; 15:33 (33-36); Mosiah 15:23 (19-26); Morm. 7:7; Moses 6:57 (55-59).	84:100 (99-100); 133:54. <i>c</i> D&C 76:54 (53-54).
<i>c</i> D&C 107:3 (2-4).	Mosiah 15:23 (19-26); Morm. 7:7; Moses 6:57 (55-59).	68 <i>a</i> TG Book of Life. <i>b</i> TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment.
58 <i>a</i> Ps. 82:6 (1, 6); John 10:34 (34-36); 1 Cor. 8:6 (5-6); D&C 121:28. TG Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.	<i>b</i> D&C 76:94 (94, 119); 130:7. TG Eternal Life; God, Presence of.	69 <i>a</i> Ezek. 18:9 (5-9); Heb. 12:23; D&C 129:3 (3-6); 138:12. <i>b</i> TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Perfection.
<i>b</i> Luke 6:35. TG Sons and Daughters of God.	63 <i>a</i> TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming. <i>b</i> Matt. 24:30. <i>c</i> Zech. 9:10; D&C 58:22. TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign.	<i>c</i> TG New and Everlasting Covenant. <i>d</i> TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through. <i>e</i> TG Blood, Symbolism of.
<i>c</i> Deut. 10:17 (17-21); D&C 121:32 (28-32).	64 <i>a</i> Rev. 20:6 (5-6).	70 <i>a</i> D&C 88:29; 131:1 (1-4); 137:7. TG Celestial Glory.
59 <i>a</i> Ps. 84:11; Luke 12:44; John 16:15; 3 Ne. 28:10; D&C 84:38 (37-38).	65 <i>a</i> D&C 76:17.	<i>b</i> Dan. 12:3; D&C 137:2 (2-4).
60 <i>a</i> Rev. 3:5; 21:7.	66 <i>a</i> Isa. 24:23; Joel 2:32; Rev. 20:6 (5-6).	<i>c</i> Matt. 13:43; 1 Cor. 15:41 (40-42).
61 <i>a</i> John 5:44 (41-44); 1 Cor. 3:21 (21-23); 1 Thes. 2:6.	Obad. 1:21; Heb. 11:10; 12:22 (22, 24); Rev. 14:1; D&C 84:2 (2, 18, 32); 133:56 (18, 56).	<i>d</i> TG God, Perfection of.
<i>b</i> Ps. 44:8 (4-8); 2 Ne. 33:6; Alma 26:16 (11-16).	<i>b</i> TG Zion.	71 <i>a</i> D&C 88:30. TG Terrestrial Glory.
<i>c</i> Ps. 66:3; D&C 49:6.	67 <i>a</i> TG Angels.	<i>b</i> D&C 76:54.
62 <i>a</i> Ps. 15:1 (1-5);	<i>b</i> D&C 38:4; 45:11 (11-12);	<i>c</i> 1 Cor. 15:41.

72 Behold, these are they who died ^awithout ^blaw;

73 And also they who are the ^aspirits of men kept in ^bprison, whom the Son visited, and ^cpreached the ^dgospel unto them, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh;

74 Who ^areceived not the ^btestimony of Jesus in the flesh, but afterwards received it.

75 These are they who are ^ahonorable men of the earth, who were ^bblinded by the craftiness of men.

76 These are they who receive of his glory, but not of his fulness.

77 These are they who receive of the ^apresence of the Son, but not of the fulness of the Father.

78 Wherefore, they are ^abodies terrestrial, and not bodies celestial, and differ in glory as the moon differs from the sun.

79 These are they who are not ^avaliant in the ^btestimony of Jesus; wherefore, they obtain not the crown over the kingdom of our God.

80 And now this is the end of the ^avision which we saw of the terrestrial, that the Lord commanded us to ^bwrite while we were yet in the Spirit.

81 And again, we ^asaw the glory of the ^btelestial, which glory is that of the lesser, even as the ^cglory of the stars differs from that of the glory of the moon in the firmament.

82 These are they who received not the gospel of Christ, neither the ^atestimony of Jesus.

83 These are they who ^adeny not the Holy Spirit.

84 These are they who are thrust down to ^ahell.

85 These are they who shall not be redeemed from the ^adevil until the ^blast resurrection, until the Lord, even Christ the ^cLamb, shall have finished his work.

86 These are they who receive not of his fulness in the eternal world, but of the Holy Spirit through the ministration of the terrestrial;

87 And the terrestrial through the ^aministration of the celestial.

88 And also the telestial receive it of the administering of angels who are appointed to minister for them, or who are appointed to be ^aministering spirits for them; for they shall be ^bheirs of salvation.

89 And thus we saw, in the heavenly vision, the glory of the ^atelestial, which surpasses all understanding;

90 And no man knows it except him to whom God has revealed it.

91 And thus we saw the glory of the ^aterrestrial which excels in all things the glory of the telestial, even in glory, and in power, and in might, and in dominion.

92 And thus we saw the ^aglory of the celestial, which ^bexcels in

72a Rom. 2:12;
D&C 137:7 (7-10).
b Acts 17:30.
TG Accountability;
Ignorance.
73a Job 14:10;
Alma 11:45;
40:11 (11-14);
Moses 7:57.
TG Spirit Body;
Spirits, Disembodied;
Spirits in Prison.
b D&C 88:99; 138:8.
TG Genealogy and
Temple Work;
Salvation for the Dead.
c 1 Pet. 3:19 (19-20); 4:6;
D&C 138:19.
d TG Gospel.
74a D&C 138:32.
b TG Salvation for the

Dead;
Testimony.
75a TG Honorable.
b TG Spiritual Blindness.
77a TG God, Presence of.
78a 1 Cor. 15:40 (40-42).
79a Jer. 8:20;
D&C 45:2; 56:16; 121:29.
TG Apathy; Diligence;
Trustworthiness.
b TG Testimony.
80a TG Vision.
b Moses 2:1.
TG Record Keeping;
Scriptures, Writing of.
81a TG Vision.
b D&C 88:31.
TG Telestial Glory.
c TG Glory.
82a D&C 138:21.
TG Testimony.

83a D&C 76:35.
84a Prov. 9:18;
2 Ne. 9:12 (11-12);
Alma 12:11;
D&C 29:38.
TG Hell.
85a TG Devil.
b Rev. 20:13 (12-13);
Alma 11:41;
D&C 43:18;
88:100 (100-101).
c Gen. 22:8 (8-14);
1 Ne. 13:35.
87a D&C 138:37.
88a TG Angels.
b D&C 7:6.
89a TG Telestial Glory.
91a TG Terrestrial Glory.
92a TG Celestial Glory.
b D&C 18:45;
84:38 (35-38).

all things—where God, even the Father, reigns upon his ^cthrone forever and ever;

93 Before whose throne all things bow in humble ^areverence, and give him glory forever and ever.

94 They who dwell in his ^apresence are the church of the ^bFirstborn; and they see as they are seen, and ^cknow as they are known, having received of his fulness and of his ^agrace;

95 And he makes them ^aequal in power, and in might, and in dominion.

96 And the glory of the celestial is one, even as the glory of the ^asun is one.

97 And the glory of the terrestrial is one, even as the glory of the moon is one.

98 And the glory of the telestial is one, even as the glory of the stars is one; for as one star differs from another star in glory, even so differs one from another in glory in the telestial world;

99 For these are they who are of ^aPaul, and of Apollos, and of Cephas.

100 These are they who say they are some of one and some of another—some of Christ and some of John, and some of Moses, and some of Elias, and some of ^aEsaias, and some of Isaiah, and some of Enoch;

101 But ^areceived not the gospel, neither the testimony of Jesus,

neither the prophets, neither the ^beverlasting covenant.

102 Last of all, these all are they who will not be ^agathered with the saints, to be ^bcaught up unto the ^cchurch of the Firstborn, and received into the cloud.

103 These are ^athey who are ^bliars, and ^csorcerers, and ^dadulterers, and ^ewhoremongers, and whosoever loves and makes a lie.

104 These are they who suffer the ^awrath of God on earth.

105 These are they who suffer the ^avengeance of eternal fire.

106 These are they who are cast down to ^ahell and ^bsuffer the wrath of ^cAlmighty God, until the ^afulness of times, when Christ shall have ^esubdued all enemies under his ^ffeet, and shall have ^gperfected his work;

107 When he shall ^adeliver up the ^bkingdom, and present it unto the Father, spotless, saying: I have ^covercome and have ^atrodde[n] the ^ewine-press ^falone, even the wine-press of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God.

108 Then shall he be ^acrowned with the crown of his glory, to sit on the ^bthrone of his power to reign forever and ever.

109 But behold, and lo, we saw the glory and the inhabitants of the telestial world, that they were as ^ainnumerable as the stars in the

92c TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.

93a TG Reverence.

94a D&C 76:62; 130:7.

TG God, Presence of.

b D&C 76:54.

c 1 Cor. 13:12.

d TG Grace.

95a D&C 29:13 (12–13); 78:5 (5–7); 84:38 (35–39); 88:107; 132:20 (18–20).

96a 1 Cor. 15:41 (40–41).

99a 1 Cor. 3:22.

100a D&C 84:13 (11–13).

101a TG Prophets, Rejection of.

b TG New and Everlasting Covenant.

102a TG Separation.

b 1 Thes. 4:16 (16–17);

D&C 84:100; 88:96 (96–98); 101:31.

c D&C 78:21.

103a Rev. 21:8; 22:15 (14–15);

D&C 63:17 (17–18).

b TG Lying.

c TG Sorcery.

d TG Adulterer; Sexual Immorality.

e TG Whore.

104a TG Damnation.

105a Jude 1:7.

106a TG Damnation;

Hell.

b D&C 19:6.

c D&C 87:6.

d Eph. 1:10 (9–10).

e 1 Cor. 15:28;

Philip. 3:21.

f Heb. 2:8.

g Heb. 10:14 (12–14).

107a 1 Cor. 15:24 (24–28).

b TG Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father; Kingdom of God, on Earth.

c John 16:33.

d Rev. 14:20 (15–20); 19:15;

D&C 88:106; 133:50 (46–53).

e Gen. 49:11 (11–12);

Isa. 63:2 (1–3);

Joel 3:13;

D&C 133:48.

f Mark 14:37 (37, 40–41); D&C 122:8 (7–8).

108a Rev. 19:16.

b D&C 137:3.

109a Matt. 7:13.

firmament of heaven, or as the sand upon the seashore;

110 And heard the voice of the Lord saying: These all shall bow the knee, and every tongue shall ^aconfess to him who sits upon the throne forever and ever;

111 For they shall be judged according to their ^aworks, and every man shall receive according to his own ^bworks, his own ^cdominion, in the ^dmansions which are prepared;

112 And they shall be ^aservants of the Most High; but ^bwhere God and Christ ^cdwell they ^acannot come, ^eworlds without end.

113 This is the end of the vision which we saw, which we were commanded to write while we were yet in the Spirit.

114 But ^agreat and marvelous are the works of the Lord, and the ^bmysteries of his kingdom which

he showed unto us, which surpass all understanding in glory, and in might, and in dominion;

115 Which he commanded us we should not write while we were yet in the Spirit, and are not ^alawful for man to utter;

116 Neither is man ^acapable to make them known, for they are only to be ^bseen and ^cunderstood by the power of the Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who ^alove him, and purify themselves before him;

117 To whom he grants this privilege of ^aseeing and knowing for themselves;

118 That through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh, they may be able to ^abear his ^bpresence in the world of glory.

119 And to God and the Lamb be ^aglory, and honor, and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 77

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, about March 1832. Joseph Smith's history states, "In connection with the translation of the Scriptures, I received the following explanation of the Revelation of St. John."

1–4, Beasts have spirits and will dwell in eternal felicity; 5–7, This earth has a temporal existence of 7,000 years; 8–10, Various angels restore the gospel and minister on earth; 11, The sealing of the 144,000; 12–14, Christ will come in the beginning of the seventh thousand years; 15, Two prophets will be raised up to the Jewish nation.

Q. What is the ^asea of glass spoken of by John, 4th chapter, and 6th verse of the Revelation?

A. It is the ^bearth, in its ^csanctified, ^aimmortal, and ^eeternal state.

2 Q. What are we to understand by the four beasts, spoken of in the same verse?

A. They are ^afigurative expressions, used by the Revelator, John,

110a Philip. 2:10 (9–11).

111a TG Good Works.

b Rev. 20:12 (12–13).

c Dan. 7:27.

d John 14:2; D&C 59:2; 81:6.

112a TG Servant.

b D&C 29:29.

c Rev. 21:27 (9–27).

d D&C 43:33 (18, 33).

e Eph. 3:21.

114a 1 Chr. 16:9;

Ps. 9:1; 26:7; 40:5; 92:5;

Rev. 15:3;

Morm. 9:16 (16–20);

D&C 88:47;

Moses 1:4 (3–5).

b Jacob 4:8; D&C 19:10.

115a 2 Cor. 12:4;

3 Ne. 28:14 (12–14).

116a 3 Ne. 5:18; 17:16 (15–25);

19:32 (30–36);

D&C 76:10.

b Ezek. 12:2.

c 1 Cor. 2:11 (10–12).

TG Holy Ghost,

Mission of.

d D&C 20:31.

117a TG God, Privilege of Seeing.

118a D&C 88:22.

b TG God, Presence of.

119a Matt. 6:13.

77 1a Ezek. 1:22; Rev. 4:6.

b TG Earth, Destiny of.

c D&C 130:9.

TG Sanctification.

d TG Immortality.

e TG Celestial Glory.

2a TG Symbolism.

in describing ^bheaven, the ^cparadise of God, the ^dhappiness of man, and of beasts, and of creeping things, and of the fowls of the air; that which is spiritual being in the likeness of that which is temporal; and that which is temporal in the likeness of that which is spiritual; the ^espirit of man in the likeness of his person, as also the spirit of the ^fbeast, and every other creature which God has created.

3 Q. Are the four beasts limited to individual beasts, or do they represent classes or ^aorders?

A. They are limited to four individual beasts, which were shown to John, to represent the glory of the classes of beings in their destined ^border or ^csphere of creation, in the enjoyment of their ^deternal ^efelicity.

4 Q. What are we to understand by the ^aeyes and ^bwings, which the beasts had?

A. Their eyes are a representation of light and knowledge, that is, they are full of ^cknowledge; and their wings are a ^drepresentation of ^epower, to move, to act, etc.

5 Q. What are we to understand by the four and twenty ^aelders, spoken of by John?

A. We are to understand that these elders whom John saw, were elders who had been ^bfaithful in the work of the ministry and were dead; who belonged to the ^cseven churches, and were then in the paradise of God.

6 Q. What are we to understand by the book which John saw, which

was ^asealed on the back with seven seals?

A. We are to understand that it contains the revealed will, ^bmysteries, and the works of God; the hidden things of his economy concerning this ^cearth during the seven thousand years of its continuance, or its temporal existence.

7 Q. What are we to understand by the seven ^aseals with which it was sealed?

A. We are to understand that the first seal contains the things of the ^bfirst thousand years, and the ^csecond also of the second thousand years, and so on until the seventh.

8 Q. What are we to understand by the four ^aangels, spoken of in the 7th chapter and 1st verse of Revelation?

A. We are to understand that they are four angels sent forth from God, to whom is given power over the four parts of the earth, to save life and to destroy; these are they who have the ^beverlasting gospel to commit to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people; having power to ^cshut up the heavens, to seal up unto life, or to cast down to the ^dregions of darkness.

9 Q. What are we to understand by the angel ^aascending from the east, Revelation 7th chapter and 2nd verse?

A. We are to understand that the angel ascending from the east is he to whom is given the seal of the living God over the twelve tribes of ^bIsrael; wherefore, he crieth unto

2 *b* TG Heaven.
c TG Paradise.
d TG Happiness.
e D&C 93:33;
 Abr. 5:7 (7-8).
 TG Man, a Spirit Child
 of Heavenly Father;
 Spirit Body.
f D&C 29:24 (24-25);
 Moses 3:19.
 3 *a* D&C 88:42 (37-42);
 Abr. 3:9.
b TG Order.
c D&C 93:30;
 Moses 3:9.

d D&C 29:24.
e TG Joy.
 4 *a* Zech. 3:9;
 Rev. 5:6.
b 2 Chr. 5:8;
 Isa. 6:2 (2-7);
 Ezek. 1:11.
c TG God, Omniscience of.
d TG Symbolism.
e TG God, Power of.
 5 *a* Rev. 4:4 (4, 10).
b Rev. 14:4 (2-5).
c Rev. 1:4.
 6 *a* Rev. 5:1.
b TG Mysteries of

Godliness.
c TG Earth, Destiny of.
 7 *a* TG Seal.
b D&C 88:108 (108-10).
c Rev. 6:3 (3-4);
 Moses 8:28 (22, 28-29).
 8 *a* Rev. 7:1 (1-8).
b Rev. 14:6.
c 1 Kgs. 8:35;
 Ether 4:9.
d Matt. 8:12 (11-12);
 22:13 (1-14);
 D&C 133:72 (71-73).
 9 *a* Rev. 7:2.
b Rev. 7:4.

the four angels having the everlasting gospel, saying: Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their ^cforeheads. And, if you will receive it, this is ^dElias which was to come to gather together the tribes of Israel and ^erestore all things.

10 Q. What time are the things spoken of in this chapter to be accomplished?

A. They are to be accomplished in the ^asixth thousand years, or the opening of the sixth seal.

11 Q. What are we to understand by sealing the ^aone hundred and forty-four thousand, out of all the tribes of Israel—twelve thousand out of every tribe?

A. We are to understand that those who are sealed are ^bhigh priests, ordained unto the holy order of God, to administer the everlasting gospel; for they are they who are ordained out of every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, by the angels to whom is given power over the nations of the earth, to bring as many as will come to the church of the ^cFirstborn.

12 Q. What are we to understand by the sounding of the ^atrumpets, mentioned in the 8th chapter of Revelation?

A. We are to understand that as God ^bmade the world in six days, and on the seventh day he finished his work, and ^csanctified it, and also formed man out of the ^ddust of the earth, even so, in the beginning of

the seventh thousand years will the Lord God ^esanctify the earth, and complete the salvation of man, and ^fjudge all things, and shall ^eredeem all things, except that which he hath not put into his power, when he shall have sealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of his work, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years—the ^hpreparing of the way before the time of his coming.

13 Q. When are the things to be accomplished, which are written in the 9th chapter of Revelation?

A. They are to be accomplished after the ^aopening of the seventh seal, ^bbefore the coming of Christ.

14 Q. What are we to understand by the little book which was ^aeaten by John, as mentioned in the 10th chapter of Revelation?

A. We are to understand that it was a mission, and an ordinance, for him to ^bgather the tribes of Israel; behold, this is Elias, who, as it is written, must come and ^crestore all things.

15 Q. What is to be understood by the two ^awitnesses, in the eleventh chapter of Revelation?

A. They are two prophets that are to be raised up to the ^bJewish nation in the last days, at the time of the ^crestoration, and to prophesy to the Jews after they are gathered and have built the city of Jerusalem in the ^dland of their fathers.

9c Ezek. 9:4.

d BD Elias.

e TG Restoration of the Gospel.

10a Rev. 6:12 (12–17).

11a Rev. 7:4 (1–8); 14:3.

b TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.

c D&C 76:54 (54, 67, 71, 102).
TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.

12a Rev. 8:2.

b TG Creation.

c Gen. 2:3 (1–3);
Ex. 20:11;

Mosiah 13:19 (16–19);

Moses 3:3 (1–3);

Abr. 5:3 (1–3).

d Gen. 2:7;

Morm. 9:17;

D&C 93:35 (33–35).

e TG Sanctification.

f TG Jesus Christ, Judge; Judgment, the Last.

g TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.

h TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.

13a Rev. 8:1.

b Mal. 4:5.

14a Ezek. 2:9 (9–10);

3:2 (1–3);

Rev. 10:10.

b TG Israel, Gathering of.

c Matt. 17:11.

TG Restoration of the Gospel.

15a Zech. 4:14 (12–14);

Rev. 11:3 (1–14).

b TG Israel, Judah, People of.

c TG Last Days; Restoration of the Gospel.

d Amos 9:15 (14–15).
TG Israel, Land of.

SECTION 78

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 1, 1832. On that day, the Prophet and other leaders had assembled to discuss Church business. This revelation originally instructed the Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, and Newel K. Whitney to travel to Missouri and organize the Church's mercantile and publishing endeavors by creating a "firm" that would oversee these efforts, generating funds for the establishment of Zion and for the benefit of the poor. This firm, known as the United Firm, was organized in April 1832 and disbanded in 1834 (see section 82). Sometime after its dissolution, under the direction of Joseph Smith, the phrase "the affairs of the storehouse for the poor" replaced "mercantile and publishing establishments" in the revelation, and the word "order" replaced the word "firm."

1-4, The Saints should organize and establish a storehouse; 5-12, Wise use of their properties will lead to salvation; 13-14, The Church should be independent of earthly powers; 15-16, Michael (Adam) serves under the direction of the Holy One (Christ); 17-22, Blessed are the faithful, for they will inherit all things.

THE Lord spake unto Joseph Smith, Jun., saying: Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, who are ordained unto the ^ahigh priesthood of my church, who have assembled yourselves together;

2 And listen to the ^acounsel of him who has ^bordained you from on high, who shall speak in your ears the words of ^cwisdom, that salvation may be unto you in that thing which you have presented before me, saith the Lord God.

3 For verily I say unto you, the time has come, and is now at hand; and behold, and lo, it must needs be that there be an ^aorganization of my people, in regulating and establishing the affairs of the ^bstorehouse

for the ^cpoor of my people, both in this place and in the land of ^dZion—

4 For a permanent and everlasting establishment and order unto my church, to advance the cause, which ye have espoused, to the salvation of man, and to the glory of your Father who is in heaven;

5 That you may be ^aequal in the bonds of heavenly things, yea, and earthly things also, for the obtaining of heavenly things.

6 For if ye are not equal in earthly things ye cannot be ^aequal in obtaining heavenly things;

7 For if you will that I give unto you a place in the ^acelestial world, you must ^bprepare yourselves by ^cdoing the things which I have commanded you and required of you.

8 And now, verily thus saith the Lord, it is expedient that all things be done unto my ^aglory, by you who are joined together in this ^border;

9 Or, in other words, let my servant Newel K. Whitney and my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and my

78 1a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
2a TG Counsel.
b TG Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Ordination.
c TG God, Wisdom of; Wisdom.

3a D&C 51:3; 82:11 (11, 15-21).
b D&C 72:10; 83:5.
c D&C 42:30 (30-42).
TG Poor; Welfare.
d D&C 57:2.
5a TG Consecration; Zion.

6a D&C 49:20.
7a TG Celestial Glory; Objectives.
b D&C 29:8; 58:6; 132:3.
c TG Commitment.
8a TG Glory.
b D&C 92:1.

servant Sidney Rigdon sit in council with the saints which are in ^aZion;

10 Otherwise ^aSatan seeketh to turn their ^bhearts away from the truth, that they become ^cblinded and understand not the things which are prepared for them.

11 Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, to prepare and organize yourselves by a ^abond or everlasting ^bcovenant that cannot be broken.

12 And he who breaketh it shall lose his office and standing in the church, and shall be ^adelivered over to the ^bbuffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

13 Behold, this is the preparation wherewith I prepare you, and the foundation, and the ^aensample which I give unto you, whereby you may accomplish the commandments which are given you;

14 That through my providence, notwithstanding the ^atribulation which shall descend upon you, that the church may stand independent above all other creatures beneath the celestial world;

15 That you may come up unto the ^acrown prepared for you, and be made ^brulers over many kingdoms, saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Zion, who hath established the foundations of ^cAdam-on-di-Ahman;

16 Who hath appointed ^aMichael your prince, and established his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation under the counsel and direction of the ^bHoly One, who is without beginning of days or end of life.

17 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye are ^alittle children, and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father hath in his own hands and prepared for you;

18 And ye cannot ^abear all things now; nevertheless, be of good ^bcheer, for I will ^clead you along. The kingdom is yours and the blessings thereof are yours, and the ^driches of ^eeternity are yours.

19 And he who receiveth all things with ^athankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even an ^bhundred fold, yea, more.

20 Wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even the Son ^aAhman, who prepareth all things before he ^btaketh you;

21 For ye are the ^achurch of the ^bFirstborn, and he will take you up in a ^ccloud, and appoint every man his portion.

22 And he that is a faithful and ^awise ^bsteward shall inherit ^call things. Amen.

SECTION 79

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 12, 1832.

9a D&C 72:6 (1–26).

10a TG Devil.

b TG Hardheartedness.

c TG Spiritual Blindness.

11a D&C 82:11 (11, 15).

b TG Covenants.

12a 1 Tim. 1:20.

b 1 Cor. 5:5 (1–7);

D&C 82:21; 104:10 (8–10).

13a TG Millennium, Preparing a People for.

14a D&C 58:4 (3–4).

TG Tribulation.

15a TG Exaltation.

b Ex. 19:6;

Rev. 5:10; 20:6;

D&C 76:56;

132:19 (19–20).

c D&C 107:53; 116;

117:8 (8, 11).

16a D&C 27:11.

TG Adam.

b D&C 107:54 (54–55).

17a John 13:33; 1 Cor. 2:9;

1 Jn. 2:1 (1, 12–13).

18a John 16:12;

3 Ne. 17:2 (2–4);

D&C 50:40.

b TG Cheerful.

c TG Guidance, Divine.

d TG Treasure.

e TG Eternity.

19a Ps. 34:1 (1–3);

Mosiah 2:20 (20–21).

TG Thanksgiving.

b Matt. 19:29 (27–29).

20a D&C 95:17; 107:53; 116.

b 1 Thes. 4:17;

Rev. 11:12.

21a D&C 76:102.

b D&C 76:54 (53–54).

c D&C 88:97.

22a D&C 101:61.

b TG Stewardship.

c D&C 84:38.

1–4, *Jared Carter is called to preach the gospel by the Comforter.*

VERILY I say unto you, that it is my will that my servant Jared Carter should go again into the eastern countries, from place to place, and from city to city, in the power of the ^aordination wherewith he has been ordained, proclaiming glad tidings of great joy, even the ^beverlasting gospel.

2 And I will send upon him the ^aComforter, which shall teach him the truth and the ^bway whither he shall go;

3 And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will crown him again with ^asheaves.

4 Wherefore, let your heart be glad, my servant Jared Carter, and ^afear not, saith your Lord, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 80

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Stephen Burnett, at Hiram, Ohio, March 7, 1832.

1–5, *Stephen Burnett and Eden Smith are called to preach in whatever place they choose.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant ^aStephen Burnett: Go ye, go ye into the world and preach the gospel to every ^bcreature that cometh under the sound of your voice.

2 And inasmuch as you desire a companion, I will give unto you my

servant ^aEden Smith.

3 Wherefore, go ye and preach my gospel, whether to the north or to the south, to the east or to the west, it mattereth not, for ye cannot go amiss.

4 Therefore, declare the things which ye have heard, and verily believe, and ^aknow to be true.

5 Behold, this is the will of him who hath ^acalled you, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 81

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March 15, 1832. Frederick G. Williams is called to be a high priest and a counselor in the Presidency of the High Priesthood. The historical records show that when this revelation was received in March 1832, it called Jesse Gause to the office of counselor to Joseph Smith in the Presidency. However, when he failed to continue in a manner consistent with this appointment, the call was subsequently transferred to Frederick G. Williams. The revelation (dated March 1832) should be regarded as a step toward the formal organization of the First Presidency, specifically calling for the office of counselor in that body and explaining the dignity of the appointment. Brother Gause served for a time but was excommunicated from the Church in December 1832. Brother Williams was ordained to the specified office on March 18, 1833.

79 1a D&C 52:38 (38–39).

b Rev. 14:6.

2a TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.

b Ps. 25:4 (1–5).

3a D&C 31:5.

4a TG Courage; Fearful; Joy.

80 1a D&C 75:35.

b Mark 16:15.

2a D&C 75:36.

4a D&C 20:17.

TG Testimony.

5a TG Called of God.

1–2, *The keys of the kingdom are always held by the First Presidency*; 3–7, *If Frederick G. Williams is faithful in his ministry, he will have eternal life.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you my servant Frederick G. Williams: Listen to the voice of him who speaketh, to the word of the Lord your God, and hearken to the calling wherewith you are called, even to be a ^ahigh priest in my church, and a ^bcounselor unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.;

2 Unto whom I have given the ^akeys of the kingdom, which belong always unto the ^bPresidency of the High Priesthood:

3 Therefore, verily I acknowledge him and will bless him, and also thee, inasmuch as thou art faithful in counsel, in the office which I have appointed unto you, in prayer

always, vocally and in thy heart, in public and in private, also in thy ^aministry in proclaiming the gospel in the ^bland of the living, and among thy brethren.

4 And in doing these things thou wilt do the greatest ^agood unto thy fellow beings, and wilt promote the ^bglory of him who is your Lord.

5 Wherefore, be faithful; stand in the office which I have appointed unto you; ^asuccor the ^bweak, lift up the hands which hang down, and ^cstrengthen the ^dfeeble knees.

6 And if thou art ^afaithful unto the end thou shalt have a ^bcrown of ^cimmortality, and eternal life in the ^dmansions which I have prepared in the house of my Father.

7 Behold, and lo, these are the words of Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 82

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Independence, Jackson County, Missouri, April 26, 1832. The occasion was a council of high priests and elders of the Church. At the council, Joseph Smith was sustained as the President of the High Priesthood, to which office he had previously been ordained at a conference of high priests, elders, and members, at Amherst, Ohio, January 25, 1832 (see the heading to section 75). This revelation reiterates instructions given in an earlier revelation (section 78) to establish a firm—known as the United Firm (under Joseph Smith’s direction, the term “order” later replaced “firm”)—to govern the Church’s mercantile and publishing endeavors.

1–4, *Where much is given, much is required*; 5–7, *Darkness reigns in the world*; 8–13, *The Lord is bound when we do what He says*; 14–18, *Zion must increase in beauty and holiness*; 19–24, *Every man should seek the interest of his neighbor.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have ^aforgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.

2 Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned

81 1a D&C 68:15.
TG High Priest,
Melchizedek
Priesthood.
b D&C 35:22 (3–23);
90:6; 107:24.
TG Counselor.
2a TG Priesthood, Keys of.
b D&C 68:15;

107:17 (9, 17, 22).
3a TG Mission of
Latter-day Saints.
b Ps. 27:13.
4a TG Good Works.
b D&C 124:18; Moses 1:39.
5a TG Service.
b Rom. 14:1 (1–3).
c D&C 23:3; 31:8; 108:7.

d Isa. 35:3.
6a TG Steadfastness.
b TG Exaltation.
c TG Immortality.
d John 14:2 (2–3);
D&C 59:2; 76:111; 98:18;
106:8.
82 1a Matt. 6:14.
TG Forgive.

exceedingly; yea, even ^aall of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and ^brefrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.

3 For of him unto whom ^amuch is ^bgiven much is ^crequired; and he who ^dsins against the greater ^elight shall ^freceive the greater ^gcondemnation.

4 Ye call upon my name for ^arevelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and ^bjustice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.

5 Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: ^aWatch, for the ^badversary ^cspreadeth his dominions, and ^ddarkness reigneth;

6 And the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and ^anone doeth good, for all have gone out of the ^bway.

7 And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any ^asin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the ^bformer sins return, saith the Lord your God.

8 And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a ^anew commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;

9 Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may ^aact before me, that it may ^bturn to you for your salvation.

10 I, the Lord, am ^abound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no ^bpromise.

11 Therefore, verily I say unto you, that it is expedient for my servants Edward Partridge and Newel K. Whitney, A. Sidney Gilbert and Sidney Rigdon, and my servant Joseph Smith, and John Whitmer and Oliver Cowdery, and W. W. Phelps and Martin Harris to be bound ^atogether by a bond and covenant that cannot be ^bbroken by transgression, except judgment shall immediately follow, in your several ^cstewardships—

12 To manage the affairs of the poor, and all things pertaining to the bishopric ^aboth in the land of Zion and in the land of Kirtland;

13 For I have consecrated the land of Kirtland in mine own due time for the benefit of the saints of the Most High, and for a ^astake to Zion.

14 For ^aZion must increase in ^bbeauty, and in ^choliness; her borders must be enlarged; her ^dstakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say

2a Rom. 3:23.
b TG Abstain.
3a Luke 12:48;
James 4:17.
TG Accountability;
Talents.
b Matt. 25:29.
TG Stewardship.
c TG Mission of
Latter-day Saints.
d TG Apostasy of
Individuals;
Sin.
e John 15:22 (22-24);
Rom. 7:7 (7-8).
TG Intelligence;
Light [noun].
f Luke 12:47 (47-48);
James 3:1.
g D&C 18:46.
TG Punish.
4a TG Revelation.

b TG God, Justice of;
Justice.
5a TG Watch.
b TG Devil.
c Isa. 60:2;
D&C 38:11 (11-12).
d TG Darkness, Spiritual.
6a Eccl. 7:20;
Matt. 19:17.
b Gen. 6:12;
Rom. 3:12;
D&C 1:16;
Moses 8:29.
7a John 8:11 (2-11).
TG Sin.
b Ps. 79:8;
Matt. 12:45 (43-45);
18:32-34;
D&C 1:33 (32-33); 58:43.
8a John 13:34.
9a D&C 43:8; 103:1.
b Philip. 1:19.

10a Josh. 23:14;
1 Kgs. 8:23;
Ps. 97:10; 145:20 (1-21);
Prov. 12:2;
1 Ne. 17:35 (33-35);
D&C 1:37 (37-38); 58:31;
130:20 (20-21).
TG Blessing;
Obedience.
b TG Promise.
11a D&C 78:3 (3-7, 11-15);
92:1.
b D&C 78:11.
c TG Stewardship.
12a D&C 104:47.
13a Isa. 33:20; 54:2;
D&C 68:26; 94:1.
14a TG Mission of
Latter-day Saints.
b TG Beauty.
c Lev. 19:2 (2-37).
d TG Stake.

unto you, Zion must ^earise and put on her ^fbeautiful garments.

15 Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16 Behold, here is ^awisdom also in me for your good.

17 And you are to be ^aequal, or in other words, you are to have equal ^bclaims on the ^cproperties, for the benefit of ^dmanaging the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just—

18 And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may ^aimprove upon his ^btalent, that every man may ^cgain other ^dtalents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's ^estorehouse, to become the common ^fproperty of the whole church—

19 ^aEvery man seeking the inter-

est of his ^bneighbor, and doing all things with an ^eeye single to the glory of God.

20 This order I have appointed to be an ^aeverlasting ^border unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

21 And the soul that sins against this covenant, and ^ahardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the ^bbuffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

22 And now, verily I say unto you, and this is wisdom, make unto yourselves friends with the ^amammon of unrighteousness, and they will not destroy you.

23 Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will ^arepay. Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you.

24 For even yet the ^akingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your ^bsteadfastness. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 83

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Independence, Missouri, April 30, 1832. This revelation was received as the Prophet sat in council with his brethren.

1–4, Women and children have claim upon their husbands and fathers for their support; 5–6, Widows and orphans have claim upon the Church for their support.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord, in addition to the ^alaws of the church concerning women and children, those who belong to the church, who have ^blost their husbands or fathers:

14^e TG Israel, Restoration of.

^f Isa. 52:1;
D&C 113:8 (7–8).

16^a TG God, Wisdom of.

17^a D&C 51:3.

^b TG Consecration.

^c TG Wages.

^d TG Family, Managing Finances in.

18^a TG Industry.

^b Matt. 25:25 (14–30);
D&C 60:13.

^c TG Work, Value of.

^d TG Talents.

^e D&C 42:33 (33–34, 55);
51:13; 119:1 (1–3).

^f D&C 42:30.

19^a 1 Cor. 10:24.

^b TG Neighbor.

^c Prov. 4:21;

D&C 88:67.

TG Motivations.

20^a D&C 104:47.

^b D&C 78:3 (3–6).

21^a TG Apostasy of
Individuals;
Hardheartedness.

^b D&C 78:12;

104:9 (8–10); 132:26.

22^a Luke 16:9.

23^a Rom. 12:19;

Morm. 3:15.

24^a Luke 12:32;

D&C 64:4.

TG Kingdom of God,
on Earth.

^b TG Dedication;
Dependability.

83 1^a D&C 51:8 (7–14).

^b Deut. 10:18;

Isa. 1:17 (16–17);

James 1:27.

2 ^aWomen have ^bclaim on their husbands for their maintenance, until their ^chusbands are taken; and if they are not found transgressors they shall have fellowship in the church.

3 And if they are not faithful they shall not have fellowship in the church; yet they may remain upon their inheritances according to the laws of the land.

4 All ^achildren have claim upon

their ^bparents for their ^cmaintenance until they are of age.

5 And after that, they have ^aclaim upon the church, or in other words upon the Lord's ^bstorehouse, if their parents have not wherewith to give them inheritances.

6 And the storehouse shall be kept by the consecrations of the church; and ^awidows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the ^bpoor. Amen.

SECTION 84

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 22 and 23, 1832. During the month of September, elders had begun to return from their missions in the eastern states and to make reports of their labors. It was while they were together in this season of joy that the following communication was received. The Prophet designated it a revelation on priesthood.

1–5, The New Jerusalem and the temple will be built in Missouri; 6–17, The line of priesthood from Moses to Adam is given; 18–25, The greater priesthood holds the key of the knowledge of God; 26–32, The lesser priesthood holds the key of the ministering of angels and of the preparatory gospel; 33–44, Men gain eternal life through the oath and covenant of the priesthood; 45–53, The Spirit of Christ enlightens men, and the world lies in sin; 54–61, The Saints must testify of those things they have received; 62–76, They are to preach the gospel, and signs will follow; 77–91, Elders are to go forth without purse or scrip, and the Lord will care for their needs; 92–97, Plagues and cursings await those who reject the gospel;

98–102, The new song of the redemption of Zion is given; 103–10, Let every man stand in his own office and labor in his own calling; 111–20, The Lord's servants are to proclaim the abomination of desolation of the last days.

A ^aREVELATION of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they ^bunited their hearts and ^clifted their voices on high.

2 Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the ^arestoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his ^bprophets, and for the ^cgathering of his ^asaints to stand upon ^eMount Zion, which shall be the city of ^fNew Jerusalem.

2a D&C 75:25.

b 1 Tim. 5:8 (8–16).

c TG Family, Patriarchal; Marriage, Husbands.

4a Mosiah 4:14 (14–15).

TG Children.

b TG Birth Control.

c TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.

5a D&C 51:4 (3–4).

b D&C 78:3.

TG Welfare.

6a Deut. 14:29;

Mal. 3:5; Acts 4:35.

TG Widows.

b Zech. 7:10;

Mosiah 4:26 (16–26);

Hel. 4:12;

D&C 42:30 (30–39, 71).

84 1a Gal. 1:12.

b 3 Ne. 27:1 (1–2);

D&C 29:6.

c TG Prayer.

2a TG Israel,

Restoration of.

b Acts 3:21.

c D&C 10:65.

d TG Saints.

e Isa. 2:3 (2–5); 18:7; 24:23;

Heb. 12:22 (22, 24);

Rev. 14:1;

3 Ne. 20:33 (22–34);

D&C 76:66; 84:32;

133:56 (18, 56).

f Ether 13:6 (2–11);

D&C 42:9; 45:66 (66–67);

A of F 1:10.

TG Jerusalem, New.

3 Which city shall be ^abuilt, beginning at the ^btemple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, and ^cdedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased.

4 Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city ^aNew Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which ^btemple shall be ^creared in this ^ageneration.

5 For verily this generation shall not all ^apass away until an ^bhouse shall be built unto the Lord, and a ^ccloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the ^dglory of the Lord, which shall fill the house.

6 ^aAnd the ^bsons of Moses, according to the Holy Priesthood which he received under the ^chand of his father-in-law, ^dJethro;

7 And Jethro received it under the hand of Caleb;

8 And Caleb received it under the hand of Elihu;

9 And Elihu under the hand of Jeremy;

10 And Jeremy under the hand of Gad;

11 And Gad under the hand of Esaias;

12 And Esaias received it under the hand of God.

13 ^aEsaias also lived in the days of Abraham, and was blessed of him—

14 Which ^aAbraham received the priesthood from ^bMelchizedek, who received it through the lineage of his fathers, even till ^cNoah;

15 And from Noah till ^aEnoch, through the lineage of their fathers;

16 And from Enoch to ^aAbel, who was slain by the ^bconspiracy of his brother, who ^creceived the priesthood by the commandments of God, by the hand of his father ^dAdam, who was the first man—

17 Which ^apriesthood ^bcontinueth in the church of God in all generations, and is without ^cbeginning of days or end of years.

18 And the Lord confirmed a ^apriesthood also upon ^bAaron and his ^cseed, throughout all their generations, which priesthood also continueth and ^dabideth forever with the priesthood which is after the holiest order of God.

19 And this greater ^apriesthood administereth the gospel and holdeth the ^bkey of the ^cmysteries of

3a D&C 101:18; 103:11.
 b D&C 57:3; 58:57;
 97:10 (10-20);
 124:51 (49-51).
 c D&C 52:2.
 4a D&C 45:66; Moses 7:62.
 TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.
 b TG Temple.
 c D&C 124:51 (49-54).
 d Matt. 23:36; 24:34;
 JS—M 1:34.
 5a D&C 45:31.
 b D&C 124:31 (25-55).
 c Ex. 33:9; 40:34;
 Num. 14:14;
 1 Kgs. 8:10;
 2 Chr. 5:14 (11-14);
 3 Ne. 18:38.
 TG God, Presence of.
 d 2 Chr. 7:2 (2-3);
 D&C 45:67; 64:41 (41-43);
 97:15 (15-20); 109:12, 37.
 TG God, Manifestations of.
 6a D&C 84:31 (31-34).

b Lev. 8:13;
 D&C 84:34 (18-41).
 c TG Hands, Laying on of.
 d Ex. 2:18 (16-18); 3:1; 18:1;
 Num. 10:29.
 TG Priesthood, History of.
 13a D&C 76:100.
 14a Abr. 1:3 (1-4, 19, 31).
 b Gen. 14:18 (17-20);
 JST Gen. 14:25-40 (Bible Appendix);
 Alma 13:14 (1-19);
 D&C 107:2.
 BD Melchizedek.
 c Gen. 5:29.
 15a Gen. 5:21 (21-31);
 Moses 6:21 (21-68);
 7:1 (1-69).
 16a Gen. 4:25 (2, 25).
 b Moses 5:29 (29-32).
 c D&C 107:42 (1, 40-57);
 Moses 6:2.
 d 1 Cor. 15:45.
 TG Adam.
 17a Alma 13:1 (1-19);

Moses 6:7;
 Abr. 2:9 (9, 11).
 TG Priesthood,
 Melchizedek.
 b D&C 13; 90:3; 122:9;
 124:130.
 c Heb. 7:3.
 18a TG Priesthood, History of.
 b Ex. 40:15 (12-15);
 Num. 16:40;
 2 Chr. 26:18;
 D&C 68:18;
 107:13 (13-16, 70-76).
 c Lev. 8:13;
 D&C 84:6 (6-26, 33-41).
 d Num. 25:13; D&C 13.
 19a TG Priesthood,
 Melchizedek.
 b D&C 28:7; 35:18; 64:5.
 TG Priesthood, Keys of.
 c D&C 63:23;
 107:19 (18-19).
 TG Mysteries of
 Godliness.

the kingdom, even the key of the ^aknowledge of God.

20 Therefore, in the ^aordinances thereof, the power of ^bgodliness is manifest.

21 And without the ordinances thereof, and the ^aauthority of the priesthood, the power of godliness is ^bnot manifest unto men in the flesh;

22 For without this no ^aman can see the face of God, even the Father, and live.

23 Now this ^aMoses plainly taught to the children of Israel in the wilderness, and sought diligently to ^bsanctify his people that they might ^cbehold the face of God;

24 But they ^ahardened their hearts and could not endure his ^bpresence; therefore, the Lord in his ^cwrath, for his ^aanger was kindled against them, swore that they should not ^eenter into his rest while in the wilderness, which rest is the fulness of his glory.

25 Therefore, he took ^aMoses out of their midst, and the Holy ^bPriesthood also;

26 And the lesser ^apriesthood continued, which priesthood holdeth the ^bkey of the ^cministering of angels and the ^dpreparatory gospel;

27 Which ^agospel is the gospel of

^brepentance and of ^cbaptism, and the ^dremission of sins, and the ^elaw of ^fcarnal commandments, which the Lord in his wrath caused to continue with the house of Aaron among the children of Israel until ^gJohn, whom God raised up, being ^hfilled with the Holy Ghost from his mother's womb.

28 For he was baptized while he was yet in his childhood, and was ^aordained by the angel of God at the time he was ^beight days old unto this power, to overthrow the kingdom of the Jews, and to ^cmake straight the way of the Lord before the face of his people, to prepare them for the ^dcoming of the Lord, in whose hand is given ^eall power.

29 And again, the ^aoffices of elder and bishop are necessary ^bappendages belonging unto the high priesthood.

30 And again, the offices of ^ateacher and deacon are necessary appendages belonging to the lesser priesthood, which priesthood was confirmed upon ^bAaron and his sons.

31 Therefore, as I said ^aconcerning the sons of Moses—for the sons of Moses and also the sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable ^boffering

<p>19d Abr. 1:2. 20a TG Ordinance. b TG Godliness. 21a TG Authority; Priesthood, Authority. b John 14:21 (21–23). 22a John 1:18; D&C 67:11. TG God, Privilege of Seeing. 23a Ex. 19:11 (5–11); 32:19 (19–29); Deut. 4:14; 30:11 (11–14); 1 Ne. 20:16; D&C 93:31. b Lev. 8:10. TG Sanctification. c TG God, Privilege of Seeing. 24a Ex. 20:19 (18–21); 32:8; Deut. 9:23; 1 Ne. 17:30 (30–31, 42). TG Hardheartedness. b Ex. 33:3 (1–4); D&C 103:19.</p>	<p>TG God, Presence of. c Ex. 32:10. d TG Anger; God, Indignation of. e JST Ex. 34:1 (1–2) (Bible Appendix); Num. 14:23; Heb. 3:11; 4:1 (1–11); Jacob 1:7 (7–8). 25a Deut. 34:5 (1–5). b TG Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Melchizedek. 26a 2 Chr. 23:6. TG Priesthood, Aaronic. b D&C 13. TG Priesthood, Keys of. c D&C 107:20. d Matt. 3:3 (1–3); 1 Ne. 10:8 (7–10). 27a D&C 107:20. b TG Repent. c TG Baptism. d TG Remission of Sins.</p>	<p>e TG Law of Moses. f Heb. 7:16 (11–16). g John 5:33; D&C 27:7; 35:4. h Luke 1:15. 28a TG Priesthood, Ordination. b Gen. 17:12. c Isa. 40:3; Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23. d TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about. e Matt. 28:18; John 17:2; 1 Cor. 15:27; Heb. 1:2; 1 Pet. 3:22; D&C 93:17. 29a TG Church Organization. b D&C 107:5 (5, 7–88). 30a TG Deacon; Teacher. b Lev. 1:7; D&C 132:59. 31a D&C 13; 84:6; 124:39. b D&C 128:24.</p>
--	---	---

and sacrifice in the house of the Lord, which house shall be built unto the Lord in this generation, upon the consecrated ^cspot as I have appointed—

32 And the sons of Moses and of Aaron shall be filled with the ^aglory of the Lord, upon ^bMount Zion in the Lord's house, whose sons are ye; and also many whom I have called and sent forth to build up my ^cchurch.

33 For whoso is ^afaithful unto the obtaining these two ^bpriesthoods of which I have spoken, and the ^cmagnifying their calling, are ^dsanctified by the Spirit unto the ^erenewing of their bodies.

34 They become the ^asons of Moses and of Aaron and the ^bseed of ^cAbraham, and the church and kingdom, and the ^aelect of God.

35 And also all they who receive this priesthood ^areceive me, saith the Lord;

36 For he that receiveth my servants ^areceiveth me;

37 And he that ^areceiveth me receiveth my Father;

38 And he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's ^akingdom; therefore ^ball that my Father hath shall be given unto him.

39 And this is according to the ^aoath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.

40 Therefore, all those who receive the ^apriesthood, receive this ^boath and covenant of my Father, which he cannot break, neither can it be moved.

41 But whoso breaketh this ^acovenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall ^bnot have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.

42 And wo unto all those who come not unto this priesthood which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels ^acharge concerning you.

43 And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give ^adiligent ^bheed to the words of eternal life.

44 For you shall ^alive by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God.

45 For the ^aword of the Lord is truth, and whatsoever is truth is ^blight, and whatsoever is light is ^cSpirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ.

46 And the ^aSpirit giveth ^blight to

31 c D&C 57:3.

32 a TG Glory.

b Isa. 24:23;

Heb. 12:22 (22, 24);

Rev. 14:1;

D&C 76:66; 84:2 (2, 18);

133:56 (18, 56).

c TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.

33 a TG Loyalty; Worthiness.

b TG Priesthood.

c TG Israel, Mission of; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.

d TG Sanctification.

e Rom. 8:11.

34 a D&C 84:6 (6-26).

b Gal. 3:29;

Abr. 2:10 (9-16).

TG Seed of Abraham.

c Lev. 26:42;

D&C 132:30 (30-32).

TG Abrahamic Covenant.

d Matt. 24:24;

Mark 13:20;

D&C 29:7.

TG Election.

35 a D&C 112:20.

36 a Matt. 10:40 (40-42);

Luke 9:48; 10:16;

1 Jn. 4:6 (1-6).

37 a John 13:20.

38 a TG Exaltation; Kingdom of God, in Heaven.

b Matt. 5:12 (3-12);

Luke 12:44;

15:31 (31-32);

John 16:15;

Rom. 8:32 (22-34);

Rev. 21:7;

3 Ne. 28:10;

D&C 78:5 (5-7);

132:20 (18-20).

39 a TG Covenants; Oath.

40 a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.

b Ezek. 16:59 (44-63).

TG Priesthood, Oath and Covenant;

Promise.

41 a TG Apostasy of Individuals.

b D&C 41:1; 42:18;

76:34; 132:27.

42 a D&C 84:88.

43 a TG Diligence.

b 1 Kgs. 2:4;

1 Ne. 15:25 (23-25);

D&C 1:14 (14, 37).

44 a Lev. 18:5; Deut. 8:3;

Matt. 4:4;

D&C 98:11.

45 a Ps. 33:4; 117:2.

TG Truth.

b D&C 67:9; 88:7 (6-13).

TG Jesus Christ, Light of the World.

c TG God, Spirit of.

46 a Ezek. 36:27.

b Rom. 2:15 (6-16).

TG Conscience;

Intelligence;

Light of Christ.

every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the world, that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit.

47 And every one that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father.

48 And the Father teacheth him of the covenant which he has renewed and confirmed upon you, which is confirmed upon you for your sakes, and not for your sakes only, but for the sake of the whole world.

49 And the whole world lieth in sin, and groaneth under darkness and under the bondage of sin.

50 And by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me.

51 For whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin.

52 And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me.

53 And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now.

54 And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have treated lightly the things you have received—

55 Which vanity and unbelief have brought the whole church under condemnation.

56 And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all.

57 And they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written—

58 That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion.

59 For shall the children of the kingdom pollute my holy land? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.

60 Verily, verily, I say unto you who now hear my words, which are my voice, blessed are ye inasmuch as you receive these things;

61 For I will forgive you of your sins with this commandment—that you remain steadfast in your minds in solemnity and the spirit of prayer, in bearing testimony to all the world of those things which are communicated unto you.

62 Therefore, go ye into all the world; and unto whatsoever place ye cannot go ye shall send, that the testimony may go from you into all the world unto every creature.

63 And as I said unto mine apostles, even so I say unto you, for you are mine apostles, even God's

46c John 1:9; D&C 93:2.

47a Moro. 7:13 (12-13);
D&C 35:12.

 TG Guidance, Divine.

48a TG Inspiration;
Teaching.

 b D&C 1:22.

 TG Covenants.

 c Isa. 49:6.

49a 1 Jn. 5:19 (10-21).

 b TG Darkness, Spiritual.

 c TG Bondage, Spiritual.

50a Matt. 13:19 (18-19);
2 Cor. 6:17;
D&C 93:39 (38-39).

51a Gal. 4:9.

 TG Sin.

52a John 10:27 (7-27).

53a TG World.

 b Rom. 8:22.

54a TG Mind.

 b TG Darkness, Spiritual;
Light [noun].

 c TG Apostasy of
Individuals; Doubt;
Unbelief.

 d TG Levity.

55a Isa. 3:16.

 TG Vanity.

56a Ps. 149:2; Joel 2:23;
D&C 97:21.

57a Jer. 31:31 (31-34).

 b TG Book of Mormon.

 c Zech. 7:7;

 Luke 16:29 (29-31);

 1 Ne. 13:40.

 d James 1:22 (22-25);

 D&C 42:13 (13-29).

58a Luke 6:44.

 TG Good Works; Mission

 of Latter-day Saints.

 b D&C 90:36.

 TG Punish.

59a TG Pollution.

60a D&C 18:34 (34-36).

61a Ex. 34:7; Dan. 9:9;
D&C 62:3.

 TG Forgive.

 b TG Dedication;
Steadfastness.

 c D&C 43:34; 88:121;
100:7.

 d TG Missionary Work.

62a Mark 16:15;

 Acts 11:18;

 D&C 1:2.

 TG Israel, Mission of;

 Priesthood, Magnifying

 Callings within.

63a TG Apostles.

high priests; ye are they whom my Father hath ^bgiven me; ye are my ^cfriends;

64 Therefore, as I said unto mine apostles I say unto you again, that every ^asoul who ^bbelieveth on your words, and is baptized by water for the ^cremission of sins, shall ^areceive the Holy Ghost.

65 And these ^asigns shall follow them that believe—

66 In my name they shall do many wonderful ^aworks;

67 In my ^aname they shall cast out devils;

68 In my name they shall ^aheal the sick;

69 In my name they shall ^aopen the eyes of the blind, and unstop the ears of the deaf;

70 And the tongue of the dumb shall speak;

71 And if any man shall administer ^apoison unto them it shall not hurt them;

72 And the ^apoison of a serpent shall not have power to harm them.

73 But a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not ^aboast themselves of these things, neither speak them before the world; for these things are given unto you for your profit and for salvation.

74 Verily, verily, I say unto you, they who believe not on your words, and are not ^abaptized in water in

my name, for the ^bremission of their sins, that they may receive the Holy Ghost, shall be ^cdamned, and shall not come into my Father's kingdom where my Father and I am.

75 And this revelation unto you, and commandment, is in force from this very hour upon all the ^aworld, and the gospel is unto all who have not received it.

76 But, verily I say unto all those to whom the kingdom has been given— from you it ^amust be ^bpreached unto them, that they shall repent of their former evil works; for they are to be upbraided for their evil ^chearts of unbelief, and your brethren in Zion for their ^arebellion against you at the time I sent you.

77 And again I say unto you, my friends, for from henceforth I shall call you ^afriends, it is expedient that I give unto you this commandment, that ye become even as my friends in days when I was with them, traveling to preach the gospel in my power;

78 For I suffered them not to have ^apurse or scrip, neither two coats.

79 Behold, I ^asend you out to ^bprove the world, and the laborer is worthy of his ^chire.

80 And any man that shall go and preach this ^agospel of the kingdom, and fail not to continue ^bfaithful in all things, shall not be weary in

<p>63 <i>b</i> John 6:37; 17:9; 3 Ne. 15:24; D&C 27:14; 50:41 (41–42). <i>c</i> Ex. 33:11; John 15:14 (13–15); Ether 12:39; D&C 84:77; 88:62; 93:45. 64 <i>a</i> TG Soul. <i>b</i> Mark 16:16 (15–18). TG Believe. <i>c</i> TG Remission of Sins. <i>d</i> TG Holy Ghost, Gift of. 65 <i>a</i> Mark 16:17. TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Miracle; Signs. 66 <i>a</i> TG God, Works of. 67 <i>a</i> Matt. 7:22; 10:8; 17:21 (14–21). 68 <i>a</i> Luke 4:39. TG Heal.</p>	<p>69 <i>a</i> Matt. 9:28 (28–31); 20:30 (30–34); John 9:1 (1–4); Mosiah 3:5; 3 Ne. 17:9 (7–10). TG Sight. 71 <i>a</i> Mark 16:18. 72 <i>a</i> Acts 28:3 (3–9); D&C 24:13; 124:99 (98–100). 73 <i>a</i> Prov. 4:24; Rom. 3:27; D&C 105:24. TG Boast. 74 <i>a</i> 2 Ne. 9:23; D&C 76:52 (50–52); 137:6. TG Baptism, Essential. <i>b</i> TG Remission of Sins. <i>c</i> John 3:18; 12:48. 75 <i>a</i> TG Missionary Work;</p>	<p>Revelation; World. 76 <i>a</i> Isa. 49:6 (5–7). <i>b</i> TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within. <i>c</i> TG Hardheartedness. <i>d</i> IE in April 1832. 77 <i>a</i> D&C 84:63. TG Friendship. 78 <i>a</i> Matt. 10:9 (9–10); Luke 10:4; 22:35 (35–36); D&C 24:18. 79 <i>a</i> TG Delegation of Responsibility. <i>b</i> TG Test. <i>c</i> D&C 31:5. 80 <i>a</i> Matt. 9:35; JS—M 1:31. <i>b</i> TG Dependability.</p>
--	---	--

mind, neither darkened, neither in body, limb, nor joint; and a ^chair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed. And they shall not go hungry, neither athirst.

81 Therefore, take ye no ^athought for the morrow, for what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, or wherewithal ye shall be clothed.

82 For, ^aconsider the ^blilies of the field, how they grow, they toil not, neither do they spin; and the kingdoms of the world, in all their glory, are not arrayed like one of these.

83 For your ^aFather, who is in heaven, ^bknoweth that you have need of all these things.

84 Therefore, let the morrow take ^athought for the things of itself.

85 Neither take ye thought beforehand ^awhat ye shall say; but ^btreasure up in your minds continually the words of life, and it shall be ^cgiven you in the very hour that portion that shall be meted unto every man.

86 Therefore, let no man among you, for this commandment is unto all the ^afaithful who are called of God in the church unto the ministry, from this hour take purse or scrip, that goeth forth to proclaim this gospel of the kingdom.

87 Behold, I send you out to ^areprove the world of all their unrighteous deeds, and to teach them of a judgment which is to come.

88 And whoso ^areceiveth you, there I will be also, for I will go ^bbefore your face. I will be on your right hand and on your left, and my

^cSpirit shall be in your hearts, and mine ^dangels round about you, to bear you up.

89 Whoso receiveth you receiveth me; and the same will feed you, and clothe you, and give you money.

90 And he who feeds you, or clothes you, or gives you money, shall in nowise ^alose his reward.

91 And he that doeth not these things is not my disciple; by this you may know ^amy disciples.

92 He that receiveth you not, go away from him alone by yourselves, and ^acleanse your feet even with water, pure water, whether in heat or in cold, and bear testimony of it unto your Father which is in heaven, and return not again unto that man.

93 And in whatsoever village or city ye enter, do likewise.

94 Nevertheless, search diligently and spare not; and wo unto that house, or that village or city that rejecteth you, or your words, or your testimony concerning me.

95 Wo, I say again, unto that house, or that village or city that rejecteth you, or your words, or your testimony of me;

96 For I, the ^aAlmighty, have laid my hands upon the nations, to ^bscourge them for their ^cwickedness.

97 And ^aplagues shall go forth, and they shall not be taken from the earth until I have completed my work, which shall be cut ^bshort in righteousness—

98 Until all shall ^aknow me, who remain, even from the least unto the greatest, and shall be filled with

80c Luke 21:18.

81a Matt. 6:25;

Luke 12:22.

82a Matt. 6:28.

b TG Nature, Earth.

83a TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father.

b Matt. 6:8, 32.

84a Matt. 6:34.

85a Matt. 10:19 (19–20);

Luke 12:11 (11–12); 21:14; D&C 100:6.

b Alma 17:2 (2–3);

Hel. 5:18 (18–19);

D&C 6:20; 11:26 (21–26); 24:6; 100:5 (5–8).

TG Meditation; Mind; Motivations; Study.

c TG Teaching with the Spirit.

86a Matt. 24:45;

D&C 58:26 (26–29); 107:100 (99–100).

87a TG Missionary Work.

88a Matt. 10:40 (40–42);

John 13:20;

3 Jn. 1:5 (1–14).

b Ex. 23:23;

Lev. 26:12 (3–13);

Judg. 4:14;

Ether 1:42 (42–43).

c TG God, Spirit of.

d D&C 84:42.

TG Angels.

90a Matt. 10:42;

Mark 9:41.

91a John 13:35.

92a Matt. 10:14;

Luke 9:5;

D&C 60:15.

TG Wash.

96a TG God, Power of.

b D&C 1:14 (13–14).

c TG Wickedness.

97a TG Plague.

b Matt. 24:22.

98a TG God, Knowledge about.

the knowledge of the Lord, and shall ^bsee eye to eye, and shall lift up their voice, and with the voice together ^csing this new song, saying:

99 The Lord hath brought again Zion;

The Lord hath ^aredeemed his people, ^bIsrael,

According to the ^celection of ^dgrace, Which was brought to pass by the faith

And ^ecovenant of their fathers.

100 The Lord hath redeemed his people;

And Satan is ^abound and ^btime is no longer.

The Lord hath gathered all things in ^cone.

The Lord hath brought down ^dZion from above.

The Lord hath ^ebrought up Zion from beneath.

101 The ^aearth hath travailed and ^bbrought forth her strength;

And truth is established in her bowels;

And the heavens have smiled upon her;

And she is clothed with the ^cglory of her God;

For he ^dstands in the midst of his ^epeople.

102 Glory, and honor, and power, and might,

Be ascribed to our God; for he is full of ^amercy,

Justice, grace and truth, and ^bpeace, Forever and ever, Amen.

103 And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, it is expedient that every

man who goes forth to proclaim mine everlasting gospel, that inasmuch as they have ^afamilies, and receive ^bmoney by gift, that they should send it unto them or make use of it for their benefit, as the Lord shall direct them, for thus it seemeth me good.

104 And let all those who have not families, who receive ^amoney, send it up unto the bishop in Zion, or unto the bishop in Ohio, that it may be consecrated for the bringing forth of the revelations and the printing thereof, and for establishing Zion.

105 And if any man shall give unto any of you a coat, or a suit, take the old and cast it unto the ^apoor, and go on your way rejoicing.

106 And if any man among you be ^astrong in the Spirit, let him take with him him that is ^bweak, that he may be ^cedified in all ^dmeekness, that he may become strong also.

107 Therefore, take with you those who are ordained unto the ^alesser priesthood, and send them ^bbefore you to make appointments, and to prepare the way, and to fill appointments that you yourselves are not able to fill.

108 Behold, this is the way that mine apostles, in ancient days, built up my church unto me.

109 Therefore, let every man stand in his own ^aoffice, and ^blabor in his own calling; and let not the ^chead say unto the feet it hath no need of the feet; for without the feet how shall the body be able to stand?

98 *b* Isa. 52:8.
c Ps. 96:1; Rev. 15:3; D&C 25:12; 133:56.
 TG Singing.
 99 *a* Deut. 21:8; Ps. 25:22; Rom. 11:26 (25-28); D&C 43:29; 100:13; 136:18.
b TG Israel, Restoration of.
c TG Election.
d TG Grace.
e TG Abrahamic Covenant.
 100 *a* Rev. 20:2 (2-3); D&C 43:31; 45:55;

88:110; 101:28.
b Alma 40:8.
 TG Time.
c Eph. 1:10; D&C 27:13.
d D&C 45:12 (11-14); Moses 7:63 (62-64).
 TG Zion.
e D&C 76:102; 88:96.
 101 *a* TG Earth, Destiny of.
b Moses 7:64 (54-67).
c TG Glory.
d TG God, Presence of.
e Jer. 30:22.
 102 *a* TG God, Mercy of.
b TG Peace of God.

103 *a* TG Family.
b TG Family, Managing Finances in.
 104 *a* D&C 51:8 (8-13); 58:51 (49-51).
 105 *a* TG Poor.
 106 *a* TG Fellowshiping.
b Rom. 14:1 (1-4, 10, 13).
c TG Edification.
d TG Meek.
 107 *a* TG Priesthood, Aaronic.
b Luke 10:1 (1-12).
 109 *a* TG Church Organization.
b TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within.
c 1 Cor. 12:21.

110 Also the body hath need of every ^amember, that all may be ^bedified together, that the system may be kept perfect.

111 And behold, the ^ahigh priests should travel, and also the elders, and also the lesser ^bpriests; but the ^cdeacons and ^dteachers should be appointed to ^ewatch over the church, to be standing ministers unto the church.

112 And the bishop, Newel K. Whitney, also should travel round about and among all the churches, searching after the poor to ^aadminister to their wants by ^bhumbling the rich and the proud.

113 He should also employ an ^aagent to take charge and to do his secular business as he shall direct.

114 Nevertheless, let the bishop go unto the city of New York, also to the city of Albany, and also to the city of Boston, and warn the people of those ^acities with the sound of the gospel, with a loud voice, of the ^bdesolation and utter abolishment which await them if they do reject these things.

115 For if they do reject these

things the hour of their judgment is nigh, and their house shall be left unto them ^adesolate.

116 Let him ^atrust in me and he shall not be ^bconfounded; and a ^chair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed.

117 And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, ^areproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of ^babomination in the last days.

118 For, with you saith the Lord ^aAlmighty, I will ^brend their ^ckingdoms; I will not only ^dshake the earth, but the ^estarry heavens shall tremble.

119 For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the ^apowers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a ^blittle while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that ^cI will ^dcome and reign with my people.

120 I am ^aAlpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.

SECTION 85

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 27, 1832. This section is an extract from a letter of the Prophet to William W. Phelps, who was living in Independence, Missouri. It answers questions about those Saints who had moved to Zion but who had not followed the commandment to consecrate their properties and had thus not received their inheritances according to the established order in the Church.

110a TG Church. b TG Edification.	3 Ne. 9:3. b D&C 1:13 (13-14).	c TG Kings, Earthly. d Joel 2:10;
111a TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood. b TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood. c TG Deacon. d TG Teacher. e TG Watch.	115a Luke 13:35. 116a Prov. 28:25 (25-26); Isa. 50:10; D&C 11:12. TG Trust in God.	D&C 43:18; 45:33 (33, 48); 88:87 (87, 90). TG Last Days. e D&C 21:6.
112a TG Poor; Welfare. b D&C 56:16.	b Ps. 22:5; 1 Pet. 2:6; D&C 49:27.	119a Matt. 24:29. b Heb. 10:37. c Ex. 15:18.
113a D&C 51:8 (8-12); 53:4; 90:22.	c Matt. 10:30; Luke 21:18.	d D&C 1:36 (12, 35-36); 29:11 (9-11); 45:59; 104:59. TG Jesus Christ, Millennial Reign; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
114a Matt. 11:20; Alma 34:31 (31-36);	117a Titus 1:13. b TG Abomination of Desolation; Warn.	120a D&C 35:1.
	118a TG God, Power of. b Dan. 2:44 (34-35, 44-45).	

1-5, *Inheritances in Zion are to be received through consecration; 6-12, One mighty and strong will give the Saints their inheritance in Zion.*

It is the duty of the Lord's clerk, whom he has appointed, to keep a ^ahistory, and a general church ^brecord of all things that transpire in Zion, and of all those who ^cconsecrate properties, and receive ^ainheritances legally from the bishop;

2 And also their manner of life, their faith, and works; and also of the ^aapostates who apostatize after receiving their inheritances.

3 It is contrary to the will and commandment of God that those who receive not their ^ainheritance by ^bconsecration, agreeable to his ^claw, which he has given, that he may ^atithe his people, to prepare them against the day of ^evengeance and burning, should have their ^fnames enrolled with the people of God.

4 Neither is their ^agenealogy to be kept, or to be had where it may be found on any of the records or history of the church.

5 Their names shall not be found, neither the names of the fathers, nor the names of the children written in the ^abook of the law of God, saith the Lord of Hosts.

6 Yea, thus saith the ^astill small voice, which whispereth through and ^bpierceth all things, and often times it maketh my bones to quake while it maketh manifest, saying:

7 And it shall come to pass that I, the Lord God, will send one mighty and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand, clothed with light for a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words; while his bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in ^aorder the house of God, and to arrange by ^blot the ^cinheritances of the saints whose names are found, and the names of their fathers, and of their children, enrolled in the book of the law of God;

8 While that man, who was called of God and appointed, that putteth forth his hand to ^asteady the ^bark of God, shall fall by the shaft of death, like as a tree that is smitten by the vivid shaft of lightning.

9 And all they who are not found written in the ^abook of remembrance shall find none inheritance in that day, but they shall be cut asunder, and their portion shall be appointed them among ^bunbelievers, where are ^cwailing and gnashing of teeth.

10 These things I say not of ^amyself; therefore, as the Lord speaketh, he will also fulfil.

11 And they who are of the High Priesthood, whose names are not found written in the ^abook of the law, or that are found to have ^bapostatized, or to have been ^ccut off from the church, as well as the lesser priesthood, or the members, in that day shall ^dnot find an inheritance among the saints of the Most High;

85 1a D&C 21:1; 47:1; 69:3 (3-8).

b TG Record Keeping.

c D&C 42:30 (30-35).

d D&C 51:3 (1-3); 90:30 (30-31).

2a TG Apostasy of Individuals.

3a Num. 34:13.

b D&C 42:30. TG Consecration.

c D&C 70:10.

d TG Tithing.

e Mal. 3:11 (11, 17); D&C 1:13 (13-14); 97:26.

f Mal. 3:16; D&C 20:82.

4a Ezra 2:62 (62-63).

5a TG Book of Life; Record Keeping.

6a 1 Kgs. 19:12 (11-13);

Job 4:16 (12-21); Hel. 5:30 (30-31);

3 Ne. 11:3 (3-6).

b Heb. 4:12.

7a TG Order.

b Num. 33:54.

c D&C 64:30; 99:7.

8a Num. 1:51; D&C 64:17.

b 2 Sam. 6:6 (6-7);

1 Chr. 13:10 (9-12).

TG Ark of the Covenant.

9a 3 Ne. 24:16;

Moses 6:5.

TG Book of Remembrance.

b TG Unbelief.

c D&C 19:5.

10a D&C 1:38.

11a TG Book of Life.

b TG Apostasy of

Individuals.

c TG Excommunication; Worthiness.

d D&C 51:5 (4-5).

12 Therefore, it shall be done unto them as unto the ^achildren of the ^bpriest, as will be found recorded in

the second chapter and sixty-first and second verses of Ezra.

SECTION 86

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 6, 1832. This revelation was received while the Prophet was reviewing and editing the manuscript of the translation of the Bible.

1–7, *The Lord gives the meaning of the parable of the wheat and tares; 8–11, He explains priesthood blessings to those who are lawful heirs according to the flesh.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, concerning the ^aparable of the ^bwheat and of the tares:

2 Behold, verily I say, the field was the world, and the apostles were the ^asowers of the seed;

3 And after they have fallen asleep the great persecutor of the church, the apostate, the ^awhore, even ^bBabylon, that maketh all nations to drink of her cup, in whose hearts the enemy, even Satan, sitteth to reign—behold he soweth the ^ctares; wherefore, the tares choke the wheat and drive the ^achurch into the wilderness.

4 But behold, in the ^alast days, even now while the Lord is beginning to bring forth the word, and the blade is springing up and is yet tender—

5 Behold, verily I say unto you, the ^aangels are crying unto the Lord day and night, who are ready and

waiting to be sent forth to ^breap down the fields;

6 But the Lord saith unto them, pluck not up the tares while the blade is yet tender (for verily your faith is weak), lest you destroy the wheat also.

7 Therefore, let the wheat and the ^atares grow together until the harvest is fully ripe; then ye shall first gather out the wheat from among the tares, and after the gathering of the wheat, behold and lo, the tares are bound in bundles, and the field remaineth to be ^bburned.

8 Therefore, thus saith the Lord unto you, with whom the ^apriesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers—

9 For ye are lawful ^aheirs, according to the flesh, and have been ^bhid from the world with Christ in God—

10 Therefore your life and the ^apriesthood have remained, and must needs remain through you and your lineage until the ^brestoration of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy prophets since the world began.

12a Ezra 2:61 (61–62);
Neh. 7:63 (63–64).
b TG Priesthood,
Qualifying for.
86 1a D&C 101:65 (64–75).
b Matt. 13:36 (6–43).
2a Matt. 13:37;
Mark 4:3.
TG Mission of Early
Saints.
3a TG Whore.
b Rev. 17:5 (1–9).
TG Babylon.

c TG Apostasy of the
Early Christian
Church.
d Rev. 12:6 (6, 14).
4a TG Last Days.
5a D&C 38:12.
b TG Harvest.
7a D&C 101:66.
b Matt. 13:40;
Rev. 18:8 (6–8).
8a D&C 113:8.
TG Priesthood,
History of.

9a Abr. 2:9 (9–11).
TG Abrahamic
Covenant;
Birthright;
Seed of Abraham.
b Col. 3:3 (3–4).
10a TG Priesthood,
Melchizedek.
b Acts 3:21;
D&C 132:45.
TG Restoration of
the Gospel.

11 Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my ^agoodness, a ^blight unto the Gentiles, and through this priesthood, a ^csavior unto my people ^dIsrael. The Lord hath said it. Amen.

SECTION 87

Revelation and prophecy on war, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at or near Kirtland, Ohio, December 25, 1832. At this time disputes in the United States over slavery and South Carolina's nullification of federal tariffs were prevalent. Joseph Smith's history states that "appearances of troubles among the nations" were becoming "more visible" to the Prophet "than they had previously been since the Church began her journey out of the wilderness."

1–4, *War is foretold between the Northern States and the Southern States; 5–8, Great calamities will fall upon all the inhabitants of the earth.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord concerning the ^awars that will ^bshortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of ^cSouth Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls;

2 And the ^atime will come that ^bwar will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place.

3 For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then ^awar shall be poured out upon all nations.

4 And it shall come to pass, after many days, ^aslaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war.

5 And it shall come to pass also that the ^aremnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceedingly angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation.

6 And thus, with the ^asword and by bloodshed the inhabitants of the earth shall ^bmourn; and with ^cfamine, and plague, and earthquake, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and ^dchastening ^ehand of an Almighty God, until the consumption decreed hath made a full ^fend of all ^gnations;

7 That the cry of the saints, and of the ^ablood of the saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of ^bSabaoth, from the earth, to be avenged of their enemies.

8 Wherefore, ^astand ye in holy places, and be not moved, until the day of the Lord come; for behold, it cometh ^bquickly, saith the Lord. Amen.

11 a Ex. 34:6 (5–7);
2 Ne. 4:17; 9:10.
b Isa. 49:6.
TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Peculiar People.
c Obad. 1:21.
d Neh. 1:10;
D&C 109:59 (59–67).
87 1 a D&C 45:26.
b JS—H 1:41 (40–41).
c D&C 130:12 (12–13).
2 a TG Last Days.
b Joel 3:9 (9–16);
Matt. 24:6 (6–7);
D&C 38:29; 45:63 (26, 63);

63:33; 130:12.
3 a D&C 45:69.
4 a D&C 134:12.
5 a Micah 5:8 (8–15);
3 Ne. 16:15 (7–15);
20:16 (15–21);
21:12 (12–21);
D&C 109:65 (65–67).
TG Israel, Remnant of.
6 a Deut. 32:41; 2 Ne. 1:12.
b D&C 29:15 (14–21); 45:49.
TG Mourning.
c Joel 1:10;
D&C 43:25 (24–25);
JS—M 1:29.

TG Drought; Famine;
Plague.
d TG Chastening.
e Ether 1:1.
f TG World, End of.
g Mark 13:8; 1 Ne. 14:15.
7 a Rev. 6:10 (1, 10); 19:2;
2 Ne. 28:10;
Morm. 8:27 (27, 40–41);
Ether 8:22 (22–24).
b James 5:4;
D&C 88:2; 95:7.
8 a Matt. 24:15; D&C 45:32;
101:22 (21–22, 64).
b Rev. 3:11; D&C 1:12.

SECTION 88

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet at Kirtland, Ohio, December 27 and 28, 1832, and January 3, 1833. The Prophet designated it as the “‘olive leaf’ . . . plucked from the Tree of Paradise, the Lord’s message of peace to us.” The revelation was given after high priests at a conference prayed “separately and vocally to the Lord to reveal his will unto us concerning the upbuilding of Zion.”

1-5, Faithful Saints receive that Comforter, which is the promise of eternal life; 6-13, All things are controlled and governed by the Light of Christ; 14-16, The Resurrection comes through the Redemption; 17-31, Obedience to celestial, terrestrial, or telestial law prepares men for those respective kingdoms and glories; 32-35, Those who will to abide in sin remain filthy still; 36-41, All kingdoms are governed by law; 42-45, God has given a law unto all things; 46-50, Man will comprehend even God; 51-61, The parable of the man sending his servants into the field and visiting them in turn; 62-73, Draw near unto the Lord, and ye will see His face; 74-80, Sanctify yourselves and teach one another the doctrines of the kingdom; 81-85, Every man who has been warned should warn his neighbor; 86-94, Signs, upheavals of the elements, and angels prepare the way for the coming of the Lord; 95-102, Angelic trumps call forth the dead in their order; 103-16, Angelic trumps proclaim the restoration of the gospel, the fall of Babylon, and the battle of the great God; 117-26, Seek learning, establish a house of God (a temple), and clothe yourselves with the bond of charity; 127-41, The order of the School of the Prophets is set forth, including the ordinance of washing of feet.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you:

2 Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels ^arejoice over you; the ^balms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of ^cSabaoth, and are recorded in the ^dbook of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.

3 Wherefore, I now send upon you another ^aComforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of ^bpromise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.

4 This Comforter is the ^apromise which I give unto you of ^beternal life, even the ^cglory of the celestial kingdom;

5 Which glory is that of the church of the ^aFirstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son—

6 He that ^aascended up on high, as also he ^bdescended below all things, in that he ^ccomprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things, the ^dlight of truth;

7 Which truth shineth. This is the ^alight of Christ. As also he is in the

88 2a Luke 15:7 (7-10).

b Acts 10:2 (1-4);
D&C 112:1.
TG Almsgiving;
Prayer.

c James 5:4;
D&C 87:7; 95:7.

d TG Book of Life.

3a John 14:16.

b 2 Pet. 1:19;

D&C 76:53;
132:19 (19, 26, 49).

4a 1 Jn. 2:25.

b D&C 14:7; 131:5.

c TG Celestial Glory.

5a D&C 77:11.

6a Ps. 68:18;

Eph. 4:8.

b D&C 122:8.

TG Jesus Christ,

Condescension of.

c TG God, Omniscience of.

d D&C 93:2 (2, 8-39).

TG Light [noun];
Truth.

7a Moro. 7:19 (15-19);

D&C 84:45; 93:36.

TG God, Spirit of;
Light of Christ.

sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was ^bmade.

8 As also he is in the moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power thereof by which it was made;

9 As also the light of the stars, and the power thereof by which they were made;

10 And the earth also, and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you ^astand.

11 And the light which shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your ^aunderstandings;

12 Which ^alight proceedeth forth from the presence of God to ^bfill the immensity of space—

13 The ^alight which is in all things, which giveth ^blife to all things, which is the ^claw by which all things are governed, even the ^dpower of God who ^esitteth upon his throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things.

14 Now, verily I say unto you, that through the ^aredemption which is made for you is brought to pass the resurrection from the dead.

15 And the ^aspirit and the ^bbody are the ^csoul of man.

16 And the ^aresurrection from the dead is the redemption of the soul.

17 And the redemption of the

soul is through him that ^aquickeneth all things, in whose bosom it is decreed that the ^bpoor and the ^cmEEK of the ^dearth shall inherit it.

18 Therefore, it must needs be ^asanctified from all ^bunrighteousness, that it may be prepared for the ^ccelestial glory;

19 For after it hath filled the measure of its creation, it shall be crowned with ^aglory, even with the presence of God the Father;

20 That bodies who are of the ^acelestial kingdom may ^bpossess it forever and ever; for, for this ^cintent was it made and created, and for this intent are they ^dsanctified.

21 And they who are not ^asanctified through the ^blaw which I have given unto you, even the law of Christ, must inherit ^canother kingdom, even that of a terrestrial kingdom, or that of a telestial kingdom.

22 For he who is not able to abide the ^alaw of a celestial kingdom cannot ^babide a ^ccelestial glory.

23 And he who cannot abide the law of a ^aterrestrial kingdom cannot abide a terrestrial glory.

24 And he who cannot abide the law of a ^atelestial ^bkingdom cannot abide a telestial ^cglory; therefore he is not meet for a kingdom of glory. Therefore he must abide a kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory.

25 And again, verily I say unto

7b Gen. 1:16.
TG Creation;
Jesus Christ, Creator;
Jesus Christ, Power of.
10a Moses 2:1.
11a TG Understanding.
12a 1 Tim. 6:16.
TG Light of Christ.
b Ps. 139:7 (7–12);
Jer. 23:24.
13a Col. 1:17 (16–17).
b Deut. 30:20;
D&C 10:70.
TG Jesus Christ, Creator.
c Job 38:33 (1–41);
D&C 88:38 (36–38).
TG God, Law of.
d 2 Cor. 4:7.
TG Jesus Christ, Power of.
e Ps. 47:8; Rev. 7:15.
14a TG Jesus Christ,
Atonement through;

Redemption;
Resurrection.
15a TG Man, a Spirit Child of
Heavenly Father; Spirit
Body; Spirit Creation.
b TG Body, Sanctity of.
c Gen. 2:7;
Ezek. 37:14 (6–14);
Alma 40:23 (16–24).
TG Soul.
16a Alma 11:45 (40–45).
17a 1 Tim. 6:13.
b Luke 6:20;
D&C 104:16.
TG Poor.
c Zeph. 2:3 (1–3);
Matt. 5:5; D&C 38:20.
TG Meek.
d TG Earth, Destiny of.
18a TG Earth, Purpose of.
b Gen. 6:11;
Moses 8:28 (28–30).

c TG Celestial Glory.
19a D&C 130:7 (7–9).
TG Earth, Destiny of.
20a TG Earth, Purpose of.
b D&C 38:20.
c Moses 1:39.
TG Man, Potential to
Become like Heavenly
Father.
d TG Man, New, Spiritually
Reborn.
21a TG Sanctification.
b TG God, Law of.
c D&C 43:33 (18, 33);
76:112 (102, 112).
22a D&C 105:5.
b D&C 76:118.
c TG Celestial Glory.
23a TG Terrestrial Glory.
24a TG Telestial Glory.
b D&C 76:44 (44–48).
c Moses 1:13.

you, the ^aearth abideth the law of a celestial kingdom, for it filleth the ^bmeasure of its creation, and transgresseth not the law—

26 Wherefore, it shall be ^asanctified; yea, notwithstanding it shall ^bdie, it shall be ^cquickened again, and shall abide the power by which it is quickened, and the ^drighteous shall ^einherit it.

27 For notwithstanding they die, they also shall ^arise again, a ^bspiritual body.

28 They who are of a celestial ^aspirit shall receive the same ^bbody which was a natural body; even ye shall receive your bodies, and your ^cglory shall be that glory by which your bodies are ^dquickened.

29 Ye who are ^aquickened by a portion of the ^bcelestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fulness.

30 And they who are quickened by a portion of the ^aterrestrial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fulness.

31 And also they who are quickened by a portion of the ^atelestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fulness.

32 And they who remain shall also be ^aquickened; nevertheless, they shall return again to their own place, to enjoy that which they are ^bwilling to receive, because they were not willing to enjoy that which they might have received.

33 For what doth it profit a man if a gift is bestowed upon him, and he receive not the gift? Behold, he rejoices not in that which is given unto him, neither rejoices in him who is the giver of the gift.

34 And again, verily I say unto you, that which is ^agoverned by law is also preserved by law and perfected and ^bsanctified by the same.

35 That which ^abreaketh a law, and ^babideth not by ^claw, but seeketh to become a law unto itself, and willeth to abide in sin, and altogether abideth in sin, cannot be sanctified by law, neither by mercy, ^djustice, nor ^ejudgment. Therefore, they must remain ^ffilthy still.

36 All kingdoms have a law given;

37 And there are many ^akingdoms; for there is no ^bspace in the which there is no ^ckingdom; and there is no kingdom in which there is no space, either a greater or a lesser kingdom.

38 And unto every kingdom is given a ^alaw; and unto every law there are certain bounds also and conditions.

39 All beings who abide not in those ^aconditions are not ^bjustified.

40 For ^aintelligence cleaveth unto intelligence; ^bwisdom receiveth wisdom; ^ctruth embraceth truth; ^dvirtue loveth virtue; ^elight cleaveth unto light; ^fmercy hath ^gcompassion on mercy and claimeth her own; ^hjustice continueth its course and

25a TG Earth, Destiny of.

b 2 Ne. 2:12.

26a TG Sanctification.

b TG World, End of.

c TG Earth, Renewal of.

d 2 Pet. 3:13 (11–13).

TG Righteousness.

e Matt. 5:5;

D&C 38:20; 45:58; 56:20;

57:5; 59:2;

63:20 (20, 48–49).

27a TG Resurrection.

b 1 Cor. 15:44.

28a TG Spirit Body.

b TG Body, Sanctity of.

c TG Judgment, the Last.

d 1 Cor. 15:35;

D&C 43:32; 63:51; 101:31.

29a D&C 76:70 (50–70).

TG Celestial Glory.

b TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.

30a D&C 76:71 (71–80).

TG Terrestrial Glory.

31a D&C 76:81 (81–90, 98).

TG Telestial Glory.

32a Alma 11:41 (41–45);

D&C 76:39.

b TG Agency.

34a TG Governments; Order.

b TG Sanctification.

35a TG Disobedience.

b TG Rebellion.

c Prov. 28:9.

d TG God, Justice of.

e TG Judgment.

f Rev. 22:11;

1 Ne. 15:33 (33–35);

2 Ne. 9:16; Alma 7:21;

Morm. 9:14.

TG Filthiness.

37a D&C 76:24;

Moses 1:33.

b TG Astronomy.

c TG Order.

38a Job 38:33 (1–41);

D&C 88:13.

TG God, Law of.

39a D&C 130:21 (20–21).

b TG Justification.

40a TG Intelligence.

b TG Wisdom.

c TG Truth.

d TG Chastity; Virtue.

e TG Light [noun].

f TG Mercy.

g TG Compassion.

h TG God, Justice of; Justice.

claimeth its own; judgment goeth before the face of him who sitteth upon the throne and governeth and executeth all things.

41 He ^acomprehendeth all things, and all things are before him, and all things are round about him; and he is above all things, and in all things, and is through all things, and is round about all things; and all things are by him, and of him, even God, forever and ever.

42 And again, verily I say unto you, he hath given a ^alaw unto all things, by which they move in their ^btimes and their seasons;

43 And their courses are fixed, even the courses of the heavens and the earth, which comprehend the earth and all the planets.

44 And they give ^alight to each other in their times and in their seasons, in their minutes, in their hours, in their days, in their weeks, in their months, in their years—all these are ^bone year with God, but not with man.

45 The earth ^arolls upon her wings, and the ^bsun giveth his light by day, and the moon giveth her light by night, and the stars also give their light, as they roll upon their wings in their glory, in the midst of the ^cpower of God.

46 Unto what shall I liken these kingdoms, that ye may understand?

47 Behold, all these are ^akingdoms, and any man who hath ^bseen any or the least of these hath ^cseen God ^amoving in his majesty and power.

48 I say unto you, he hath seen him; nevertheless, he who came unto his ^aown was not comprehended.

49 The ^alight shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth

it not; nevertheless, the day shall come when you shall ^bcomprehend even God, being quickened in him and by him.

50 Then shall ye know that ye have ^aseen me, that I am, and that I am the true ^blight that is in you, and that you are in me; otherwise ye could not abound.

51 Behold, I will liken these kingdoms unto a man having a field, and he sent forth his servants into the field to dig in the field.

52 And he said unto the first: Go ye and labor in the field, and in the first hour I will come unto you, and ye shall behold the joy of my countenance.

53 And he said unto the second: Go ye also into the field, and in the second hour I will visit you with the joy of my countenance.

54 And also unto the third, saying: I will visit you;

55 And unto the fourth, and so on unto the twelfth.

56 And the lord of the field went unto the first in the first hour, and tarried with him all that hour, and he was made glad with the light of the countenance of his lord.

57 And then he withdrew from the first that he might visit the second also, and the third, and the fourth, and so on unto the twelfth.

58 And thus they all received the light of the countenance of their lord, every man in his hour, and in his time, and in his season—

59 Beginning at the first, and so on unto the ^alast, and from the last unto the first, and from the first unto the last;

60 Every man in his own ^aorder,

41 a Job 22:13 (13–14); Ps. 94:9 (7–10); D&C 38:2; Moses 1:35 (35–37); 7:36; Abr. 3:2 (1–16).
TG God, Intelligence of; God, Omniscience of; God, Perfection of.
42 a Dan. 2:21 (19–22, 28); Abr. 3:9.
TG God, Law of; Order.
b Abr. 3:4 (4–19).
TG Nature, Earth; Time.

44 a TG Light [noun].
b Ps. 90:4; 2 Pet. 3:8.
45 a Hel. 12:15 (8–15).
b Gen. 1:16; D&C 76:71 (70–71); Abr. 4:16.
c D&C 88:13 (7–13).
47 a D&C 88:61.
b Moses 1:27 (27–28); 7:23; Abr. 3:21 (21–23).
c Alma 30:44; Moses 6:63.
d D&C 76:114.

48 a John 1:11.
49 a D&C 6:21; 50:24 (23–24); 67:9; 84:45 (45–47).
b John 17:3; D&C 93:28; 101:32 (32–34).
TG Revelation.
50 a John 14:7.
b Dan. 2:22.
TG Light of Christ.
59 a Matt. 20:8 (1–16).
60 a TG Order.

until his hour was finished, even according as his lord had commanded him, that his lord might be glorified in him, and he in his lord, that they all might be glorified.

61 Therefore, unto this parable I will liken all these ^akingdoms, and the ^binhabitants thereof—every kingdom in its hour, and in its time, and in its season, even according to the decree which God hath made.

62 And again, verily I say unto you, my ^afriends, I leave these ^bsayings with you to ^cponder in your hearts, with this commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall ^dcall upon me while I am near—

63 ^aDraw ^bnear unto me and I will draw near unto you; ^cseek me diligently and ye shall ^dfind me; ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

64 Whatsoever ye ^aask the Father in my name it shall be given unto you, that is ^bexpedient for you;

65 And if ye ask anything that is not ^aexpedient for you, it shall turn unto your ^bcondemnation.

66 Behold, that which you hear is as the ^avoice of one crying in the wilderness—in the wilderness, because you cannot see him—my voice, because my voice is ^bSpirit; my Spirit is truth; ^ctruth abideth

and hath no end; and if it be in you it shall abound.

67 And if your eye be ^asingle to my ^bglory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light ^ccomprehendeth all things.

68 Therefore, ^asanctify yourselves that your ^bminds become ^csingle to God, and the days will come that you shall ^dsee him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.

69 Remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you; cast away your ^aidle thoughts and your ^bexcess of ^claughter far from you.

70 Tarry ye, tarry ye in this place, and call a ^asolemn assembly, even of those who are the first ^blaborers in this last kingdom.

71 And let those whom they have warned in their traveling call on the Lord, and ^aponder the ^bwarning in their hearts which they have received, for a little season.

72 Behold, and lo, I will take care of your ^aflocks, and will raise up elders and send unto them.

73 Behold, I will ^ahasten my work in its time.

61 <i>a</i> D&C 88:47. <i>b</i> D&C 76:24.	<i>b</i> D&C 18:18.	<i>c</i> Luke 11:34 (34–36). TG Commitment.
62 <i>a</i> Ex. 33:11; Ether 12:39; D&C 84:63; 93:45. <i>b</i> Deut. 6:6. <i>c</i> TG Meditation.	65 <i>a</i> Rom. 8:26 (26–27); James 4:3; D&C 46:28 (28–30). <i>b</i> D&C 63:11 (7–12).	<i>d</i> Lev. 9:4; D&C 67:10 (10–12); 93:1; 97:16. TG God, Privilege of Seeing.
<i>d</i> Isa. 55:6; James 1:5 (5–6); D&C 46:7.	66 <i>a</i> Ps. 95:7; Isa. 40:3; 1 Ne. 17:13; Alma 5:37 (37–38); D&C 65:3; 97:1; 128:20.	69 <i>a</i> Matt. 12:36; Alma 12:14. <i>b</i> TG Rioting and Revel- ing; Temperance.
63 <i>a</i> Ps. 69:18; Zech. 1:3 (3–4); James 4:8; Rev. 3:20 (20–21). TG God, Access to; God, Presence of.	<i>b</i> TG God, Spirit of. <i>c</i> TG Truth.	<i>c</i> 1 Pet. 4:3; D&C 59:15; 88:121. TG Laughter; Levity.
<i>b</i> Deut. 4:7; Lam. 3:57; Ezek. 36:9 (8–15).	67 <i>a</i> Matt. 6:22; D&C 82:19. TG Dedication; Motiva- tions; Priesthood, Magni- fying Callings within.	70 <i>a</i> D&C 88:117 (117–19); 124:39. TG Solemn Assembly.
<i>c</i> 1 Chr. 28:9; Ezra 8:22 (22–23); Ether 12:41; D&C 101:38; Abr. 2:12.	<i>b</i> John 7:18. <i>c</i> Prov. 28:5; D&C 93:28. TG Discernment, Spiritual.	71 <i>a</i> D&C 101:78. TG Agency.
<i>d</i> 2 Chr. 15:15; D&C 4:7; 49:26.	68 <i>a</i> TG Man, New, Spiritually Reborn; Sanctification.	<i>b</i> TG Warn.
64 <i>a</i> TG Communication; Prayer.	<i>b</i> TG Mind.	72 <i>a</i> TG Church; Sheep; Shepherd.
		73 <i>a</i> Isa. 60:22 (1–22).

74 And I give unto you, who are the first ^alaborers in this last kingdom, a commandment that you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and ^bsanctify yourselves; yea, purify your hearts, and ^ccleanse your hands and your feet before me, that I may make you ^aclean;

75 That I may testify unto your ^aFather, and your God, and my ^bGod, that you are clean from the ^cblood of this wicked generation; that I may fulfil this promise, this great and last ^apromise, which I have made unto you, when I will.

76 Also, I give unto you a commandment that ye shall continue in ^aprayer and fasting from this time forth.

77 And I give unto you a commandment that you shall ^ateach one another the ^bdoctrine of the kingdom.

78 Teach ye diligently and my ^agrace shall attend you, that you may be ^binstructed more perfectly in theory, in principle, in doctrine, in the law of the gospel, in all things that pertain unto the kingdom of God, that are expedient for you to understand;

79 Of things both in ^aheaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must ^bshortly come to pass; things which

are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the ^cnations, and the judgments which are on the land; and a ^dknowledge also of countries and of kingdoms—

80 That ye may be prepared in all things when I shall send you again to ^amagnify the calling whereunto I have called you, and the ^bmission with which I have commissioned you.

81 Behold, I sent you out to ^atestify and warn the people, and it becometh every man who hath been warned to ^bwarn his neighbor.

82 Therefore, they are left ^awithout excuse, and their sins are upon their ^bown heads.

83 He that ^aseeketh me ^bearly shall find me, and shall not be forsaken.

84 Therefore, tarry ye, and labor diligently, that you may be perfected in your ministry to go forth among the ^aGentiles for the last time, as many as the mouth of the Lord shall name, to ^bbind up the law and ^cseal up the testimony, and to prepare the saints for the hour of judgment which is to come;

85 That their souls may escape the wrath of God, the ^adesolation of abomination which awaits the wicked, both in this world and in the world to come. Verily, I say unto you, let those who are not the ^bfirst

74a Matt. 9:37; 20:1.

b Lev. 20:7 (7–8);
2 Chr. 35:6; Neh. 12:30;
3 Ne. 19:28 (28–29);
D&C 50:29 (28–29);
133:62.

c D&C 88:139; 124:37.
TG Cleanliness; Wash.

d Ether 12:37;
D&C 135:5 (4–5).

75a TG Man, a Spirit Child
of Heavenly Father.

b TG Jesus Christ,
Relationships with the
Father.

c Acts 2:40;
D&C 88:138.

d TG Promise.

76a 4 Ne. 1:12; Moro. 6:5.
TG Fast, Fasting;
Prayer.

77a Ex. 35:34;

Moro. 10:9 (9–10);
D&C 38:23; 43:8;
107:85 (85–89).

TG Teaching.

b Titus 2:1.

78a TG Grace.

b D&C 88:118; 90:15; 93:53.
TG Education.

79a TG Heaven.

b Rev. 1:1; 22:6.

c TG Nations; War.

d TG Knowledge.

80a TG Priesthood,
Magnifying Callings
within.

b TG Mission of Latter-day
Saints.

81a TG Testimony.

b Ex. 18:20;
Ezra 7:25;

Ezek. 33:6 (6–9);

D&C 63:58.

TG Warn; Watchman.

82a Rom. 1:20 (17–21).

b Acts 18:6.

83a Deut. 4:29 (29–31);

Isa. 26:9;

Jer. 29:13 (10–14);

D&C 54:10.

b TG Procrastination.

84a Isa. 42:6;

D&C 133:37 (37–60);

JS—H 1:41.

b Isa. 8:16 (16–17).

c TG Seal.

85a Dan. 9:27;

Matt. 24:15.

TG Abomination of
Desolation.

b D&C 20:2 (2, 5);
105:7 (7, 33).

elders continue in the vineyard until the mouth of the Lord shall ^ccall them, for their time is not yet come; their garments are not ^aclean from the blood of this generation.

86 Abide ye in the ^aliberty where-with ye are made ^bfree; ^centangle not yourselves in ^dsin, but let your hands be ^eclean, until the Lord comes.

87 For not many days hence and the ^aearth shall ^btremble and reel to and fro as a drunken man; and the ^csun shall ^dhide his face, and shall refuse to give light; and the moon shall be bathed in ^eblood; and the stars shall become exceedingly angry, and shall ^fcast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig tree.

88 And after your ^atestimony cometh wrath and indignation upon the people.

89 For after your testimony cometh the testimony of ^aearthquakes, that shall cause groanings in the midst of her, and men shall fall upon the ground and shall not be able to stand.

90 And also cometh the testimony of the ^avoice of thunderings, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds.

91 And all things shall be in ^acommotion; and surely, men's ^bhearts

shall fail them; for fear shall come upon all people.

92 And ^aangels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying: Prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth; for the ^bjudgment of our God is come. Behold, and lo, the ^cBridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

93 And immediately there shall appear a ^agreat sign in heaven, and all people shall see it together.

94 And another angel shall sound his trump, saying: That ^agreat ^bchurch, the ^cmother of abominations, that made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her ^dfornication, that ^epersecuteth the saints of God, that shed their blood—she who sitteth upon many waters, and upon the islands of the sea—behold, she is the ^ftares of the earth; she is bound in bundles; her bands are made strong, no man can loose them; therefore, she is ready to be burned. And he shall sound his trump both long and loud, and all nations shall hear it.

95 And there shall be ^asilence in ^bheaven for the space of half an hour; and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded, as a ^cscroll is unfolded after it is rolled up, and the ^dface of the Lord shall be unveiled;

96 And the saints that are upon

85c D&C 11:15.

d Lev. 6:11 (10–11);
1 Ne. 12:10 (10–11);
Jacob 1:19; 2:2;
D&C 4:2; 112:33.
TG Purification.

86a 1 Cor. 7:22; Mosiah 5:8.
TG Liberty.

b John 8:36;
Alma 61:9 (9, 21).
TG Agency.

c Gal. 5:1.

d TG Bondage, Spiritual;
Sin.

e Job 17:9; 2 Ne. 25:16.
TG Chastity; Cleanliness;
Purification;
Worthiness.

87a Isa. 13:13 (4–13);
14:26 (22–26).

b D&C 43:18; 45:33;
84:118; 133:22.

c Joel 2:10;
D&C 45:42; 133:49.

d D&C 29:14.

e Rev. 6:12.

f Joel 3:15; Rev. 8:12.

88a TG Testimony.

89a Rev. 11:13 (13–14);
D&C 45:33.

90a Joel 2:11; Rev. 8:5;
D&C 35:21; 43:18 (17–25);
133:50 (50–52).

91a D&C 45:26; 63:33.

b Luke 21:26.
TG Fearful; Last Days.

92a Rev. 8:13;
D&C 43:18 (18, 25);
133:17.

b TG Jesus Christ, Judge.

c Matt. 25:6;
D&C 33:17;
133:19 (10, 19).

93a Matt. 24:30;
Luke 21:25 (25–27).

TG Signs.

94a 1 Ne. 13:6 (4–9).

b TG Devil, Church of.

c Rev. 17:5 (5–15).

d Rev. 14:8.

e TG Hate; Persecution.

f Matt. 13:38;

D&C 64:24 (23–24);

101:24 (23–25).

TG Earth, Cleansing of.

95a D&C 38:12.

b D&C 133:40 (40–46).

c Rev. 6:14.

d TG Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.

the earth, who are alive, shall be quickened and be ^acaught up to meet him.

97 And they who have slept in their graves shall ^acome forth, for their graves shall be opened; and they also shall be caught up to meet him in the midst of the ^bpillar of heaven—

98 They are Christ's, the ^afirst fruits, they who shall descend with him first, and they who are on the earth and in their graves, who are first caught up to meet him; and all this by the voice of the sounding of the trump of the angel of God.

99 And after this another angel shall sound, which is the second trump; and then cometh the redemption of those who are Christ's at his ^acoming; who have received their part in that ^bprison which is prepared for them, that they might receive the gospel, and be ^cjudged according to men in the flesh.

100 And again, another trump shall sound, which is the third trump; and then come the ^aspirits of men who are to be judged, and are found under ^bcondemnation;

101 And these are the rest of the ^adead; and they live not again until the ^bthousand years are ended, neither again, until the end of the earth.

102 And another trump shall sound, which is the fourth trump, saying: There are found among those who are to remain until that great and last day, even the end, who shall ^aremain ^bfilthy still.

103 And another trump shall sound, which is the fifth trump, which is the fifth angel who comitteth the ^aeverlasting gospel—flying through the midst of heaven, unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people;

104 And this shall be the sound of his trump, saying to all people, both in heaven and in earth, and that are under the earth—for ^aevery ear shall hear it, and every knee shall ^bbow, and every tongue shall confess, while they hear the sound of the trump, saying: ^aFear God, and give glory to him who sitteth upon the throne, ^aforever and ever; for the hour of his judgment is come.

105 And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the sixth angel, saying: She is ^afallen who made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication; she is fallen, is fallen!

106 And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the seventh angel, saying: It is finished; it is finished! The ^aLamb of God hath ^bovercome and ^ctrodden the wine-press alone, even the wine-press of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God.

107 And then shall the angels be crowned with the glory of his might, and the ^asaints shall be filled with his ^bglory, and receive their ^cinheritance and be made ^aequal with him.

108 And then shall the first angel

96a 1 Thes. 4:16 (16-17);
D&C 76:102; 84:100;
101:31.

97a 1 Thes. 2:19;
D&C 29:13; 45:45 (45-46);
133:56.
TG Resurrection.

b D&C 78:21.

98a 1 Cor. 15:23 (1-58).

99a TG Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.

b D&C 76:73 (71-74);
138:8;
Moses 7:57.

TG Salvation for the
Dead; Spirits in Prison.

c 1 Pet. 4:6.

100a Rev. 20:13 (12-13);
Alma 11:41;
D&C 43:18; 76:85.

b TG Damnation.

101a Rev. 20:5.

b TG Millennium.

102a D&C 43:18.

b TG Filthiness.

103a Rev. 14:6 (6-7).

TG Restoration of the
Gospel.

104a Ps. 86:9;
Rev. 5:13.

b Ps. 66:4; 72:9 (9-10);

Mal. 1:11;

Philip. 2:10 (9-11).

c Rev. 14:7.

TG Reverence.

d Heb. 1:8.

105a Rev. 14:8;

D&C 1:16.

106a TG Jesus Christ, Lamb
of God.

b 1 Cor. 15:25.

c Isa. 63:3 (3-4);

Rev. 14:20 (15-20);

19:15;

D&C 76:107;

133:50 (46-53).

107a TG Angels; Saints.

b TG Celestial Glory.

c TG Exaltation.

d John 5:18;

D&C 76:95.

again sound his trump in the ears of all living, and ^areveal the secret acts of men, and the mighty works of God in the ^bfirst thousand years.

109 And then shall the second angel sound his trump, and reveal the secret acts of men, and the thoughts and intents of their hearts, and the mighty ^aworks of God in the second thousand years—

110 And so on, until the seventh angel shall sound his trump; and he shall ^astand forth upon the land and upon the sea, and ^bswear in the name of him who sitteth upon the throne, that there shall be ^ctime no longer; and ^dSatan shall be bound, that old serpent, who is called the devil, and shall not be loosed for the space of a ^ethousand years.

111 And then he shall be ^aloosed for a little season, that he may gather together his armies.

112 And ^aMichael, the seventh angel, even the archangel, shall gather together his armies, even the hosts of heaven.

113 And the devil shall gather together his ^aarmies; even the hosts of hell, and shall come up to battle against Michael and his armies.

114 And then cometh the ^abattle of the great God; and the devil and his armies shall be ^bcast away into their own place, that they shall not have power over the saints any more at all.

115 For Michael shall fight their battles, and shall overcome him who ^aseeketh the throne of him who sitteth upon the throne, even the Lamb.

116 This is the glory of God, and the ^asanctified; and they shall not any more see ^bdeath.

117 Therefore, verily I say unto you, my ^afriends, call your solemn assembly, as I have ^bcommanded you.

118 And as all have not ^afaith, seek ye diligently and ^bteach one another words of ^cwisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best ^dbooks words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study and also by faith.

119 ^aOrganize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a ^bhouse, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;

120 That your ^aincomings may be in the name of the Lord; that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord; that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with ^buplifted hands unto the Most High.

121 Therefore, ^acease from all your light speeches, from all ^blaughter, from all your ^clustful desires, from all your ^dpride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.

122 Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let ^anot all be spokesmen at once; but let one speak at

108a Ps. 64:5 (4–6);
Alma 37:25; D&C 1:3.
b D&C 77:6 (6–7, 12).
109a TG God, Works of.
110a Rev. 10:5.
b Dan. 12:7.
c D&C 84:100.
d Rev. 20:2 (1–10);
1 Ne. 22:26;
D&C 101:28.
TG Devil.
e TG Millennium.
111a Rev. 20:3 (3–10);
Jacob 5:77 (76–77);
D&C 29:22;
43:31 (30–31).
112a TG Adam.
113a Rev. 20:8.
114a Rev. 16:14.
b Rom. 16:20;

1 Jn. 3:8;
Rev. 20:10 (9–10);
D&C 19:3;
29:28 (27–30, 44).
115a Isa. 14:14 (12–15);
Moses 4:1 (1–4).
116a TG Saints;
Sanctification.
b Rev. 21:4;
Alma 11:45;
12:18 (18, 20);
D&C 63:49.
TG Immortality.
117a D&C 109:6.
b D&C 88:70 (70–75).
118a TG Faith.
b Prov. 9:9; 23:12;
D&C 88:78 (76–80);
90:15; 93:53.
TG Education; Learn;

Study; Teaching.
c TG Wisdom.
d D&C 55:4; 97:3 (3–6);
109:7 (7, 14).
119a TG Family, Managing
Finances in;
Priesthood, Magnifying
Callings within.
b Hag. 1:8;
D&C 95:3; 97:12 (10–17);
109:8 (2–9); 115:8.
TG Temple.
120a Ezek. 43:11 (11–12).
b Ps. 63:4; 134:2 (1–3).
121a D&C 43:34; 84:61; 100:7.
b D&C 59:15; 88:69.
c TG Carnal Mind; Lust;
Sensuality.
d TG Levity; Pride.
122a TG Order.

a time and let all listen unto his sayings, that when all have spoken that all may be ^bedified of all, and that every man may have an equal privilege.

123 See that ye ^alove one another; cease to be ^bcovetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires.

124 Cease to be ^aidle; cease to be ^bunclean; cease to ^cfind fault one with another; cease to ^dsleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be ^einvigorated.

125 And above all things, clothe yourselves with the bond of ^acharity, as with a mantle, which is the bond of perfectness and ^bpeace.

126 ^aPray always, that ye may not faint, until I ^bcome. Behold, and lo, I will come quickly, and receive you unto myself. Amen.

127 And again, the order of the house prepared for the ^apresidency of the ^bschool of the ^cprophets, established for their instruction in all things that are expedient for them, even for all the ^dofficers of the church, or in other words, those who are called to the ministry in the church, beginning at the high priests, even down to the deacons—

128 And this shall be the order of the house of the presidency of the school: He that is appointed to be president, or teacher, shall be found standing in his place, in the house which shall be prepared for him.

129 Therefore, he shall be first in the house of God, in a place that the congregation in the house may hear

his words carefully and distinctly, not with loud speech.

130 And when he cometh into the house of God, for he should be first in the house—behold, this is ^abeautiful, that he may be an ^bexample—

131 Let him offer himself in prayer upon his knees before God, in ^atoken or remembrance of the everlasting covenant.

132 And when any shall come in after him, let the teacher arise, and, with ^auplifted hands to heaven, yea, even directly, salute his brother or brethren with these words:

133 Art thou a brother or brethren? I salute you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, in token or remembrance of the everlasting covenant, in which covenant I receive you to ^afellowship, in a determination that is fixed, immovable, and unchangeable, to be your ^bfriend and ^cbrother through the grace of God in the bonds of love, to walk in all the commandments of God blameless, in thanksgiving, forever and ever. Amen.

134 And he that is found ^aunworthy of this salutation shall not have place among you; for ye shall not suffer that mine house shall be ^bpolluted by him.

135 And he that cometh in and is faithful before me, and is a brother, or if they be brethren, they shall salute the president or teacher with uplifted hands to heaven, with this same prayer and covenant, or by saying Amen, in token of the same.

136 Behold, verily, I say unto you, this is an ensample unto you for a salutation to one another in the

122 *b* TG Edification.

123 *a* TG Love.

b TG Covet.

124 *a* TG Idleness; Laziness.

b TG Uncleanness.

c Isa. 29:20; D&C 64:8 (7-10).

TG Backbiting; Gossip.

d TG Sleep.

e TG Health.

125 *a* TG Charity.

b TG Peace;

Peacemakers.

126 *a* TG Prayer.

b Rev. 22:7 (7, 20); D&C 1:12.

127 *a* D&C 90:13.

b D&C 90:7; 95:10 (10, 17); 97:5 (5-6).

TG Education.

c 2 Kgs. 2:3 (3-15).

d Num. 11:16; D&C 107:21.

130 *a* Isa. 52:7.

b TG Example.

131 *a* TG New and Everlasting Covenant; Prayer; Worship.

132 *a* Lev. 9:22.

133 *a* 2 Cor. 8:4.

TG Fellowshiping.

b TG Friendship.

c TG Brotherhood and Sisterhood.

134 *a* Jer. 7:10 (9-10).

b D&C 97:15 (15-17); 110:8 (7-8).

house of God, in the school of the prophets.

137 And ye are called to do this by prayer and thanksgiving, as the Spirit shall give utterance in all your doings in the house of the Lord, in the school of the prophets, that it may become a sanctuary, a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit to your ^aedification.

138 And ye shall not receive any among you into this school save he is clean from the ^ablood of this generation;

139 And he shall be received by the ordinance of the ^awashing of feet, for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.

140 And again, the ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president, or presiding elder of the church.

141 It is to be commenced with prayer; and after partaking of ^abread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the ^bpattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me. Amen.

SECTION 89

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 27, 1833. As a consequence of the early brethren using tobacco in their meetings, the Prophet was led to ponder upon the matter; consequently, he inquired of the Lord concerning it. This revelation, known as the Word of Wisdom, was the result.

1–9, The use of wine, strong drinks, tobacco, and hot drinks is proscribed; 10–17, Herbs, fruits, flesh, and grain are ordained for the use of man and of animals; 18–21, Obedience to gospel law, including the Word of Wisdom, brings temporal and spiritual blessings.

A ^aWORD OF WISDOM, for the benefit of the council of high priests, assembled in Kirtland, and the church, and also the saints in Zion—

2 To be sent greeting; not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the ^aword of wisdom, showing forth the order and ^bwill

of God in the temporal salvation of all saints in the last days—

3 Given for a principle with ^apromise, adapted to the capacity of the ^bweak and the weakest of all ^csaints, who are or can be called saints.

4 Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you: In consequence of ^aevils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of ^bconspiring men in the last days, I have ^cwarned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom by revelation—

5 That inasmuch as any man ^adrinketh ^bwine or strong drink

137a TG Edification; Worship.

138a D&C 88:75 (75, 85).

139a D&C 88:74.

TG Wash.

141a TG Sacrament.

b John 13:5 (4–17).

89 1a TG Word of Wisdom.

2a 1 Cor. 12:8;

D&C 84:44.

b D&C 29:34.

TG Commandments of God;

God, Will of.

3a Eph. 2:12; 6:2;

D&C 89:18 (18–21).

b 2 Cor. 12:10;

D&C 1:19.

TG Humility.

c TG Saints.

4a TG Deceit;

Evil.

b TG Conspiracy; Wickedness.

c TG Warn.

5a TG Abstain.

b Lev. 10:9 (9–11);

Isa. 5:22 (11, 22);

Rom. 14:21 (20–23);

D&C 27:3.

TG Drunkenness;

Temperance;

Word of Wisdom.

among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before him.

6 And, behold, this should be wine, yea, ^apure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make.

7 And, again, ^astrong drinks are not for the belly, but for the washing of your bodies.

8 And again, tobacco is not for the ^abody, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill.

9 And again, hot drinks are not for the body or belly.

10 And again, verily I say unto you, all wholesome ^aherbs God hath ordained for the constitution, nature, and use of man—

11 Every herb in the season thereof, and every fruit in the season thereof; all these to be used with ^aprudence and ^bthanksgiving.

12 Yea, ^aflesh also of ^bbeasts and of the fowls of the air, I, the Lord, have ordained for the use of man with thanksgiving; nevertheless they are to be used ^csparingly;

13 And it is pleasing unto me that they should not be ^aused, only in times of winter, or of cold, or ^bfamine.

14 All ^agrain is ordained for the use of man and of beasts, to be the staff of life, not only for man but for the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals that run or creep on the earth;

15 And ^athese hath God made for the use of man only in times of famine and excess of hunger.

16 All grain is good for the ^afood of man; as also the ^bfruit of the vine; that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the ground or above the ground—

17 Nevertheless, wheat for man, and corn for the ox, and oats for the horse, and rye for the fowls and for swine, and for all beasts of the field, and barley for all useful animals, and for mild drinks, as also other grain.

18 And all saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments, ^ashall receive ^bhealth in their navel and marrow to their bones;

19 And shall ^afind ^bwisdom and great ^ctreasures of ^dknowledge, even hidden treasures;

20 And shall ^arun and not be ^bweary, and shall walk and not faint.

21 And I, the Lord, give unto them a promise, that the ^adestroying angel shall ^bpass by them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them. Amen.

SECTION 90

Revelation to Joseph Smith the Prophet, given at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1833. This revelation is a continuing step in the establishment of the First Presidency (see the heading to section 81); as a consequence thereof, the counselors mentioned were ordained on March 18, 1833.

6a D&C 27:3 (1–14).	TG Meat.	19a D&C 84:80.
7a Prov. 20:1; 23:30 (29–35); Luke 1:15.	b D&C 49:19.	b TG Wisdom.
8a TG Body, Sanctity of; Health.	c TG Temperance.	c TG Treasure.
10a IE plants.	13a D&C 59:20 (16–20).	d Dan. 1:17 (6–20).
Gen. 1:29;	b TG Famine.	TG Knowledge;
D&C 59:17 (17–20).	14a Dan. 1:12 (6–20).	Testimony.
11a TG Prudence;	BD Corn.	20a Prov. 4:12;
Temperance.	15a D&C 49:18; 89:13.	Isa. 40:31.
b 1 Tim. 4:3 (3–4).	16a TG Food.	TG Strength.
TG Thanksgiving.	b Gen. 1:29.	b Prov. 24:10 (10–12);
12a Gen. 9:3;	18a D&C 89:3.	D&C 84:80.
Lev. 11:2 (1–8).	b Prov. 3:8;	21a TG Protection, Divine.
	Dan. 1:13 (6–20).	b Ex. 12:23 (23, 29).
	TG Health.	

1-5, *The keys of the kingdom are committed to Joseph Smith and through him to the Church; 6-7, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams are to serve in the First Presidency; 8-11, The gospel is to be preached to the nations of Israel, to the Gentiles, and to the Jews, every man hearing in his own tongue; 12-18, Joseph Smith and his counselors are to set the Church in order; 19-37, Various individuals are counseled by the Lord to walk uprightly and serve in His kingdom.*

THUS saith the Lord, verily, verily I say unto you my son, thy sins are ^aforgiven thee, according to thy petition, for thy prayers and the prayers of thy brethren have come up into my ears.

2 Therefore, thou art blessed from henceforth that bear the ^akeys of the kingdom given unto you; which ^bkingdom is coming forth for the last time.

3 Verily I say unto you, the keys of this ^akingdom shall ^bnever be taken from you, while thou art in the world, neither in the world to come;

4 Nevertheless, through you shall the ^aoracles be given to another, yea, even unto the church.

5 And all they who receive the ^aoracles of God, let them beware how they hold them lest they are accounted as a light thing, and are brought under condemnation thereby, and stumble and fall when the storms descend, and the winds blow, and the ^brains descend, and beat upon their house.

6 And again, verily I say unto thy brethren, Sidney Rigdon and ^aFrederick G. Williams, their sins are forgiven them also, and they are accounted as ^bequal with thee in holding the keys of this last kingdom;

7 As also through your administration the keys of the ^aschool of the prophets, which I have commanded to be organized;

8 That thereby they may be ^aperfected in their ministry for the salvation of Zion, and of the nations of Israel, and of the Gentiles, as many as will believe;

9 That through your administration they may receive the word, and through their administration the word may go forth unto the ends of the earth, unto the ^aGentiles ^bfirst, and then, behold, and lo, they shall turn unto the Jews.

10 And then cometh the day when the arm of the Lord shall be ^arevealed in power in convincing the nations, the ^bheathen nations, the house of ^cJoseph, of the gospel of their salvation.

11 For it shall come to pass in that day, that every man shall ^ahear the fulness of the gospel in his own tongue, and in his own ^blanguage, through those who are ^cordained unto this ^apower, by the administration of the ^eComforter, shed forth upon them for the ^frevelation of Jesus Christ.

12 And now, verily I say unto you, I give unto you a commandment that you continue in the ^aministry and presidency.

90 1a TG Forgive.
2a TG Priesthood, Keys of.
b TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.
3a Matt. 21:43; D&C 65:2.
b D&C 43:3 (3-4); 84:17; 122:9; 124:130.
4a Acts 7:38; Rom. 3:2; Heb. 5:12; D&C 124:39, 126. TG Prophets, Mission of.
5a Acts 7:38. TG Prophets, Rejection of.
b Matt. 7:25.

6a D&C 92:1.
b D&C 35:22 (3-23); 81:1 (1-7); 107:24 (22-24).
7a D&C 88:127.
8a Eph. 4:12 (11-13).
9a 1 Ne. 13:42; D&C 18:6 (6, 26-27); 19:27; 21:12; 107:33; 112:4; 133:8.
b Matt. 19:30; Acts 13:46 (46-51); Ether 13:12 (10-12).
10a D&C 42:58 (58-60); 43:25 (23-27); 58:64 (63-64); 88:84 (84, 87-92);

133:37 (37-60).
b Ps. 98:2; 1 Ne. 15:13. TG Heathen.
c Gen. 49:22 (22-26); Deut. 33:17 (13-17); Hosea 14:8 (4-9); D&C 133:26 (26-30).
11a TG Missionary Work.
b TG Language.
c TG Called of God.
d TG Priesthood, Power of.
e TG Holy Ghost, Comforter.
f TG Testimony.
12a TG Leadership; Service.

13 And when you have finished the ^atranslation of the prophets, you shall from thenceforth ^bpreside over the affairs of the church and the school;

14 And from time to time, as shall be manifested by the Comforter, receive ^arevelations to unfold the ^bmysteries of the kingdom;

15 And set in order the churches, and ^astudy and ^blearn, and become acquainted with all good books, and with ^clanguages, tongues, and people.

16 And this shall be your business and mission in all your lives, to preside in council, and set in ^aorder all the affairs of this church and kingdom.

17 Be not ^aashamed, neither confounded; but be admonished in all your high-mindedness and ^bpride, for it bringeth a snare upon your souls.

18 Set in ^aorder your houses; keep ^bslothfulness and ^cuncleanness far from you.

19 Now, verily I say unto you, let there be a ^aplace provided, as soon as it is possible, for the family of thy counselor and scribe, even Frederick G. Williams.

20 And let mine aged servant, ^aJoseph Smith, Sen., continue with his family upon the place where he now lives; and let it not be sold until the mouth of the Lord shall name.

21 And let my counselor, even ^aSidney Rigdon, remain where he now resides until the mouth of the Lord shall name.

22 And let the bishop search dili-

gently to obtain an ^aagent, and let him be a man who has got ^briches in store—a man of God, and of strong faith—

23 That thereby he may be enabled to discharge every debt; that the storehouse of the Lord may not be brought into disrepute before the eyes of the people.

24 Search ^adiligently, ^bpray always, and be believing, and ^call things shall work together for your good, if ye walk uprightly and remember the ^acovenant wherewith ye have covenanted one with another.

25 Let your families be ^asmall, especially mine aged servant Joseph Smith's, Sen., as pertaining to those who do not belong to your families;

26 That those things that are provided for you, to bring to pass my work, be not taken from you and given to those that are not worthy—

27 And thereby you be hindered in accomplishing those things which I have commanded you.

28 And again, verily I say unto you, it is my will that my handmaid Vienna Jaques should receive ^amoney to bear her expenses, and go up unto the land of Zion;

29 And the residue of the money may be consecrated unto me, and she be rewarded in mine own due time.

30 Verily I say unto you, that it is meet in mine eyes that she should go up unto the land of Zion, and receive an ^ainheritance from the hand of the bishop;

31 That she may settle down in

13a D&C 73:4 (3-4).

b D&C 88:127 (127-38);
90:32 (32-33); 107:91.

14a TG Revelation.

b TG Mysteries of
Godliness.

15a D&C 88:78 (76-80), 118;
93:53.

TG Education; Scrip-
tures, Study of; Study.

b Mal. 2:7 (7-9);
D&C 107:99 (99-100);
131:6.

TG Learn.

c D&C 90:11.

TG Language.

16a Titus 1:5.

TG Order.

17a Micah 3:7 (6-7);
2 Ne. 6:13 (7, 13).

TG Shame.

b D&C 88:121.

TG Pride.

18a TG Order.

b TG Apathy; Idleness;
Laziness;
Procrastination.

c D&C 94:9; 97:15.
TG Uncleanness.

19a D&C 41:7 (7-8).

20a D&C 124:19.

21a D&C 93:51.

22a D&C 84:113.

b Jacob 2:19 (17-19).

24a TG Dedication;
Diligence.

b TG Prayer.

c Deut. 23:5; Ezra 8:22;
Rom. 8:28;

D&C 97:18 (18-20);
100:15.

d Ps. 132:12.

TG Commitment;
Covenantants.

25a Mosiah 4:27 (26-27).

28a D&C 60:10 (10-11).

30a D&C 51:3 (1-3);

85:1 (1-3).

peace inasmuch as she is faithful, and not be idle in her days from thenceforth.

32 And behold, verily I say unto you, that ye shall ^awrite this commandment, and say unto your brethren in Zion, in love greeting, that I have called you also to ^bpreside over Zion in mine own due time.

33 Therefore, let them cease wearying me concerning this matter.

34 Behold, I say unto you that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them.

35 Nevertheless, I am not well pleased with many things; and I am not well pleased with my servant ^aWilliam E. McLellin, neither with my servant Sidney Gilbert; and the bishop also, and others have many things to repent of.

36 But verily I say unto you, that I, the Lord, will contend with ^aZion, and plead with her strong ones, and ^bchasten her until she overcomes and is ^cclean before me.

37 For she shall not be removed out of her place. I, the Lord, have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 91

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 9, 1833. The Prophet was at this time engaged in the translation of the Old Testament. Having come to that portion of the ancient writings called the Apocrypha, he inquired of the Lord and received this instruction.

1–3, The Apocrypha is mostly translated correctly but contains many interpolations by the hands of men that are not true; 4–6, It benefits those enlightened by the Spirit.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the ^aApocrypha—There are many things contained therein that are true, and it is mostly translated correctly;

2 There are many things contained therein that are not true, which are ^ainterpolations by the hands of men.

3 Verily, I say unto you, that it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be ^atranslated.

4 Therefore, whoso readeth it, let him ^aunderstand, for the Spirit manifesteth truth;

5 And whoso is enlightened by the ^aSpirit shall obtain benefit therefrom;

6 And whoso receiveth not by the Spirit, cannot be benefited. Therefore it is not needful that it should be translated. Amen.

SECTION 92

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 15, 1833. The revelation instructs Frederick G. Williams, who had recently been appointed a counselor to Joseph Smith, on his duties in the United Firm (see the headings to sections 78 and 82).

32a TG Record Keeping; Scriptures, Writing of.

b D&C 90:13; 107:91.

35a D&C 66:1; 68:7; 75:6.

36a TG Zion.

b D&C 84:58.

TG Chastening.

c TG Cleanliness; Purification.

91 1a BD Apocrypha.

2a TG Record Keeping; Scriptures, Preservation of.

3a D&C 45:60 (60–61);

93:53.

4a TG Understanding.

5a TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Inspiration.

1-2, *The Lord gives a commandment relative to admission to the united order.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord, I give unto the ^aunited order, organized agreeable to the commandment previously given, a revelation and commandment concerning my servant ^bFrederick G. Williams, that

ye shall receive him into the order. What I say unto one I say unto all.

2 And again, I say unto you my servant Frederick G. Williams, you shall be a lively member in this order; and inasmuch as you are faithful in keeping all former commandments you shall be blessed forever. Amen.

SECTION 93

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 6, 1833.

1-5, *All who are faithful will see the Lord; 6-18, John bore record that the Son of God went from grace to grace until He received a fulness of the glory of the Father; 19-20, Faithful men, going from grace to grace, will also receive of His fulness; 21-22, Those who are begotten through Christ are the Church of the Firstborn; 23-28, Christ received a fulness of all truth, and man by obedience may do likewise; 29-32, Man was in the beginning with God; 33-35, The elements are eternal, and man may receive a fulness of joy in the Resurrection; 36-37, The glory of God is intelligence; 38-40, Children are innocent before God because of the redemption of Christ; 41-53, The leading brethren are commanded to set their families in order.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who ^aforsaketh his ^bsins and cometh unto

me, and ^ccalleth on my name, and ^aobeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall ^esee my ^fface and ^gknow that I am;

2 And that I am the true ^alight that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;

3 And that I am ^ain the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one—

4 The Father ^abecause he ^bgave me of his fulness, and the Son because I was in the world and made ^cflesh my ^dtabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.

5 I was in the world and received of my Father, and the ^aworks of him were plainly manifest.

6 And ^aJohn saw and bore record of the fulness of my ^bglory, and the fulness of ^cJohn's record is hereafter to be revealed.

7 And he bore record, saying: I saw his glory, that he was in the ^abeginning, before the world was;

92 1a D&C 82:11 (11, 15-21);
96:8 (6-9).

b D&C 90:6.

93 1a Rom. 12:1 (1-3).

b TG Worthiness.

c Joel 2:32.

d TG Obedience.

e Lev. 9:4;

John 14:23 (18, 21-23);

D&C 38:8; 67:10 (10-12);

88:68; 101:23; 130:3.

TG God, Presence of;

Jesus Christ,

Appearances, Postmortal.

f 1 Jn. 4:12 (7-21);

JST 1 Jn. 4:12

(1 Jn. 4:12 note a).

TG God, Privilege of Seeing.

g TG God, Access to; God, Knowledge about.

2a John 1:4 (4, 7-9);
D&C 14:9; 84:46 (45-47);
88:6.

TG Light of Christ.

3a John 10:30 (28-31);
14:10; 17:22;
D&C 50:43.

4a Mosiah 15:3 (2-5).

b TG Jesus Christ,

Authority of; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.

c TG Flesh and Blood; Jesus Christ, Birth of; Jesus Christ, Condescension of.

d 2 Pet. 1:13.

5a John 5:36; 10:25;
14:10 (10-12).

6a John 1:34.

b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.

c John 20:30 (30-31).

7a John 1:1 (1-3, 14);
D&C 76:39.

8 Therefore, in the beginning the ^aWord was, for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation—

9 The ^alight and the Redeemer of the world; the Spirit of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by him, and in him was the life of men and the light of men.

10 The worlds were ^amade by him; men were made by him; all things were made by him, and through him, and of him.

11 And I, John, ^abear record that I beheld his ^bglory, as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth, which came and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.

12 And I, John, saw that he received not of the ^afulness at the first, but received ^bgrace for grace;

13 And he received not of the fulness at first, but continued from ^agrace to grace, until he received a fulness;

14 And thus he was called the ^aSon of God, because he received not of the fulness at the first.

15 And I, ^aJohn, bear record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and sat upon him, and there came a voice

out of heaven saying: This is my ^bbeloved Son.

16 And I, John, bear record that he received a fulness of the glory of the Father;

17 And he received ^aall ^bpower, both in heaven and on earth, and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.

18 And it shall come to pass, that if you are faithful you shall receive the ^afulness of the record of John.

19 I give unto you these sayings that you may understand and know how to worship, and ^aknow what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in my name, and in due time receive of his fulness.

20 For if you keep my ^acommandments you shall receive of his ^bfulness, and be ^cglorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, you shall receive ^agrace for grace.

21 And now, verily I say unto you, I was in the ^abeginning with the Father, and am the ^bFirstborn;

22 And all those who are begotten through me are ^apartakers of the ^bglory of the same, and are the ^cchurch of the Firstborn.

23 Ye were also in the beginning with the Father; that which is ^aSpirit, even the Spirit of truth;

8a TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah; Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant; Salvation.
9a TG Jesus Christ, Creator; Jesus Christ, Light of the World; Jesus Christ, Mission of.
10a John 1:3 (1–3); Rom. 11:36; Heb. 1:2 (1–3); D&C 76:24.
11a John 1:14 (14, 32).
b TG Jesus Christ, Glory of.
12a Philip. 2:8 (6–9); Heb. 5:8 (8–9).
b John 1:16.
13a Luke 2:52.
TG Grace.
14a Matt. 1:16 (1–16); Luke 20:41.
TG Jesus Christ, Divine

Sonship.
15a John 1:32 (15–32).
TG Holy Ghost, Dove, Sign of.
b TG Witness of the Father.
17a Matt. 28:18; John 17:2; 1 Cor. 15:27; Heb. 1:2; 1 Pet. 3:22; D&C 84:28.
b TG God, Power of; God the Father, Elohim; Jesus Christ, Authority of; Jesus Christ, Power of.
18a TG Scriptures to Come Forth.
19a Luke 4:8; John 4:22 (5–26); Acts 17:23 (22–25); Alma 21:22 (21–22); D&C 43:8 (8–9); 134:4 (1–4); A of F 1:11.
TG Discernment,

Spiritual; Worship.
20a Deut. 8:1 (1–2).
b John 1:16.
c John 17:22 (5, 22).
TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
d Isa. 28:13 (9–13).
TG Grace.
21a TG Jesus Christ, Foreordained; Jesus Christ, Relationships with the Father.
b TG Jesus Christ, Divine Sonship; Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
22a 1 Pet. 5:1; D&C 133:57.
b TG Celestial Glory.
c D&C 76:54 (53–54).
23a TG Man, a Spirit Child of Heavenly Father; Spirit Creation.

24 And ^atruth is ^bknowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come;

25 And whatsoever is ^amore or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one who was a ^bliar from the beginning.

26 The Spirit of ^atruth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth, and John bore record of me, saying: He ^breceived a fulness of truth, yea, even of all truth;

27 And no man receiveth a ^afulness unless he keepeth his commandments.

28 He that ^akeepeth his commandments receiveth ^btruth and ^clight, until he is glorified in truth and ^aknoweth all things.

29 Man was also in the ^abeginning with God. ^bIntelligence, or the ^clight of ^atruth, was not ^ccreated or made, neither indeed can be.

30 All truth is independent in that ^asphere in which God has placed it, to ^bact for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

31 Behold, here is the ^aagency of man, and here is the condemnation

of man; because that which was from the beginning is ^bplainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.

32 And every man whose spirit receiveth not the ^alight is under condemnation.

33 For man is ^aspirit. The elements are ^beternal, and ^cspirit and element, inseparably connected, receive a fulness of joy;

34 And when ^aseparated, man cannot receive a fulness of joy.

35 The ^aelements are the ^btabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even ^ctemples; and whatsoever temple is ^adefiled, God shall destroy that temple.

36 The ^aglory of God is ^bintelligence, or, in other words, ^clight and truth.

37 Light and truth forsake that ^aevil one.

38 Every ^aspirit of man was ^binnocent in the beginning; and God having ^credeemed man from the ^afall, men became again, in their infant state, ^cinnocent before God.

39 And that ^awicked one cometh and ^btaketh away light and truth,

24a Ps. 117:2.

 TG Truth.

 b TG Knowledge.

25a D&C 20:35; 68:34.

 b John 8:44;

 Moses 4:4 (1–4).

26a John 14:6.

 TG God, Intelligence of.

 b John 1:16 (16–17).

27a TG Abundant Life;

 Perfection.

28a TG Obedience.

 b TG Truth.

 c Matt. 6:22 (22–23);

 D&C 50:24.

 d John 17:3; 2 Pet. 1:4;

 D&C 88:67 (49, 67);

 101:32 (32–34).

 TG Mysteries of

 Godliness.

29a Prov. 8:23; Abr. 3:18.

 TG Man, Antemortal

 Existence of; Man,

 Potential to Become like

 Heavenly Father.

 b TG God, Intelligence of;

 Intelligence.

 c TG Light [noun].

 d TG Truth.

 e TG Creation.

30a D&C 77:3.

 b 2 Ne. 2:14 (13–26).

31a TG Agency.

 b Deut. 30:11 (11–14);

 1 Ne. 20:16;

 D&C 84:23.

32a TG Conscience;

 Ignorance.

33a John 4:24;

 D&C 77:2;

 Abr. 5:7 (7–8).

 TG Man, a Spirit Child of

 Heavenly Father; Spirit

 Body; Spirit Creation.

 b TG Eternity.

 c D&C 138:17.

 TG Eternal Life; Joy;

 Resurrection.

34a 2 Ne. 9:8 (8–10).

 TG Spirits, Disembodied.

35a Gen. 2:7; Morm. 9:17;

 D&C 77:12.

 b 2 Pet. 1:13;

 D&C 88:41 (12, 41, 45).

 c TG Body, Sanctity of.

 d Mark 7:15;

 1 Cor. 3:17 (16–17);

 Titus 1:15; 2 Ne. 19:17.

36a TG God, Glory of;

 Jesus Christ, Glory of.

 b D&C 130:18; Abr. 3:19.

 TG God, Intelligence of;

 Intelligence.

 c D&C 88:7 (6–13).

37a 2 Ne. 30:18;

 Moses 1:15 (12–16).

 TG Devil.

38a TG Spirit Body.

 b TG Conceived in Sin;

 Purity.

 c Ps. 49:15;

 Moshiah 27:24 (24–26);

 Moses 5:9; A of F 1:3.

 TG Redemption.

 d TG Fall of Man.

 e Moro. 8:12 (8, 12, 22);

 D&C 29:46.

 TG Justification; Salva-

 tion of Little Children;

 Sanctification.

39a TG Devil.

 b Matt. 13:19 (18–19);

 2 Cor. 4:4 (3–4);

 Moshiah 27:9 (8–9);

 Alma 12:10 (9–11);

 D&C 50:7;

 84:50 (49–53).

through ^cdisobedience, from the children of men, and because of the ^atradition of their fathers.

40 But I have commanded you to bring up your ^achildren in ^blight and truth.

41 But verily I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams, you have continued under this condemnation;

42 You have not ^ataught your children light and truth, according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you, and this is the cause of your ^baffliction.

43 And now a commandment I give unto you—if you will be delivered you shall set in ^aorder your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.

44 Verily, I say unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, that in some things he hath not kept the commandments concerning his children; therefore, first set in order thy house.

45 Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., or in other words, I will call you ^afriends, for you are my friends, and ye shall have an inheritance with me—

46 I called you ^aservants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake—

47 And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun.—You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand ^arebuked before the Lord;

48 Your ^afamily must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.

49 What I say unto one I say unto all; ^apray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

50 My servant Newel K. Whitney also, a bishop of my church, hath need to be ^achastened, and set in ^border his family, and see that they are more ^cdiligent and concerned at home, and pray always, or they shall be removed out of their ^dplace.

51 Now, I say unto you, my friends, let my servant Sidney Rigdon go on his journey, and make haste, and also proclaim the ^aacceptable year of the Lord, and the ^bgospel of salvation, as I shall give him utterance; and by your prayer of faith with one consent I will uphold him.

52 And let my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Frederick G. Williams make haste also, and it shall be given them even according to the prayer of faith; and inasmuch as you keep my sayings you shall not be confounded in this world, nor in the world to come.

53 And, verily I say unto you, that it is my will that you should ^ahasten to ^btranslate my scriptures, and to ^cobtain a ^dknowledge of history, and of countries, and of kingdoms, of ^elaws of God and man, and all this for the salvation of Zion. Amen.

39c TG Disobedience.

d Jer. 16:19;
Ezek. 20:18;
Alma 3:8.

TG Traditions of Men.

40a TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward; Marriage, Fatherhood; Marriage, Motherhood.

b TG Children of Light.

42a Ex. 10:2 (1–2);
1 Sam. 3:13 (11–13);
D&C 68:25 (25–31);
Moses 6:58.

b TG Accountability.

43a Esth. 1:22;

1 Tim. 3:5 (4–5).

TG Order.

45a Ex. 33:11;
D&C 84:63; 88:62; 94:1.
TG Friendship.

46a Lev. 25:55;
1 Ne. 21:3 (3–6).

TG Servant.

47a D&C 95:1 (1–2).
TG Chastening.

48a TG Family, Children,
Duties of.

49a 3 Ne. 18:15 (15–21).

50a TG Reproof;
Warn.

b TG Order.

c TG Diligence.

d D&C 64:40.

51a Luke 4:19;
2 Cor. 6:2.

b Eph. 1:13.

53a D&C 45:60 (60–61);
73:3; 76:15; 91:3; 94:10.

b IE the translation of the Bible.

c D&C 88:78 (76–80), 118;
90:15.

d TG Education;
Knowledge;
Learn.

e TG God, Law of.

SECTION 94

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 2, 1833. Hyrum Smith, Reynolds Cahoon, and Jared Carter are appointed as a Church building committee.

1-9, *The Lord gives a commandment relative to the erection of a house for the work of the Presidency; 10-12, A printing house is to be built; 13-17, Certain inheritances are assigned.*

AND again, verily I say unto you, my ^afriends, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work of laying out and preparing a beginning and foundation of the city of the ^bstake of Zion, here in the land of Kirtland, beginning at my house.

2 And behold, it must be done according to the ^apattern which I have given unto you.

3 And let the first lot on the south be consecrated unto me for the building of a house for the presidency, for the work of the presidency, in obtaining revelations; and for the work of the ministry of the ^apresidency, in all things pertaining to the church and kingdom.

4 Verily I say unto you, that it shall be built fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and in the length thereof, in the inner court.

5 And there shall be a lower court and a higher court, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

6 And it shall be ^adedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, according to the ^border of the priesthood, according to the

pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

7 And it shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the ^apresidency.

8 And ye shall not suffer any ^aunclean thing to come in unto it; and my ^bglory shall be there, and my ^cpresence shall be there.

9 But if there shall come into it any ^aunclean thing, my glory shall not be there; and my presence shall not come into it.

10 And again, verily I say unto you, the second lot on the south shall be dedicated unto me for the building of a house unto me, for the work of the ^aprinting of the ^btranslation of my scriptures, and all things whatsoever I shall command you.

11 And it shall be fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and the length thereof, in the inner court; and there shall be a lower and a higher court.

12 And this house shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, for the work of the printing, in all things whatsoever I shall command you, to be holy, undefiled, according to the pattern in all things as it shall be given unto you.

13 And on the third lot shall my servant Hyrum Smith receive his ^ainheritance.

14 And on the first and second lots

94 1a D&C 93:45.
b D&C 68:26; 82:13; 96:1;
104:48; 109:59.
2a Heb. 8:5;
D&C 52:14; 95:14;
97:10; 115:14 (14-16).
3a D&C 107:9 (8-78).
6a TG Dedication;
Sacred.
b 1 Chr. 6:32.

7a D&C 107:9 (8-78).
8a Luke 19:46 (46-48);
D&C 109:20 (19-20).
TG Uncleanness.
b 1 Kgs. 8:11 (10-11);
Ezek. 43:2;
D&C 101:25.
TG Glory.
c TG God, Presence of.
9a Lev. 15:31;

D&C 90:18; 97:15.
10a D&C 104:58.
TG Scriptures,
Writing of.
b IE the translation
of the Bible.
D&C 93:53; 124:89.
13a TG Inheritance.
See also "Inherit" in
Index.

on the north shall my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Jared Carter receive their inheritances—

15 That they may do the work which I have appointed unto them, to be a committee to build mine houses, according to the command-

ment, which I, the Lord God, have given unto you.

16 These two houses are not to be built until I give unto you a commandment concerning them.

17 And now I give unto you no more at this time. Amen.

SECTION 95

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1, 1833. This revelation is a continuation of divine directions to build a house for worship and instruction, the house of the Lord (see section 88:119–36).

1–6, *The Saints are chastened for their failure to build the house of the Lord; 7–10, The Lord desires to use His house to endow His people with power from on high; 11–17, The house is to be dedicated as a place of worship and for the school of the Apostles.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you whom I love, and whom I ^alove I also chasten that their sins may be ^bforgiven, for with the ^cchastisement I prepare a way for their ^ddeliverance in all things out of ^etemptation, and I have loved you—

2 Wherefore, ye must needs be chastened and stand rebuked before my face;

3 For ye have sinned against me a very grievous sin, in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things, that I have given unto you concerning the building of mine ^ahouse;

4 For the preparation wherewith I design to prepare mine apostles to ^aprune my vineyard for the last time, that I may bring to pass my ^bstrange act, that I may ^cpour out my Spirit upon all flesh—

5 But behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called but few of them are ^achosen.

6 They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin, in that they are ^awalking in ^bdarkness at noon-day.

7 And for this cause I gave unto you a commandment that you should call your ^asolemn assembly, that your ^bfastings and your ^cmourning might come up into the ears of the Lord of ^dSabaoth, which is by interpretation, the ^ecreator of the first day, the beginning and the end.

8 Yea, verily I say unto you, I gave

95 1a 2 Sam. 7:14;
Prov. 13:18;
Heb. 12:6 (5–12);
Hel. 15:3;
D&C 101:4 (4–5); 103:4.
TG Chastening;
God, Love of.
b TG Forgive.
c Deut. 11:2 (1–8);
D&C 105:6.
d 2 Sam. 14:14;
1 Cor. 10:13.
TG Deliver;
Forgive.
e TG Temptation.
3a Hag. 1:8;

D&C 88:119.
4a Jacob 5:61 (61–75);
D&C 24:19; 33:3 (3–4);
39:17.
b Isa. 28:21;
D&C 101:95.
c Prov. 1:23;
Ezek. 36:27;
Acts 2:17;
D&C 19:38.
TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.
5a Matt. 20:16;
D&C 63:31;
105:36 (35–36);
121:34 (34–40).

TG Called of God;
Election;
Worthiness.
6a TG Walking in
Darkness.
b Deut. 28:29 (15–45).
TG Darkness, Spiritual.
7a D&C 88:117 (70–119).
TG Solemn Assembly.
b TG Fast, Fasting.
c TG Mourning;
Repent.
d James 5:4;
D&C 87:7; 88:2.
e TG Jesus Christ,
Creator.

unto you a commandment that you should ^abuild a house, in the which house I design to ^bendow those whom I have ^cchosen with power from on high;

9 For this is the ^apromise of the Father unto you; therefore I command you to tarry, even as mine apostles at Jerusalem.

10 Nevertheless, my servants sinned a very grievous sin; and ^acontentions arose in the ^bschool of the prophets; which was very grievous unto me, saith your Lord; therefore I sent them forth to be chastened.

11 Verily I say unto you, it is my will that you should build a house. ^aIf you keep my commandments you shall have power to build it.

12 If you ^akeep not my commandments, the ^blove of the Father shall not continue with you, therefore you shall ^cwalk in darkness.

13 Now here is wisdom, and the ^amind of the Lord—let the house

be built, not after the manner of the world, for I give not unto you that ye shall live after the manner of the world;

14 Therefore, let it be built after the ^amanner which I shall show unto three of you, whom ye shall appoint and ordain unto this power.

15 And the size thereof shall be fifty and five feet in width, and let it be sixty-five feet in length, in the inner court thereof.

16 And let the lower part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for your sacrament offering, and for your preaching, and your fasting, and your praying, and the ^aoffering up of your most holy desires unto me, saith your Lord.

17 And let the higher part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for the ^aschool of mine apostles, saith Son ^bAhman; or, in other words, Al-
phus; or, in other words, Omegus; even Jesus Christ your ^cLord. Amen.

SECTION 96

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, showing the order of the city or stake of Zion at Kirtland, Ohio, June 4, 1833, as an example to the Saints in Kirtland. The occasion was a conference of high priests, and the chief subject of consideration was the disposal of certain lands, known as the French farm, possessed by the Church near Kirtland. Since the conference could not agree who should take charge of the farm, all agreed to inquire of the Lord concerning the matter.

1, The Kirtland Stake of Zion is to be made strong; 2-5, The bishop is to divide the inheritances for the Saints; 6-9, John Johnson is to be a member of the united order.

BEHOLD, I say unto you, here is wisdom, whereby ye may know how to act concerning this matter, for it is expedient in me that this ^astake that I have set for the strength of Zion should be made strong.

8a D&C 88:119; 104:43; 115:8.

b D&C 38:32; 39:15; 43:16; 110:9 (9-10).
TG Genealogy and Temple Work.

c TG Election.

9a Luke 24:49;
Acts 1:4.

10a D&C 88:134 (133-34).

TG Contention; Disputations.

b D&C 88:127; 97:5 (5-6).

11a Hag. 1:8 (2-11).

12a John 15:10;

Mosiah 2:4.

b 1 Jn. 2:10 (10, 15).

c 2 Pet. 2:17.

TG Walking in

Darkness.

13a D&C 68:4.

14a D&C 94:2; 124:42.

16a D&C 59:9 (9-14).

17a D&C 88:127 (127-41).

b D&C 78:20.

c TG Jesus Christ, Lord.

96 1a Isa. 33:20; 54:2;

D&C 94:1; 104:48.

2 Therefore, let my servant ^aNewel K. Whitney take charge of the place which is named among you, upon which I design to build mine ^bholy house.

3 And again, let it be divided into lots, according to wisdom, for the benefit of those who seek ^ainheritances, as it shall be determined in council among you.

4 Therefore, take heed that ye see to this matter, and that portion that is necessary to benefit mine ^aorder, for the purpose of bringing forth my word to the children of men.

5 For behold, verily I say unto you, this is the most expedient in me, that my word should go forth unto the children of men, for the purpose of subduing the hearts of the children of men for your good. Even so. Amen.

6 And again, verily I say unto you, it is wisdom and expedient in me, that my servant ^aJohn Johnson whose offering I have accepted, and whose prayers I have heard, unto whom I give a promise of eternal life inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments from henceforth—

7 For he is a descendant of ^aJoseph and a partaker of the blessings of the promise made unto his fathers—

8 Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that he should become a member of the ^aorder, that he may assist in bringing forth my word unto the children of men.

9 Therefore ye shall ordain him unto this blessing, and he shall seek diligently to take away ^aincumbrances that are upon the house named among you, that he may dwell therein. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 97

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 2, 1833. This revelation deals particularly with the affairs of the Saints in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, in response to the Prophet's inquiry of the Lord for information. Members of the Church in Missouri were at this time subjected to severe persecution and, on July 23, 1833, had been forced to sign an agreement to leave Jackson County.

1–2, Many of the Saints in Zion (Jackson County, Missouri) are blessed for their faithfulness; 3–5, Parley P. Pratt is commended for his labors in the school in Zion; 6–9, Those who observe their covenants are accepted by the Lord; 10–17, A house is to be built in Zion in which the pure in heart will see God; 18–21, Zion is the pure in heart; 22–28, Zion will escape the Lord's scourge if she is faithful.

VERILY I say unto you my friends, I speak unto you with my ^avoice,

even the voice of my Spirit, that I may show unto you my will concerning your brethren in the land of ^bZion, many of whom are truly humble and are seeking diligently to learn wisdom and to find truth.

2 Verily, verily I say unto you, blessed are such, for they shall obtain; for I, the Lord, show mercy unto all the ^ameek, and upon all whomsoever I will, that I may be ^bjustified when I shall bring them unto judgment.

3 Behold, I say unto you, concerning

2a D&C 72:8 (7–8).

b 2 Chr. 3:8.

3a D&C 38:20.

4a D&C 78:3.

6a D&C 102:3 (3, 34).

7a Gen. 49:26 (22–26);

Rev. 7:8;

1 Ne. 5:14 (14–16);

D&C 133:32.

8a D&C 92:1;

104:1 (1, 47–53).

9a D&C 90:23 (22–23).

97 1a TG Revelation;
Wisdom.

b D&C 64:26 (18–41);
66:6.

2a Matt. 5:5.

b Ps. 51:4.

the school in Zion, I, the Lord, am well pleased that there should be a ^aschool in Zion, and also with my servant ^bParley P. Pratt, for he abideth in me.

4 And inasmuch as he continueth to abide in me he shall continue to preside over the school in the land of Zion until I shall give unto him other commandments.

5 And I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings, in expounding all scriptures and mysteries to the edification of the ^aschool, and of the church in Zion.

6 And to the residue of the school, I, the Lord, am willing to show mercy; nevertheless, there are those that must needs be ^achastened, and their works shall be made known.

7 The ^aax is laid at the root of the trees; and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire. I, the Lord, have spoken it.

8 Verily I say unto you, all among them who know their hearts are ^ahonest, and are broken, and their spirits contrite, and are ^bwilling to observe their covenants by ^csacrifice—yea, every sacrifice which I, the Lord, shall command—they are ^daccepted of me.

9 For I, the Lord, will cause them to bring forth as a very fruitful ^atree which is planted in a goodly land, by a pure stream, that yieldeth much precious fruit.

10 Verily I say unto you, that it is my will that a ^ahouse should be built unto me in the land of Zion, like unto the ^bpattern which I have given you.

11 Yea, let it be built speedily, by the tithing of my people.

12 Behold, this is the ^atithing and the ^bsacrifice which I, the Lord, require at their hands, that there may be a ^chouse built unto me for the salvation of Zion—

13 For a place of ^athanksgiving for all saints, and for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry in all their several callings and offices;

14 That they may be perfected in the ^aunderstanding of their ministry, in theory, in principle, and in doctrine, in all things pertaining to the ^bkingdom of God on the earth, the ^ckeys of which kingdom have been ^dconferred upon you.

15 And inasmuch as my people ^abuild a ^bhouse unto me in the ^cname of the Lord, and do not suffer any ^dunclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my ^eglory shall rest upon it;

16 Yea, and my ^apresence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the ^bpure in heart that shall come into it shall see God.

17 But if it be defiled I will not come into it, and my glory shall not be there; for I will not come into ^aunholy temples.

3a D&C 55:4; 88:118;
109:7 (7, 14).

b D&C 32:1; 50:37; 52:26;
103:30 (30-37).

5a D&C 88:127.

6a TG Chastening.

7a Matt. 3:10; 7:19;
Luke 3:9; 6:44;
Alma 5:52 (36-52);
3 Ne. 14:19.

8a TG Contrite Heart;
Honesty.

b Ex. 25:2 (1-7);
D&C 64:34.

c TG Commitment;
Sacrifice.

d Gen. 4:7;
D&C 52:15; 132:50;
Moses 5:23.

9a Ps. 1:3 (1-3); Jer. 17:8.

10a D&C 57:3; 58:57;
84:3 (3-5, 31); 88:119;
124:31 (25-51).

b Num. 8:4;
D&C 52:14; 94:2;
115:14 (14-16).

12a TG Tithing.
b TG Sacrifice.

c 1 Kgs. 5:5.

13a 2 Chr. 5:13.
TG Thanksgiving.

14a TG Understanding.
b TG Kingdom of God, on
Earth.

c TG Priesthood,
Keys of.

d TG Delegation of
Responsibility.

15a 2 Chr. 2:4.

b TG Temple.

c 1 Kgs. 8:29.

d D&C 94:9; 109:20;
110:8 (7-8).

e 2 Chr. 5:14 (13-14);
Hag. 2:7;

D&C 84:5 (4-5, 31).
TG Glory.

16a Lev. 16:2;
D&C 124:27.
TG God, Presence of.

b Matt. 5:8;
D&C 67:10; 88:68.
TG God, Knowledge
about; God, Privilege of
Seeing; Purity.

17a 1 Cor. 3:16 (16-17);
Eph. 5:5.

18 And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall ^aprosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.

19 And the ^anations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely ^bZion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;

20 And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high ^atower.

21 Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is ^aZion—THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

22 For behold, and lo, ^avengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?

23 The Lord's ^ascourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people;

yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;

24 For the ^aindignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.

25 Nevertheless, Zion shall ^aescape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

26 But if she ^aobserve not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will ^bvisit her ^aaccording to all her works, with sore affliction, with ^dpestilence, with ^eplague, with sword, with ^fvengeance, with ^gdevouring fire.

27 Nevertheless, let it be read this once to her ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of her offering; and if she sin no more ^anone of these things shall come upon her;

28 And I will bless her with ^ablessings, and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her, and upon her generations forever and ever, saith the Lord your God. Amen.

SECTION 98

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 6, 1833. This revelation came in consequence of the persecution upon the Saints in Missouri. Increased settlement of Church members in Missouri troubled some other settlers, who felt threatened by the Saints' numbers, political and economic influence, and cultural and religious differences. In July 1833, a mob destroyed Church property, tarred and feathered two Church members, and demanded that the Saints leave Jackson County. Although some news of the problems in Missouri had no doubt reached the Prophet in Kirtland (nine hundred miles away), the seriousness of the situation could have been known to him at this date only by revelation.

18a Josh. 1:7; D&C 90:24; 100:15.	TG Vengeance.	2 Ne. 6:15; Mosiah 12:4.
19a Isa. 60:14; Zech. 2:11 (10–12); D&C 45:69 (66–69); 49:10.	23a Isa. 28:15; D&C 45:31. TG World, End of.	e TG Plague. f Isa. 34:8; 61:2; Mal. 4:1 (1, 3); 3 Ne. 21:21 (20–21).
b TG Jerusalem, New.	24a TG God, Indignation of; Wickedness.	g Isa. 29:6; Joel 1:19 (19–20); Mal. 3:11; D&C 85:3.
20a 2 Sam. 22:3.	25a D&C 63:34; JS—M 1:20. TG Protection, Divine.	27a Jer. 18:8; Jonah 3:10 (9–10).
21a Moses 7:18 (18–19). TG Purity; Zion.	26a Deut. 28:15. b TG Punish; Reproof. c D&C 84:58. d Luke 21:11 (10–13);	28a TG Blessing.
22a Prov. 10:25; Isa. 66:15; Jer. 23:19.		

1-3, *The afflictions of the Saints will be for their good*; 4-8, *The Saints are to befriend the constitutional law of the land*; 9-10, *Honest, wise, and good men should be supported for secular government*; 11-15, *Those who lay down their lives in the Lord's cause will have eternal life*; 16-18, *Renounce war and proclaim peace*; 19-22, *The Saints in Kirtland are reproved and commanded to repent*; 23-32, *The Lord reveals His laws governing the persecutions and afflictions imposed on His people*; 33-38, *War is justified only when the Lord commands it*; 39-48, *The Saints are to forgive their enemies, who, if they repent, will also escape the Lord's vengeance*.

VERILY I say unto you my friends, ^afear not, let your hearts be comforted; yea, rejoice evermore, and in everything give ^bthanks;

2 ^aWaiting patiently on the Lord, for your prayers have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and are recorded with this seal and testament—the Lord hath sworn and decreed that they shall be granted.

3 Therefore, he giveth this promise unto you, with an immutable covenant that they shall be fulfilled; and all things wherewith you have been ^aafflicted shall work together for your ^bgood, and to my name's glory, saith the Lord.

4 And now, verily I say unto you concerning the ^alaws of the land, it is my will that my people should observe to do all things whatsoever I command them.

5 And that ^alaw of the land which

is ^bconstitutional, supporting that principle of freedom in maintaining rights and privileges, belongs to all mankind, and is justifiable before me.

6 Therefore, I, the Lord, justify you, and your brethren of my church, in befriending that law which is the ^aconstitutional law of the land;

7 And as pertaining to law of man, whatsoever is more or less than this, cometh of evil.

8 I, the Lord God, make you ^afree, therefore ye are free indeed; and the law also maketh you free.

9 Nevertheless, when the ^awicked ^brule the people mourn.

10 Wherefore, ^ahonest men and wise men should be sought for diligently, and good men and wise men ye should observe to uphold; otherwise whatsoever is less than these cometh of evil.

11 And I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall forsake all evil and cleave unto all ^agood, that ye shall live by every ^bword which proceedeth forth out of the mouth of God.

12 For he will ^agive unto the faithful line upon line, precept upon precept; and I will ^btry you and prove you herewith.

13 And whoso ^alayeth down his life in my cause, for my name's sake, shall find it again, even life eternal.

14 Therefore, be not ^aafraid of your enemies, for I have decreed in my heart, saith the Lord, that I will ^bprove you in all things, whether you will abide in my covenant, ^ceven

98 1a D&C 68:6.

b TG Thanksgiving.

2a Gen. 49:18;

Ps. 27:14; 37:34; 40:1;

Prov. 20:22;

Isa. 30:18 (18-19);

1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:13;

D&C 133:45.

3a TG Affliction.

b D&C 122:7.

4a D&C 20:1; 58:21.

TG Citizenship.

5a 1 Pet. 2:13 (13-14);

D&C 44:4; 51:6; 58:21;

109:54; 134:5.

b TG Governments;

Liberty.

6a D&C 44:4; 101:80.

8a John 8:32;

2 Cor. 3:17.

TG Agency; Liberty.

9a Prov. 28:28; 29:2.

b TG Tyranny.

10a TG Citizenship; Honesty.

11a TG Good Works.

b Deut. 8:3; Matt. 4:4;

D&C 84:44 (43-44).

12a Isa. 28:10;

D&C 42:61; 59:4; 76:7;

101:32; 121:28 (26-33).

b Judg. 7:4;

Alma 27:15; Abr. 3:25.

13a Luke 9:24; 21:17 (15-19);

Philip. 2:17;

D&C 101:35;

103:27 (27-28).

TG Martyrdom.

14a Neh. 4:14; D&C 122:9.

b D&C 124:55; 132:51.

TG Test.

c Rev. 2:10;

D&C 136:39 (31, 39).

unto death, that you may be found worthy.

15 For if ye will not abide in my covenant ye are not worthy of me.

16 Therefore, ^arenounce war and proclaim peace, and seek diligently to ^bturn the hearts of the children to their fathers, and the hearts of the fathers to the children;

17 And again, the hearts of the ^aJews unto the prophets, and the prophets unto the Jews; lest I come and smite the whole earth with a curse, and all flesh be consumed before me.

18 Let not your hearts be troubled; for in my Father's house are ^amany mansions, and I have prepared a place for you; and where my Father and I am, there ye shall be also.

19 Behold, I, the Lord, am not well ^apleased with many who are in the church at Kirtland;

20 For they do not ^aforsake their sins, and their wicked ways, the pride of their hearts, and their covetousness, and all their detestable things, and observe the words of wisdom and eternal life which I have given unto them.

21 Verily I say unto you, that I, the Lord, will ^achasten them and will do whatsoever I list, if they do not repent and observe all things whatsoever I have said unto them.

22 And again I say unto you, if ye observe to ^ado whatsoever I command you, I, the Lord, will turn away all ^bwrath and indignation from you, and the ^cgates of hell shall not prevail against you.

23 Now, I speak unto you concerning your families—if men will ^asmite you, or your families, once, and ye

^bbear it patiently and ^crevile not against them, neither seek ^arevenge, ye shall be ^arewarded;

24 But if ye bear it not patiently, it shall be accounted unto you as being ^ameted out as a just measure unto you.

25 And again, if your enemy shall smite you the second time, and you revile not against your enemy, and bear it patiently, your reward shall be an ^ahundred-fold.

26 And again, if he shall smite you the third time, and ye bear it ^apatiently, your reward shall be doubled unto you four-fold;

27 And these three ^atestimonies shall stand against your enemy if he repent not, and shall not be blotted out.

28 And now, verily I say unto you, if that enemy shall escape my vengeance, that he be not brought into judgment before me, then ye shall see to it that ye ^awarn him in my name, that he come no more upon you, neither upon your family, even your children's children unto the third and fourth generation.

29 And then, if he shall come upon you or your children, or your children's children unto the third and fourth generation, I have delivered thine ^aenemy into thine hands;

30 And then if thou wilt spare him, thou shalt be rewarded for thy ^arighteousness; and also thy children and thy children's children unto the third and fourth generation.

31 Nevertheless, thine enemy is in thine hands; and if thou rewardest him according to his works thou art justified; if he has sought thy life, and thy life is endangered by him,

16a Alma 48:14.

TG Peace; Peacemakers; War.

b Mal. 4:6 (5–6); D&C 2:2.

17a TG Israel, Judah, People of; Israel, Restoration of.

18a John 14:2; D&C 59:2; 76:111; 81:6; 106:8.

19a Rom. 8:8 (5–9); 1 Cor. 10:5 (1–6).

20a TG Repent.

21a Deut. 11:2 (1–8);

Mosiah 23:21;

Hel. 12:3.

22a TG Obedience.

b Isa. 60:10; D&C 101:9.

c Matt. 16:18;

D&C 33:13; 109:26.

23a Luke 6:29; Alma 43:46 (46–47).

TG Persecution.

b TG Forbear.

c TG Reviling.

d Deut. 19:6.

TG Retribution.

e 2 Sam. 16:12.

TG Reward.

24a Matt. 7:2 (1–2).

25a Gen. 26:12.

26a TG Patience.

27a TG Judgment.

28a TG Warn.

29a Deut. 7:23 (16–23).

30a TG Reward;

Righteousness.

thine enemy is in thine hands and thou art justified.

32 Behold, this is the law I gave unto my servant Nephi, and thy ^afathers, Joseph, and Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, and all mine ancient prophets and apostles.

33 And again, this is the ^alaw that I gave unto mine ancients, that they should not go out unto battle against any nation, kindred, tongue, or people, save I, the Lord, commanded them.

34 And if any nation, tongue, or people should proclaim war against them, they should first lift a standard of ^apeace unto that people, nation, or tongue;

35 And if that people did not accept the offering of peace, neither the second nor the third time, they should bring these testimonies before the Lord;

36 Then I, the Lord, would give unto them a commandment, and justify them in going out to battle against that nation, tongue, or people.

37 And I, the Lord, would ^afight their battles, and their children's battles, and their children's children's, until they had avenged themselves on all their enemies, to the third and fourth generation.

38 Behold, this is an ^aensample unto all people, saith the Lord your God, for justification before me.

39 And again, verily I say unto you, if after thine ^aenemy has come upon thee the first time, he repent and come unto thee praying thy forgiveness, thou shalt forgive him, and shalt hold it no more as a testimony against thine enemy—

40 And so on unto the second and third time; and as oft as thine enemy

repenteth of the trespass wherewith he has trespassed against thee, thou shalt ^aforgive him, until seventy times seven.

41 And if he trespass against thee and repent not the first time, nevertheless thou shalt forgive him.

42 And if he trespass against thee the second time, and repent not, nevertheless thou shalt forgive him.

43 And if he trespass against thee the third time, and repent not, thou shalt also forgive him.

44 But if he trespass against thee the fourth time thou shalt not forgive him, but shalt bring these testimonies before the Lord; and they shall not be blotted out until he repent and ^areward thee four-fold in all things wherewith he has trespassed against thee.

45 And if he do this, thou shalt forgive him with all thine heart; and if he do not this, I, the Lord, will ^aavenge thee of thine enemy an hundred-fold;

46 And upon his children, and upon his children's ^achildren of all them that ^bhate me, unto the ^cthird and fourth generation.

47 But if the ^achildren shall repent, or the children's children, and ^bturn to the Lord their God, with all their hearts and with all their might, mind, and strength, and ^crestore four-fold for all their trespasses wherewith they have trespassed, or wherewith their fathers have trespassed, or their fathers' fathers, then thine indignation shall be turned away;

48 And vengeance shall ^ano more come upon them, saith the Lord thy God, and their trespasses shall never be brought any more as a testimony before the Lord against them. Amen.

32a D&C 27:10.

33a Deut. 20:10 (10–12);
Josh. 8:2 (1–29);

1 Kgs. 8:44;

Alma 48:16 (10–25).

34a TG Peace; Peacemakers.

37a Josh. 23:5 (5–11);

Ps. 35:1; Isa. 49:25;

D&C 105:14.

TG Protection, Divine.

38a TG Example.

39a TG Enemies.

40a Matt. 18:22 (21–22).

TG Forgive.

44a TG Recompense.

45a Deut. 32:35.

46a TG Accountability.

b TG Hate.

c Deut. 5:9.

47a Ex. 20:5 (5–6);
Ezek. 18:20 (19–23).

b Lam. 5:21;

Mosiah 7:33;

Morm. 9:6.

c Lev. 5:16; 6:4;

24:21 (18–21).

48a TG Forgive.

SECTION 99

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to John Murdock, August 29, 1832, at Hiram, Ohio. For over a year, John Murdock had been preaching the gospel while his children—motherless after the death of his wife, Julia Clapp, in April 1831—resided with other families in Ohio.

1–8, *John Murdock is called to proclaim the gospel, and those who receive him receive the Lord and will obtain mercy.*

BEHOLD, thus saith the Lord unto my servant John Murdock—thou art ^acalled to go into the eastern countries from house to house, from village to village, and from city to city, to proclaim mine everlasting gospel unto the inhabitants thereof, in the midst of ^bpersecution and wickedness.

2 And who ^areceiveth you receiveth me; and you shall have power to declare my word in the ^bdemonstration of my Holy Spirit.

3 And who receiveth you ^aas a little child, receiveth my ^bkingdom; and blessed are they, for they shall obtain ^cmercy.

4 And whoso rejecteth you shall

be ^arejected of my Father and his house; and you shall cleanse your ^bfeet in the secret places by the way for a testimony against them.

5 And behold, and lo, I ^acome quickly to ^bjudgment, to convince all of their ungodly deeds which they have committed against me, as it is written of me in the volume of the book.

6 And now, verily I say unto you, that it is not expedient that you should go until your children are ^aprovided for, and sent up kindly unto the bishop of Zion.

7 And after a few years, if thou desirest of me, thou mayest go up also unto the goodly land, to possess thine ^ainheritance;

8 Otherwise thou shalt continue proclaiming my gospel ^auntil thou be taken. Amen.

SECTION 100

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Perrysburg, New York, October 12, 1833. The two brethren, having been absent from their families for several days, felt some concern about them.

1–4, *Joseph and Sidney to preach the gospel for the salvation of souls; 5–8, It will be given them in the very hour what they should say; 9–12, Sidney is to be a spokesman and Joseph is to be a revelator and mighty in testimony;*

13–17, *The Lord will raise up a pure people, and the obedient will be saved.*

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you, my friends Sidney and Joseph, your families are well; they are in

99 1a Luke 10:1 (1–20).

b TG Persecution.

2a Matt. 10:40 (40–42).

b 1 Cor. 2:4.

3a Matt. 18:4 (1–14).

b TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven;

Kingdom of God, on Earth.

c TG Mercy.

4a John 12:49 (44–49).

b D&C 75:20 (19–22).

5a D&C 1:12.

b Jude 1:15 (14–15).

TG Jesus Christ, Judge.

6a D&C 75:24 (24–26).

7a D&C 85:7 (1–3, 7, 9); 101:18 (1, 6, 18).

8a Matt. 19:29.

TG Self-Sacrifice.

^amine hands, and I will do with them as seemeth me good; for in me there is all power.

2 Therefore, follow me, and listen to the counsel which I shall give unto you.

3 Behold, and lo, I have much people in this place, in the regions round about; and an effectual door shall be opened in the regions round about in this eastern land.

4 Therefore, I, the Lord, have suffered you to come unto this place; for thus it was expedient in me for the ^asalvation of souls.

5 Therefore, verily I say unto you, lift up your voices unto this people; ^aspeak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and you shall not be ^bconfounded before men;

6 For it shall be ^agiven you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment, what ye shall say.

7 But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever thing ye ^adeclare in my name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things.

8 And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this the ^aHoly Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say.

9 And it is expedient in me that you, my servant Sidney, should be a ^aspokesman unto this people; yea, verily, I will ordain you unto this

calling, even to be a spokesman unto my servant Joseph.

10 And I will give unto him power to be mighty in ^atestimony.

11 And I will give unto thee power to be ^amighty in expounding all scriptures, that thou mayest be a spokesman unto him, and he shall be a ^brevelator unto thee, that thou mayest know the certainty of all things ^cpertaining to the things of my kingdom on the earth.

12 Therefore, continue your journey and let your hearts rejoice; for behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end.

13 And now I give unto you a word concerning Zion. ^aZion shall be ^bredeemed, although she is chastened for a little season.

14 Thy brethren, my servants Orson Hyde and John Gould, are in my hands; and inasmuch as they keep my commandments they shall be saved.

15 Therefore, let your hearts be comforted; for ^aall things shall work together for good to them that walk uprightly, and to the sanctification of the church.

16 For I will raise up unto myself a ^apure people, that will serve me in righteousness;

17 And all that ^acall upon the name of the Lord, and keep his commandments, shall be saved. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 101

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 16 and 17, 1833. At this time the Saints who had gathered in Missouri were suffering great persecution. Mobs had driven them from their

100 1a TG Protection, Divine.
4a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.
5a Ex. 4:12 (12-16); Prov. 16:1; Hel. 5:18 (18-19); 13:3; D&C 68:3 (3-4).
b Acts 6:10.
6a Matt. 10:19 (19-20); D&C 84:85.
7a D&C 18:21; 43:34;

84:61; 88:121.
TG Meek; Sincere.
8a Rom. 10:17 (13-17); 2 Ne. 33:1 (1-4).
9a Ex. 4:16 (14-16); 2 Ne. 3:17 (17-18); D&C 124:104.
10a TG Testimony.
11a Acts 18:24; Alma 17:3 (2-3).
b TG Revelation.

c Acts 1:3.
13a TG Zion.
b D&C 84:99; 103:15 (15, 20, 29).
15a Rom. 8:28; D&C 90:24; 105:40.
16a TG Peculiar People; Purity.
17a Ps. 50:15; Joel 2:32; Alma 38:5 (4-5).

homes in Jackson County; and some of the Saints had tried to establish themselves in Van Buren, Lafayette, and Ray Counties, but persecution followed them. The main body of the Saints was at that time in Clay County, Missouri. Threats of death against individuals of the Church were many. The Saints in Jackson County had lost household furniture, clothing, livestock, and other personal property; and many of their crops had been destroyed.

1-8, The Saints are chastened and afflicted because of their transgressions; 9-15, The Lord's indignation will fall upon the nations, but His people will be gathered and comforted; 16-21, Zion and her stakes will be established; 22-31, The nature of life during the Millennium is set forth; 32-42, The Saints will be blessed and rewarded then; 43-62, The parable of the nobleman and the olive trees signifies the troubles and eventual redemption of Zion; 63-75, The Saints are to continue gathering together; 76-80, The Lord established the Constitution of the United States; 81-101, The Saints are to importune for the redress of grievances, according to the parable of the woman and the unjust judge.

VERILY I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and ^apersecuted, and ^bcast out from the land of their inheritance—

2 I, the Lord, have suffered the ^aaffliction to come upon them, where-with they have been afflicted, in consequence of their ^btransgressions;

3 Yet I will own them, and they shall be ^amine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.

4 Therefore, they must needs be ^achastened and tried, even as ^bAbraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son.

5 For all those who will not ^aendure chastening, but ^bdeny me, cannot be sanctified.

6 Behold, I say unto you, there were jarrings, and ^acontentions, and ^benvyings, and ^cstrifes, and ^dlustful and covetous desires among them; therefore by these things they polluted their inheritances.

7 They were slow to ^ahearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; therefore, the Lord their God is slow to hearken unto their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

8 In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but, in the day of their ^atrouble, of necessity they ^bfeel after me.

9 Verily I say unto you, notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with ^acompassion towards them. I will not utterly ^bcast them off; and in the day of ^cwrath I will remember mercy.

10 I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment which I have given unto

101 1a TG Persecution.
b D&C 103:2 (2, 11);
104:51; 109:47; 121:23.
2a Ps. 119:67;
D&C 58:4.
TG Affliction.
b Jer. 30:15; 40:3;
Lam. 1:5;
Mosiah 7:29;
D&C 103:4;
105:9 (2-10).
3a Isa. 62:3;
Mal. 3:17;
D&C 60:4.
4a 2 Sam. 7:14;
D&C 95:1 (1-2); 136:31.
b Gen. 22:2 (1-14);

Jacob 4:5;
D&C 132:51.
5a Prov. 5:12;
Alma 61:9.
b Prov. 30:9;
Matt. 10:33 (32-33);
Rom. 1:16 (15-18);
2 Tim. 2:12 (10-15);
2 Ne. 31:14 (12-21).
6a TG Contention;
Disputations.
b TG Envy.
c TG Strife.
d TG Carnal Mind; Lust;
Sensuality.
7a Lev. 26:14 (14-20);
1 Sam. 8:18;

Isa. 1:15; 59:2;
Jer. 2:27; 11:11;
Ezek. 20:3;
Mosiah 11:24 (22-25);
21:15;
Alma 5:38 (38-42).
8a Neh. 9:33;
Mosiah 13:29;
Alma 46:8;
Hel. 12:3.
b Hosea 5:15;
Acts 17:27;
Alma 32:6.
9a TG Compassion; Mercy.
b Jer. 30:11.
c Isa. 60:10;
D&C 98:22 (21-22).

you, that I would let fall the ^asword of mine indignation in behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.

11 Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations; and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is ^afull.

12 And in that day all who are found upon the ^awatch-tower, or in other words, all mine Israel, shall be saved.

13 And they that have been scattered shall be ^agathered.

14 And all they who have ^amourned shall be comforted.

15 And all they who have given their ^alives for my name shall be crowned.

16 Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion; for all flesh is in mine ^ahands; be still and ^bknow that I am God.

17 ^aZion shall not be moved out of her place, notwithstanding her children are scattered.

18 They that remain, and are pure in heart, shall return, and come to their ^ainheritances, they and their children, with ^bsongs of everlasting joy, to ^cbuild up the waste places of Zion—

19 And all these things that the prophets might be fulfilled.

20 And, behold, there is none other ^aplace appointed than that which I have appointed; neither shall there

be any other place appointed than that which I have appointed, for the work of the gathering of my saints—

21 Until the day cometh when there is found no more room for them; and then I have other places which I will appoint unto them, and they shall be called ^astakes, for the curtains or the strength of Zion.

22 Behold, it is my will, that all they who call on my name, and worship me according to mine everlasting gospel, should ^agather together, and ^bstand in holy places;

23 And ^aprepare for the revelation which is to come, when the ^bveil of the covering of my temple, in my tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be taken off, and all flesh shall ^csee me together.

24 And every ^acorruptible thing, both of man, or of the beasts of the field, or of the fowls of the heavens, or of the fish of the sea, that dwells upon all the face of the earth, shall be ^bconsumed;

25 And also that of element shall ^amelt with fervent heat; and all things shall become ^bnew, that my knowledge and ^cglory may dwell upon all the ^aearth.

26 And in that day the enmity of man, and the ^aenmity of beasts, yea, the ^benmity of all flesh, shall cease from before my face.

27 And in that day ^awhatsoever

10a D&C 1:13 (13-14).

11a Gen. 15:16;
Alma 37:31;
Hel. 13:14; D&C 61:31.

12a Ezek. 3:17; 33:9 (6-10).

13a Deut. 30:3;
Ps. 60:1 (1-3);
Micah 7:12 (11-12);
1 Ne. 10:14.

14a Matt. 5:4.
TG Comfort; Israel,
Restoration of;
Mourning.

15a Matt. 5:10 (10-11);
10:39.
TG Martyrdom.

16a Moses 6:32.
b Ex. 14:13; Ps. 46:10;
Jer. 9:3.

17a D&C 101:20 (20-22).

TG Zion.

18a D&C 99:7;
103:14 (11, 14).
b Isa. 35:10; D&C 45:71.

TG Singing.
c Amos 9:14;
D&C 84:3 (2-5); 103:11.

20a D&C 57:2 (1-4).

21a D&C 82:13;
115:18 (6, 17-18).
TG Stake.

22a D&C 10:65.
TG Israel, Gathering of;
Mission of Latter-day
Saints.

b 2 Chr. 35:5; Matt. 24:15;
D&C 45:32; 87:8;
JS—M 1:12.

23a TG Millennium,
Preparing a People for.

b TG Veil.

c Isa. 40:5;
D&C 38:8; 93:1.

24a Ps. 72:4; D&C 29:24.

b Zeph. 1:2 (2-3);
Mal. 4:1; D&C 88:94;
JS—H 1:37.

25a Amos 9:5;
2 Pet. 3:10 (10-12).
TG Earth, Cleansing of;
World, End of.

b Rev. 21:5.
TG Earth, Renewal of.

c Isa. 6:3; Ezek. 43:2;
Rev. 18:1; D&C 94:8.
TG Glory.

d TG Earth, Destiny of.

26a Isa. 11:9 (6-9).

b TG Peace.

27a Isa. 65:24; D&C 4:7.

any man shall ask, it shall be given unto him.

28 And in that day ^aSatan shall not have power to tempt any man.

29 And there shall be no ^asorrow because there is no death.

30 In that day an ^ainfant shall not die until he is old; and his life shall be as the age of a tree;

31 And when he dies he shall not sleep, that is to say in the earth, but shall be ^achanged in the twinkling of an eye, and shall be ^bcaught up, and his rest shall be glorious.

32 Yea, verily I say unto you, in that ^aday when the Lord shall come, he shall ^breveal all things—

33 Things which have passed, and ^ahidden things which no man knew, things of the ^bearth, by which it was made, and the purpose and the end thereof—

34 Things most precious, things that are above, and things that are beneath, things that are in the earth, and upon the earth, and in heaven.

35 And all they who suffer ^apersecution for my name, and endure in faith, though they are called to lay down their lives for my ^bsake yet shall they partake of all this glory.

36 Wherefore, ^afear not even unto death; for in this world your joy is not full, but in me your ^bjoy is full.

37 Therefore, care not for the

body, neither the life of the body; but care for the ^asoul, and for the life of the soul.

38 And ^aseek the face of the Lord always, that in ^bpatience ye may possess your souls, and ye shall have eternal life.

39 When men are called unto mine ^aeverlasting gospel, and covenant with an everlasting covenant, they are accounted as the ^bsalt of the earth and the savor of men;

40 They are called to be the savor of men; therefore, if that ^asalt of the earth lose its savor, behold, it is thenceforth good for nothing only to be cast out and trodden under the feet of men.

41 Behold, here is wisdom concerning the children of Zion, even many, but not all; they were found transgressors, therefore they must needs be ^achastened—

42 He that ^aexalteth himself shall be abased, and he that ^babaseth himself shall be exalted.

43 And now, I will show unto you a parable, that you may know my will concerning the ^aredemption of Zion.

44 A certain ^anobleman had a spot of land, very choice; and he said unto his servants: Go ye unto my ^bvineyard, even upon this very choice piece of land, and plant twelve olive trees;

45 And set ^awatchmen round about

28a Rev. 20:2 (2-3); 1 Ne. 22:26; D&C 88:110.	b TG Earth, Destiny of; Earth, Purpose of.	D&C 103:10. TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Peculiar People; Salt.
29a TG Immortality; Sorrow.	35a 2 Cor. 1:6; 4:9; D&C 63:20. TG Malice; Persecution; Perseverance.	40a D&C 103:10. 41a TG Chastening; Reproof.
30a Isa. 65:20 (20-22); D&C 45:58; 63:50 (49-50).	b Luke 21:17 (15-19); D&C 98:13.	42a Obad. 1:3 (3-4); Luke 14:11; 2 Ne. 20:33; Hel. 4:12 (12-13). TG Leadership.
31a 1 Cor. 15:52; D&C 43:32; 88:28 (20, 28). TG Resurrection.	36a D&C 98:13. TG Comfort; Death, Power over.	b Luke 18:14; D&C 67:10; 104:82; 124:114.
b 1 Thes. 4:16 (16-17); D&C 76:102; 88:96 (96-98).	37a TG Soul; Worth of Souls.	43a D&C 103:1.
32a D&C 29:11; 43:30. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Millennium.	38a 2 Chr. 7:14; Ps. 27:8; 69:32; Amos 5:6; D&C 45:46.	44a D&C 103:21 (21-22). b Isa. 5:1 (1-7); Matt. 21:33 (33-41); Jacob 5:3 (3-77).
b D&C 98:12; 121:28 (26-33).	b TG Patience.	45a Ezek. 33:2 (2, 7); 3 Ne. 16:18. TG Watchman.
33a TG Mysteries of Godliness.	39a TG New and Everlasting Covenant. b Matt. 5:13; 1 Tim. 4:16;	

them, and build a tower, that one may overlook the land round about, to be a watchman upon the tower, that mine olive trees may not be broken down when the enemy shall come to spoil and take upon themselves the fruit of my vineyard.

46 Now, the servants of the nobleman went and did as their lord commanded them, and planted the olive trees, and built a hedge round about, and set watchmen, and began to build a tower.

47 And while they were yet laying the foundation thereof, they began to say among themselves: And what need hath my lord of this tower?

48 And consulted for a long time, saying among themselves: What need hath my lord of this tower, seeing this is a time of peace?

49 Might not this money be given to the exchangers? For there is no need of these things.

50 And while they were at variance one with another they became very ^aslothful, and they hearkened not unto the commandments of their lord.

51 And the enemy came by night, and broke down the ^ahedge; and the servants of the nobleman arose and were affrighted, and fled; and the enemy destroyed their works, and broke down the olive trees.

52 Now, behold, the nobleman, the lord of the ^avineyard, called upon his servants, and said unto them, Why! what is the cause of this great evil?

53 Ought ye not to have done even as I commanded you, and—after ye had planted the vineyard, and built the hedge round about, and set watchmen upon the walls thereof—built the tower also, and set a ^awatchman upon the tower, and watched for my vineyard, and not have fallen asleep, lest the enemy should come upon you?

54 And behold, the watchman upon the tower would have seen the enemy while he was yet afar off; and then ye could have made ready and kept the enemy from breaking down the hedge thereof, and saved my vineyard from the hands of the destroyer.

55 And the lord of the vineyard said unto one of his ^aservants: Go and gather together the residue of my servants, and take ^ball the strength of mine house, which are my warriors, my young men, and they that are of middle age also among all my servants, who are the strength of mine house, save those only whom I have appointed to tarry;

56 And go ye straightway unto the land of my vineyard, and redeem my vineyard; for it is mine; I have bought it with money.

57 Therefore, get ye straightway unto my land; break down the ^awalls of mine enemies; throw down their tower, and scatter their watchmen.

58 And inasmuch as they gather together against you, ^aavenge me of mine enemies, that by and by I may come with the residue of mine house and possess the land.

59 And the servant said unto his lord: When shall these things be?

60 And he said unto his servant: When I will; go ye straightway, and do all things whatsoever I have commanded you;

61 And this shall be my seal and ^ablessing upon you—a faithful and ^bwise steward in the midst of mine house, a ^cruler in my kingdom.

62 And his servant went straightway, and did all things whatsoever his lord commanded him; and ^aafter many days all things were fulfilled.

63 Again, verily I say unto you, I will show unto you wisdom in me concerning all the churches,

50a TG Dependability; Laziness.

51a Isa. 5:5 (1–7).

52a TG Vineyard of the Lord.

53a Ezek. 33:2 (2–7).

55a D&C 103:21.

TG Stewardship.

b D&C 103:22 (22, 29–30); 105:30 (16, 29–30).

57a Josh. 6:20.

58a Num. 31:2;

Isa. 1:24;

D&C 97:22; 103:26; 105:30 (15, 30).

61a TG Blessing; Reward.

b D&C 78:22.

c Matt. 25:21 (20–23).

62a D&C 105:37 (15, 37).

inasmuch as they are ^awilling to be guided in a right and proper way for their salvation—

64 That the work of the ^agathering together of my saints may continue, that I may build them up unto my name upon ^bholy places; for the time of ^charvest is come, and my word must needs be ^dfulfilled.

65 Therefore, I must gather together my people, according to the parable of the wheat and the ^atares, that the wheat may be secured in the garners to possess eternal life, and be crowned with celestial ^bglory, when I shall come in the kingdom of my Father to reward every man according as his work shall be;

66 While the ^atares shall be bound in bundles, and their bands made strong, that they may be ^bburned with unquenchable fire.

67 Therefore, a commandment I give unto all the churches, that they shall continue to gather together unto the places which I have appointed.

68 Nevertheless, as I have said unto you in a former commandment, let not your ^agathering be in haste, nor by flight; but let all things be prepared before you.

69 And in order that all things be prepared before you, observe the commandment which I have given concerning these things—

70 Which saith, or teacheth, to ^apurchase all the lands with money, which can be purchased for money, in the region round about the land which I have appointed to be the land of Zion, for the beginning of the gathering of my saints;

71 All the land which can be purchased in Jackson county, and the

counties round about, and leave the residue in mine hand.

72 Now, verily I say unto you, let all the churches gather together all their moneys; let these things be done in their time, but not in ^ahaste; and observe to have all things prepared before you.

73 And let honorable men be appointed, even ^awise men, and send them to purchase these lands.

74 And the churches in the ^aeastern countries, when they are built up, if they will hearken unto this counsel they may buy lands and gather together upon them; and in this way they may establish Zion.

75 There is even now already in store sufficient, yea, even an abundance, to redeem Zion, and establish her waste places, no more to be thrown down, were the churches, who call themselves after my name, ^awilling to hearken to my voice.

76 And again I say unto you, those who have been scattered by their enemies, it is my will that they should continue to importune for redress, and redemption, by the hands of those who are placed as rulers and are in authority over you—

77 According to the laws and ^aconstitution of the people, which I have suffered to be established, and should be maintained for the ^brights and protection of all flesh, according to just and holy principles;

78 That every man may act in doctrine and principle pertaining to futurity, according to the moral ^aagency which I have given unto him, that every man may be ^baccountable for his own sins in the day of ^cjudgment.

79 Therefore, it is not right that

63a TG Teachable.

64a D&C 10:65.

b D&C 87:8.

c Joel 3:13;

D&C 33:3 (3, 7).

TG Harvest.

d D&C 1:38.

65a Matt. 13:36 (6-43);

D&C 86:1 (1-7).

b TG Celestial Glory;
Glory; Reward.

66a D&C 38:12.

b Nahum 1:5; Matt. 3:12;
D&C 63:34 (33-34).

68a D&C 58:56; 63:24.

70a D&C 42:35; 57:5 (5-7);

58:49 (49-53);

63:27 (27-29);

103:23 (22-24).

72a Isa. 52:12 (10-12);

D&C 58:56.

TG Haste; Rashness.

73a D&C 105:28 (28-30).

74a D&C 100:3.

75a Alma 5:37 (37-39);

D&C 105:2.

77a TG Citizenship;
Governments.

b TG Liberty.

78a TG Agency.

b TG Accountability;
Punish.

c TG Judgment, the Last.

any man should be in ^abondage one to another.

80 And for this purpose have I established the ^aConstitution of this land, by the hands of wise men whom I raised up unto this very purpose, and redeemed the land by the ^bshedding of blood.

81 Now, unto what shall I liken the children of Zion? I will liken them unto the ^aparable of the woman and the unjust judge, for men ought always to ^bpray and not to faint, which saith—

82 There was in a city a judge which feared not God, neither regarded man.

83 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying: Avenge me of mine adversary.

84 And he would not for a while, but afterward he said within himself: Though I fear not God, nor regard man, yet because this widow troubleth me I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

85 Thus will I liken the children of Zion.

86 Let them importune at the ^afeet of the judge;

87 And if he heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the governor;

88 And if the governor heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the president;

89 And if the president heed them not, then will the Lord arise and come forth out of his ^ahiding place, and in his fury vex the nation;

90 And in his hot displeasure, and in his fierce anger, in his time, will cut off those wicked, unfaithful, and

^aunjust ^bstewards, and appoint them their portion among ^chypocrites, and ^aunbelievers;

91 Even in outer darkness, where there is ^aweeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

92 Pray ye, therefore, that their ears may be opened unto your cries, that I may be ^amerciful unto them, that these things may not come upon them.

93 What I have said unto you must needs be, that all men may be left without ^aexcuse;

94 That wise men and rulers may hear and know that which they have never ^aconsidered;

95 That I may proceed to bring to pass my act, my ^astrange act, and perform my work, my strange work, that men may ^bdiscern between the righteous and the wicked, saith your God.

96 And again, I say unto you, it is contrary to my commandment and my will that my servant Sidney Gilbert should sell my ^astorehouse, which I have appointed unto my people, into the hands of mine enemies.

97 Let not that which I have appointed be polluted by mine enemies, by the consent of those who ^acall themselves after my name;

98 For this is a very sore and grievous sin against me, and against my people, in consequence of those things which I have decreed and which are soon to befall the nations.

99 Therefore, it is my will that my people should claim, and hold claim upon that which I have appointed unto them, though they should not be permitted to dwell thereon.

79a 2 Chr. 28:11;
1 Ne. 17:25;
Mosiah 11:21.
TG Bondage, Physical;
Slavery.
80a 2 Ne. 1:7 (7-9);
D&C 98:5 (5-6).
b 1 Ne. 13:18 (13-19).
81a Luke 18:1 (1-8).
b TG Prayer.
86a TG Humility.
89a Isa. 45:15 (15-17);

Zech. 2:13;
D&C 121:1 (1, 4); 123:6.
90a TG Injustice.
b TG Stewardship.
c TG Hypocrisy.
d Rev. 21:8.
TG Unbelief.
91a Matt. 25:30;
D&C 19:5;
29:15 (15-20); 124:8.
92a TG God, Mercy of.
93a Rom. 1:20 (18-21).

94a Isa. 52:15 (13-15);
3 Ne. 20:45; 21:8.
95a Isa. 28:21;
D&C 95:4.
b Mal. 3:18.
TG Discernment,
Spiritual.
96a D&C 58:37; 72:10 (8-10);
90:35 (35-37).
97a D&C 103:4; 112:26;
125:2.

100 Nevertheless, I do not say they shall not dwell thereon; for inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for my kingdom they ^ashall dwell thereon.

101 They shall build, and another shall not ^ainherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 102

Minutes of the organization of the first high council of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 17, 1834. The original minutes were recorded by Elders Oliver Cowdery and Orson Hyde. The Prophet revised the minutes the following day, and the next day the corrected minutes were unanimously accepted by the high council as “a form and constitution of the high council” of the Church. Verses 30 through 32, having to do with the Council of the Twelve Apostles, were added in 1835 under Joseph Smith’s direction when this section was prepared for publication in the Doctrine and Covenants.

1–8, A high council is appointed to settle important difficulties that arise in the Church; 9–18, Procedures are given for hearing cases; 19–23, The president of the council renders the decision; 24–34, Appellate procedure is set forth.

THIS day a general council of twenty-four high priests assembled at the house of Joseph Smith, Jun., by revelation, and proceeded to organize the ^ahigh council of the church of Christ, which was to consist of twelve high priests, and one or three presidents as the case might require.

2 The ^ahigh council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of ^bsettling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the ^cbishop’s council to the satisfaction of the parties.

3 Joseph Smith, Jun., Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams were acknowledged presidents by the voice of the council; and Joseph Smith, Sen., John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter, Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith, and Luke Johnson, high priests, were chosen to be a

standing council for the church, by the unanimous voice of the council.

4 The above-named councilors were then asked whether they accepted their appointments, and whether they would act in that office according to the ^alaw of heaven, to which they all answered that they accepted their appointments, and would fill their offices according to the grace of God bestowed upon them.

5 The number composing the council, who voted in the name and for the church in appointing the above-named councilors were forty-three, as follows: nine high priests, seventeen elders, four priests, and thirteen members.

6 Voted: that the high council cannot have power to act without seven of the above-named councilors, or their regularly appointed successors are present.

7 These seven shall have power to appoint other high priests, whom they may consider worthy and capable to act in the place of absent councilors.

8 Voted: that whenever any vacancy shall occur by the death, removal from office for transgression,

100 ^a D&C 103:15 (15–28).
101 ^a Isa. 65:21;
D&C 64:34.

TG Millennium.
102 ^{1a} D&C 42:34.
^{2a} D&C 20:67.

^b TG Judgment.
^c D&C 107:73 (72–75).
^{4a} TG God, Law of.

or removal from the bounds of this church government, of any one of the above-named councilors, it shall be filled by the nomination of the ^apresident or presidents, and sanctioned by the voice of a general council of high priests, convened for that purpose, to act in the name of the church.

9 The president of the church, who is also the president of the council, is appointed by ^arevelation, and ^backnowledged in his administration by the voice of the church.

10 And it is according to the dignity of his office that he should preside over the council of the church; and it is his privilege to be assisted by two other presidents, appointed after the same manner that he himself was appointed.

11 And in case of the absence of one or both of those who are appointed to assist him, he has power to preside over the council without an assistant; and in case he himself is absent, the other presidents have power to preside in his stead, both or either of them.

12 Whenever a high council of the church of Christ is regularly organized, according to the foregoing pattern, it shall be the duty of the twelve councilors to cast lots by numbers, and thereby ascertain who of the twelve shall speak first, commencing with number one and so in succession to number twelve.

13 Whenever this council convenes to act upon any case, the twelve councilors shall consider whether it is a difficult one or not; if it is not, two only of the councilors shall speak upon it, according to the form above written.

14 But if it is thought to be difficult, four shall be appointed; and if more difficult, six; but in no case shall more than six be appointed to speak.

15 The accused, in all cases, has a right to one-half of the council, to prevent insult or ^ainjustice.

16 And the councilors appointed to speak before the council are to present the case, after the evidence is examined, in its true light before the council; and every man is to speak according to equity and ^ajustice.

17 Those councilors who ^adraw even numbers, that is, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, and 12, are the individuals who are to stand up in behalf of the accused, and prevent insult and ^binjustice.

18 In all cases the accuser and the accused shall have a privilege of speaking for themselves before the council, after the evidences are ^aheard and the councilors who are appointed to speak on the case have finished their remarks.

19 After the evidences are heard, the councilors, accuser and accused have spoken, the president shall give a decision according to the understanding which he shall have of the case, and call upon the twelve councilors to ^asanction the same by their vote.

20 But should the remaining councilors, who have not spoken, or any one of them, after hearing the evidences and pleadings impartially, discover an ^aerror in the decision of the president, they can manifest it, and the case shall have a re-hearing.

21 And if, after a careful re-hearing, any additional light is shown upon the case, the decision shall be altered accordingly.

22 But in case no additional light is given, the first decision shall stand, the majority of the council having power to determine the same.

23 In case of difficulty respecting ^adoctrine or principle, if there is not a sufficiency written to make the

<p>8a D&C 68:15 (15, 19, 22). 9a TG Called of God. See also the headings to sections 81 and 90. b TG Sustaining Church</p>	<p>Leaders. 15a TG Injustice. 16a TG Justice. 17a BD Lots, casting of. b TG Injustice.</p>	<p>18a John 7:51; Acts 25:16. 19a TG Common Consent. 20a Isa. 56:1. 23a Num. 9:8.</p>
--	--	---

case clear to the minds of the council, the president may inquire and obtain the ^bmind of the Lord by revelation.

24 The high priests, when abroad, have power to call and organize a council after the manner of the foregoing, to settle difficulties, when the parties or either of them shall request it.

25 And the said council of high priests shall have power to appoint one of their own number to preside over such council for the time being.

26 It shall be the duty of said council to ^atransmit, immediately, a copy of their proceedings, with a full statement of the testimony accompanying their decision, to the high council of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church.

27 Should the parties or either of them be dissatisfied with the decision of said council, they may appeal to the high council of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church, and have a re-hearing, which case shall there be conducted, according to the former pattern written, as though no such decision had been made.

28 This council of high priests abroad is only to be called on the most ^adifficult cases of church matters; and no common or ordinary case is to be sufficient to call such council.

29 The traveling or located high priests abroad have power to say

whether it is necessary to call such a council or not.

30 There is a distinction between the ^ahigh council or traveling high priests abroad, and the traveling high council composed of the twelve ^bapostles, in their decisions.

31 From the decision of the former there can be an appeal; but from the decision of the latter there cannot.

32 The latter can only be called in question by the general authorities of the church in case of transgression.

33 Resolved: that the president or presidents of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church shall have power to determine whether any such case, as may be appealed, is justly entitled to a re-hearing, after examining the appeal and the evidences and statements accompanying it.

34 The twelve councilors then proceeded to cast lots or ballot, to ascertain who should speak first, and the following was the result, namely: 1, Oliver Cowdery; 2, Joseph Coe; 3, Samuel H. Smith; 4, Luke Johnson; 5, John S. Carter; 6, Sylvester Smith; 7, John Johnson; 8, Orson Hyde; 9, Jared Carter; 10, Joseph Smith, Sen.; 11, John Smith; 12, Martin Harris.

After prayer the conference adjourned.

OLIVER COWDERY,
ORSON HYDE,
Clerks

SECTION 103

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 24, 1834. This revelation was received after the arrival in Kirtland, Ohio, of Parley P. Pratt and Lyman Wight, who had come from Missouri to counsel with the Prophet as to the relief and restoration of the Saints to their lands in Jackson County.

23^b Lev. 24:12;
D&C 68:4.
TG Revelation.

26^a TG Church Organization;
Order.
28^a D&C 107:78.

30^a D&C 107:23–24, 31,
35–38.
^b TG Apostles.

1-4, *Why the Lord permitted the Saints in Jackson County to be persecuted; 5-10, The Saints will prevail if they keep the commandments; 11-20, The redemption of Zion will come by power, and the Lord will go before His people; 21-28, The Saints are to gather in Zion, and those who lay down their lives will find them again; 29-40, Various brethren are called to organize Zion's Camp and go to Zion; they are promised victory if they are faithful.*

VERILY I say unto you, my friends, behold, I will give unto you a revelation and commandment, that you may know how to ^aact in the discharge of your duties concerning the salvation and ^bredemption of your brethren, who have been scattered on the land of Zion;

2 Being ^adriven and smitten by the hands of mine enemies, on whom I will pour out my ^bwrath without measure in mine own time.

3 For I have suffered them thus far, that they might ^afill up the measure of their iniquities, that their cup might be full;

4 And that those who call themselves after my name might be ^achastened for a little season with a sore and grievous chastisement, because they did not ^bhearken altogether unto the precepts and commandments which I gave unto them.

5 But verily I say unto you, that I have decreed a decree which my people shall ^arealize, inasmuch as they hearken from this very hour

unto the ^bcounsel which I, the Lord their God, shall give unto them.

6 Behold they shall, for I have decreed it, begin to ^aprevail against mine ^benemies from this very hour.

7 And by ^ahearkening to observe all the words which I, the Lord their God, shall speak unto them, they shall never cease to prevail until the ^bkingdoms of the world are subdued under my feet, and the earth is ^cgiven unto the saints, to ^dpossess it forever and ever.

8 But inasmuch as they ^akeep not my commandments, and hearken not to observe all my words, the kingdoms of the world shall prevail against them.

9 For they were set to be a ^alight unto the world, and to be the ^bsaviors of men;

10 And inasmuch as they are not the saviors of men, they are as ^asalt that has lost its savor, and is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men.

11 But verily I say unto you, I have decreed that your brethren which have been scattered shall return to the ^alands of their inheritances, and shall ^bbuild up the waste places of Zion.

12 For after ^amuch tribulation, as I have said unto you in a former commandment, cometh the blessing.

13 Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, and the tribulations of your brethren—your redemption, and the redemption of your

103 1a D&C 43:8; 82:9.

b D&C 101:43 (43-62).

2a D&C 101:1; 104:51;
109:47.

b Rom. 12:19 (17-20);
Morm. 3:15 (9-15).
TG Protection, Divine.

3a Gen. 15:16;
Matt. 23:32 (30-36);
Alma 14:11 (10-11);
60:13.

4a D&C 95:1.
TG Chastening.

b Lam. 1:5; D&C 101:2;
105:9 (2-10).
TG Disobedience.

5a D&C 130:20.

b TG Counsel.

6a Hosea 6:1.

b Deut. 33:27.

7a D&C 35:24.
TG Obedience.

b Dan. 2:44 (34-45).

TG Earth, Destiny of;
Kings, Earthly.

c Dan. 7:27.

TG Saints.

d D&C 38:20.

8a Lev. 26:17 (16-17);

1 Kgs. 8:33;
Mosiah 1:13 (13-14);
D&C 82:10.

9a Ezek. 5:5;

1 Ne. 21:6;

Alma 4:11; 39:11.

TG Children of Light;
Example; Light [noun].

b Obad. 1:21.

10a Matt. 5:13;
D&C 101:39 (39-41).
TG Salt.

11a D&C 101:18; 109:47.

b Amos 9:14;
D&C 84:3 (2-5).

12a John 16:33;
Rev. 7:14 (13-14);
D&C 58:4; 109:76; 112:13.
TG Probation; Test.

brethren, even their restoration to the land of Zion, to be established, no more to be thrown down.

14 Nevertheless, if they pollute their inheritances they shall be thrown down; for I will not spare them if they pollute their inheritances.

15 Behold, I say unto you, the ^aredemption of Zion must needs come by power;

16 Therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man, who shall ^alead them like as Moses led the children of Israel.

17 For ye are the children of Israel, and of the ^aseed of Abraham, and ye must needs be ^bled out of ^cbondage by power, and with a stretched-out arm.

18 And as your fathers were ^aled at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.

19 Therefore, let not your hearts faint, for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers: Mine ^aangel shall go up before you, but not my ^bpresence.

20 But I say unto you: Mine ^aangels shall go up before you, and also my ^bpresence, and in time ye shall ^cpossess the goodly land.

21 Verily, verily I say unto you, that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., is the ^aman to whom I likened the servant to whom the Lord of the ^bvineyard spake in the parable which I have given unto you.

22 Therefore let my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., say unto the ^astrength of my house, my young men and the middle aged—Gather yourselves

together unto the land of Zion, upon the land which I have bought with money that has been consecrated unto me.

23 And let all the churches send up wise men with their moneys, and ^apurchase lands even as I have commanded them.

24 And inasmuch as mine enemies come against you to drive you from my goodly ^aland, which I have consecrated to be the land of Zion, even from your own lands after these testimonies, which ye have brought before me against them, ye shall curse them;

25 And whomsoever ye ^acurse, I will curse, and ye shall avenge me of mine enemies.

26 And my presence shall be with you even in ^aavenging me of mine enemies, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

27 Let no man be afraid to lay down his ^alife for my sake; for whoso ^blayeth down his life for my sake shall find it again.

28 And whoso is not willing to lay down his life for my sake is not my disciple.

29 It is my will that my servant Sidney Rigdon shall lift up his voice in the congregations in the eastern countries, in preparing the churches to keep the commandments which I have given unto them concerning the restoration and redemption of Zion.

30 It is my will that my servant Parley P. Pratt and my servant Lyman Wight should not return to the land of their brethren, until they

15a D&C 100:13;
105:1 (1-16, 34).

16a Ex. 3:10 (2-10);
Mosiah 7:19;
Alma 36:28;
D&C 107:91 (91-92).

17a TG Abraham
Covenant;
Seed of Abraham.

b Ex. 13:21 (21-22).

c TG Bondage, Physical.

18a D&C 136:22 (18, 22).

19a TG Angels.

b Ex. 33:3 (1-4);

D&C 84:24 (23-28).

20a Ex. 14:19 (19-20).

b 1 Cor. 10:1.

c D&C 100:13.

21a D&C 101:44 (44, 55).

b TG Vineyard of the
Lord.

22a D&C 35:13 (13-14);

101:55;

105:16 (16, 29-30).

23a D&C 42:35;

57:5 (5-7);

58:49 (49-51);

101:70 (68-74).

24a D&C 28:9; 29:8 (7-8);

45:66 (64-66);

52:2 (2, 42);

57:1 (1-2).

25a Deut. 30:7;

D&C 124:93.

26a D&C 97:22;

101:58;

105:30 (15, 30).

27a Luke 14:33.

b Matt. 10:39;

Luke 9:24;

D&C 98:13 (13-15);

124:54.

have obtained companies to go up unto the land of Zion, by tens, or by twenties, or by fifties, or by an hundred, until they have obtained to the number of five hundred of the ^astrength of my house.

31 Behold this is my will; ask and ye shall receive; but men do ^anot always do my will.

32 Therefore, if you cannot obtain five hundred, seek diligently that peradventure you may obtain three hundred.

33 And if ye cannot obtain three hundred, seek diligently that peradventure ye may obtain one hundred.

34 But verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall not go up unto the land of Zion until you have obtained a hundred of the strength of my house, to go up with you unto the land of Zion.

35 Therefore, as I said unto you, ask and ye shall receive; pray earnestly that peradventure my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., may go with you, and preside in the midst of my

people, and organize my kingdom upon the ^aconsecrated land, and establish the children of Zion upon the laws and commandments which have been and which shall be given unto you.

36 All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your ^adiligence, faithfulness, and ^bprayers of faith.

37 Let my servant Parley P. Pratt journey with my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.

38 Let my servant Lyman Wight journey with my servant Sidney Rigdon.

39 Let my servant Hyrum Smith journey with my servant Frederick G. Williams.

40 Let my servant Orson Hyde journey with my servant Orson Pratt, whithersoever my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., shall counsel them, in obtaining the fulfilment of these commandments which I have given unto you, and leave the residue in my hands. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 104

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at or near Kirtland, Ohio, April 23, 1834, concerning the United Firm (see the headings to sections 78 and 82). The occasion was likely that of a council meeting of members of the United Firm, which discussed the pressing temporal needs of the Church. An earlier meeting of the firm on April 10 had resolved that the organization be dissolved. This revelation directs that the firm instead be reorganized; its properties were to be divided among members of the firm as their stewardships. Under Joseph Smith's direction, the phrase "United Firm" was later replaced with "United Order" in the revelation.

1-10, Saints who transgress against the united order will be cursed; 11-16, The Lord provides for His Saints in His own way; 17-18, Gospel law governs the care of the poor; 19-46, The stewardships and blessings of various brethren are designated; 47-53, The united order in Kirtland and the order in Zion are to operate

separately; 54-66, The sacred treasury of the Lord is set up for the printing of the scriptures; 67-77, The general treasury of the united order is to operate on the basis of common consent; 78-86, Those in the united order are to pay all their debts, and the Lord will deliver them from financial bondage.

30a D&C 101:55.

31a D&C 82:10.

35a D&C 84:3 (3-4, 31);

105:15.

36a TG Dedication;

Diligence;

Steadfastness;

Trustworthiness.

b D&C 104:82 (79-82).

VERILY I say unto you, my friends, I give unto you counsel, and a commandment, concerning all the ^aproperties which belong to the order which I commanded to be organized and established, to be a ^bunited order, and an everlasting order for the benefit of my ^cchurch, and for the salvation of men until I come—

2 With promise immutable and unchangeable, that inasmuch as those whom I commanded were faithful they should be blessed with a ^amultiplicity of blessings;

3 But inasmuch as they were not faithful they were nigh unto ^acursing.

4 Therefore, inasmuch as some of my servants have not kept the commandment, but have broken the covenant through ^acovetousness, and with feigned words, I have ^bcursed them with a very sore and grievous curse.

5 For I, the Lord, have decreed in my heart, that inasmuch as any man belonging to the order shall be found a transgressor, or, in other words, shall break the ^acovenant with which ye are bound, he shall be cursed in his life, and shall be trodden down by whom I will;

6 For I, the Lord, am not to be ^amocked in these things—

7 And all this that the innocent among you may not be condemned with the ^aunjust; and that the guilty among you may not escape; because I, the Lord, have promised unto you a ^bcrown of glory at my ^cright hand.

8 Therefore, inasmuch as you are found transgressors, you cannot escape my wrath in your lives.

9 Inasmuch as ye are ^acut off for transgression, ye cannot escape the ^bbuffetings of ^cSatan until the day of redemption.

10 And I now give unto you power from this very hour, that if any man among you, of the order, is found a transgressor and repenteth not of the evil, that ye shall ^adeliver him over unto the buffetings of Satan; and he shall not have power to ^bbring evil upon you.

11 It is wisdom in me; therefore, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall organize yourselves and appoint every man his ^astewardship;

12 That every man may give an account unto me of the stewardship which is appointed unto him.

13 For it is expedient that I, the Lord, should make every man ^aaccountable, as a ^bsteward over earthly blessings, which I have made and prepared for my creatures.

14 I, the Lord, stretched out the heavens, and ^abuilt the earth, my very ^bhandiwork; and all things therein are mine.

15 And it is my purpose to provide for my saints, for all things are mine.

16 But it must needs be done in mine own ^away; and behold this is the way that I, the Lord, have decreed to provide for my saints, that the ^bpoor shall be exalted, in that the rich are made low.

17 For the ^aearth is full, and there is enough and to spare; yea, I prepared all things, and have given unto the children of men to be ^bagents unto themselves.

18 Therefore, if any man shall take

104 1a D&C 104:19 (19-46).
 b D&C 78:3 (3-15);
 96:8 (6-9); 105:4 (4-5).
 c TG Jesus Christ,
 Second Coming.
 2a Luke 18:30.
 3a Heb. 6:8.
 4a TG Covet.
 b D&C 82:21. TG Curse.
 5a Hosea 10:4; 3 Ne. 24:5.
 6a Gal. 6:7 (7-9).
 TG Mocking.
 7a TG Injustice; Justice.

b Isa. 62:3;
 D&C 76:56 (50-70).
 TG Glory.
 c D&C 76:20 (20-23).
 9a TG Excommunication.
 b D&C 82:21; 132:26.
 c TG Devil.
 10a 1 Tim. 1:20.
 b D&C 109:26 (25-27).
 11a D&C 42:32.
 TG Stewardship.
 13a TG Accountability.
 b D&C 72:3 (3-5, 16-22).

14a Isa. 42:5; 45:12.
 TG Creation.
 b Ps. 19:1; 24:1.
 16a D&C 105:5.
 TG Welfare.
 b 1 Sam. 2:8 (7-8);
 Luke 1:52 (51-53);
 D&C 88:17.
 17a Ps. 136:25;
 D&C 59:16 (16-20).
 TG Earth, Purpose of;
 Nature, Earth.
 b TG Agency.

of the ^aabundance which I have made, and impart not his portion, according to the ^blaw of my gospel, unto the ^cpoor and the needy, he shall, with the wicked, lift up his eyes in ^dhell, being in torment.

19 And now, verily I say unto you, concerning the ^aproperties of the ^border—

20 Let my servant Sidney Rigdon have appointed unto him the place where he now resides, and the lot of the tannery for his stewardship, for his support while he is laboring in my vineyard, even as I will, when I shall command him.

21 And let all things be done according to the counsel of the order, and united consent or voice of the order, which dwell in the land of Kirtland.

22 And this stewardship and blessing, I, the Lord, confer upon my servant Sidney Rigdon for a blessing upon him, and his seed after him;

23 And I will multiply blessings upon him, inasmuch as he will be humble before me.

24 And again, let my servant Martin Harris have appointed unto him, for his stewardship, the lot of land which my servant John Johnson obtained in exchange for his former inheritance, for him and his seed after him;

25 And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will multiply blessings upon him and his seed after him.

26 And let my servant Martin Harris devote his moneys for the proclaiming of my words, according as my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., shall direct.

27 And again, let my servant Frederick G. Williams have the place upon which he now dwells.

28 And let my servant Oliver Cowdery have the lot which is set off joining the house, which is to be for the printing office, which is lot

number one, and also the lot upon which his father resides.

29 And let my servants Frederick G. Williams and Oliver Cowdery have the printing office and all things that pertain unto it.

30 And this shall be their stewardship which shall be appointed unto them.

31 And inasmuch as they are faithful, behold I will bless, and multiply blessings upon them.

32 And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed them, for them and their seed after them.

33 And, inasmuch as they are faithful, I will multiply blessings upon them and their ^aseed after them, even a multiplicity of blessings.

34 And again, let my servant John Johnson have the house in which he lives, and the inheritance, all save the ground which has been reserved for the ^abuilding of my houses, which pertains to that inheritance, and those lots which have been named for my servant Oliver Cowdery.

35 And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will multiply blessings upon him.

36 And it is my will that he should sell the lots that are laid off for the building up of the ^acity of my saints, inasmuch as it shall be made known to him by the ^bvoice of the Spirit, and according to the counsel of the order, and by the voice of the order.

37 And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him, for a blessing unto him and his seed after him.

38 And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon him.

39 And again, let my servant Newel K. Whitney have appointed unto him the houses and lot where he now resides, and the lot and building on which the mercantile establishment stands, and also the lot which

18a Luke 3:11;
James 2:16.
TG Selfishness.
b D&C 42:30.
c Job 29:12;

Prov. 14:21;
Mosiah 4:26;
D&C 52:40.
d Luke 16:23 (20-31).
19a D&C 104:1.

b D&C 92:1.
33a Ps. 112:2.
34a D&C 94:3 (3, 10, 16).
36a D&C 48:4; 51:16.
b TG Revelation.

is on the corner south of the mercantile establishment, and also the lot on which the ashery is situated.

40 And all this I have appointed unto my servant Newel K. Whitney for his stewardship, for a blessing upon him and his seed after him, for the benefit of the mercantile establishment of my order which I have established for my stake in the land of Kirtland.

41 Yea, verily, this is the stewardship which I have appointed unto my servant N. K. Whitney, even this whole mercantile establishment, him and his ^aagent, and his seed after him.

42 And inasmuch as he is faithful in keeping my commandments, which I have given unto him, I will multiply blessings upon him and his seed after him, even a multiplicity of blessings.

43 And again, let my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., have appointed unto him the lot which is laid off for the ^abuilding of my house, which is forty rods long and twelve wide, and also the inheritance upon which his father now resides;

44 And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him, for a blessing upon him, and upon his father.

45 For behold, I have reserved an inheritance for his ^afather, for his support; therefore he shall be reckoned in the house of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.

46 And I will multiply blessings upon the house of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., inasmuch as he is faithful, even a multiplicity of blessings.

47 And now, a commandment I give unto you concerning Zion, that you shall no longer be bound as a ^aunited order to your brethren of Zion, only on this wise—

48 After you are organized, you shall be called the United Order of the ^aStake of Zion, the City of Kirtland. And your brethren, after they are organized, shall be called the United Order of the City of Zion.

49 And they shall be organized in their own names, and in their own name; and they shall do their business in their own name, and in their own names;

50 And you shall do your business in your own name, and in your own names.

51 And this I have commanded to be done for your salvation, and also for their salvation, in consequence of their being ^adriven out and that which is to come.

52 The ^acovenants being broken through transgression, by ^bcovenantousness and feigned words—

53 Therefore, you are dissolved as a united order with your brethren, that you are not bound only up to this hour unto them, only on this wise, as I said, by ^aloan as shall be agreed by this order in council, as your circumstances will admit and the voice of the council direct.

54 And again, a commandment I give unto you concerning your stewardship which I have appointed unto you.

55 Behold, all these properties are mine, or else your faith is vain, and ye are found hypocrites, and the ^acovenants which ye have made unto me are broken;

56 And if the properties are mine, then ye are ^astewards; otherwise ye are no stewards.

57 But, verily I say unto you, I have appointed unto you to be stewards over mine house, even stewards indeed.

58 And for this purpose I have commanded you to organize yourselves,

41 *a* D&C 84:113.

43 *a* D&C 95:8.

45 *a* D&C 90:20; 124:19.

47 *a* D&C 82:12 (11–12, 20).

48 *a* D&C 68:26; 82:13; 94:1;

96:1; 109:59.

51 *a* D&C 101:1; 103:2 (2, 11);

109:47.

52 *a* TG Covenants.

b TG Covet.

53 *a* D&C 51:11.

55 *a* TG Consecration.

56 *a* TG Stewardship.

even to print “my words, the fulness of my scriptures, the revelations which I have given unto you, and which I shall, hereafter, from time to time give unto you—

59 For the purpose of building up my church and kingdom on the earth, and to “prepare my people for the time when I shall ^bdwell with them, which is nigh at hand.

60 And ye shall prepare for yourselves a place for a “treasury, and consecrate it unto my name.

61 And ye shall appoint one among you to keep the treasury, and he shall be ordained unto this blessing.

62 And there shall be a seal upon the treasury, and all the sacred things shall be delivered into the treasury; and no man among you shall call it his own, or any part of it, for it shall belong to you all with one accord.

63 And I give it unto you from this very hour; and now see to it, that ye go to and make use of the stewardship which I have appointed unto you, exclusive of the sacred things, for the purpose of printing these sacred things as I have said.

64 And the “avails of the sacred things shall be had in the treasury, and a seal shall be upon it; and it shall not be used or taken out of the treasury by any one, neither shall the seal be loosed which shall be placed upon it, only by the voice of the order, or by commandment.

65 And thus shall ye preserve the avails of the sacred things in the treasury, for sacred and holy purposes.

66 And this shall be called the “sacred treasury of the Lord; and a seal shall be kept upon it that it may be holy and consecrated unto the Lord.

67 And again, there shall be another

treasury prepared, and a treasurer appointed to keep the treasury, and a seal shall be placed upon it;

68 And all moneys that you receive in your stewardships, by improving upon the properties which I have appointed unto you, in houses, or in lands, or in cattle, or in all things save it be the holy and sacred writings, which I have reserved unto myself for holy and sacred purposes, shall be cast into the treasury as fast as you receive moneys, by hundreds, or by fifties, or by twenties, or by tens, or by fives.

69 Or in other words, if any man among you obtain five dollars let him cast them into the treasury; or if he obtain ten, or twenty, or fifty, or an hundred, let him do likewise;

70 And let not any among you say that it is his own; for it shall not be called his, nor any part of it.

71 And there shall not any part of it be used, or taken out of the treasury, only by the voice and common consent of the order.

72 And this shall be the voice and common consent of the order—that any man among you say to the treasurer: I have need of this to help me in my stewardship—

73 If it be five dollars, or if it be ten dollars, or twenty, or fifty, or a hundred, the treasurer shall give unto him the sum which he requires to help him in his stewardship—

74 Until he be found a transgressor, and it is manifest before the council of the order plainly that he is an unfaithful and an “unwise steward.

75 But so long as he is in full fellowship, and is faithful and wise in his stewardship, this shall be his token unto the treasurer that the treasurer shall not withhold.

76 But in case of transgression,

58a IE the Bible translation. D&C 94:10; 124:89; 133:60. TG Scriptures, Preservation of; Scriptures to Come Forth.

59a TG Millennium, Preparing a People for. b D&C 1:36 (35-36); 29:11 (9-11); 45:59; 84:119 (118-19). TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

60a 2 Kgs. 22:4 (4-7); 2 Chr. 34:9 (8-14). 64a IE profits, or proceeds. 66a TG Sacred. 74a Luke 16:1 (1-12).

the treasurer shall be subject unto the council and voice of the order.

77 And in case the treasurer is found an unfaithful and an unwise steward, he shall be subject to the council and voice of the order, and shall be removed out of his place, and ^aanother shall be appointed in his stead.

78 And again, verily I say unto you, concerning your debts—behold it is my will that you shall ^apay all your ^bdebts.

79 And it is my will that you shall ^ahumble yourselves before me, and obtain this blessing by your ^bdiligence and humility and the prayer of faith.

80 And inasmuch as you are diligent and humble, and exercise the ^aprayer of faith, behold, I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, until I shall send means unto you for your ^bdeliverance.

81 Therefore write speedily to New York and write according to that which shall be dictated by my ^aSpirit; and I will soften the hearts of

those to whom you are in debt, that it shall be taken away out of their minds to bring affliction upon you.

82 And inasmuch as ye are ^ahumble and faithful and ^bcall upon my name, behold, I will give you the ^cvictory.

83 I give unto you a promise, that you shall be delivered this once out of your ^abondage.

84 Inasmuch as you obtain a chance to loan money by hundreds, or thousands, even until you shall loan enough to deliver yourself from bondage, it is your privilege.

85 And pledge the properties which I have put into your hands, this once, by giving your names by common consent or otherwise, as it shall seem good unto you.

86 I give unto you this privilege, this once; and behold, if you proceed to do the things which I have laid before you, according to my commandments, all these things are mine, and ye are my stewards, and the master will not suffer his house to be ^abroken up. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 105

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on Fishing River, Missouri, June 22, 1834. Under the leadership of the Prophet, Saints from Ohio and other areas marched to Missouri in an expedition later known as Zion's Camp. Their purpose was to escort the expelled Missouri Saints back to their lands in Jackson County. Missourians who had previously persecuted the Saints feared retaliation from Zion's Camp and preemptively attacked some Saints living in Clay County, Missouri. After the Missouri governor withdrew his promise to support the Saints, Joseph Smith received this revelation.

1–5, Zion will be built up by conformity to celestial law; 6–13, The redemption of Zion is deferred for a little season; 14–19, The Lord will fight the battles of Zion; 20–26, The Saints are to be wise and not boast of mighty works as they gather; 27–30, Lands in Jackson and adjoining counties should be purchased; 31–34, The elders are to

receive an endowment in the house of the Lord in Kirtland; 35–37, Saints who are both called and chosen will be sanctified; 38–41, The Saints are to lift an ensign of peace to the world.

VERILY I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning

77a D&C 64:40;
107:99 (99–100).

78a D&C 42:54.

b TG Debt.

79a TG Humility.

b TG Diligence.

80a James 5:15.

b TG Deliver.

81a TG God, Spirit of.

82a Luke 14:11;

D&C 67:10; 101:42.

b D&C 103:36.

c TG Objectives.

83a TG Bondage, Physical.

86a Matt. 24:43.

the ^aredemption of mine afflicted people—

2 Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the ^atransgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now.

3 But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not ^aimpart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;

4 And are not ^aunited according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;

5 And ^aZion cannot be built up ^bunless it is by the ^cprinciples of the ^dlaw of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.

6 And my people must needs be ^achastened until they learn ^bobedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they ^csuffer.

7 I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the ^afirst elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation;

8 But I speak concerning my churches abroad—there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will ^adeliver them in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys.

9 Therefore, in consequence of the ^atransgressions of my people, it is

expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the ^bredemption of Zion—

10 That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be ^ataught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their ^bduty, and the things which I require at their hands.

11 And this cannot be brought to pass until mine ^aelders are ^bendowed with power from on high.

12 For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be ^apoured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.

13 Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion.

14 For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfil—I will ^afight your battles.

15 Behold, the ^adestroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine ^benemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to ^cblaspheme my name upon the lands which I have ^aconsecrated for the gathering together of my saints.

16 Behold, I have commanded my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to say unto the ^astrength of my house, even my warriors, my young men, and middle-aged, to gather together

105 1a D&C 100:13; 103:15.
2a D&C 104:52 (1–18, 52).
TG Transgress.
3a Acts 5:2 (1–11);
D&C 42:30.
TG Consecration;
Welfare.
4a D&C 78:3 (3–7, 11–15);
104:1 (1, 47–53).
5a TG Zion.
b D&C 104:16 (15–16).
c D&C 11:9.
d D&C 51:2; 88:22.
6a Deut. 11:2 (1–8);
D&C 95:1.
TG Chastening;
Suffering.

b TG Obedience.
c Heb. 5:8.
7a D&C 20:2 (2, 5); 88:85.
TG Leadership.
8a 2 Kgs. 17:39;
2 Ne. 6:17;
D&C 108:8.
TG Deliver.
9a Lam. 1:5;
D&C 101:2; 103:4.
b D&C 105:31.
10a TG Teachable.
b TG Duty.
11a TG Elder, Melchizedek
Priesthood.
b D&C 38:32; 95:8.
12a Zech. 12:10;

D&C 110:10.
14a Josh. 10:14 (12–14);
2 Chr. 20:15;
Ps. 35:1;
Isa. 49:25;
D&C 98:37.
TG Protection, Divine.
15a D&C 1:13 (13–14).
b Ex. 23:22 (20–23);
D&C 8:4; 136:40.
c Ps. 74:10;
D&C 112:26 (24–26).
d D&C 52:2; 58:57;
84:3 (3–4, 31); 103:35.
16a D&C 101:55;
103:22 (22, 30).
TG Strength.

for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter their ^bwatchmen;

17 But the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words.

18 But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an ^aendowment for them, if they continue faithful.

19 I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a ^atrial of their ^bfaith.

20 And now, verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that as many as have come up hither, that can stay in the region round about, let them stay;

21 And those that cannot stay, who have families in the east, let them tarry for a little season, inasmuch as my servant Joseph shall appoint unto them;

22 For I will counsel him concerning this matter, and all things whatsoever he shall appoint unto them shall be fulfilled.

23 And let all my people who dwell in the regions round about be very faithful, and prayerful, and humble before me, and reveal not the things which I have revealed unto them, until it is wisdom in me that they should be revealed.

24 Talk not of judgments, neither ^aboast of faith nor of mighty ^bworks, but carefully gather together, as much in one region as can be, consistently with the feelings of the people;

25 And behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in ^apeace and safety, while you are saying unto the people:

Execute judgment and justice for us according to law, and redress us of our ^bwrongs.

26 Now, behold, I say unto you, my friends, in this way you may find favor in the eyes of the people, until the ^aarmy of Israel becomes very great.

27 And I will soften the hearts of the people, as I did the heart of ^aPharaoh, from time to time, until my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and mine elders, whom I have appointed, shall have time to gather up the strength of my house,

28 And to have sent ^awise men, to fulfil that which I have commanded concerning the ^bpurchasing of all the lands in Jackson county that can be purchased, and in the adjoining counties round about.

29 For it is my will that these lands should be purchased; and after they are purchased that my saints should possess them according to the ^alaws of consecration which I have given.

30 And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the ^aarmies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and ^bavenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

31 But first let my army become very great, and let it be ^asanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the ^bmoon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

32 That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very

16b TG Watchman.

18a D&C 110:9 (8-10).

19a TG Probation; Test.

b TG Faith.

24a D&C 50:33 (32-33); 84:73.

TG Boast.

b TG Good Works.

25a TG Grace;

Protection, Divine.

b TG Injustice; Justice.

26a Joel 2:11 (11, 25).

27a Gen. 47:6 (1-12).

28a D&C 101:73.

b D&C 42:35.

29a D&C 42:30.

30a D&C 35:13 (13-14);

101:55 (55, 58);

103:22 (22, 26, 29).

b D&C 97:22.

31a D&C 105:9.

TG Sanctification.

b Song 6:10;

D&C 5:14; 109:73.

deed the ^akingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become ^bsubject unto her laws.

33 Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that the first elders of my church should receive their ^aendowment from on high in my house, which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland.

34 And let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her ^alaw be executed and fulfilled, after her redemption.

35 There has been a day of ^acalling, but the time has come for a day of choosing; and let those be chosen that are ^bworthy.

36 And it shall be ^amanifest unto my servant, by the voice of the Spirit, those that are ^bchosen; and

they shall be ^csanctified;

37 And inasmuch as they follow the ^acounsel which they receive, they shall have power ^bafter many days to accomplish all things pertaining to Zion.

38 And again I say unto you, sue for ^apeace, not only to the people that have smitten you, but also to all people;

39 And lift up an ^aensign of ^bpeace, and make a proclamation of peace unto the ends of the earth;

40 And make proposals for peace unto those who have smitten you, according to the voice of the Spirit which is in you, and ^aall things shall work together for your good.

41 Therefore, be faithful; and behold, and lo, ^aI am with you even unto the end. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 106

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 25, 1834. This revelation is directed to Warren A. Cowdery, an older brother of Oliver Cowdery.

1–3, Warren A. Cowdery is called as a local presiding officer; 4–5, The Second Coming will not overtake the children of light as a thief; 6–8, Great blessings follow faithful service in the Church.

It is my will that my servant Warren A. Cowdery should be appointed and ordained a presiding high priest over my church, in the land of ^aFreedom and the regions round about;

2 And should preach my ^aeverlasting gospel, and lift up his voice and

warn the people, not only in his own place, but in the adjoining counties;

3 And devote his whole time to this high and holy calling, which I now give unto him, ^aseeking diligently the kingdom of heaven and its righteousness, and all things necessary shall be added thereunto; for the ^blaborer is worthy of his hire.

4 And again, verily I say unto you, the ^acoming of the Lord draweth nigh, and it overtaketh the world as a ^bthief in the night—

5 Therefore, gird your loins, that

<p>32a Rev. 11:15. TG Kingdom of God, on Earth. b TG Governments; Submissiveness. 33a D&C 95:8 (8–9). 34a D&C 42:2 (2, 18–69); 78:3 (1–22). 35a TG Called of God. b TG Worthiness. 36a TG Guidance, Divine. b D&C 95:5 (5–6). c TG Man, New,</p>	<p>Spiritually Reborn; Sanctification. 37a Prov. 15:22. TG Counsel. b D&C 101:62. 38a Deut. 20:10. 39a TG Ensign. b TG Peace; Peacemakers. 40a Rom. 8:28; D&C 90:24; 100:15. 41a Matt. 28:20 (19–20). 106 1a 1E the city of</p>	<p>Freedom, New York, and environs. 2a D&C 18:4. 3a Matt. 6:33. TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven. b Matt. 10:10; D&C 31:5. TG Reward; Wages. 4a James 5:8. TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming; Last Days. b 1 Thes. 5:2.</p>
--	---	--

you may be the ^achildren of light, and that day shall not ^bovertake you as a thief.

6 And again, verily I say unto you, there was joy in heaven when my servant Warren bowed to my scepter, and separated himself from the crafts of men;

7 Therefore, blessed is my servant Warren, for I will have mercy on him; and, notwithstanding the

^avanity of his heart, I will lift him up inasmuch as he will humble himself before me.

8 And I will give him ^agrace and assurance wherewith he may stand; and if he continue to be a faithful witness and a ^blight unto the church I have prepared a crown for him in the ^cmansions of my Father. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 107

Revelation on the priesthood, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, about April 1835. Although this section was recorded in 1835, the historical records affirm that most of verses 60 through 100 incorporate a revelation given through Joseph Smith on November 11, 1831. This section was associated with the organization of the Quorum of the Twelve in February and March 1835. The Prophet likely delivered it in the presence of those who were preparing to depart May 3, 1835, on their first quorum mission.

1–6, There are two priesthoods: the Melchizedek and the Aaronic; 7–12, Those who hold the Melchizedek Priesthood have power to officiate in all offices in the Church; 13–17, The bishopric presides over the Aaronic Priesthood, which administers in outward ordinances; 18–20, The Melchizedek Priesthood holds the keys of all spiritual blessings; the Aaronic Priesthood holds the keys of the ministering of angels; 21–38, The First Presidency, the Twelve, and the Seventy constitute the presiding quorums, whose decisions are to be made in unity and righteousness; 39–52, The patriarchal order is established from Adam to Noah; 53–57, Ancient Saints assembled at Adam-ondi-Ahman, and the Lord appeared to them; 58–67, The Twelve are to set the officers of

the Church in order; 68–76, Bishops serve as common judges in Israel; 77–84, The First Presidency and the Twelve constitute the highest court in the Church; 85–100, Priesthood presidents govern their respective quorums.

THERE are, in the church, two ^apriesthoods, namely, the Melchizedek and ^bAaronic, including the Levitical Priesthood.

2 Why the first is called the ^aMelchizedek Priesthood is because ^bMelchizedek was such a great high priest.

3 Before his day it was called the Holy ^aPriesthood, after the ^bOrder of the Son of God.

4 But out of ^arespect or ^breverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition

5a TG Children of Light.

b Rev. 16:15 (15–16).

7a TG Vanity.

8a TG Grace.

b TG Example; Light [noun].

c John 14:2; Ether 12:32 (32–37); D&C 59:2; 76:111;

81:6; 98:18.

107 1a TG Priesthood.

b TG Priesthood, Aaronic.

2a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.

BD Melchizedek.

b JST Gen. 14:25–40 (Bible Appendix);

Alma 13:14 (3–19);

D&C 84:14.

3a TG Jesus Christ, Authority of.

b D&C 76:57.

4a TG Respect.

b TG Reverence.

of his name, they, the church, in ancient days, called that priesthood after Melchizedek, or the Melchizedek Priesthood.

5 All other authorities or offices in the church are ^aappendages to this priesthood.

6 But there are two divisions or grand heads—one is the Melchizedek Priesthood, and the other is the Aaronic or ^aLevitical Priesthood.

7 The office of an ^aelder comes under the priesthood of Melchizedek.

8 The ^aMelchizedek Priesthood holds the right of presidency, and has power and ^bauthority over all the offices in the church in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things.

9 The ^aPresidency of the High Priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek, have a right to officiate in all the offices in the church.

10 ^aHigh priests after the order of the Melchizedek Priesthood have a ^bright to officiate in their own ^cstanding, under the direction of the presidency, in administering spiritual things, and also in the office of an elder, ^apriest (of the Levitical order), teacher, deacon, and member.

11 An elder has a right to officiate in his stead when the high priest is not present.

12 The high priest and ^aelder are to administer in spiritual things, agreeable to the covenants and commandments of the church; and they have a right to officiate in all these

offices of the church when there are no higher authorities present.

13 The second priesthood is called the ^aPriesthood of Aaron, because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations.

14 Why it is called the lesser priesthood is because it is an ^aappendage to the greater, or the Melchizedek Priesthood, and has power in administering outward ordinances.

15 The ^abishopric is the presidency of this priesthood, and holds the ^bkeys or authority of the same.

16 No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a ^aliteral descendant of ^bAaron.

17 But as a high priest of the ^aMelchizedek Priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of ^bbishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and ^cset apart and ordained unto this power by the hands of the ^aPresidency of the Melchizedek Priesthood.

18 The power and authority of the higher, or Melchizedek Priesthood, is to hold the ^akeys of all the spiritual blessings of the church—

19 To have the privilege of receiving the ^amysteries of the kingdom of heaven, to have the ^bheavens opened unto them, to commune with the ^cgeneral assembly and church of the ^aFirstborn, and to enjoy the communion and ^epresence of God the

5a D&C 84:29; 107:14.	TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.	b TG Bishop.
6a Deut. 10:8 (8-9); 18:5.		c TG Setting Apart.
7a TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.	13a Ex. 27:21; 2 Chr. 26:18; D&C 27:8; 84:18 (18-27). TG Priesthood, Aaronic.	d D&C 68:15; 81:2.
8a Acts 6:4.	14a D&C 20:52; 107:5.	18a TG Priesthood, Keys of.
b TG Authority; Priesthood, Authority.	15a D&C 124:141. TG Bishop.	19a Eph. 1:9; Alma 12:9 (9-11); D&C 63:23; 84:19 (19-22). TG Mysteries of Godliness.
9a D&C 81:2; 107:22 (22, 65-67, 91-92).	b TG Priesthood, Keys of.	b Ezek. 1:1; Acts 7:56; 10:11.
10a TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.	16a Ex. 40:15 (12-15); D&C 68:16 (14-24); 84:18 (18, 30); 107:69 (68-78).	c Heb. 12:23 (22-24).
b D&C 20:38 (38-67); 121:36 (35-46).	b Neh. 11:22.	d TG Jesus Christ, Firstborn.
c D&C 124:133 (133-36).	17a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.	e TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.
d TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.		
12a D&C 124:137.		

Father, and Jesus the ^fmediator of the new covenant.

20 The ^apower and authority of the lesser, or ^bAaronic Priesthood, is to hold the ^ckeys of the ministering of angels, and to ^dadminister in outward ^eordinances, the letter of the gospel, the baptism of repentance for the ^fremission of sins, agreeable to the covenants and commandments.

21 Of necessity there are presidents, or presiding ^aofficers growing out of, or appointed of or from among those who are ordained to the several offices in these two priesthoods.

22 Of the ^aMelchizedek Priesthood, three ^bPresiding High Priests, chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and ^cupheld by the confidence, faith, and prayer of the church, form a quorum of the Presidency of the Church.

23 The ^atwelve traveling councilors are called to be the Twelve ^bApostles, or special ^cwitnesses of the name of Christ in all the world—thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling.

24 And they form a quorum, ^aequal in authority and power to the three presidents previously mentioned.

25 The ^aSeventy are also called to ^bpreach the gospel, and to be especial witnesses unto the Gentiles and in all the world—thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling.

26 And they form a quorum, equal in ^aauthority to that of the Twelve

special witnesses or Apostles just named.

27 And every decision made by either of these quorums must be by the ^aunanimous voice of the same; that is, every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions, in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity one with the other—

28 A majority may form a quorum when circumstances render it impossible to be otherwise—

29 Unless this is the case, their decisions are not entitled to the same blessings which the decisions of a quorum of three presidents were anciently, who were ordained after the order of Melchizedek, and were ^arighteous and holy men.

30 The decisions of these quorums, or either of them, are to be made in all ^arighteousness, in holiness, and lowliness of heart, meekness and ^blong-suffering, and in ^cfaith, and ^dvirtue, and knowledge, temperance, patience, godliness, brotherly kindness and charity;

31 Because the promise is, if these things abound in them they shall not be ^aunfruitful in the knowledge of the Lord.

32 And in case that any decision of these quorums is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums, which constitute the spiritual authorities of the church; otherwise there can be no ^aappeal from their decision.

<p>19f TG Jesus Christ, Messenger of the Covenant.</p>	<p>(9, 65–67, 78–84, 91–92). c TG Sustaining Church Leaders.</p>	<p>Alma 13:26; D&C 49:8.</p>
<p>20a Lev. 7:35. b TG Priesthood, Aaronic. c D&C 13; 84:27 (26–27). d Num. 18:5 (1–6). e TG Ordinance. f TG Baptism; Remission of Sins; Repent.</p>	<p>23a D&C 18:31 (31–37); 107:33 (33–35). b 2 Pet. 1:1. TG Apostles. c TG Witness. 24a D&C 90:6. 25a D&C 107:34. TG Seventy.</p>	<p>30a D&C 121:36. TG Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Righteousness. b TG Forbear. c 2 Pet. 1:5 (5–7). d D&C 121:41 (41–46). TG Benevolence; Godliness; Kindness; Temperance; Virtue.</p>
<p>21a Num. 11:16; D&C 88:127; 124:123.</p> <p>22a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek. b D&C 68:15; 90:6; 107:9</p>	<p>26a Luke 10:1 (1–12, 17–20). 27a TG Unity. 29a Ex. 22:31;</p>	<p>31a 2 Pet. 1:8 (5–8). 32a D&C 102:20 (12–34).</p>

33 The ^aTwelve are a ^bTraveling Presiding High Council, to officiate in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the Presidency of the Church, agreeable to the institution of heaven; to build up the church, and regulate all the affairs of the same in all nations, first unto the ^cGentiles and secondly unto the Jews.

34 The ^aSeventy are to act in the name of the Lord, under the direction of the ^bTwelve or the traveling high council, in building up the church and regulating all the affairs of the same in all nations, first unto the Gentiles and then to the Jews—

35 The Twelve being ^asent out, holding the keys, to open the door by the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ, and first unto the Gentiles and then unto the Jews.

36 The standing ^ahigh councils, at the stakes of Zion, form a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the quorum of the presidency, or to the traveling high council.

37 The ^ahigh council in Zion form a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the councils of the Twelve at the stakes of Zion.

38 It is the duty of the traveling high council to call upon the ^aSeventy, when they need assistance, to fill the several calls for preaching and administering the gospel, instead of any others.

39 It is the duty of the ^aTwelve, in all large branches of the church, to ordain ^bevangelical ministers, as they shall be designated unto them by revelation—

40 The order of this priesthood was confirmed to be handed down from

father to son, and rightly belongs to the literal descendants of the chosen seed, to whom the promises were made.

41 This ^aorder was instituted in the days of ^bAdam, and came down by ^clineage in the following manner:

42 From Adam to ^aSeth, who was ^bordained by Adam at the age of sixty-nine years, and was blessed by him three years previous to his (Adam's) death, and received the promise of God by his father, that his posterity should be the chosen of the Lord, and that they should be ^cpreserved unto the end of the earth;

43 Because he (Seth) was a ^aperfect man, and his ^blikeness was the express likeness of his father, inasmuch that he seemed to be like unto his father in all things, and could be distinguished from him only by his age.

44 Enos was ordained at the age of one hundred and thirty-four years and four months, by the hand of Adam.

45 God called upon Cainan in the wilderness in the fortieth year of his age; and he met Adam in journeying to the place Shedolamak. He was eighty-seven years old when he received his ordination.

46 Mahalaleel was four hundred and ninety-six years and seven days old when he was ordained by the hand of Adam, who also blessed him.

47 Jared was two hundred years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam, who also blessed him.

48 ^aEnoch was twenty-five years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam; and he was sixty-five and Adam blessed him.

33a D&C 107:23
(23–24, 38–39).

TG Apostles.

b D&C 124:139.

c 1 Ne. 13:42;

3 Ne. 16:7 (4–13);

D&C 18:6 (6, 26); 19:27;

21:12; 90:9 (8–9); 112:4.

34a D&C 107:25 (25, 38).
TG Seventy.

b D&C 112:21.

35a Matt. 10:5 (5–42).

36a D&C 102:30 (27–32).

37a D&C 124:131.

38a D&C 107:34 (34, 90–98).

39a D&C 107:33 (33–35, 58).

b D&C 124:91 (91–92).

41a D&C 84:16.

TG Patriarch;

Priesthood, History of.

b Gen. 5:4 (1–32).

c Moses 6:22 (10–25).

42a Gen. 4:25.

b D&C 84:16; Moses 6:2.

c Gen. 45:7 (1–8);

2 Ne. 3:16.

43a TG Perfection.

b Gen. 5:3.

48a Moses 6:25 (see Moses
6:21–7:69).

49 And he ^asaw the Lord, and he walked with him, and was before his face continually; and he ^bwalked with God three hundred and sixty-five years, making him four hundred and thirty years old when he was translated.

50 Methuselah was one hundred years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam.

51 Lamech was thirty-two years old when he was ordained under the hand of Seth.

52 Noah was ten years old when he was ^aordained under the hand of Methuselah.

53 Three years previous to the death of Adam, he called Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, and Methuselah, who were all ^ahigh priests, with the residue of his posterity who were righteous, into the valley of ^bAdam-ondi-Ahman, and there bestowed upon them his last blessing.

54 And the Lord appeared unto them, and they rose up and blessed ^aAdam, and called him Michael, the prince, the archangel.

55 And the Lord administered comfort unto Adam, and said unto him: I have set thee to be at the head; a multitude of nations shall come of thee, and thou art a ^aprince over them forever.

56 And Adam stood up in the midst of the congregation; and, notwithstanding he was bowed down with age, being full of the Holy Ghost, ^apredicted whatsoever should befall his posterity unto the latest generation.

57 These things were all written

in the book of ^aEnoch, and are to be testified of in due time.

58 It is the duty of the ^aTwelve, also, to ^bordain and set in order all the other officers of the church, agreeable to the revelation which says:

59 To the church of Christ in the land of Zion, in addition to the church ^alaws respecting church business—

60 Verily, I say unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts, there must needs be ^apresiding elders to preside over those who are of the office of an elder;

61 And also ^apriests to preside over those who are of the office of a priest;

62 And also teachers to preside over those who are of the office of a teacher, in like manner, and also the ^adeacons—

63 Wherefore, from deacon to teacher, and from teacher to priest, and from priest to elder, severally as they are appointed, according to the covenants and commandments of the church.

64 Then comes the High Priesthood, which is the greatest of all.

65 Wherefore, it must needs be that one be appointed of the ^aHigh Priesthood to preside over the priesthood, and he shall be called President of the High Priesthood of the Church;

66 Or, in other words, the ^aPresiding High Priest over the High Priesthood of the Church.

67 From the same comes the administering of ordinances and blessings upon the church, by the ^alaying on of the hands.

68 Wherefore, the office of a bishop

49a TG Jesus Christ, Appearances, Antemortal.
 b Gen. 5:22; Heb. 11:5; Moses 7:69. TG Translated Beings; Walking with God.
 52a Moses 8:19.
 53a TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood.
 b Dan. 7:13 (13-14);

D&C 78:15 (15-20); 116.
 54a 2 Ne. 9:21; D&C 128:21. TG Adam.
 55a D&C 78:16.
 56a Moses 5:10.
 57a Moses 6:46 (5, 46). TG Scriptures, Lost.
 58a D&C 107:39 (38-39). TG Apostles.
 b TG Priesthood, Ordination.
 59a D&C 42:59; 43:2-9;

72:9; 83:1; 103:35.
 60a D&C 107:89 (89-90).
 61a D&C 20:46; 84:111; 107:87.
 62a D&C 107:85 (85-86).
 65a TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.
 66a D&C 107:91 (9, 22, 91-92).
 67a TG Blessing; Hands, Laying on of; Ordinance.

is not equal unto it; for the office of a ^abishop is in administering all ^btemporal things;

69 Nevertheless a ^abishop must be chosen from the ^bHigh Priesthood, unless he is a ^cliteral descendant of Aaron;

70 For unless he is a ^aliteral descendant of Aaron he cannot hold the keys of that priesthood.

71 Nevertheless, a high priest, that is, after the order of Melchizedek, may be set apart unto the ministering of temporal things, having a ^aknowledge of them by the Spirit of truth;

72 And also to be a ^ajudge in Israel, to do the business of the church, to sit in ^bjudgment upon transgressors upon testimony as it shall be laid before him according to the laws, by the assistance of his ^ccounselors, whom he has chosen or will choose among the elders of the church.

73 This is the duty of a bishop who is not a literal descendant of Aaron, but has been ordained to the High Priesthood after the order of Melchizedek.

74 Thus shall he be a ^ajudge, even a common judge among the inhabitants of Zion, or in a stake of Zion, or in any branch of the church where he shall be ^bset apart unto this ministry, until the borders of Zion are enlarged and it becomes necessary to have other bishops or judges in Zion or elsewhere.

75 And inasmuch as there are other bishops appointed they shall act in the same office.

76 But a literal descendant of Aaron has a legal right to the presidency of this priesthood, to the ^akeys of this ministry, to act in the office of bishop independently, without counselors, except in a case

where a President of the High Priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek, is tried, to sit as a judge in Israel.

77 And the decision of either of these councils, agreeable to the commandment which says:

78 Again, verily, I say unto you, the most important business of the church, and the most ^adifficult cases of the church, inasmuch as there is not satisfaction upon the decision of the bishop or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the council of the church, before the ^bPresidency of the High Priesthood.

79 And the Presidency of the council of the High Priesthood shall have power to call other high priests, even twelve, to assist as counselors; and thus the Presidency of the High Priesthood and its counselors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the laws of the church.

80 And after this decision it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord; for this is the highest council of the church of God, and a final decision upon controversies in spiritual matters.

81 There is not any person belonging to the church who is exempt from this council of the church.

82 And inasmuch as a President of the High Priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the ^acommon council of the church, who shall be assisted by twelve counselors of the High Priesthood;

83 And their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him.

84 Thus, none shall be exempted from the ^ajustice and the ^blaws of God, that all things may be done in

68a TG Bishop.

b Acts 6:3;

D&C 70:11 (11–12).

69a D&C 41:9; 72:9 (9–12).

b TG Priesthood,
Melchizedek.

c D&C 68:16 (14–24);

107:16 (13–17).

70a Ex. 40:15 (12–15);

D&C 84:18 (18, 30).

71a TG Holy Ghost, Mission
of; Knowledge.

72a D&C 58:17 (17–18);
64:40.

b TG Judgment.

c TG Counselor.

74a Ex. 18:13;

Mosiah 29:11 (11–44);

Alma 46:4.

b TG Setting Apart.

76a TG Priesthood, Keys of.

78a D&C 102:28 (13–14, 28).

b D&C 68:22.

82a D&C 107:74 (74–76).

84a TG God, Justice of;

Justice.

b TG God, Law of.

order and in solemnity before him, according to truth and righteousness.

85 And again, verily I say unto you, the duty of a president over the office of a ^adeacon is to preside over twelve deacons, to sit in council with them, and to ^bteach them their duty, ^cedifying one another, as it is given according to the covenants.

86 And also the duty of the president over the office of the ^ateachers is to preside over twenty-four of the teachers, and to sit in council with them, teaching them the duties of their office, as given in the covenants.

87 Also the duty of the president over the Priesthood of Aaron is to preside over forty-eight ^apriests, and sit in council with them, to teach them the duties of their office, as is given in the covenants—

88 This president is to be a ^abishop; for this is one of the duties of this priesthood.

89 Again, the duty of the president over the office of ^aelders is to preside over ninety-six elders, and to sit in council with them, and to teach them according to the covenants.

90 This presidency is a distinct one from that of the seventy, and is designed for those who do not ^atravel into all the world.

91 And again, the duty of the President of the office of the High Priesthood is to ^apreside over the whole church, and to be like unto ^bMoses—

92 Behold, here is wisdom; yea, to be a ^aseer, a ^brevelator, a translator,

and a ^cprophet, having all the ^dgifts of God which he bestows upon the head of the church.

93 And it is according to the vision showing the order of the ^aSeventy, that they should have seven presidents to preside over them, chosen out of the number of the seventy;

94 And the seventh president of these presidents is to preside over the six;

95 And these seven presidents are to choose other seventy besides the first seventy to whom they belong, and are to preside over them;

96 And also other seventy, until seven times seventy, if the labor in the vineyard of necessity requires it.

97 And these ^aseventy are to be ^btraveling ministers, unto the Gentiles first and also unto the Jews.

98 Whereas other officers of the church, who belong not unto the Twelve, neither to the Seventy, are not under the responsibility to travel among all nations, but are to travel as their circumstances shall allow, notwithstanding they may hold as high and responsible offices in the church.

99 Wherefore, now let every man learn his ^aduty, and to act in the office in which he is appointed, in all ^bdiligence.

100 He that is ^aslothful shall not be counted ^bworthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved shall not be counted worthy to stand. Even so. Amen.

84c TG Order.

85a TG Deacon.

b Ex. 35:34;

Moro. 10:9 (9–10);

D&C 38:23;

88:77 (77–79, 118).

c TG Edification.

86a D&C 20:53 (53–60).

TG Teacher, Aaronic Priesthood.

87a TG Priest, Aaronic Priesthood.

88a TG Bishop.

89a TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.

90a D&C 124:137.

91a D&C 90:13 (13, 32–33); 107:66 (9, 22, 65–67).

b D&C 28:2;

103:16 (16–21).

92a Mosiah 8:16 (13–18).

TG Seer.

b TG Revelation.

c D&C 21:1.

TG Prophets, Mission of.

d TG God, Gifts of;

Holy Ghost, Gifts of.

93a D&C 107:38.

97a TG Seventy.

b D&C 124:138 (138–39).

99a Deut. 4:5 (5–8);

Mal. 2:7 (7–9).

TG Duty; Leadership; Priesthood, Magnifying Callings within; Priesthood, Oath and Covenant.

b TG Dedication;

Diligence;

Steadfastness;

Zeal.

100a Matt. 24:45;

D&C 58:26 (26–29);

84:86 (85–86).

TG Apathy; Idleness;

Laziness.

b TG Priesthood, Oath and Covenant; Worthiness.

SECTION 108

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 26, 1835. This section was received at the request of Lyman Sherman, who had previously been ordained a seventy and who had come to the Prophet with a request for a revelation to make known his duty.

1-3, *Lyman Sherman forgiven of his sins; 4-5, He is to be numbered with the leading elders of the Church; 6-8, He is called to preach the gospel and strengthen his brethren.*

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Lyman: Your sins are forgiven you, because you have obeyed my ^avoice in coming up hither this morning to receive counsel of him whom I have appointed.

2 Therefore, let your soul be at ^arest concerning your spiritual standing, and resist no more my voice.

3 And arise up and be more careful henceforth in observing your ^avows, which you have made and do make, and you shall be blessed with exceeding great blessings.

4 Wait patiently until the ^asolemn

assembly shall be called of my servants, then you shall be remembered with the ^bfirst of mine elders, and receive right by ordination with the rest of mine elders whom I have chosen.

5 Behold, this is the ^apromise of the Father unto you if you continue faithful.

6 And it shall be fulfilled upon you in that day that you shall have right to ^apreach my gospel wheresoever I shall send you, from henceforth from that time.

7 Therefore, ^astrengthen your brethren in all your conversation, in all your prayers, in all your exhortations, and in all your doings.

8 And behold, and lo, I am with you to bless you and ^adeliver you forever. Amen.

SECTION 109

Prayer offered at the dedication of the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, March 27, 1836. According to the Prophet's written statement, this prayer was given to him by revelation.

1-5, *The Kirtland Temple was built as a place for the Son of Man to visit; 6-21, It is to be a house of prayer, fasting, faith, learning, glory, and order, and a house of God; 22-33, May the unrepentant who oppose the Lord's people be confounded; 34-42, May the Saints go forth in power to gather the righteous to Zion; 43-53,*

May the Saints be delivered from the terrible things to be poured out upon the wicked in the last days; 54-58, May nations and peoples and churches be prepared for the gospel; 59-67, May the Jews, the Lamanites, and all Israel be redeemed; 68-80, May the Saints be crowned with glory and honor and gain eternal salvation.

108 1a TG Counsel;
Guidance, Divine;
Inspiration.
2a TG Peace of God.
3a TG Integrity;
Vow.

4a D&C 88:70; 95:7;
109:6 (6-10).
b D&C 88:85;
105:7 (7, 33).
5a D&C 82:10.
6a TG Missionary Work.

7a Luke 22:32.
8a Dan. 6:27;
2 Ne. 9:19 (18-19);
D&C 105:8.
TG Deliver.

^aTHANKS be to thy name, O Lord God of Israel, who keepest ^bcovenant and showest mercy unto thy servants who walk uprightly before thee, with all their hearts—

2 Thou who hast commanded thy servants to ^abuild a house to thy name in this place [Kirtland].

3 And now thou beholdest, O Lord, that thy servants have done according to thy commandment.

4 And now we ask thee, Holy Father, in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of thy bosom, in whose name alone salvation can be administered to the children of men, we ask thee, O Lord, to accept of this ^ahouse, the ^bworkmanship of the hands of us, thy servants, which thou didst command us to build.

5 For thou knowest that we have done this work through great tribulation; and out of our poverty we have ^agiven of our substance to build a ^bhouse to thy name, that the Son of Man might have a place to ^cmanifest himself to his people.

6 And as thou hast said in a ^arevelation, given to us, calling us thy friends, saying—Call your solemn assembly, as I have commanded you;

7 And as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best ^abooks words of wisdom, seek learning even by study and also by faith;

8 Organize yourselves; ^aprepare every needful thing, and establish a house, even a ^bhouse of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of ^corder, a ^dhouse of God;

9 That your ^aincomings may be in the name of the Lord, that your

outgoings may be in the name of the Lord, that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands unto the Most High—

10 And now, Holy Father, we ask thee to assist us, thy people, with thy grace, in calling our ^asolemn assembly, that it may be done to thine honor and to thy divine acceptance;

11 And in a manner that we may be found worthy, in thy sight, to secure a fulfilment of the ^apromises which thou hast made unto us, thy people, in the revelations given unto us;

12 That thy ^aglory may rest down upon thy people, and upon this thy house, which we now dedicate to thee, that it may be sanctified and consecrated to be holy, and that thy holy presence may be continually in this house;

13 And that all people who shall enter upon the threshold of the Lord's house may feel thy power, and feel constrained to acknowledge that thou hast sanctified it, and that it is thy house, a ^aplace of thy holiness.

14 And do thou grant, Holy Father, that all those who shall worship in this house may be taught words of wisdom out of the best ^abooks, and that they may seek learning even by study, and also by faith, as thou hast said;

15 And that they may grow up in thee, and receive a fulness of the Holy Ghost, and be organized according to thy laws, and be prepared to obtain every needful thing;

16 And that this house may be a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of glory and of God, even thy house;

109 1a 1 Chr. 16:8 (7-36);
Alma 37:37;
D&C 46:32.
b 1 Kgs. 8:23 (22-61);
Dan. 9:4 (4, 9).
2a D&C 88:119.
4a 1 Kgs. 9:1.
b 2 Ne. 5:16.
5a Mark 12:44 (41-44).

b D&C 124:27 (27-28).
c Lev. 16:2.
6a D&C 88:117 (117-20).
7a D&C 88:118.
8a TG Skill.
b TG Temple.
c TG Order.
d 1 Kgs. 8:17.
9a D&C 88:120.

10a TG Solemn Assembly.
11a D&C 38:32; 105:33
(11-12, 18, 33); 110:9.
12a Ex. 40:34;
1 Kgs. 8:11 (10-13);
2 Chr. 7:2 (2-3);
D&C 84:5; 109:37.
13a Lev. 16:23.
14a D&C 88:118 (118-19).

17 That all the incomings of thy people, into this house, may be in the name of the Lord;

18 That all their outgoings from this house may be in the name of the Lord;

19 And that all their salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with holy hands, uplifted to the Most High;

20 And that no ^aunclean thing shall be permitted to come into thy house to ^bpollute it;

21 And when thy people ^atransgress, any of them, they may speedily repent and return unto thee, and find favor in thy sight, and be restored to the blessings which thou hast ordained to be poured out upon those who shall ^breverence thee in thy house.

22 And we ask thee, Holy Father, that thy servants may go forth from this house armed with thy power, and that thy ^aname may be upon them, and thy glory be round about them, and thine ^bangels have charge over them;

23 And from this place they may bear exceedingly great and glorious tidings, in truth, unto the ^aends of the earth, that they may know that this is thy work, and that thou hast put forth thy hand, to fulfil that which thou hast spoken by the mouths of the prophets, concerning the last days.

24 We ask thee, Holy Father, to establish the people that shall worship, and honorably hold a name and standing in this thy house, to all generations and for eternity;

25 That no weapon ^aformed against them shall prosper; that he who

diggeth a ^bpit for them shall fall into the same himself;

26 That no combination of wickedness shall have power to rise up and ^aprevail over thy people upon whom thy ^bname shall be put in this house;

27 And if any people shall rise against this people, that thine anger be kindled against them;

28 And if they shall smite this people thou wilt smite them; thou wilt ^afight for thy people as thou didst in the day of battle, that they may be delivered from the hands of all their enemies.

29 We ask thee, Holy Father, to confound, and astonish, and to bring to ^ashame and confusion, all those who have spread ^blying reports abroad, over the world, against thy servant or servants, if they will not repent, when the everlasting gospel shall be proclaimed in their ears;

30 And that all their works may be brought to naught, and be swept away by the ^ahail, and by the judgments which thou wilt send upon them in thine anger, that there may be an end to ^blyings and slanders against thy people.

31 For thou knowest, O Lord, that thy servants have been innocent before thee in ^abearing record of thy name, for which they have suffered these things.

32 Therefore we plead before thee for a full and complete ^adeliverance from under this ^byoke;

33 Break it off, O Lord; break it off from the necks of thy servants, by thy power, that we may rise up in the midst of this generation and do thy work.

34 O Jehovah, have mercy upon

20a Luke 19:46 (46-48);
D&C 94:8 (8-9);
97:15 (15-17).

b TG Pollution.

21a 1 Kgs. 8:31 (31-34).

b TG Reverence.

22a TG Jesus Christ,

Power of;

Jesus Christ, Taking

the Name of.

b TG Angels;

Protection, Divine.

23a D&C 1:2.

25a Isa. 54:17.

b Prov. 26:27;

1 Ne. 14:3; 22:14.

26a Matt. 16:18;

D&C 98:22.

b 1 Kgs. 8:29;

D&C 112:12 (11-12).

28a TG Protection, Divine.

29a TG Shame.

b TG Lying.

30a Ex. 9:18 (13-35);

Isa. 28:17 (15-19);

Mosiah 12:6;

D&C 29:16 (16-21).

b Ps. 109:2;

3 Ne. 21:19 (11, 19-21).

31a Rev. 12:17.

32a TG Deliver.

b TG Bondage, Spiritual.

this people, and as all men ^asin, forgive the transgressions of thy people, and let them be blotted out forever.

35 Let the ^aanointing of thy ministers be sealed upon them with power from on high.

36 Let it be fulfilled upon them, as upon those on the day of Pentecost; let the gift of ^atongues be poured out upon thy people, even ^bcloven tongues as of fire, and the interpretation thereof.

37 And let thy house be filled, as with a rushing mighty ^awind, with thy ^bglory.

38 Put upon thy servants the ^atestimony of the covenant, that when they go out and proclaim thy word they may ^bseal up the law, and prepare the hearts of thy saints for all those judgments thou art about to send, in thy wrath, upon the inhabitants of the ^cearth, because of their transgressions, that thy people may not faint in the day of trouble.

39 And whatsoever city thy servants shall enter, and the people of that city ^areceive their testimony, let thy peace and thy salvation be upon that city; that they may gather out of that city the righteous, that they may come forth to ^bZion, or to her stakes, the places of thine appointment, with songs of everlasting joy;

40 And until this be accomplished, let not thy judgments fall upon that city.

41 And whatsoever city thy servants shall enter, and the people of that city receive not the testimony of thy servants, and thy servants warn them to save themselves from this

untoward generation, let it be upon that city according to that which thou hast spoken by the mouths of thy prophets.

42 But deliver thou, O Jehovah, we beseech thee, thy servants from their hands, and ^acleanse them from their blood.

43 O Lord, we delight not in the destruction of our fellow men; their ^asouls are precious before thee;

44 But thy word must be fulfilled. Help thy servants to say, with thy ^agrace assisting them: Thy will be done, O Lord, and not ours.

45 We know that thou hast spoken by the mouth of thy prophets terrible things concerning the ^awicked, in the last days—that thou wilt pour out thy judgments, without measure;

46 Therefore, O Lord, deliver thy people from the calamity of the wicked; enable thy servants to seal up the law, and ^abind up the testimony, that they may be prepared against the day of burning.

47 We ask thee, Holy Father, to remember those who have been ^adriven by the inhabitants of Jackson county, Missouri, from the lands of their inheritance, and break off, O Lord, this ^byoke of affliction that has been put upon them.

48 Thou knowest, O Lord, that they have been greatly ^aoppressed and afflicted by wicked men; and our ^bhearts flow out with sorrow because of their grievous ^cburdens.

49 O Lord, ^ahow long wilt thou suffer this people to bear this affliction, and the ^bcries of their innocent ones to ascend up in thine ears, and

34a Rom. 3:23; 5:1-12, 21. TG Sin.	b Isa. 8:16; D&C 1:8.	Sealing; Testimony.
35a Ex. 25:6; Lev. 8:12 (12-13); D&C 68:20. TG Anointing.	c TG Earth, Cleansing of.	47a D&C 101:1; 103:2 (2, 11); 104:51.
36a TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of. b Acts 2:3.	39a Matt. 10:13 (11-15). b Isa. 35:10.	b TG Bondage, Physical.
37a Acts 2:2. b 2 Chr. 7:2 (2-3); D&C 84:5; 109:12. TG God, Manifestations of.	42a TG Purification.	48a TG Oppression.
38a TG Testimony.	43a TG Life, Sanctity of; Worth of Souls.	b TG Compassion.
	44a TG God, Will of; Grace.	c Ps. 81:6 (5-6).
	45a TG Last Days; Wickedness.	49a Ps. 13:2 (1-6); 74:10 (10-23).
	46a Isa. 8:16. TG Seal;	b Ex. 3:9 (7, 9); 2 Ne. 26:15; Mosiah 21:15.

their ^ablood come up in testimony before thee, and not make a display of thy testimony in their behalf?

50 Have ^amercy, O Lord, upon the wicked mob, who have driven thy people, that they may cease to spoil, that they may repent of their sins if repentance is to be found;

51 But if they will not, make bare thine arm, O Lord, and ^aredeem that which thou didst appoint a Zion unto thy people.

52 And if it cannot be otherwise, that the cause of thy people may not fail before thee may thine anger be kindled, and thine ^aindignation fall upon them, that they may be wasted away, both root and branch, from under heaven;

53 But inasmuch as they will repent, thou art ^agracious and merciful, and wilt turn away thy wrath when thou lookest upon the face of thine Anointed.

54 Have mercy, O Lord, upon all the ^anations of the earth; have mercy upon the rulers of our land; may those principles, which were so honorably and nobly defended, namely, the ^bConstitution of our land, by our fathers, be established forever.

55 ^aRemember the kings, the princes, the nobles, and the great ones of the earth, and all people, and the churches, all the poor, the needy, and afflicted ones of the earth;

56 That their hearts may be softened when thy servants shall go out from thy house, O Jehovah, to bear testimony of thy name; that their

prejudices may give way before the ^atruth, and thy people may obtain favor in the sight of all;

57 That all the ends of the earth may know that we, thy servants, have ^aheard thy voice, and that thou hast sent us;

58 That from among all these, thy servants, the sons of Jacob, may gather out the righteous to build a holy ^acity to thy name, as thou hast commanded them.

59 We ask thee to appoint unto Zion other ^astakes besides this one which thou hast appointed, that the gathering of thy ^bpeople may roll on in great power and majesty, that thy work may be cut ^ashort in righteousness.

60 Now these words, O Lord, we have spoken before thee, concerning the revelations and commandments which thou hast given unto us, who are identified with the ^aGentiles.

61 But thou knowest that thou hast a great love for the children of Jacob, who have been ^ascattered upon the ^bmountains for a long time, in a ^ccloudy and dark day.

62 We therefore ask thee to have mercy upon the children of Jacob, that ^aJerusalem, from this hour, may begin to be redeemed;

63 And the yoke of bondage may begin to be broken off from the house of ^aDavid;

64 And the children of ^aJudah may begin to return to the ^blands which thou didst give to Abraham, their father.

65 And cause that the ^aremnants

49c TG Martyrdom.

50a TG Mercy; Repent.

51a D&C 100:13; 105:2.

52a TG God, Indignation of; Punish.

53a TG Forgive; Grace.

54a TG Governments; Nations.

b 1 Pet. 2:13 (13–14);

D&C 44:4; 51:6;

98:5 (5–7);

101:77 (77, 80).

55a TG Compassion.

56a TG Hardheartedness; Teachable; Truth.

57a D&C 20:16;
76:14 (14, 22–24).

58a D&C 28:9.

59a Isa. 54:2; D&C 104:48.

b D&C 86:11.

TG Israel, Gathering of.

c Matt. 24:22.

60a 1 Ne. 13:4 (1–32);

15:13 (13–18).

61a Hosea 1:6; 13:9 (9–14).

b Gen. 49:26.

c Ezek. 30:3.

62a 3 Ne. 20:29.

TG Jerusalem.

63a 1 Kgs. 11:39.

TG Israel, Restoration of.
64a Hosea 1:7;

Zech. 12:6 (6–9);

Mal. 3:4;

D&C 133:35 (13, 35).

TG Israel, Judah,

People of.

b Gen. 17:8 (1–8).

TG Promised Lands.

65a 2 Ne. 30:3;

Alma 46:23 (23–24);

3 Ne. 20:16 (15–21);

D&C 3:18; 10:48 (46–52);

19:27; 52:2; 87:5 (4–5).

TG Israel, Remnant of.

of Jacob, who have been cursed and smitten because of their transgression, be ^bconverted from their wild and savage condition to the fulness of the everlasting gospel;

66 That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.

67 And may all the scattered remnants of ^aIsrael, who have been driven to the ends of the earth, come to a knowledge of the truth, believe in the Messiah, and be redeemed from ^boppression, and rejoice before thee.

68 O Lord, remember thy servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., and all his afflictions and persecutions—how he has ^acovenanted with ^bJehovah, and vowed to thee, O Mighty God of Jacob—and the commandments which thou hast given unto him, and that he hath sincerely striven to do thy will.

69 Have mercy, O Lord, upon his ^awife and children, that they may be exalted in thy presence, and preserved by thy fostering hand.

70 Have mercy upon all their ^aimmediate connections, that their prejudices may be broken up and swept away as with a flood; that they may be ^bconverted and redeemed with Israel, and know that thou art God.

71 Remember, O Lord, the presidents, even all the presidents of thy church, that thy right hand may exalt them, with all their families, and their immediate connections, that their names may be perpetuated and had in everlasting remembrance from generation to generation.

72 Remember all thy church, O Lord, with all their families, and all their immediate connections, with all their sick and afflicted ones, with all the poor and meek of the earth; that the ^akingdom, which thou hast set up without hands, may become a great mountain and fill the whole earth;

73 That thy ^achurch may come forth out of the wilderness of darkness, and shine forth fair as the ^bmoon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners;

74 And be adorned as a bride for that day when thou shalt unveil the heavens, and cause the mountains to ^aflow down at thy presence, and the ^bvalleys to be exalted, the rough places made smooth; that thy glory may fill the earth;

75 That when the trump shall sound for the dead, we shall be ^acaught up in the cloud to meet thee, that we may ever be with the Lord;

76 That our garments may be pure, that we may be clothed upon with ^arobes of ^brighteousness, with palms in our hands, and ^ccrowns of glory upon our heads, and reap eternal ^djoy for all our ^esufferings.

77 O Lord God Almighty, hear us in these our petitions, and answer us from heaven, thy holy habitation, where thou sittest enthroned, with ^aglory, honor, power, majesty, might, dominion, truth, justice, judgment, mercy, and an infinity of fulness, from everlasting to everlasting.

78 O hear, O hear, O hear us, O Lord! And answer these petitions, and accept the ^adedication of this

65 *b* 2 Ne. 30:6;
3 Ne. 21:25 (22–25);
D&C 49:24.
TG Conversion.

67 *a* TG Israel,
Restoration of;
Israel, Scattering of.
b TG Bondage, Spiritual;
Oppression.

68 *a* TG Covenants.
b TG Jesus Christ,
Jehovah.

69 *a* TG Family;
Family, Eternal.

70 *a* IE close relatives.
b TG Conversion.

72 *a* Dan. 2:44 (44–45);
D&C 35:27; 65:2.

73 *a* TG Mission of Latter-day
Saints.
b Song 6:10;
D&C 5:14; 105:31.

74 *a* Judg. 5:5;
D&C 133:22 (21–22, 40);
Moses 6:34.

b Isa. 40:4; Luke 3:5;
Hel. 14:23;
D&C 49:23.

75 *a* 1 Thes. 4:17.

76 *a* Lev. 8:7;

2 Ne. 9:14.

b TG Righteousness.

c TG Exaltation.

d Heb. 12:2 (1–11);

D&C 58:4;
103:12 (11–14).

e Heb. 11:40;

JST Heb. 11:40 (Heb.
11:40 note *a*).

TG Suffering.

77 *a* TG God, Glory of.

78 *a* TG Dedication.

house unto thee, the ^bwork of our hands, which we have built unto thy name;

79 And also this church, to put upon it thy ^aname. And help us by the power of thy Spirit, that we may ^bmingle our voices with those bright,

shining ^cseraphs around thy throne, with acclamations of ^dpraise, singing Hosanna to God and the ^eLamb!

80 And let these, thine ^aanointed ones, be clothed with salvation, and thy saints ^bshout aloud for joy. Amen, and Amen.

SECTION 110

Visions manifested to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery in the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, April 3, 1836. The occasion was that of a Sabbath day meeting. Joseph Smith's history states: "In the afternoon, I assisted the other Presidents in distributing the Lord's Supper to the Church, receiving it from the Twelve, whose privilege it was to officiate at the sacred desk this day. After having performed this service to my brethren, I retired to the pulpit, the veils being dropped, and bowed myself, with Oliver Cowdery, in solemn and silent prayer. After rising from prayer, the following vision was opened to both of us."

1–10, *The Lord Jehovah appears in glory and accepts the Kirtland Temple as His house; 11–12, Moses and Elias each appear and commit their keys and dispensations; 13–16, Elijah returns and commits the keys of his dispensation as promised by Malachi.*

THE ^aveil was taken from our minds, and the ^beyes of our ^cunderstanding were opened.

2 We ^asaw the Lord ^bstanding upon the breastwork of the pulpit, before us; and under his feet was a

paved work of pure ^cgold, in color like amber.

3 His ^aeyes were as a flame of fire; the hair of his head was white like the pure snow; his ^bcountenance shone above the brightness of the sun; and his ^cvoice was as the sound of the rushing of great waters, even the voice of ^dJehovah, saying:

4 I am the ^afirst and the last; I am he who ^bliveth, I am he who was slain; I am your ^cadvocate with the Father.

5 Behold, your sins are ^aforgiven

78 *b* TG Industry.
79 *a* TG Jesus Christ,
Taking the Name of.
b D&C 20:16, 36 (35–36).
c Isa. 6:2 (1–6).
d Ezra 3:11 (11–13);
D&C 136:28.
e TG Jesus Christ, Lamb
of God.
80 *a* Ps. 18:50; 20:6.
TG Anointing;
Salvation.
b Ps. 132:16.
110 *1 a* TG Veil.
b D&C 76:12 (10, 12, 19);
136:32; 138:11.
c TG Understanding.
2 a TG God, Privilege of

Seeing;
Jesus Christ,
Appearances,
Postmortal.
b 1 Sam. 3:10;
1 Ne. 1:11 (8–15);
JS—H 1:17.
c Ezek. 1:27 (26–28);
Rev. 21:21;
D&C 137:4.
3 a Rev. 1:14; 2:18.
TG God, Body of,
Corporeal Nature.
b Ex. 34:29 (29–35);
Rev. 1:16;
Hel. 5:36;
JS—H 1:32.
c Ezek. 1:24; 43:2;

Rev. 1:15;
D&C 133:22.
d TG Jesus Christ,
Jehovah.
4 a TG Jesus Christ,
Firstborn.
b Deut. 5:24 (22–24);
Zech. 13:6;
D&C 45:52 (51–52).
c TG God, Access to;
Jesus Christ,
Authority of;
Jesus Christ,
Relationships with
the Father.
5 a Luke 5:21.
TG Forgive.

you; you are clean before me; therefore, lift up your heads and ^brejoice.

6 Let the hearts of your brethren rejoice, and let the hearts of all my people rejoice, who have, with their might, ^abuilt this house to my name.

7 For behold, I have ^aaccepted this ^bhouse, and my name shall be here; and I will ^cmanifest myself to my people in mercy in this house.

8 Yea, I will ^aappear unto my servants, and speak unto them with mine own voice, if my people will keep my commandments, and do not ^bpollute this ^choly house.

9 Yea the hearts of thousands and tens of thousands shall greatly rejoice in consequence of the ^ablessings which shall be poured out, and the ^bendowment with which my servants have been endowed in this house.

10 And the fame of this house shall spread to foreign lands; and this is the beginning of the blessing which shall be ^apoured out upon the heads of my people. Even so. Amen.

11 After this ^avision closed, the heavens were again ^bopened unto us; and ^cMoses appeared before us,

and committed unto us the ^akeys of the ^egathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the ^fnorth.

12 After this, ^aElias appeared, and committed the ^bdispensation of the ^cgospel of Abraham, saying that in us and our seed all ^agenerations after us should be ^eblessed.

13 After this vision had closed, another great and glorious ^avision burst upon us; for ^bElijah the prophet, who was taken to heaven without tasting death, stood before us, and said:

14 Behold, the time has fully come, which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi—testifying that he [Elijah] should be sent, before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come—

15 To ^aturn the ^bhearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse—

16 Therefore, the ^akeys of this ^bdispensation are committed into your hands; and by this ye may know that the great and dreadful ^cday of the Lord is near, even at the doors.

5b TG Joy.	D&C 133:55.	Matt. 17:3 (1-4);
6a D&C 109:4 (4-5).	d D&C 113:6.	Luke 4:25;
7a 2 Chr. 7:16.	TG Priesthood, Keys of.	3 Ne. 25:5 (5-6);
TG Dedication.	e 1 Ne. 22:12 (10-12);	D&C 2:1; 35:4; 128:17;
b TG Temple.	Jacob 6:2;	138:46.
c TG God, Manifestations of.	D&C 29:7; 45:43; 127:6.	TG Translated Beings.
8a Ex. 19:11 (10-11);	TG Israel, Gathering of.	15a JS—H 1:39 (38-39).
D&C 50:45.	f D&C 133:26.	b TG Family, Love within;
b D&C 88:134;	TG Israel, Ten Lost	Genealogy and
97:15 (15-17).	Tribes of.	Temple Work;
TG Pollution.	12a BD Elias.	Salvation for the Dead.
c TG Holiness.	b TG Dispensations.	16a TG Authority;
9a Gen. 12:3 (1-3);	c Gal. 3:8 (6-29);	Priesthood, Keys of;
D&C 39:15;	D&C 124:58.	Sealing.
Abr. 2:11 (8-11).	TG Abraham	b TG Dispensations;
b D&C 95:8 (8-9).	covenant.	Restoration of the
10a Zech. 12:10;	d Gen. 18:18 (17-19).	Gospel.
D&C 105:12.	e TG Mission of	c Zeph. 1:14.
11a TG Vision.	Latter-day Saints.	TG Jesus Christ, Second
b Ezek. 1:1.	13a TG Vision.	Coming;
c Matt. 17:3;	b 1 Kgs. 17:1;	Last Days.
	Mal. 4:5 (5-6);	

SECTION 111

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Salem, Massachusetts, August 6, 1836. At this time the leaders of the Church were heavily in debt due to their labors in the ministry. Hearing that a large amount of money would be available to them in Salem, the Prophet, Sidney Rigdon, Hyrum Smith, and Oliver Cowdery traveled there from Kirtland, Ohio, to investigate this claim, along with preaching the gospel. The brethren transacted several items of Church business and did some preaching. When it became apparent that no money was to be forthcoming, they returned to Kirtland. Several of the factors prominent in the background are reflected in the wording of this revelation.

1-5, *The Lord looks to the temporal needs of His servants; 6-11, He will deal mercifully with Zion and arrange all things for the good of His servants.*

I, THE Lord your God, am ^anot displeased with your coming this journey, notwithstanding your follies.

2 I have much ^atreasure in this city for you, for the benefit of Zion, and many people in this city, whom I will gather out in due time for the benefit of Zion, through your instrumentality.

3 Therefore, it is expedient that you should form ^aacquaintance with men in this city, as you shall be led, and as it shall be given you.

4 And it shall come to pass in due time that I will ^agive this city into your hands, that you shall have power over it, insomuch that they shall not ^bdiscover your secret parts; and its wealth pertaining to gold and silver shall be yours.

5 Concern not yourselves about your ^adebts, for I will give you power to pay them.

6 Concern not yourselves about Zion, for I will deal mercifully with her.

7 Tarry in this place, and in the regions round about;

8 And the place where it is my will that you should tarry, for the main, shall be signalized unto you by the ^apeace and power of my ^bSpirit, that shall flow unto you.

9 This place you may obtain by hire. And inquire diligently concerning the more ancient inhabitants and founders of this city;

10 For there are more treasures than one for you in this city.

11 Therefore, be ye as ^awise as serpents and yet without ^bsin; and I will order all things for your ^cgood, as fast as ye are able to receive them. Amen.

SECTION 112

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Thomas B. Marsh, at Kirtland, Ohio, July 23, 1837, concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb. This revelation was received on the day Elders Heber C.

111 1a TG God, Mercy of.

2a Acts 18:10 (9-11);
Rom. 1:13.

TG Treasure.

3a TG Fellowshiping;
Missionary Work.

4a TG Conversion.

b TG Shame.

5a D&C 64:27 (27-29).

8a Micah 5:5;

D&C 27:16.

TG Peace of God.

b TG God, Spirit of.

11a Matt. 10:16.

b Heb. 4:15.

c Rom. 8:28;

D&C 100:15.

Kimball and Orson Hyde first preached the gospel in England. Thomas B. Marsh was at this time President of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

1-10, *The Twelve are to send the gospel and raise the warning voice to all nations and people; 11-15, They are to take up their cross, follow Jesus, and feed His sheep; 16-20, Those who receive the First Presidency receive the Lord; 21-29, Darkness covers the earth, and only those who believe and are baptized will be saved; 30-34, The First Presidency and the Twelve hold the keys of the dispensation of the fulness of times.*

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Thomas: I have heard thy prayers; and thine ^aalms have come up as a ^bmemorial before me, in behalf of those, thy brethren, who were chosen to bear testimony of my name and to ^csend it abroad among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, and ordained through the instrumentality of my servants.

2 Verily I say unto you, there have been some few things in thine heart and with thee with which I, the Lord, was not well pleased.

3 Nevertheless, inasmuch as thou hast ^aabased thyself thou shalt be exalted; therefore, all thy sins are forgiven thee.

4 Let thy heart be of good ^acheer before my face; and thou shalt bear record of my name, not only unto the ^bGentiles, but also unto the Jews; and thou shalt send forth my word unto the ends of the earth.

5 ^aContend thou, therefore, morning by morning; and day after day

let thy ^bwarning voice go forth; and when the night cometh let not the inhabitants of the earth slumber, because of thy ^cspeech.

6 Let thy habitation be known in Zion, and ^aremove not thy house; for I, the Lord, have a great work for thee to do, in publishing my name among the children of men.

7 Therefore, ^agird up thy loins for the work. Let thy feet be shod also, for thou art chosen, and thy path lieth among the mountains, and among many nations.

8 And by thy word many high ones shall be brought low, and by thy word many low ones shall be ^aexalted.

9 Thy voice shall be a rebuke unto the transgressor; and at thy ^arebuke let the tongue of the slanderer cease its perverseness.

10 Be thou ^ahumble; and the Lord thy God shall ^blead thee by the hand, and give thee answer to thy prayers.

11 I know thy heart, and have heard thy prayers concerning thy brethren. Be not partial towards them in love above many others, but let thy ^alove be for them as for thyself; and let thy love abound unto all men, and unto all who love my name.

12 And pray for thy brethren of the Twelve. ^aAdmonish them sharply for my name's sake, and let them be admonished for all their sins, and be ye faithful before me unto my ^bname.

13 And after their ^atemptations,

112 1a TG Almsgiving.

b Acts 10:4.

c D&C 18:28.

3a Matt. 23:12;

Luke 14:11.

4a Matt. 9:2;

John 16:33.

b 1 Ne. 13:42;

D&C 18:6 (6-26);

19:27; 21:12;

90:9 (8-9); 107:33.

5a Jude 1:3.

b Ether 12:3 (2-3).

TG Zeal.

c TG Missionary Work.

6a Ps. 125:1;

Micah 4:2.

7a Eph. 6:15 (14-17).

8a Ezek. 17:24;

Matt. 23:12;

2 Ne. 20:33.

9a Luke 17:2;

2 Tim. 4:2.

10a Prov. 18:12.

TG Humility;

Meek.

b Isa. 57:18 (16-18).

TG Guidance, Divine.

11a Matt. 5:43 (43-48).

TG Charity;

Love.

12a Rom. 15:14;

2 Thes. 3:15 (14-15).

b TG Jesus Christ, Taking

the Name of.

13a TG Temptation;

Test.

and much ^btribulation, behold, I, the Lord, will feel after them, and if they harden not their hearts, and ^cstiffen not their necks against me, they shall be ^dconverted, and I will heal them.

14 Now, I say unto you, and what I say unto you, I say unto all the Twelve: Arise and gird up your loins, take up your ^across, follow me, and ^bfeed my sheep.

15 Exalt not yourselves; ^arebel not against my servant Joseph; for verily I say unto you, I am with him, and my hand shall be over him; and the ^bkeys which I have given unto him, and also to youward, shall not be taken from him till I come.

16 Verily I say unto you, my servant Thomas, thou art the man whom I have chosen to hold the ^akeys of my kingdom, as pertaining to the Twelve, abroad among all nations—

17 That thou mayest be my servant to unlock the door of the kingdom in all places where my servant Joseph, and my servant Sidney, and my servant Hyrum, ^acannot come;

18 For on them have I laid the burden of all the churches for a little season.

19 Wherefore, whithersoever they shall send you, go ye, and I will be with you; and in whatsoever place ye shall proclaim my name an ^aeffectual door shall be opened unto you, that they may receive my word.

20 Whosoever ^areceiveth my word receiveth me, and whosoever receiveth me, receiveth those, the First Presidency, whom I have sent, whom I have made counselors for my name's sake unto you.

21 And again, I say unto you, that whosoever ye shall send in my name, by the voice of your brethren, the ^aTwelve, duly recommended and ^bauthorized by you, shall have power to open the door of my kingdom unto any nation whithersoever ye shall send them—

22 Inasmuch as they shall humble themselves before me, and abide in my word, and ^ahearken to the voice of my Spirit.

23 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^adarkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people, and all flesh has become ^bcorrupt before my face.

24 Behold, ^avengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth, a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of ^bdesolation, of ^cweeping, of mourning, and of lamentation; and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

25 And upon my ^ahouse shall it ^bbegin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord;

26 First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have ^aprofessed to know my ^bname and have not ^cknown me, and have ^dblasphemed

<p>13 <i>b</i> John 16:33; Rev. 7:14 (13–14); D&C 103:12. TG Tribulation. <i>c</i> TG Stiffnecked. <i>d</i> John 12:40; 2 Ne. 26:9; 3 Ne. 9:13 (13–14); 18:32. TG Conversion; Man, New, Spiritually Reborn. 14 <i>a</i> Matt. 16:24; Luke 9:23. <i>b</i> John 21:16 (15–17). 15 <i>a</i> TG Rebellion. <i>b</i> D&C 28:7. 16 <i>a</i> TG Priesthood, Keys of. 17 <i>a</i> Luke 10:1. 19 <i>a</i> 1 Cor. 16:9. 20 <i>a</i> D&C 84:35.</p>	<p>TG Teachable. 21 <i>a</i> D&C 107:34 (34–35). <i>b</i> TG Authority; Delegation of Responsibility. 22 <i>a</i> TG God, Spirit of; Obedience. 23 <i>a</i> Isa. 60:2; Micah 3:6; D&C 38:11 (11–12); Moses 7:61 (61–62). TG Apostasy of the Early Christian Church; Darkness, Spiritual. <i>b</i> Gen. 6:11 (5–6, 11–13); Ps. 14:1; D&C 10:21 (20–23). 24 <i>a</i> TG Day of the Lord; Retribution;</p>	<p>Vengeance. <i>b</i> Mal. 4:5. <i>c</i> Matt. 8:12; D&C 101:91; 124:8. TG Mourning. 25 <i>a</i> TG Chastening. <i>b</i> 1 Pet. 4:17 (17–18). 26 <i>a</i> D&C 41:1; 50:4; 56:1. TG Hypocrisy. <i>b</i> TG Jesus Christ, Taking the Name of. <i>c</i> Hosea 8:2 (1–4); Luke 6:46; Mosiah 26:25 (24–27); 3 Ne. 14:23 (21–23). <i>d</i> D&C 105:15. TG Apostasy of Individuals; Blaspheme.</p>
--	---	--

against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.

27 Therefore, see to it that ye trouble not yourselves concerning the affairs of my church ^ain this place, saith the Lord.

28 But ^apurify your hearts before me; and then ^bgo ye into all the world, and preach my gospel unto every creature who has not received it;

29 And he that ^abelieveth and is ^bbaptized shall be saved, and he that believeth not, and is not baptized, shall be ^cdamned.

30 For unto you, the ^aTwelve, and those, the First Presidency, who are appointed with you to be your ^bcounselors and your leaders, is the ^cpower of this priesthood given, for the last days and for the last time,

in the which is the dispensation of the ^afulness of times,

31 Which power you hold, in connection with all those who have received a ^adispensation at any time from the beginning of the creation;

32 For verily I say unto you, the ^akeys of the dispensation, which ye have received, have ^bcome down from the fathers, and last of all, being sent down from heaven unto you.

33 Verily I say unto you, behold how great is your calling. ^aCleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be ^brequired at your hands.

34 Be faithful until I come, for I ^acome quickly; and my reward is with me to recompense every man according as his ^bwork shall be. I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 113

Answers to certain questions on the writings of Isaiah, given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, at or near Far West, Missouri, March 1838.

1-6, *The Stem of Jesse, the rod coming therefrom, and the root of Jesse are identified; 7-10, The scattered remnants of Zion have a right to the priesthood and are called to return to the Lord.*

WHO is the ^aStem of Jesse spoken of in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th verses of the 11th chapter of Isaiah?

2 Verily thus saith the Lord: It is Christ.

3 What is the ^arod spoken of in the first verse of the 11th chapter

of Isaiah, that should come of the Stem of Jesse?

4 Behold, thus saith the Lord: It is a servant in the hands of Christ, who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of ^aEphraim, or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much ^bpower.

5 What is the ^aroot of Jesse spoken of in the 10th verse of the 11th chapter?

6 Behold, thus saith the Lord, it is a ^adescendant of Jesse, as well as of

<p>27a D&C 107:33 (33-39). 28a TG Purification; Purity. b Mark 16:15 (15-16); D&C 18:28. 29a Morm. 9:23 (22-24); D&C 20:25. b TG Baptism, Essential. c TG Damnation. 30a TG Apostles; Church Organization. b TG Counselor; Leadership. c TG Priesthood, Power of.</p>	<p>d Eph. 1:10 (9-10); D&C 27:13; 76:106; 124:41. TG Restoration of the Gospel. 31a TG Dispensations. 32a TG Priesthood, Keys of. b Abr. 1:3. TG Priesthood, History of. 33a Jacob 1:19; 2:2; D&C 88:85. b Ezek. 34:10; D&C 72:3. 34a Rev. 3:11; 22:7 (7, 12);</p>	<p>D&C 1:12. b TG Good Works; Reward. 113 1a Isa. 11:1 (1-5). TG Jesus Christ, Davidic Descent of. 3a Ps. 110:2 (1-4). 4a Gen. 41:52 (50-52); D&C 133:34 (30-34). TG Israel, Joseph, People of. b D&C 110:16 (11-16). 5a 2 Ne. 21:10 (10-12). 6a Isa. 11:10.</p>
--	---	--

Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the ^bpriesthood, and the ^ckeys of the kingdom, for an ^densign, and for the gathering of my people in the ^elast days.

7 Questions by Elias Higbee: What is meant by the command in Isaiah, 52d chapter, 1st verse, which saith: Put on thy strength, O Zion—and what people had Isaiah reference to?

8 He had reference to those whom God should call in the last days, who should hold the ^apower of ^bpriesthood to bring again ^cZion, and the redemption of Israel; and to put on her ^dstrength is to put on the ^eauthority of the ^fpriesthood, which

she, Zion, has a ^gright to by lineage; also to return to that power which she had lost.

9 What are we to understand by Zion loosing herself from the bands of her neck; 2d verse?

10 We are to understand that the ^ascattered ^bremnants are exhorted to ^creturn to the Lord from whence they have fallen; which if they do, the promise of the Lord is that he will speak to them, or give them revelation. See the 6th, 7th, and 8th verses. The ^dbands of her neck are the curses of God upon her, or the remnants of Israel in their scattered condition among the Gentiles.

SECTION 114

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 11, 1838.

1–2, *Church positions held by those who are not faithful will be given to others.*

VERILY thus saith the Lord: It is wisdom in my servant David W. Patten, that he settle up all his business as soon as he possibly can, and make a disposition of his merchandise, that he may ^aperform a mission

unto me next spring, in company with others, even twelve including himself, to testify of my name and bear glad tidings unto all the world.

2 For verily thus saith the Lord, that inasmuch as there are those among you who ^adeny my name, others shall be ^bplanted in their ^cstead and receive their ^dbishopric. Amen.

SECTION 115

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 26, 1838, making known the will of God concerning the building up of that place and of the Lord's house. This revelation is addressed to the presiding officers and the members of the Church.

6b TG Priesthood,
Melchizedek.

c D&C 110:11.

TG Priesthood, Keys of.

d Isa. 30:17; D&C 45:9.

TG Ensign.

e TG Israel, Gathering of;
Last Days.

8a TG Priesthood, Power of.

b D&C 86:8.

TG Priesthood, Keys of.

c TG Zion.

d Isa. 45:24; 52:1;

1 Ne. 17:3;

D&C 82:14.

TG Israel, Restoration of;
Strength.

e TG Authority; Mission
of Latter-day Saints;
Priesthood, Authority.

f TG Priesthood,
History of.

g TG Birthright.

10a TG Israel, Scattering of.

b Micah 5:3.

TG Israel, Remnant of.

c Hosea 3:5;

2 Ne. 6:11.

d Isa. 52:2 (2, 6–8).

TG Bondage,
Spiritual.

114 1a D&C 118:5.

2a TG Apostasy of
Individuals.

b 1 Sam. 2:35;

D&C 118:1 (1, 6).

c D&C 35:18; 42:10;
64:40.

d Acts 1:20 (20–26).

1-4, *The Lord names His church The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints*; 5-6, *Zion and her stakes are places of defense and refuge for the Saints*; 7-16, *The Saints are commanded to build a house of the Lord at Far West*; 17-19, *Joseph Smith holds the keys of the kingdom of God on earth.*

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and also my servant Sidney Rigdon, and also my servant Hyrum Smith, and your ^acounselors who are and shall be appointed hereafter;

2 And also unto you, my servant ^aEdward Partridge, and his counselors;

3 And also unto my faithful servants who are of the high council of my ^achurch in Zion, for thus it shall be called, and unto all the elders and people of my Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, scattered abroad in all the world;

4 For thus shall ^amy ^bchurch be called in the last days, even The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day ^cSaints.

5 Verily I say unto you all: ^aArise and shine forth, that thy ^blight may be a ^cstandard for the ^dnations;

6 And that the ^agathering together upon the land of ^bZion, and upon her ^cstakes, may be for a defense, and for a ^drefuge from the storm, and from wrath when it shall be ^epoured out without mixture upon the whole earth.

7 Let the city, Far West, be a holy and consecrated land unto me; and

it shall be called most holy, for the ground upon which thou standest is ^aholy.

8 Therefore, I command you to ^abuild a house unto me, for the gathering together of my saints, that they may ^bworship me.

9 And let there be a beginning of this work, and a foundation, and a preparatory work, this following summer;

10 And let the beginning be made on the fourth day of July next; and from that time forth let my people ^alabor diligently to build a house unto my name;

11 And in ^aone year from this day let them re-commence laying the foundation of my ^bhouse.

12 Thus let them from that time forth labor diligently until it shall be finished, from the cornerstone thereof unto the top thereof, until there shall not anything remain that is not finished.

13 Verily I say unto you, let not my servant Joseph, neither my servant Sidney, neither my servant Hyrum, get in ^adebt any more for the building of a house unto my name;

14 But let a house be built unto my name according to the ^apattern which I will show unto them.

15 And if my people build it not according to the pattern which I shall show unto their presidency, I will not accept it at their hands.

16 But if my people do build it according to the pattern which I shall show unto their presidency, even my servant Joseph and his

115 1a D&C 81:1;
112:20; 124:91.
2a D&C 64:17; 124:19.
3a TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.
4a 3 Ne. 27:8.
b 1 Cor. 1:10 (10-13);
D&C 20:1 (1-4);
136:2 (2-8).
TG Kingdom of God,
on Earth.
c TG Saints.
5a Isa. 60:1 (1-3).
TG Mission of
Latter-day Saints.

b TG Light [noun];
Peculiar People.
c Gen. 18:18 (17-19);
Isa. 11:12.
TG Ensign; Example.
d TG Nations.
6a TG Last Days.
b TG Zion.
c D&C 101:21;
115:18 (17-18).
TG Stake.
d Isa. 25:4 (3-5);
D&C 45:66 (62-71).
TG Refuge.
e Rev. 14:10;

D&C 1:13 (13-14).
7a Ex. 3:5;
Josh. 5:15;
D&C 101:64.
8a D&C 88:119; 95:8.
b TG Worship.
10a Neh. 4:6;
D&C 52:39; 75:3.
TG Industry.
11a D&C 118:5.
b D&C 124:45 (45-54).
13a D&C 104:86 (78-86).
14a Num. 8:4;
Heb. 8:5;
D&C 97:10.

counselors, then I will accept it at the hands of my people.

17 And again, verily I say unto you, it is my will that the city of Far West should be built up speedily by the gathering of my saints;

18 And also that other places should be appointed for ^astakes in

the regions round about, as they shall be manifested unto my servant Joseph, from time to time.

19 For behold, I will be with him, and I will sanctify him before the people; for unto him have I given the ^akeys of this kingdom and ministry. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 116

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, near Wight's Ferry, at a place called Spring Hill, Daviess County, Missouri, May 19, 1838.

SPRING Hill is named by the Lord ^aAdam-ondi-Ahman, because, said he, it is the place where ^bAdam shall

come to visit his people, or the Ancient of Days shall sit, as spoken of by Daniel the prophet.

SECTION 117

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, concerning the immediate duties of William Marks, Newel K. Whitney, and Oliver Granger.

1–9, *The Lord's servants should not covet temporal things, for "what is property unto the Lord?"; 10–16, They are to forsake littleness of soul, and their sacrifices will be sacred unto the Lord.*

VERILY thus saith the Lord unto my servant ^aWilliam Marks, and also unto my servant Newel K. Whitney, let them settle up their business speedily and journey from the land of Kirtland, before I, the Lord, ^bsend again the snows upon the earth.

2 Let them awake, and arise, and ^acome forth, and not tarry, for I, the Lord, command it.

3 Therefore, if they ^atarry it shall not be well with them.

4 Let them repent of all their sins, and of all their covetous desires, before me, saith the Lord; for what is ^aproperty unto me? saith the Lord.

5 Let the properties of Kirtland be turned out for ^adebts, saith the Lord. Let them go, saith the Lord, and whatsoever remaineth, let it remain in your hands, saith the Lord.

6 For have I not the fowls of heaven, and also the fish of the sea, and the beasts of the mountains? Have I not ^amade the earth? Do I not hold the ^bdestinies of all the armies of the nations of the earth?

18a D&C 101:21; 115:6.
TG Stake.
19a TG Priesthood,
Keys of.
116 1a Dan. 7:13 (13–14, 22);
D&C 78:15 (15, 20);
95:17; 107:53;
117:8 (8, 11).
Note that a song
titled "Adam-ondi-
Ahman," written by

William W. Phelps,
was sung at the
Kirtland Temple
dedication.
b TG Adam.
117 1a D&C 124:79 (79–80).
b Job 37:6 (5–6);
Ps. 148:8;
Hel. 11:17 (13–17);
Ether 2:24.
2a IE from Kirtland.

3a TG Disobedience;
Procrastination.
4a Mark 14:4 (3–4);
D&C 104:14.
5a D&C 90:23 (22–23).
6a TG Creation;
God, Works of;
Jesus Christ, Creator.
b Isa. 45:1 (1–3);
1 Ne. 17:37.

7 Therefore, will I not make ^asolitary places to bud and to ^bblossom, and to bring forth in abundance? saith the Lord.

8 Is there not room enough on the mountains of ^aAdam-ondi-Ahman, and on the plains of Olaha ^bShinehah, or the land where ^cAdam dwelt, that you should covet that which is but the drop, and neglect the more weighty matters?

9 Therefore, come up hither unto the land of my people, even Zion.

10 Let my servant William Marks be ^afaithful over a few things, and he shall be a ruler over many. Let him preside in the midst of my people in the city of Far West, and let him be blessed with the blessings of my people.

11 Let my servant Newel K. Whitney be ashamed of the ^aNicolaitane band and of all their ^bsecret abominations, and of all his littleness of soul before me, saith the Lord, and come up to the land of Adam-ondi-Ahman, and be a ^cbishop unto my people, saith the Lord, not in name but in deed, saith the Lord.

12 And again, I say unto you, I remember my servant ^aOliver

Granger; behold, verily I say unto him that his name shall be had in sacred remembrance from generation to generation, forever and ever, saith the Lord.

13 Therefore, let him contend earnestly for the redemption of the First Presidency of my Church, saith the Lord; and when he falls he shall rise again, for his ^asacrifice shall be more sacred unto me than his increase, saith the Lord.

14 Therefore, let him come up hither speedily, unto the land of Zion; and in the due time he shall be made a merchant unto my name, saith the Lord, for the benefit of my people.

15 Therefore let no man despise my servant Oliver Granger, but let the blessings of my people be on him forever and ever.

16 And again, verily I say unto you, let all my servants in the land of Kirtland remember the Lord their God, and mine house also, to keep and preserve it holy, and to overthrow the moneychangers in mine own due time, saith the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 118

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, in response to the supplication, "Show us thy will, O Lord, concerning the Twelve."

1-3, The Lord will provide for the families of the Twelve; 4-6, Vacancies in the Twelve are filled.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord: Let a conference be held immediately; let the Twelve be organized; and let men be appointed to ^asupply the place of those who are fallen.

2 Let my servant ^aThomas remain for a season in the land of Zion, to publish my word.

3 Let the residue continue to preach from that hour, and if they will do this in all ^alowliness of heart, in meekness and humility, and ^blong-suffering, I, the Lord, give unto them a ^cpromise that I will

7a Isa. 35:1 (1-2).

b D&C 35:24; 39:13; 49:25.
TG Earth, Renewal of.

8a D&C 116.

b Abr. 3:13.

c TG Adam;
Eden.

10a Matt. 25:23.

11a Rev. 2:6 (6, 15).

b TG Secret Combinations.

c D&C 72:8 (6-8).

12a IE the agent left by the Prophet to settle his affairs in Kirtland.

13a TG Self-Sacrifice.

118 1a Acts 1:25 (23-26);
D&C 114:2.

2a IE Thomas B. Marsh.

3a Eph. 4:2.

b TG Perseverance.
c TG Promise.

provide for their families; and an effectual door shall be opened for them, from henceforth.

4 And next spring let them depart to go over the great waters, and there promulgate my gospel, the fulness thereof, and bear record of my name.

5 Let them “take leave of my saints in the city of Far West, on the ^btwenty-sixth day of April next, on

the building-spot of my house, saith the Lord.

6 Let my servant John Taylor, and also my servant John E. Page, and also my servant Wilford Woodruff, and also my servant Willard Richards, be appointed to fill the places of those who have “fallen, and be officially notified of their appointment.

SECTION 119

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, in answer to his supplication: “O Lord! Show unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing.” The law of tithing, as understood today, had not been given to the Church previous to this revelation. The term tithing in the prayer just quoted and in previous revelations (64:23; 85:3; 97:11) had meant not just one-tenth, but all free-will offerings, or contributions, to the Church funds. The Lord had previously given to the Church the law of consecration and stewardship of property, which members (chiefly the leading elders) entered into by a covenant that was to be everlasting. Because of failure on the part of many to abide by this covenant, the Lord withdrew it for a time and gave instead the law of tithing to the whole Church. The Prophet asked the Lord how much of their property He required for sacred purposes. The answer was this revelation.

1–5, The Saints are to pay their surplus property and then give, as tithing, one-tenth of their interest annually; 6–7, Such a course will sanctify the land of Zion.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord, I require all their ^asurplus property to be put into the hands of the bishop of my church in Zion,

2 For the building of mine ^ahouse, and for the laying of the foundation of Zion and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my Church.

3 And this shall be the beginning of the ^atithing of my people.

4 And after that, those who have thus been ^atithed shall pay one-tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them forever, for my holy priesthood, saith the Lord.

5 Verily I say unto you, it shall come to pass that all those who gather unto the land of ^aZion shall be tithed of their surplus properties, and shall observe this law, or they shall not be found worthy to abide among you.

5a D&C 114:1.

b D&C 115:11.

6a D&C 114:2.

119 1a D&C 42:33 (33–34),

55; 51:13;

82:18 (17–19).

2a 2 Chr. 3:3 (3–4);

D&C 115:8 (8–13).

3a D&C 42:30; 64:23; 120.

4a TG Tithing.

5a D&C 52:42 (42–43).

6 And I say unto you, if my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold,

verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of ^aZion unto you.

7 And this shall be an ensample unto all the ^astakes of Zion. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 120

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding revelation, section 119.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord, the time is now come, that ^ait shall be ^bdisposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of my Church,

and of the bishop and his council, and by my high council; and by mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 121

Prayer and prophecies written by Joseph Smith the Prophet in an epistle to the Church while he was a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, dated March 20, 1839. The Prophet and several companions had been months in prison. Their petitions and appeals directed to the executive officers and the judiciary had failed to bring them relief.

1–6, *The Prophet pleads with the Lord for the suffering Saints; 7–10, The Lord speaks peace to him; 11–17, Cursed are all those who raise false cries of transgression against the Lord's people; 18–25, They will not have right to the priesthood and will be damned; 26–32, Glorious revelations promised those who endure valiantly; 33–40, Why many are called and few are chosen; 41–46, The priesthood should be used only in righteousness.*

O GOD, ^awhere art thou? And where is the pavilion that covereth thy ^bhiding place?

2 ^aHow long shall thy hand be stayed, and thine eye, yea thy pure

eye, behold from the eternal heavens the wrongs of thy people and of thy servants, and thine ear be penetrated with their cries?

3 Yea, O Lord, ^ahow long shall they suffer these wrongs and unlawful ^boppressions, before thine heart shall be softened toward them, and thy bowels be moved with ^ccompassion toward them?

4 O Lord God ^aAlmighty, maker of ^bheaven, earth, and seas, and of all things that in them are, and who controllest and subjectest the devil, and the dark and benighted dominion of Sheol—stretch forth thy hand; let thine eye pierce; let thy ^cpavilion be taken up; let thy ^dhiding place no longer be covered; let thine ear be

6a TG Zion.

7a D&C 82:13.

120 1a D&C 119:1 (1–4).

b TG Accountability;
Church Organization.

121 1a Matt. 27:46.

b Ps. 13:1 (1–2);

18:11; 102:2;

Isa. 45:15.

2a Ex. 5:22;

Ps. 35:17 (17–28); 89:46;

Hab. 1:2 (2–4).

3a Ps. 69:14 (1–2, 14);

Alma 14:26 (26–29).

b TG Cruelty; Oppression;
Persecution.

c TG Compassion.

4a TG God, Power of.

b Gen. 1:1.

c 2 Sam. 22:7.

d D&C 101:89; 123:6.

inclined; let thine ^eheart be softened, and thy bowels moved with compassion toward us.

5 Let thine ^aanger be kindled against our enemies; and, in the fury of thine heart, with thy ^bsword ^cavenge us of our wrongs.

6 Remember thy ^asuffering saints, O our God; and thy servants will rejoice in thy name forever.

7 My son, ^apeace be unto thy soul; thine ^badversity and thine afflictions shall be but a ^csmall moment;

8 And then, if thou ^aendure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy ^bfoes.

9 Thy ^afriends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again with warm hearts and friendly hands.

10 Thou art not yet as Job; thy ^afriends do not contend against thee, neither charge thee with transgression, as they did Job.

11 And they who do charge thee with transgression, their hope shall be blasted, and their prospects shall ^amelt away as the hoar frost melteth before the burning rays of the rising sun;

12 And also that God hath set his hand and seal to change the ^atimes and seasons, and to blind their ^bminds, that they may not understand his ^cmarvelous workings; that he may ^dprove them also and take them in their own craftiness;

13 Also because their hearts are

corrupted, and the things which they are willing to bring upon others, and love to have others suffer, may come upon ^athemselves to the very uttermost;

14 That they may be ^adisappointed also, and their hopes may be cut off;

15 And not many years hence, that they and their ^aposterity shall be ^bswept from under heaven, saith God, that not one of them is left to stand by the wall.

16 ^aCursed are all those that shall lift up the ^bheel against mine ^canointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have ^dsinned when they have not sinned before me, saith the Lord, but have done that which was meet in mine eyes, and which I commanded them.

17 But ^athose who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin, and are the ^bchildren of disobedience themselves.

18 And those who ^aswear ^bfalsely against my servants, that they might bring them into bondage and death—

19 Wo unto them; because they have ^aoffended my little ones they shall be severed from the ^bordinances of mine house.

20 Their ^abasket shall not be full, their houses and their barns shall perish, and they themselves shall be ^bdespised by those that flattered them.

4e TG Compassion;
God, Mercy of.
5a Ps. 119:84.
b D&C 1:13 (13–14).
c Ps. 35:1 (1–10);
Luce 18:7.
6a D&C 122:5 (5–7).
TG Suffering.
7a Acts 23:11 (11–14).
TG Comfort.
b TG Adversity; Affliction.
c Isa. 54:7.
8a 1 Pet. 2:20 (19–23).
TG Perseverance;
Probation.
b TG Enemies.
9a D&C 122:3.
TG Friendship.
10a Job 4:1 (1–8); 13:4; 16:2.
11a Ps. 58:7 (3–11);

Jer. 1:19 (7–19).
12a Dan. 2:21 (19–22, 28);
Acts 1:7;
D&C 68:11 (7–12).
TG Time.
b 2 Kgs. 6:18 (18–23).
TG Mind.
c Ex. 8:19;
1 Ne. 19:22;
Alma 23:6;
D&C 84:3.
d TG Test.
13a Prov. 28:10;
1 Ne. 14:3.
14a 3 Ne. 4:10.
15a Ps. 37:28; 109:13.
b D&C 124:52.
16a TG Curse.
b Ps. 41:9;
John 13:18.

TG Prophets,
Rejection of;
Reviling.
c 1 Sam. 26:9;
Ps. 2:2 (2–4); 105:15.
d 2 Ne. 15:20;
Moro. 7:14 (14, 18);
D&C 64:16.
17a Rev. 12:10;
Alma 15:15.
b Eph. 5:6 (2–6).
18a TG Swearing.
b Mal. 3:5.
TG Lying; Slander.
19a Matt. 18:6.
TG Offense.
b TG Ordinance;
Salvation.
20a Deut. 28:17 (15–26).
b Prov. 24:24 (23–26).

21 They shall not have right to the ^apriesthood, nor their posterity after them from generation to generation.

22 It had been ^abetter for them that a millstone had been hanged about their necks, and they drowned in the depth of the sea.

23 Wo unto all those that ^adiscomfort my people, and drive, and ^bmurder, and testify against them, saith the Lord of Hosts; a ^cgeneration of vipers shall not escape the damnation of hell.

24 Behold, mine eyes ^asee and know all their works, and I have in reserve a swift ^bjudgment in the season thereof, for them all;

25 For there is a ^atime ^bappointed for every man, according as his ^cworks shall be.

26 God shall give unto you ^aknowledge by his ^bHoly Spirit, yea, by the unspeakable ^cgift of the Holy Ghost, that has not been ^arevealed since the world was until now;

27 Which our forefathers have awaited with ^aanxious expectation to be revealed in the last times, which their minds were pointed to by the angels, as held in reserve for the fulness of their glory;

28 A time to come in the which ^anothing shall be withheld, whether

there be ^bone God or many ^cgods, they shall be manifest.

29 All thrones and dominions, principalities and powers, shall be ^arevealed and set forth upon all who have endured ^bvaliantly for the gospel of Jesus Christ.

30 And also, if there be ^abounds set to the heavens or to the seas, or to the dry land, or to the sun, moon, or stars—

31 All the times of their revolutions, all the appointed days, months, and years, and all the days of their days, months, and years, and all their ^aglories, laws, and set times, shall be revealed in the days of the ^bdispensation of the fulness of times—

32 According to that which was ^aordained in the midst of the ^bCouncil of the Eternal ^cGod of all other gods before this ^aworld was, that should be reserved unto the finishing and the end thereof, when every man shall enter into his eternal ^epresence and into his immortal ^frest.

33 How long can rolling waters remain impure? What ^apower shall stay the heavens? As well might man stretch forth his puny arm to stop the Missouri river in its decreed course, or to turn it up stream, as to ^bhinder the ^cAlmighty from pouring down ^aknowledge from heaven

21 *a* Alma 13:4 (3–5).

 TG Priesthood,
 Qualifying for.

22 *a* Matt. 18:6; D&C 54:5.

23 *a* D&C 101:1.

b Esth. 3:13.

c Matt. 12:34; 23:33.

24 *a* Job 10:4; Ps. 139:1;
 Jonah 3:10.

 TG God, Omniscience of.

b Ps. 109:7 (3–7);

 Hel. 8:25;

 D&C 10:23 (20–23).

25 *a* D&C 122:9.

b Job 7:1;

 Alma 12:27 (26–28);

 D&C 42:48.

c TG Good Works.

26 *a* Dan. 2:28 (22–29, 49);
 Amos 3:7; A of F 1:9.

 TG Mysteries of
 Godliness; Revelation.

b TG God, Spirit of.

c TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.

d Alma 12:10 (9–11); 40:3.

 TG Scriptures to Come
 Forth.

27 *a* Rom. 16:25;

 D&C 6:7 (7–11);

 42:65 (61–65).

28 *a* D&C 42:61; 59:4; 76:7;
 98:12; 101:32.

b Rom. 3:30 (28–31);

 1 Tim. 2:5.

c Ps. 82:6; John 10:34;

 1 Cor. 8:6 (5–6);

 D&C 76:58;

 Abr. 4:1 (1–31);

 5:1 (1–21).

29 *a* D&C 101:32.

b D&C 76:79.

 TG Diligence;
 Trustworthiness.

30 *a* Job 26:10 (7–14);
 38:33 (1–41);

 Ps. 104:9 (1–35);

 Acts 17:26 (24–28).

31 *a* Abr. 3:4 (2–10).

 TG Glory; God, Law of.

b TG Dispensations.

32 *a* TG Earth, Purpose of.

b TG Council in Heaven.

c Deut. 10:17 (17–21);

 Dan. 11:36.

d TG Earth, Destiny of;
 World.

e TG Man, Potential to
 Become like Heavenly
 Father.

f Ps. 95:11;

 Heb. 3:11; 4:1;

 Alma 12:34;

 3 Ne. 27:19;

 D&C 84:24.

33 *a* Rom. 8:39 (35–39).

b Dan. 4:35.

c TG God, Power of.

d Dan. 12:4.

 TG Knowledge.

upon the heads of the Latter-day Saints.

34 Behold, there are many ^acalled, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen?

35 Because their ^ahearts are set so much upon the things of this ^bworld, and ^caspire to the ^dhonors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson—

36 That the ^arights of the priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be ^bcontrolled nor handled only upon the ^cprinciples of righteousness.

37 That they may be conferred upon us, it is true; but when we undertake to ^acover our ^bsins, or to gratify our ^cpride, our vain ambition, or to exercise control or ^ddominion or compulsion upon the souls of the children of men, in any degree of unrighteousness, behold, the heavens ^ewithdraw themselves; the Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and when it is withdrawn, Amen to the priesthood or the authority of that man.

38 Behold, ere he is aware, he is left unto himself, to ^akick against

the pricks, to ^bpersecute the saints, and to ^cfight against God.

39 We have learned by sad experience that it is the ^anature and disposition of almost all men, as soon as they get a little ^bauthority, as they suppose, they will immediately begin to exercise ^cunrighteous dominion.

40 Hence many are called, but ^afew are chosen.

41 No ^apower or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the ^bpriesthood, only by ^cpersuasion, by ^dlong-suffering, by gentleness and meekness, and by love unfeigned;

42 By ^akindness, and pure ^bknowledge, which shall greatly enlarge the ^csoul without ^dhypocrisy, and without ^eguile—

43 ^aReproving betimes with ^bsharpness, when ^cmoved upon by the Holy Ghost; and then showing forth afterwards an increase of ^dlove toward him whom thou hast reproved, lest he esteem thee to be his enemy;

44 That he may know that thy faithfulness is stronger than the cords of ^adeath.

45 Let thy ^abowels also be full of charity towards all men, and to the

34a Matt. 20:16; 22:14 (1-14);
Luke 13:23;
D&C 63:31; 95:5 (5-6).
TG Called of God.

35a Luke 14:18 (18-20).
b TG Selfishness;
Worldliness.

c TG Motivations.

d Matt. 6:2;
2 Ne. 26:29;
D&C 58:39.
TG Honor.

36a D&C 107:10.
TG Priesthood,
Authority;
Priesthood, Keys of;
Priesthood, Oath and
Covenant;
Priesthood, Power of.

b TG Priesthood,
Magnifying Callings
within.

c D&C 107:30.
TG Righteousness.

37a Prov. 28:13.
TG Apostasy of
Individuals; Honesty;

Hypocrisy.

b TG Sin.

c TG Haughtiness; Pride.

d Gen. 1:26 (26-28);
D&C 76:111 (110-12).

e 1 Sam. 18:12;
D&C 1:33; 3:11;
JS—H 1:46.

TG Holy Ghost, Loss of.

38a Acts 9:5; 26:14.

b TG Persecution.

c Micah 3:5;
1 Ne. 11:35 (34-36).

39a TG Man, Natural, Not
Spiritually Reborn.

b TG Authority.

c 1 Kgs. 16:2.
TG Leadership;
Unrighteous Dominion.

40a Matt. 20:16; D&C 95:5.

41a TG Priesthood,
Power of.

b 1 Pet. 5:3 (1-3).

TG Priesthood;
Priesthood, Magnifying
Callings within.

c Prov. 25:15.

TG Communication;
Marriage, Husbands.

d 2 Cor. 6:6.

TG Forbear;
Love;
Meek;
Patience.

42a TG Courtesy;
Kindness.

b 1 Pet. 3:7.

TG Knowledge.

c TG Understanding.

d James 3:17.

e TG Guile; Sincere.

43a TG Chastening;
Reproof.

b D&C 15:2.

c TG Holy Ghost,
Mission of.

d TG Charity.

44a TG Dependability.

45a 1 Thes. 3:12;

1 Jn. 3:17 (16-17).

TG Benevolence;
Charity;
Priesthood, Magnifying
Callings within.

household of faith, and let ^bvirtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy ^cconfidence wax strong in the ^apresence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the ^edews from heaven.

46 The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant ^acompanion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of ^brighteousness and truth; and thy ^cdominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

SECTION 122

The word of the Lord to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri. This section is an excerpt from an epistle to the Church dated March 20, 1839 (see the heading to section 121).

1–4, *The ends of the earth will inquire after the name of Joseph Smith; 5–7, All his perils and travails will give him experience and be for his good; 8–9, The Son of Man has descended below them all.*

THE ends of the earth shall inquire after thy ^aname, and fools shall have thee in ^bderision, and hell shall rage against thee;

2 While the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek ^acounsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand.

3 And thy ^apeople shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.

4 And although their influence shall cast thee into trouble, and into bars and walls, thou shalt be had in ^ahonor; and but for a small ^bmoment and thy voice shall be more terrible in the midst of thine enemies than the fierce ^clion, because of thy righteousness; and thy God shall stand by thee forever and ever.

5 If thou art called to pass through ^atribulation; if thou art in perils among false brethren; if thou art in ^bperils among robbers; if thou art in perils by land or by sea;

6 If thou art ^aaccused with all manner of false accusations; if thine enemies fall upon thee; if they tear thee from the society of thy father and mother and brethren and sisters; and if with a drawn sword thine enemies tear thee from the bosom of thy wife, and of thine offspring, and thine elder son, although but six years of age, shall cling to thy garments, and shall say, My father, my father, why can't you stay with us? O, my father, what are the men going to do with you? and if then he shall be thrust from thee by the sword, and thou be dragged to ^bprison, and thine enemies prowl around thee like ^cwolves for the blood of the lamb;

7 And if thou shouldst be cast into the ^apit, or into the hands of murderers, and the sentence of death passed upon thee; if thou be cast

45b TG Chastity; Modesty; Virtue.

c TG Trust in God.

d TG God, Presence of; God, Privilege of Seeing.

e Deut. 32:2; D&C 128:19.

46a TG Holy Ghost, Mission of; Spirituality.

b TG Righteousness.

c Dan. 7:14.

122 1a JS—H 1:33.

b Job 30:1;

Ps. 119:51 (49–52); Jer. 20:7 (7–9).

2a TG Counsel.

3a D&C 121:9.

TG Friendship.

4a TG Respect.

b D&C 121:7 (7–8).

c 3 Ne. 20:16 (16–21).

TG Protection,

Divine.

5a D&C 121:6.

TG Tribulation.

b 2 Cor. 11:26 (23–28).

6a Job 8:6 (1–22).

b Jer. 36:5;

Acts 5:18 (15, 18); 12:5;

16:23 (19–40);

Alma 14:22 (22–28).

c Luke 10:3.

7a Gen. 37:24;

Jer. 38:6 (6–13).

into the ^bdeep; if the billowing surge conspire against thee; if fierce winds become thine enemy; if the heavens gather blackness, and all the elements combine to ^chedge up the way; and above all, if the very jaws of ^dhell shall gape open the mouth wide after thee, know thou, my son, that all these things shall give thee ^eexperience, and shall be for thy good.

8 The ^aSon of Man hath ^bdescended below them all. Art thou greater than he?

9 Therefore, ^ahold on thy way, and the priesthood shall ^bremain with thee; for their ^cbounds are set, they cannot pass. Thy ^ddays are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, ^efear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.

SECTION 123

Duty of the Saints in relation to their persecutors, as written by Joseph Smith the Prophet while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri. This section is an excerpt from an epistle to the Church dated March 20, 1839 (see the heading to section 121).

1–6, *The Saints should collect and publish an account of their sufferings and persecutions; 7–10, The same spirit that established the false creeds also leads to persecution of the Saints; 11–17, Many among all sects will yet receive the truth.*

AND again, we would suggest for your consideration the propriety of all the saints ^agathering up a knowledge of all the facts, and ^bsufferings and abuses put upon them by the people of this State;

2 And also of all the property and amount of damages which they have sustained, both of character and personal ^ainjuries, as well as real property;

3 And also the names of all persons that have had a hand in their ^aoppressions, as far as they can get hold of them and find them out.

4 And perhaps a committee can be

appointed to find out these things, and to take ^astatements and affidavits; and also to gather up the libelous publications that are afloat;

5 And all that are in the magazines, and in the encyclopedias, and all the libelous histories that are published, and are writing, and by whom, and present the whole concatenation of diabolical rascality and nefarious and murderous impositions that have been practiced upon this people—

6 That we may not only publish to all the world, but present them to the ^aheads of government in all their dark and hellish hue, as the last effort which is enjoined on us by our Heavenly Father, before we can fully and completely claim that promise which shall call him forth from his ^bhiding place; and also that the whole nation may be left without excuse before he can

7b Ps. 69:2 (1–2, 14);
Jonah 2:3 (3–9);
2 Cor. 11:25.

c Lam. 3:7 (7–8).
TG Despair.

d 2 Sam. 22:6 (5–7);
JS—H 1:16 (15–16).

e Job 2:10 (10–13);
3:20 (20–26); 5:27;
Eccl. 3:10 (9–10);
Jer. 24:5; 2 Cor. 4:17;
Heb. 12:10 (10–11);
1 Pet. 2:20 (20–21);

2 Ne. 2:11.

8a TG Jesus Christ, Son
of Man.

b Mark 14:37 (37, 40–41);
Heb. 2:17 (9–18);
D&C 76:107; 88:6.

9a TG Steadfastness.

b D&C 13; 84:17; 90:3;
124:130.

c Deut. 32:8;
Job 11:20 (19–20).

d D&C 121:25.
e Neh. 4:14;

Ps. 56:4 (4, 11); 118:6;
Jer. 1:17 (17–19);
Luke 12:5 (4–5);
2 Ne. 8:7 (7–12);
D&C 3:7; 98:14.

123 1a D&C 69:8.

b Ezra 4:1 (1–24).

2a TG Injustice.

3a TG Oppression.

4a TG Record Keeping.

6a Ezra 5:8 (8–17).

b D&C 101:89;
121:4 (1, 4).

send forth the power of his mighty arm.

7 It is an imperative duty that we owe to God, to angels, with whom we shall be brought to stand, and also to ourselves, to our wives and ^achildren, who have been made to bow down with grief, sorrow, and care, under the most damning hand of murder, tyranny, and ^boppression, supported and urged on and upheld by the influence of that spirit which hath so strongly riveted the ^ccreeds of the fathers, who have inherited lies, upon the hearts of the children, and filled the world with confusion, and has been growing stronger and stronger, and is now the very mainspring of all corruption, and the whole ^aearth groans under the weight of its iniquity.

8 It is an iron ^ayoke, it is a strong band; they are the very handcuffs, and chains, and shackles, and fetters of ^bhell.

9 Therefore it is an imperative duty that we owe, not only to our own wives and children, but to the ^awidows and fatherless, whose husbands and fathers have been ^bmurdered under its iron hand;

10 Which dark and blackening deeds are enough to make hell itself ^ashudder, and to stand aghast and pale, and the hands of the very devil to tremble and palsy.

11 And also it is an imperative duty that we owe to all the rising generation, and to all the pure in heart—

12 For there are many yet on the earth among all sects, parties, and denominations, who are ^ablinded by the subtle ^bcraftiness of men, whereby they lie in wait to ^cdeceive, and who are only kept from the truth because they ^aknow not where to find it—

13 Therefore, that we should waste and ^awear out our lives in bringing to light all the ^bhidden things of darkness, wherein we know them; and they are truly manifest from heaven—

14 These should then be attended to with great ^aearnestness.

15 Let no man count them as small things; for there is much which lieth in futurity, pertaining to the saints, which depends upon these things.

16 You know, brethren, that a very large ship is ^abenefited very much by a very small helm in the time of a storm, by being kept workways with the wind and the waves.

17 Therefore, dearly beloved brethren, let us ^acheerfully ^bdo all things that lie in our power; and then may we stand still, with the utmost assurance, to see the ^csalvation of God, and for his arm to be revealed.

SECTION 124

Revelation given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, January 19, 1841. Because of increasing persecutions and illegal procedures against them by public officers, the Saints had been compelled to leave Missouri. The exterminating order issued by Lilburn W. Boggs, governor

7a TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward.

b TG Cruelty.

c Alma 24:7;

JS—H 1:19.

TG Traditions of Men.

d Isa. 33:9; Moses 7:49.

8a TG Bondage, Physical; Bondage, Spiritual.

b TG Hell.

9a TG Children; Widows.

b D&C 98:13; 103:27 (27-28); 124:54.

10a Isa. 14:9 (4-11).

12a Col. 2:8; D&C 76:75.

TG Spiritual Blindness.

b TG False Doctrine; False Prophets.

c Col. 2:18 (16-23).

d 1 Ne. 8:21 (19-24).

TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.

13a TG Dedication.

b 1 Cor. 4:5.

TG Secret Combinations.

14a TG Zeal.

16a James 3:4;

1 Ne. 16:29;

Alma 37:6 (6-8);

D&C 64:33.

17a TG Cheerful.

b TG Initiative.

c Ex. 14:13; Isa. 30:15.

of Missouri, dated October 27, 1838, had left them no alternative. In 1841, when this revelation was given, the city of Nauvoo, occupying the site of the former village of Commerce, Illinois, had been built up by the Saints, and here the headquarters of the Church had been established.

1-14, Joseph Smith is commanded to make a solemn proclamation of the gospel to the president of the United States, the governors, and the rulers of all nations; 15-21, Hyrum Smith, David W. Patten, Joseph Smith Sr., and others among the living and the dead are blessed for their integrity and virtues; 22-28, The Saints are commanded to build both a house for the entertainment of strangers and a temple in Nauvoo; 29-36, Baptisms for the dead are to be performed in temples; 37-44, The Lord's people always build temples for the performance of holy ordinances; 45-55, The Saints are excused from building the temple in Jackson County because of the oppression of their enemies; 56-83, Directions are given for the building of the Nauvoo House; 84-96, Hyrum Smith is called to be a patriarch, to receive the keys, and to stand in the place of Oliver Cowdery; 97-122, William Law and others are counseled in their labors; 123-45, General and local officers are named, along with their duties and quorum affiliations.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Joseph Smith, I am well pleased with your ^aoffering and acknowledgments, which you have made; for unto this end have I raised you up, that I might show forth my ^bwisdom through the ^cweak things of the earth.

2 Your prayers are acceptable

before me; and in answer to them I say unto you, that you are now called immediately to make a solemn ^aproclamation of my gospel, and of this ^bstake which I have planted to be a ^ccornerstone of Zion, which shall be polished with the refinement which is after the similitude of a palace.

3 This proclamation shall be made to all the ^akings of the world, to the four corners thereof, to the honorable president-elect, and the high-minded governors of the nation in which you live, and to all the nations of the earth scattered abroad.

4 Let it be ^awritten in the spirit of meekness and by the power of the Holy Ghost, which shall be in you at the time of the writing of the same;

5 For it shall be ^agiven you by the Holy Ghost to know my ^bwill concerning those ^ckings and authorities, even what shall befall them in a time to come.

6 For, behold, I am about to call upon them to give heed to the light and glory of Zion, for the set time has come to favor her.

7 Call ye, therefore, upon them with loud proclamation, and with your testimony, fearing them not, for they are as ^agrass, and all their glory as the flower thereof which soon falleth, that they may be left also without excuse—

8 And that I may ^avisit them in the day of visitation, when I shall ^bunveil the face of my covering, to

124 1a Rom. 12:1;

1 Tim. 2:3 (1-4);

1 Pet. 2:5.

b TG God, Wisdom of.

c 1 Cor. 1:27 (26-29);

D&C 1:19; 35:13.

2a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.

b TG Stake.

c TG Cornerstone.

3a Ps. 119:46; 138:4 (1-5);

Matt. 10:18;

Acts 9:15;

D&C 1:23.

4a TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of; Meek.

5a Dan. 2:22 (19-22, 28).

b TG God, Will of.

c Gen. 41:25;

Dan. 2:21 (20-22).

TG Kings, Earthly.

7a Ps. 90:5;

103:15 (15-16);

Isa. 40:6 (6-8);

1 Pet. 1:24.

8a Isa. 10:3 (1-4);

1 Pet. 2:12.

b D&C 1:12.

TG Veil.

appoint the portion of the ^coppressor among hypocrites, where there is ^agnashing of teeth, if they reject my servants and my testimony which I have revealed unto them.

9 And again, I will visit and soften their hearts, many of them for your good, that ye may find grace in their eyes, that they may come to the ^alight of truth, and the Gentiles to the exaltation or lifting up of Zion.

10 For the day of my visitation cometh speedily, in an ^ahour when ye think not of; and where shall be the safety of my people, and refuge for those who shall be left of them?

11 Awake, O kings of the earth! Come ye, O, come ye, with your ^agold and your silver, to the help of my people, to the house of the daughters of Zion.

12 And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant Robert B. Thompson help you to write this proclamation, for I am well pleased with him, and that he should be with you;

13 Let him, therefore, hearken to your counsel, and I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings; let him be faithful and true in all things from henceforth, and he shall be great in mine eyes;

14 But let him remember that his ^astewardship will I require at his hands.

15 And again, verily I say unto you, blessed is my servant Hyrum Smith; for I, the Lord, love him because of the ^aintegrity of his heart, and because he loveth that which is right before me, saith the Lord.

16 Again, let my servant John C. Bennett help you in your labor in sending my word to the kings and people of the earth, and stand by you, even you my servant Joseph

Smith, in the hour of affliction; and his reward shall not fail if he receive ^acounsel.

17 And for his love he shall be great, for he shall be mine if he do this, saith the Lord. I have seen the work which he hath done, which I accept if he continue, and will crown him with blessings and great glory.

18 And again, I say unto you that it is my will that my servant Lyman Wight should continue in preaching for Zion, in the spirit of meekness, confessing me before the world; and I will bear him up as on ^aeagles' wings; and he shall beget glory and honor to himself and unto my name.

19 That when he shall finish his work I may ^areceive him unto myself, even as I did my servant David Patten, who is with me at this time, and also my servant ^bEdward Partridge, and also my aged servant Joseph Smith, Sen., who sitteth ^cwith Abraham at his right hand, and blessed and holy is he, for he is mine.

20 And again, verily I say unto you, my servant George Miller is without ^aguile; he may be trusted because of the ^bintegrity of his heart; and for the love which he has to my testimony I, the Lord, love him.

21 I therefore say unto you, I seal upon his head the office of a bishopric, like unto my ^aservant Edward Partridge, that he may receive the consecrations of mine house, that he may administer blessings upon the heads of the poor of my people, saith the Lord. Let no man despise my servant George, for he shall honor me.

22 Let my servant George, and my servant Lyman, and my servant John Snider, and others, build a ^ahouse unto my name, such a one as

8c TG Cruelty; Oppression.

d D&C 29:15 (15-20);
101:91; 112:24.

9a Isa. 60:3 (1-12).
TG Light [noun].

10a Matt. 24:44.

11a Isa. 60:6 (6, 11-17);
61:6 (4-6).

14a TG Stewardship.

15a TG Integrity; Sincere.

16a TG Counsel.

18a Ex. 19:4;
Isa. 40:31.

19a D&C 124:130.

b D&C 115:2 (2-6).

c Luke 16:22;

D&C 137:5.

20a TG Guile; Sincere.

b Prov. 19:1.

TG Integrity.

21a D&C 41:9.

TG Bishop.

22a D&C 124:56

(56-82, 111-22).

my servant Joseph shall show unto them, upon the place which he shall show unto them also.

23 And it shall be for a house for boarding, a house that strangers may come from afar to lodge therein; therefore let it be a good house, worthy of all acceptation, that the weary ^atraveler may find health and safety while he shall contemplate the word of the Lord; and the ^bcornerstone I have appointed for Zion.

24 This house shall be a healthful habitation if it be built unto my name, and if the governor which shall be appointed unto it shall not suffer any pollution to come upon it. It shall be holy, or the Lord your God will not ^adwell therein.

25 And again, verily I say unto you, let all my saints ^acome from afar.

26 And send ye ^aswift messengers, yea, chosen messengers, and say unto them: Come ye, with all your ^bgold, and your silver, and your precious stones, and with all your antiquities; and with all who have ^cknowledge of antiquities, that will come, may come, and bring the ^abox tree, and the fir tree, and the pine tree, together with all the precious trees of the earth;

27 And with iron, with copper, and with brass, and with zinc, and with all your precious things of the earth; and build a ^ahouse to my name, for the Most High to ^bdwell therein.

28 For there is not a place found on earth that he may come to and ^arestore again that which was lost unto you, or which he hath taken away, even the fulness of the priesthood.

29 For a ^abaptismal font there is not upon the earth, that they, my saints, may be ^bbaptized for those who are dead—

30 For this ordinance belongeth to my house, and cannot be acceptable to me, only in the days of your poverty, wherein ye are not able to build a house unto me.

31 But I command you, all ye my saints, to ^abuild a house unto me; and I grant unto you a sufficient time to build a house unto me; and during this time your baptisms shall be acceptable unto me.

32 But behold, at the end of this appointment your baptisms for your dead shall not be acceptable unto me; and if you do not these things at the end of the appointment ye shall be rejected as a church, with your dead, saith the Lord your God.

33 For verily I say unto you, that ^aafter you have had sufficient time to build a house to me, wherein the ordinance of baptizing for the dead belongeth, and for which the same was instituted from before the foundation of the world, your baptisms for your dead cannot be acceptable unto me;

34 For therein are the ^akeys of the holy priesthood ordained, that you may receive honor and glory.

35 And after this time, your baptisms for the dead, by those who are scattered abroad, are not acceptable unto me, saith the Lord.

36 For it is ordained that in Zion, and in her stakes, and in Jerusalem, those places which I have appointed for ^arefuge, shall be the places for your baptisms for your dead.

37 And again, verily I say unto

23a Lev. 25:35 (35–38);
Deut. 31:12 (12–13);
Matt. 25:35 (35, 38, 43–44).

b D&C 124:2.

24a Alma 7:21 (20–21).

25a D&C 10:65.

26a Isa. 18:2 (1–7).

b 1 Kgs. 6:21 (21–22);

2 Ne. 5:15.

c D&C 93:53.

d Ex. 26:15;

Isa. 41:19; 60:13.

27a D&C 109:5.

TG Temple.

b Ex. 25:8;

1 Kgs. 6:13;

D&C 97:16 (15–17);

104:59.

28a TG Priesthood,

Melchizedek;

Restoration of the

Gospel.

29a D&C 76:51; 128:13.

b 1 Cor. 15:29;

D&C 127:6; 138:33.

TG Baptism for the

Dead;

Salvation for the Dead.

31a 2 Chr. 3:1 (1–17);

2 Ne. 5:16 (15–17);

D&C 84:5 (5, 31); 97:10.

33a IE Oct. 3, 1841.

34a D&C 110:16 (14–16).

36a Isa. 4:6 (4–6);

D&C 133:13 (4–14).

you, how shall your ^awashings be acceptable unto me, except ye perform them in a house which you have built to my name?

38 For, for this cause I commanded Moses that he should build a ^atabernacle, that they should bear it with them in the wilderness, and to build a house in the land of promise, that those ordinances might be revealed which had been hid from before the world was.

39 Therefore, verily I say unto you, that your ^aanointings, and your washings, and your ^bbaptisms for the dead, and your ^csolemn assemblies, and your ^dmemorials for your ^esacrifices by the sons of Levi, and for your ^foracles in your most ^gholy places wherein you receive conversations, and your statutes and judgments, for the beginning of the revelations and foundation of Zion, and for the glory, honor, and endowment of all her municipalities, are ordained by the ordinance of my holy house, which my people are always commanded to build unto my holy name.

40 And verily I say unto you, let this ^ahouse be built unto my name, that I may reveal mine ordinances therein unto my people;

41 For I deign to ^areveal unto my church things which have been kept ^bhid from before the foundation of the world, things that pertain to the dispensation of the ^cfulness of times.

42 And ^aI will show unto my servant Joseph all things pertaining to this house, and the priesthood

thereof, and the place whereon it shall be built.

43 And ye shall build it on the place where you have contemplated building it, for that is the spot which I have chosen for you to build it.

44 If ye labor with all your might, I will consecrate that spot that it shall be made ^aholy.

45 And if my people will hearken unto my voice, and unto the voice of my ^aservants whom I have appointed to lead my people, behold, verily I say unto you, they shall not be moved out of their place.

46 But if they will not ^ahearken to my voice, nor unto the voice of these men whom I have appointed, they shall not be blest, because they ^bpollute mine holy grounds, and mine holy ordinances, and charters, and my holy words which I give unto them.

47 And it shall come to pass that if you build a house unto my name, and do not do the things that I say, I will not perform the ^aoath which I make unto you, neither fulfil the promises which ye expect at my hands, saith the Lord.

48 For ^ainstead of blessings, ye, by your own works, bring cursings, wrath, indignation, and judgments upon your own heads, by your follies, and by all your abominations, which you practice before me, saith the Lord.

49 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that when I give a commandment to any of the sons of men to do a work unto my name, and those sons of men go with all their might and with

37a Lev. 8:6;
D&C 88:74.

 TG Wash.

38a Ex. 25:9 (1-9); 29:4;

 33:7; 35:11;

 Ezek. 37:27.

 TG Temple.

39a Ex. 25:6; 29:7;

 Lev. 10:7; 14:28;

 Num. 18:8;

 D&C 68:21.

 TG Anointing.

b TG Baptism for the
Dead; Genealogy and

 Temple Work.

c D&C 88:70 (70, 117).

 TG Solemn Assembly.

d Ex. 12:14 (14-17);

 Lev. 2:2 (2, 9, 16).

e Deut. 10:8;

 D&C 13; 84:31; 128:24;

 JS—H 1:69.

f D&C 90:4.

g Ex. 26:33;

 1 Kgs. 6:16;

 Ezek. 41:4.

40a TG Ordinance; Temple.

41a A of F 1:9.

b Alma 40:3;

 D&C 121:26 (26-31).

c Eph. 1:10 (9-10);

 D&C 27:13; 76:106;

 112:30.

42a D&C 95:14 (14-17).

44a TG Holiness.

45a TG Leadership;

 Prophets, Mission of.

46a TG Prophets,

 Rejection of.

b TG Pollution.

47a TG Oath; Promise.

48a Deut. 28:15 (1-47).

all they have to perform that work, and cease not their ^adiligence, and their enemies come upon them and ^bhinder them from performing that work, behold, it behooveth me to ^crequire that work no more at the hands of those sons of men, but to accept of their offerings.

50 And the iniquity and transgression of my holy laws and commandments I will ^avisit upon the heads of those who hindered my work, unto the third and fourth ^bgeneration, so long as they repent not, and hate me, saith the Lord God.

51 Therefore, for this cause have I accepted the offerings of those whom I commanded to build up a city and a ^ahouse unto my name, in Jackson county, Missouri, and were hindered by their enemies, saith the Lord your God.

52 And I will answer ^ajudgment, wrath, and indignation, wailing, and anguish, and gnashing of teeth upon their heads, unto the third and fourth generation, so long as they repent not, and hate me, saith the Lord your God.

53 And this I make an ^aexample unto you, for your consolation concerning all those who have been commanded to do a work and have been hindered by the hands of their enemies, and by ^boppression, saith the Lord your God.

54 For I am the Lord your God, and will save all those of your brethren who have been ^apure in heart, and have been ^bslain in the land of Missouri, saith the Lord.

55 And again, verily I say unto you, I command you again to build

a ^ahouse to my name, even in this place, that you may ^bprove yourselves unto me that ye are ^cfaithful in all things whatsoever I command you, that I may bless you, and crown you with honor, immortality, and eternal life.

56 And now I say unto you, as pertaining to my boarding ^ahouse which I have commanded you to build for the boarding of strangers, let it be built unto my name, and let my name be named upon it, and let my servant Joseph and his house have place therein, from generation to generation.

57 For this ^aanointing have I put upon his head, that his blessing shall also be put upon the head of his posterity after him.

58 And as I said unto ^aAbraham concerning the kindreds of the earth, even so I say unto my servant Joseph: In thee and in thy ^bseed shall the kindred of the earth be blessed.

59 Therefore, let my servant Joseph and his seed after him have place in that house, from generation to generation, forever and ever, saith the Lord.

60 And let the name of that house be called ^aNauvoo House; and let it be a delightful habitation for man, and a resting-place for the weary traveler, that he may contemplate the glory of Zion, and the glory of this, the cornerstone thereof;

61 That he may receive also the counsel from those whom I have set to be as ^aplants of renown, and as ^bwatchmen upon her walls.

62 Behold, verily I say unto you, let my servant George Miller, and

49a TG Diligence.

b Ezra 4:21.

c D&C 56:4.

50a Jer. 9:9;

Mosiah 12:1.

TG Accountability.

b Deut. 5:9.

TG Procrastination;

Repent.

51a D&C 115:11.

52a D&C 121:15 (11–23).

TG Punish;

Sorrow.

53a Num. 26:10.

b TG Oppression.

54a TG Purity.

b Matt. 10:39;

D&C 98:13;

103:27 (27–28);

123:9 (7, 9).

55a D&C 127:4.

b Ex. 15:25 (23–26);

D&C 98:14 (12–14);

Abr. 3:25.

TG Test.

c 1 Kgs. 6:12 (11–13).

56a D&C 124:22 (22–24).

57a TG Anointing.

58a Gen. 12:3; 22:18;

Abr. 2:11.

TG Abrahamic

Covenant.

b D&C 110:12.

60a IE beautiful, delightful,

as used in Isa. 52:7 in

Hebrew.

61a Isa. 60:21;

Ezek. 34:29.

b TG Watchman.

my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider, and my servant Peter Haws, organize themselves, and appoint one of them to be a president over their quorum for the purpose of building that house.

63 And they shall form a constitution, whereby they may receive stock for the building of that house.

64 And they shall not receive less than fifty dollars for a share of stock in that house, and they shall be permitted to receive fifteen thousand dollars from any one man for stock in that house.

65 But they shall not be permitted to receive over fifteen thousand dollars stock from any one man.

66 And they shall not be permitted to receive under fifty dollars for a share of stock from any one man in that house.

67 And they shall not be permitted to receive any man, as a stockholder in this house, except the same shall pay his stock into their hands at the time he receives stock;

68 And in proportion to the amount of stock he pays into their hands he shall receive stock in that house; but if he pays nothing into their hands he shall not receive any stock in that house.

69 And if any pay stock into their hands it shall be for stock in that house, for himself, and for his generation after him, from generation to generation, so long as he and his heirs shall hold that stock, and do not sell or convey the stock away out of their hands by their own free will and act, if you will do my will, saith the Lord your God.

70 And again, verily I say unto you, if my servant George Miller, and my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider, and my servant Peter Haws, receive any stock into their hands, in moneys, or in properties wherein they receive the real value of moneys, they shall not appropriate any portion of that stock to any other purpose, only in that house.

71 And if they do appropriate any portion of that stock anywhere else, only in that house, without the consent of the stockholder, and do not repay four-fold for the stock which they appropriate anywhere else, only in that house, they shall be accursed, and shall be moved out of their place, saith the Lord God; for I, the Lord, am God, and cannot be ^amocked in any of these things.

72 Verily I say unto you, let my servant Joseph pay stock into their hands for the building of that house, as seemeth him good; but my servant Joseph cannot pay over fifteen thousand dollars stock in that house, nor under fifty dollars; neither can any other man, saith the Lord.

73 And there are others also who wish to know my will concerning them, for they have asked it at my hands.

74 Therefore, I say unto you concerning my servant Vinson Knight, if he will do my will let him put stock into that house for himself, and for his generation after him, from generation to generation.

75 And let him lift up his voice long and loud, in the midst of the people, to ^aplead the cause of the poor and the needy; and let him not fail, neither let his heart faint; and I will ^baccept of his offerings, for they shall not be unto me as the offerings of Cain, for he shall be mine, saith the Lord.

76 Let his family rejoice and turn away their hearts from affliction; for I have chosen him and anointed him, and he shall be honored in the midst of his house, for I will forgive all his sins, saith the Lord. Amen.

77 Verily I say unto you, let my servant Hyrum put stock into that house as seemeth him good, for himself and his generation after him, from generation to generation.

78 Let my servant Isaac Galland put stock into that house; for I, the Lord, love him for the work he hath done, and will forgive all his sins; therefore, let him be remembered for

an interest in that house from generation to generation.

79 Let my servant Isaac Galland be appointed among you, and be ordained by my servant William Marks, and be blessed of him, to go with my servant Hyrum to accomplish the work that my servant Joseph shall point out to them, and they shall be greatly blessed.

80 Let my servant William Marks pay stock into that house, as seemeth him good, for himself and his generation, from generation to generation.

81 Let my servant Henry G. Sherwood pay stock into that house, as seemeth him good, for himself and his seed after him, from generation to generation.

82 Let my servant William Law pay stock into that house, for himself and his seed after him, from generation to generation.

83 If he will do my will let him not take his family unto the eastern lands, even unto Kirtland; nevertheless, I, the Lord, will build up ^aKirtland, but I, the Lord, have a scourge prepared for the inhabitants thereof.

84 And with my servant Almon Babbitt, there are many things with which I am not pleased; behold, he aspireth to establish his counsel instead of the counsel which I have ordained, even that of the Presidency of my Church; and he setteth up a ^agolden calf for the worship of my people.

85 Let no man ^ago from this place who has come here essaying to keep my commandments.

86 If they live here let them live unto me; and if they die let them die unto me; for they shall ^arest from all their labors here, and shall continue their works.

87 Therefore, let my servant William put his trust in me, and cease to fear concerning his family, because of the sickness of the land. If ye ^alove me, keep my commandments; and the sickness of the land shall ^bredound to your glory.

88 Let my servant William go and proclaim my everlasting gospel with a loud voice, and with great joy, as he shall be moved upon by my ^aSpirit, unto the inhabitants of Warsaw, and also unto the inhabitants of Carthage, and also unto the inhabitants of Burlington, and also unto the inhabitants of Madison, and await patiently and diligently for further instructions at my general conference, saith the Lord.

89 If he will do my ^awill let him from henceforth hearken to the counsel of my servant Joseph, and with his interest support the ^bcause of the poor, and publish ^cthe new translation of my holy word unto the inhabitants of the earth.

90 And if he will do this I will ^abless him with a multiplicity of blessings, that he shall not be forsaken, nor his seed be found ^bbegging bread.

91 And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant William be appointed, ordained, and anointed, as counselor unto my servant Joseph, in the room of my servant Hyrum, that my servant Hyrum may take the office of Priesthood and ^aPatriarch, which was appointed unto him by his father, by blessing and also by right;

92 That from henceforth he shall hold the keys of the ^apatriarchal blessings upon the heads of all my people,

93 That whoever he blesses shall be blessed, and whoever he ^acurses shall be cursed; that whatsoever he

83a D&C 117:16.

84a Ex. 32:4.

85a Luke 9:62;
D&C 124:108 (87, 108-10).

86a Rev. 14:13.
TG Paradise.

87a John 14:15.
b D&C 121:8; 122:7.

88a TG God, Spirit of.

89a TG God, Will of.

b D&C 78:3.

c IE the Joseph Smith
Translation of the
Bible.

D&C 94:10.

90a TG Blessing.

b Ps. 37:25.

91a D&C 107:40 (39-40).

92a TG Patriarch;
Patriarchal Blessings.

93a D&C 103:25;
132:47 (45-48).

TG Curse.

shall ^bbind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever he shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

94 And from this time forth I appoint unto him that he may be a prophet, and a ^aseer, and a revelator unto my church, as well as my servant Joseph;

95 That he may act in concert also with my ^aservant Joseph; and that he shall receive counsel from my servant Joseph, who shall show unto him the ^bkeys whereby he may ask and receive, and be crowned with the same blessing, and glory, and honor, and priesthood, and gifts of the priesthood, that once were put upon him that was my servant ^cOliver Cowdery;

96 That my servant Hyrum may bear record of the things which I shall show unto him, that his name may be had in honorable remembrance from generation to generation, forever and ever.

97 Let my servant William Law also receive the keys by which he may ask and receive blessings; let him be ^ahumble before me, and be without ^bguile, and he shall receive of my Spirit, even the ^cComforter, which shall manifest unto him the truth of all things, and shall give him, in the very hour, what he shall say.

98 And these ^asigns shall follow him—he shall heal the ^bsick, he shall cast out devils, and shall be delivered from those who would administer unto him deadly poison;

99 And he shall be led in paths where the poisonous serpent ^acannot lay hold upon his heel, and he shall mount up in the ^bimagination of his thoughts as upon eagles' wings.

100 And what if I will that he

should ^araise the dead, let him not withhold his voice.

101 Therefore, let my servant William cry aloud and spare not, with joy and rejoicing, and with hosannas to him that sitteth upon the throne forever and ever, saith the Lord your God.

102 Behold, I say unto you, I have a mission in store for my servant William, and my servant Hyrum, and for them alone; and let my servant Joseph tarry at home, for he is needed. The remainder I will show unto you hereafter. Even so. Amen.

103 And again, verily I say unto you, if my servant Sidney will serve me and be ^acounselor unto my servant Joseph, let him arise and come up and stand in the office of his calling, and humble himself before me.

104 And if he will offer unto me an acceptable offering, and acknowledgments, and remain with my people, behold, I, the Lord your God, will heal him that he shall be healed; and he shall lift up his voice again on the mountains, and be a ^aspokesman before my face.

105 Let him come and locate his family in the neighborhood in which my servant Joseph resides.

106 And in all his journeyings let him lift up his voice as with the sound of a trump, and warn the inhabitants of the earth to flee the wrath to come.

107 Let him assist my servant Joseph, and also let my servant William Law assist my servant Joseph, in making a solemn ^aproclamation unto the kings of the earth, even as I have before said unto you.

108 If my servant Sidney will do my will, let him not remove his family unto the ^aeastern lands, but

93 *b* Matt. 16:19; 18:18.

TG Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing.

94 *a* D&C 107:92.

TG Seer.

95 *a* D&C 6:18 (18–19).

b D&C 6:28.

c See “Oliver Cowdery” in the Index for references

to his callings.

97 *a* TG Teachable.

b TG Guile; Sincere.

c TG Holy Ghost,

Comforter.

98 *a* Mark 16:17 (17–18).

TG Holy Ghost, Gifts of.

b TG Heal; Sickness.

99 *a* Acts 28:3 (3–9);

D&C 24:13; 84:72 (71–72).

b Isa. 40:31.

100 *a* TG Death, Power over.

103 *a* D&C 90:21.

104 *a* Ex. 4:16 (14–16);

2 Ne. 3:17 (17–18);

D&C 100:9 (9–11).

107 *a* D&C 124:2.

108 *a* D&C 124:83.

let him change their habitation, even as I have said.

109 Behold, it is not my will that he shall seek to find safety and refuge out of the city which I have appointed unto you, even the city of Nauvoo.

110 Verily I say unto you, even now, if he will hearken unto my voice, it shall be well with him. Even so. Amen.

111 And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant Amos Davies pay stock into the hands of those whom I have appointed to build a house for boarding, even the Nauvoo House.

112 This let him do if he will have an interest; and let him hearken unto the counsel of my servant Joseph, and labor with his own hands that he may obtain the confidence of men.

113 And when he shall ^aprove himself faithful in all things that shall be ^bentrusted unto his care, yea, even a few things, he shall be made ruler over many;

114 Let him therefore ^aabase himself that he may be exalted. Even so. Amen.

115 And again, verily I say unto you, if my servant Robert D. Foster will obey my voice, let him build a house for my servant Joseph, according to the contract which he has made with him, as the door shall be open to him from time to time.

116 And let him repent of all his ^afolly, and clothe himself with ^bcharity; and ^ccease to do evil, and lay aside all his hard ^dspeeches;

117 And pay stock also into the hands of the quorum of the Nauvoo House, for himself and for his generation after him, from generation to generation;

118 And hearken unto the counsel of my servants Joseph, and Hyrum, and William Law, and unto the authorities which I have called to lay the foundation of Zion; and it shall be well with him forever and ever. Even so. Amen.

119 And again, verily I say unto you, let no man pay stock to the quorum of the Nauvoo House unless he shall be a believer in the Book of Mormon, and the revelations I have given unto you, saith the Lord your God;

120 For that which is ^amore or less than this cometh of evil, and shall be attended with cursings and not blessings, saith the Lord your God. Even so. Amen.

121 And again, verily I say unto you, let the quorum of the Nauvoo House have a just recompense of wages for all their labors which they do in building the Nauvoo House; and let their wages be as shall be agreed among themselves, as pertaining to the price thereof.

122 And let every man who pays stock bear his proportion of their wages, if it must needs be, for their support, saith the Lord; otherwise, their labors shall be accounted unto them for stock in that house. Even so. Amen.

123 Verily I say unto you, I now give unto you the ^aofficers belonging to my Priesthood, that ye may hold the ^bkeys thereof, even the Priesthood which is after the order of Melchizedek, which is after the order of mine ^cOnly Begotten Son.

124 First, I give unto you Hyrum Smith to be a ^apatriarch unto you, to hold the ^bsealing blessings of my church, even the Holy Spirit of ^cpromise, whereby ye are ^dsealed up

113a TG Test.

b 1 Thes. 2:4.

114a Matt. 23:12;
D&C 101:42.

116a TG Foolishness.

b Col. 3:14.

c TG Self-Mastery.

d TG Slander.

120a Deut. 28:14;
Matt. 5:37.

123a D&C 107:21; 124:143.

TG Church
Organization;
Delegation of
Responsibility.

b TG Priesthood, Keys of.

c TG Jesus Christ,
Authority of.

124a D&C 124:91.

TG Patriarch.

b TG Sealing.

c D&C 76:53; 88:3 (3–4);
132:19 (18–26).

d Eph. 4:30.

unto the day of redemption, that ye may not fall notwithstanding the ^ahour of temptation that may come upon you.

125 I give unto you my servant Joseph to be a presiding elder over all my church, to be a translator, a revelator, a ^aseer, and prophet.

126 I give unto him for ^acounselors my servant Sidney Rigdon and my servant William Law, that these may constitute a quorum and First Presidency, to receive the ^boracles for the whole church.

127 I give unto you my servant ^aBrigham Young to be a president over the Twelve traveling council;

128 Which ^aTwelve hold the keys to open up the authority of my kingdom upon the four corners of the earth, and after that to send my word to every ^bcreature.

129 ^aThey are Heber C. Kimball, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, Orson Hyde, William Smith, John Taylor, John E. Page, Wilford Woodruff, Willard Richards, George A. Smith;

130 David Patten I have ^ataken unto myself; behold, his ^bpriesthood no man ^ataketh from him; but, verily I say unto you, another may be appointed unto the same calling.

131 And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a ^ahigh council, for the cornerstone of Zion—

132 Namely, Samuel Bent, Henry G. Sherwood, George W. Harris, Charles C. Rich, Thomas Grover, Newel Knight, David Dort, Dunbar Wilson—Seymour Brunson I have taken unto myself; no man taketh his priesthood, but another may be appointed unto the same priesthood in his stead; and verily I say unto you, let my servant Aaron Johnson

be ordained unto this calling in his stead—David Fullmer, Alpheus Cutler, William Huntington.

133 And again, I give unto you Don C. Smith to be a president over a quorum of high priests;

134 Which ordinance is instituted for the purpose of qualifying those who shall be appointed standing presidents or servants over different ^astakes scattered abroad;

135 And they may travel also if they choose, but rather be ordained for standing presidents; this is the office of their calling, saith the Lord your God.

136 I give unto him Amasa Lyman and Noah Packard for counselors, that they may preside over the quorum of high priests of my church, saith the Lord.

137 And again, I say unto you, I give unto you John A. Hicks, Samuel Williams, and Jesse Baker, which priesthood is to preside over the quorum of ^aelders, which quorum is instituted for standing ministers; nevertheless they may travel, yet they are ordained to be standing ministers to my church, saith the Lord.

138 And again, I give unto you Joseph Young, Josiah Butterfield, Daniel Miles, Henry Herriman, Zera Pulsipher, Levi Hancock, James Foster, to preside over the quorum of ^aseventies;

139 Which quorum is instituted for ^atraveling elders to bear record of my name in all the world, wherever the traveling high council, mine apostles, shall send them to prepare a way before my face.

140 The difference between this quorum and the quorum of elders is that one is to travel continually,

124e Rev. 3:10.

125a D&C 20:2; 21:1.

TG Seer.

126a D&C 68:15; 90:21;

124:91.

TG Counselor.

b D&C 90:4 (4-5).

TG Revelation.

127a D&C 18:27; 107:23; 126:1.

128a TG Apostles.

b Mark 16:15.

129a See Index for reference to each name.

130a D&C 124:19.

b Heb. 5:6.

c D&C 90:3.

TG Priesthood.

131a D&C 102:30 (27-32);

107:36 (36-37).

134a TG Stake.

137a D&C 20:38;

107:12 (11-12, 89-90).

TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood.

138a TG Seventy.

139a D&C 107:33 (33, 93-98).

and the other is to preside over the churches from time to time; the one has the responsibility of presiding from time to time, and the other has no responsibility of presiding, saith the Lord your God.

141 And again, I say unto you, I give unto you Vinson Knight, Samuel H. Smith, and Shadrach Roundy, if he will receive it, to preside over the ^abishopric; a knowledge of said bishopric is given unto you in the book of Doctrine and Covenants.

142 And again, I say unto you, Samuel Rolfe and his counselors for ^apriests, and the president of the teachers and his counselors, and also the president of the deacons and his

counselors, and also the president of the stake and his counselors.

143 The above ^aoffices I have given unto you, and the keys thereof, for helps and for governments, for the work of the ministry and the ^bperfecting of my saints.

144 And a commandment I give unto you, that you should fill all these offices and ^aapprove of those names which I have mentioned, or else disapprove of them at my general conference;

145 And that ye should prepare rooms for all these offices in my ^ahouse when you build it unto my name, saith the Lord your God. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 125

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, March 1841, concerning the Saints in the territory of Iowa.

1-4, *The Saints are to build cities and to gather to the stakes of Zion.*

WHAT is the will of the Lord concerning the saints in the Territory of Iowa?

2 Verily, thus saith the Lord, I say unto you, if those who ^acall themselves by my name and are essaying to be my saints, if they will do my will and keep my commandments concerning them, let them gather themselves together unto the places which I shall appoint unto them by my servant Joseph, and build

up cities unto my name, that they may be prepared for that which is in store for a time to come.

3 Let them build up a city unto my name upon the land opposite the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of ^aZarahemla be named upon it.

4 And let all those who come from the east, and the west, and the north, and the south, that have desires to dwell therein, take up their inheritance in the same, as well as in the city of ^aNashville, or in the city of Nauvoo, and in all the ^bstakes which I have appointed, saith the Lord.

SECTION 126

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the house of Brigham Young, at Nauvoo, Illinois, July 9, 1841. At this time Brigham Young was President of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

141 *a* D&C 68:14 (14-24);
107:15 (15-17), 68 (68-76).

142 *a* TG Deacon;
Priest, Aaronic
Priesthood;
Teacher, Aaronic
Priesthood.

143 *a* D&C 107:21; 124:23.

b 1 Cor. 12:28;
Eph. 4:11 (11-16).

144 *a* D&C 26:2.
TG Common Consent;
Sustaining Church
Leaders.

145 *a* D&C 124:27 (27-28).

125 *2a* TG Jesus Christ,
Taking the Name of.

3a Omni 1:14 (14, 18);
Alma 2:26.

4a IE Nashville, Lee
County, Iowa.

b TG Stake.

1–3, *Brigham Young is commended for his labors and is relieved of future travel abroad.*

DEAR and well-beloved brother, ^aBrigham Young, verily thus saith the Lord unto you: My servant Brigham, it is ^bno more required at your hand to leave your family

as in times past, for your offering is acceptable to me.

2 I have seen your ^alabor and toil in journeyings for my name.

3 I therefore command you to ^asend my word abroad, and take especial ^bcare of your family from this time, henceforth and forever. Amen.

SECTION 127

An epistle from Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Latter-day Saints at Nauvoo, Illinois, containing directions on baptism for the dead, dated at Nauvoo, September 1, 1842.

1–4, *Joseph Smith glories in persecution and tribulation; 5–12, Records must be kept relative to baptisms for the dead.*

FORASMUCH as the Lord has revealed unto me that my enemies, both in Missouri and this State, were again in the pursuit of me; and inasmuch as they pursue me without a ^acause, and have not the least shadow or coloring of justice or right on their side in the getting up of their prosecutions against me; and inasmuch as their pretensions are all founded in falsehood of the blackest dye, I have thought it expedient and wisdom in me to leave the place for a short season, for my own safety and the safety of this people. I would say to all those with whom I have business, that I have left my ^baffairs with agents and clerks who will transact all business in a prompt and proper manner, and will see that all my debts are canceled in due time, by turning out property, or otherwise, as the case may require, or as the circumstances may admit of. When I learn that the storm is

fully blown over, then I will return to you again.

2 And as for the ^aperils which I am called to pass through, they seem but a small thing to me, as the ^benvy and wrath of man have been my common lot all the days of my life; and for what cause it seems mysterious, unless I was ^cordained from before the foundation of the world for some good end, or bad, as you may choose to call it. Judge ye for yourselves. God ^aknoweth all these things, whether it be good or bad. But nevertheless, deep water is what I am wont to swim in. It all has become a second nature to me; and I feel, like Paul, to glory in ^ctribulation; for to this day has the God of my fathers delivered me out of them all, and will deliver me from henceforth; for behold, and lo, I shall triumph over all my enemies, for the Lord God hath spoken it.

3 Let all the saints rejoice, therefore, and be exceedingly glad; for Israel's ^aGod is their God, and he will mete out a just recompense of ^breward upon the heads of all their ^coppressors.

126 1a D&C 124:127; 136 heading.
b D&C 18:28 (27–28).
2a TG Good Works.
3a D&C 107:38; 124:139.
b TG Family, Children, Responsibilities toward;
Family, Love within.

127 1a Job 2:3;
Matt. 5:10 (10–12);
10:22 (22–23).
b TG Accountability.
2a Ps. 23:4 (1–6); 138:7.
TG Persecution.
b TG Envy.
c Alma 13:3.
d TG God, Omni-

science of;
God, Perfection of.
e 2 Cor. 6:4 (4–5).
TG Test.
3a Isa. 29:23 (22–24); 45:3;
3 Ne. 11:14;
D&C 36:1.
b TG Reward.
c TG Oppression.

4 And again, verily thus saith the Lord: Let the work of my ^atemple, and all the works which I have appointed unto you, be continued on and not cease; and let your ^bdiligence, and your perseverance, and patience, and your works be redoubled, and you shall in nowise lose your reward, saith the Lord of Hosts. And if they ^cpersecute you, so persecuted they the prophets and righteous men that were before you. For all this there is a reward in heaven.

5 And again, I give unto you a word in relation to the ^abaptism for your dead.

6 Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning your dead: When any of you are ^abaptized for your dead, let there be a ^brecorder, and let him be eye-witness of your baptisms; let him hear with his ears, that he may testify of a truth, saith the Lord;

7 That in all your recordings it may be ^arecorded in heaven; whatsoever you ^bbind on earth, may be bound in heaven; whatsoever you loose on earth, may be loosed in heaven;

8 For I am about to ^arestore many

things to the earth, pertaining to the ^bpriesthood, saith the Lord of Hosts.

9 And again, let all the ^arecords be had in order, that they may be put in the archives of my holy temple, to be held in remembrance from generation to generation, saith the Lord of Hosts.

10 I will say to all the saints, that I desired, with exceedingly great desire, to have addressed them from the stand on the subject of baptism for the dead, on the following Sabbath. But inasmuch as it is out of my power to do so, I will write the word of the Lord from time to time, on that subject, and send it to you by mail, as well as many other things.

11 I now close my letter for the present, for the want of more time; for the enemy is on the alert, and as the Savior said, the ^aprince of this world cometh, but he hath nothing in me.

12 Behold, my prayer to God is that you all may be saved. And I subscribe myself your servant in the Lord, prophet and ^aseer of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

JOSEPH SMITH.

SECTION 128

An epistle from Joseph Smith the Prophet to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, containing further directions on baptism for the dead, dated at Nauvoo, Illinois, September 6, 1842.

1-5, Local and general recorders must certify to the fact of baptisms for the dead; 6-9, Their records are binding and recorded on earth and in heaven; 10-14, The baptismal font is a similitude of the grave; 15-17, Elijah

restored power relative to baptism for the dead; 18-21, All of the keys, powers, and authorities of past dispensations have been restored; 22-25, Glad and glorious tidings are acclaimed for the living and the dead.

4a D&C 124:55 (25-48, 55).

b TG Dedication; Diligence; Patience.

c TG Hate; Malice; Reward.

5a TG Baptism for the Dead; Genealogy and Temple

Work;

Salvation for the Dead.

6a 1 Cor. 15:29; D&C 124:29; 128:18 (13, 18).

b D&C 128:2 (2-4, 7).

7a TG Book of Life.

b TG Priesthood, Keys of.

8a TG Restoration of the

Gospel.

b TG Priesthood, Melchizedek.

9a D&C 128:24.

TG Record Keeping.

11a John 14:30.

TG Satan.

12a D&C 124:125.

TG Seer.

As I stated to you in my letter before I left my place, that I would write to you from time to time and give you information in relation to many subjects, I now resume the subject of the ^abaptism for the dead, as that subject seems to occupy my mind, and press itself upon my feelings the strongest, since I have been pursued by my enemies.

2 I wrote a few words of revelation to you concerning a recorder. I have had a few additional views in relation to this matter, which I now certify. That is, it was declared in my former letter that there should be a ^arecorder, who should be eye-witness, and also to hear with his ears, that he might make a record of a truth before the Lord.

3 Now, in relation to this matter, it would be very difficult for one recorder to be present at all times, and to do all the business. To obviate this difficulty, there can be a recorder appointed in each ward of the city, who is well qualified for taking accurate minutes; and let him be very particular and precise in taking the whole proceedings, certifying in his record that he saw with his eyes, and heard with his ears, giving the date, and names, and so forth, and the history of the whole transaction; naming also some three individuals that are present, if there be any present, who can at any time when called upon certify to the same, that in the mouth of two or three ^awitnesses every word may be established.

4 Then, let there be a general ^arecorder, to whom these other records can be handed, being attended with certificates over their own signatures, certifying that the record they have made is true. Then the general church recorder can enter the record on the general church book, with

the certificates and all the attending witnesses, with his own statement that he verily believes the above statement and records to be true, from his knowledge of the general character and appointment of those men by the church. And when this is done on the general church book, the record shall be just as holy, and shall answer the ordinance just the same as if he had seen with his eyes and heard with his ears, and made a record of the same on the general church book.

5 You may think this order of things to be very particular; but let me tell you that it is only to answer the will of God, by conforming to the ordinance and preparation that the Lord ordained and prepared before the foundation of the world, for the ^asalvation of the dead who should die without a ^bknowledge of the gospel.

6 And further, I want you to remember that John the Revelator was contemplating this very subject in relation to the dead, when he declared, as you will find recorded in Revelation 20:12—*And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged out of those things which were ^awritten in the books, according to their works.*

7 You will discover in this quotation that the books were opened; and another book was opened, which was the book of life; but the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works; consequently, the books spoken of must be the books which contained the record of their works, and refer to the ^arecords which are kept on the earth. And the book which was the ^bbook of life is the record which is

128 1a TG Baptism for the Dead; Genealogy and Temple Work.
2a 1 Kgs. 4:3; D&C 127:6.

3a D&C 6:28.
TG Witness.
4a D&C 47:1 (1-4).
5a TG Salvation for the Dead.
b 1 Pet. 4:6;

D&C 138:2.
6a Heb. 12:23.
7a D&C 21:1.
b Rev. 20:12;
D&C 127:6 (6-7).
TG Book of Life.

kept in heaven; the principle agreeing precisely with the doctrine which is commanded you in the revelation contained in the letter which I wrote to you previous to my leaving my place—that in all your recordings it may be recorded in heaven.

8 Now, the nature of this ordinance consists in the ^apower of the priesthood, by the revelation of Jesus Christ, wherein it is granted that whatsoever you ^bbind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Or, in other words, taking a different view of the translation, whatsoever you record on earth shall be recorded in heaven, and whatsoever you do not record on earth shall not be recorded in heaven; for out of the books shall your dead be judged, according to their own works, whether they themselves have attended to the ^cordinances in their own *propria persona*, or by the means of their own agents, according to the ordinance which God has prepared for their salvation from before the foundation of the world, according to the records which they have kept concerning their dead.

9 It may seem to some to be a very bold doctrine that we talk of—a power which records or binds on earth and binds in heaven. Nevertheless, in all ages of the world, whenever the Lord has given a ^adispensation of the priesthood to any man by actual revelation, or any set of men, this power has always been given. Hence, whatsoever those men did in ^bauthority, in the name of the Lord, and did it truly and faithfully, and kept a proper and faithful record of the same, it became a law on earth and in heaven, and could not be annulled, according to the

decrees of the great ^cJehovah. This is a faithful saying. Who can hear it?

10 And again, for the precedent, Matthew 16:18, 19: *And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this ^arock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.*

11 Now the great and grand secret of the whole matter, and the *sum-mum bonum* of the whole subject that is lying before us, consists in obtaining the ^apowers of the Holy Priesthood. For him to whom these keys are given there is no difficulty in obtaining a ^bknowledge of facts in relation to the ^csalvation of the children of men, both as well for the dead as for the living.

12 Herein is ^aglory and honor, and immortality and eternal life—The ordinance of baptism by water, to be ^bimmersed therein in order to answer to the likeness of the dead, that one principle might accord with the other; to be immersed in the water and come forth out of the water is in the likeness of the resurrection of the dead in coming forth out of their graves; hence, this ordinance was instituted to form a relationship with the ordinance of baptism for the dead, being in likeness of the dead.

13 Consequently, the ^abaptismal font was instituted as a similitude of the grave, and was commanded to be in a place underneath where the living are wont to assemble, to show forth the living and the dead, and that all things may have their likeness, and that they may accord one with another—that which is earthly conforming to

8a TG Priesthood, Power of.

b TG Priesthood, Keys of; Sealing.

c TG Ordinance.

9a TG Dispensations.

b TG Authority;

Priesthood, Authority.

c TG Jesus Christ, Jehovah.
10a Matt. 16:18 (18-19).

11a TG Priesthood, Power of.

b TG Learn.

c TG Salvation.

12a TG Glory;

Honor;
Immortality.

b TG Baptism, Immersion.

13a Rom. 6:4 (3-5);

D&C 76:51; 124:29.

that which is ^bheavenly, as Paul hath declared, 1 Corinthians 15:46, 47, and 48:

14 *Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as are the records on the earth in relation to your dead, which are truly made out, so also are the records in heaven. This, therefore, is the ^asealing and binding power, and, in one sense of the word, the ^bkeys of the kingdom, which consist in the key of ^cknowledge.*

15 And now, my dearly beloved brethren and sisters, let me assure you that these are principles in relation to the dead and the living that cannot be lightly passed over, as pertaining to our salvation. For their ^asalvation is necessary and essential to our salvation, as Paul says concerning the fathers—that they without us cannot be made perfect—neither can we without our dead be made ^bperfect.

16 And now, in relation to the baptism for the dead, I will give you another quotation of Paul, 1 Corinthians 15:29: *Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead?*

17 And again, in connection with this quotation I will give you a quotation from one of the prophets, who had his eye fixed on the ^arestoration of the priesthood, the glories to be revealed in the last days, and in an especial manner this most glorious of all subjects belonging to

the everlasting gospel, namely, the baptism for the dead; for Malachi says, last chapter, verses 5th and 6th: *Behold, I will send you ^bElijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.*

18 I might have rendered a ^aplainer translation to this, but it is sufficiently plain to suit my purpose as it stands. It is sufficient to know, in this case, that the earth will be smitten with a ^bcurse unless there is a welding ^clink of some kind or other between the fathers and the ^achildren, upon some subject or other—and behold what is that subject? It is the ^ebaptism for the dead. For we without them cannot be made perfect; neither can they without us be made perfect. Neither can they nor we be made perfect without those who have died in the gospel also; for it is necessary in the ushering in of the dispensation of the ^ffulness of times, which dispensation is now beginning to usher in, that a whole and complete and perfect union, and welding together of dispensations, and keys, and powers, and glories should take place, and be revealed from the days of Adam even to the present time. And not only this, but those things which never have been revealed from the ^gfoundation of the world, but have been kept hid from the wise and prudent, shall be revealed unto ^hbabes and sucklings in this, the dispensation of the fullness of times.

19 Now, what do we hear in the gospel which we have received? A voice of ^agladness! A voice of

13 <i>b</i> TG Symbolism.	Gospel.	Duties of.
14 <i>a</i> TG Sealing.	<i>b</i> 3 Ne. 25:5 (5–6);	<i>e</i> 1 Cor. 15:29;
<i>b</i> TG Priesthood, Keys of.	D&C 2:1; 35:4;	D&C 124:29 (28–29);
<i>c</i> Luke 11:52.	110:14 (13–16).	127:6.
TG Knowledge.	18 <i>a</i> D&C 2:2 (1–3);	<i>f</i> D&C 138:53.
15 <i>a</i> TG Mission of Latter-day	JS—H 1:39 (36–39).	<i>g</i> D&C 35:18.
Saints; Salvation, Plan of.	<i>b</i> TG Curse.	<i>h</i> Matt. 11:25;
<i>b</i> Heb. 11:40.	<i>c</i> TG Genealogy and	Luke 10:21;
TG Perfection.	Temple Work.	Alma 32:23.
17 <i>a</i> TG Restoration of the	<i>d</i> TG Family, Children,	19 <i>a</i> TG Happiness; Joy.

mercy from heaven; and a voice of ^btruth out of the earth; glad tidings for the dead; a voice of gladness for the living and the dead; glad tidings of great ^cjoy. How beautiful upon the mountains are the ^dfeet of those that bring glad tidings of good things, and that say unto Zion: Behold, thy God reigneth! As the ^edews of Carmel, so shall the knowledge of God descend upon them!

20 And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from ^aCumorah! ^bMoroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfilment of the prophets—the ^cbook to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca county, declaring the three witnesses to ^abear record of the book! The voice of ^eMichael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the ^fdevil when he appeared as an angel of ^glight! The voice of ^hPeter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna county, and Colesville, Broome county, on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the ⁱkeys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the fulness of times!

21 And again, the voice of God in the chamber of old ^aFather Whitmer, in Fayette, Seneca county, and at sundry times, and in divers places through all the travels and tribulations of this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints! And the voice of Michael, the archangel; the voice of ^bGabriel, and of Raphael, and of divers ^cangels, from Michael or

^dAdam down to the present time, all declaring their ^edispensation, their rights, their ^fkeys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their priesthood; giving line upon line, ^gprecept upon precept; here a little, and there a little; giving us consolation by holding forth that which is to come, confirming our ^hhope!

22 Brethren, shall we not go on in so great a cause? Go forward and not backward. ^aCourage, brethren; and on, on to the victory! Let your hearts rejoice, and be exceedingly glad. Let the earth break forth into ^bsinging. Let the ^cdead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the ^dKing Immanuel, who hath ordained, before the world was, that which would enable us to ^eredeem them out of their ^fprison; for the prisoners shall go free.

23 Let the ^amountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your Eternal King! And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid ^brocks weep for joy! And let the sun, moon, and the ^cmorning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy! And let the eternal creations declare his name forever and ever! And again I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and honor, and ^dimmortality,

19b Ps. 85:11 (9–11).

c Luke 2:10.

d Isa. 52:7 (7–10);

Nahum 1:15;

Mosiah 15:18 (13–18);

3 Ne. 20:40.

e Deut. 32:2; Isa. 26:19;

Hosea 14:5;

D&C 121:45.

20a JS—H 1:51 (51–52).

b D&C 27:5 (5–16).

c Isa. 29:11 (4, 11–14);

2 Ne. 27:6 (6–29).

d D&C 17:3 (1–9).

e D&C 27:11.

g Adam.

f TG Devil.

g 2 Cor. 11:14 (13–15).

h Matt. 17:1;

D&C 27:12.

i TG Priesthood, History of; Priesthood, Keys of; Priesthood, Melchizedek.

21a D&C 30:4.

b Dan. 8:16;

Luke 1:19 (19, 26).

c TG Angels.

d 2 Ne. 9:21;

D&C 107:54 (53–56).

e TG Dispensations.

f TG Priesthood, Keys of.

g Isa. 28:10.

h 1 Cor. 15:19.

TG Hope.

22a TG Courage; Zeal.

b Isa. 49:13.

c Isa. 25:8; 26:19.

d Isa. 7:14; Matt. 2:2;

2 Ne. 10:14; Alma 5:50;

Moses 7:53; Abr. 3:27.

e TG Redemption;

Salvation, Plan of.

f Isa. 24:22; 49:9;

D&C 76:73 (72–74).

23a Isa. 42:11 (10–14);

44:23; 55:12.

b Luke 19:40.

c Job 38:7.

d TG Eternal Life;

Immortality.

and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities, and powers!

24 Behold, the great ^aday of the Lord is at hand; and who can ^babide the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appeareth? For he is like a ^crefiner's ^dfire, and like fuller's soap; and he shall sit as a ^erefiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of ^fLevi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an ^goffering in righteousness. Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and

as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the ^hrecords of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.

25 Brethren, I have many things to say to you on the subject; but shall now close for the present, and continue the subject another time. I am, as ever, your humble servant and never deviating friend,

JOSEPH SMITH.

SECTION 129

Instructions given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, February 9, 1843, making known three grand keys by which the correct nature of ministering angels and spirits may be distinguished.

1–3, *There are both resurrected and spirit bodies in heaven; 4–9, Keys are given whereby messengers from beyond the veil may be identified.*

THERE are two kinds of beings in ^aheaven, namely: ^bAngels, who are ^cresurrected personages, having ^dbodies of flesh and bones—

2 For instance, Jesus said: *Handle me and see, for a spirit hath not ^aflesh and bones, as ye see me have.*

3 Secondly: the ^aspirits of ^bjust men made ^cperfect, they who are not resurrected, but inherit the same glory.

4 When a messenger comes saying he has a message from God, offer him your hand and request him to shake hands with you.

5 If he be an angel he will do so, and you will feel his hand.

6 If he be the spirit of a just man made perfect he will come in his glory; for that is the only way he can appear—

7 Ask him to shake hands with you, but he will not move, because it is contrary to the ^aorder of heaven for a just man to ^bdeceive; but he will still deliver his message.

8 If it be the ^adevil as an angel of light, when you ask him to shake hands he will offer you his hand, and you will not ^bfeel anything; you may therefore detect him.

9 These are three grand ^akeys whereby you may know whether any administration is from God.

24a TG Day of the Lord.
b Mal. 3:2 (1–3).
c TG Earth, Cleansing of; Jesus Christ, Second Coming.
d Num. 11:1 (1, 10); D&C 35:14; Moses 7:34.
e Prov. 17:3; Zech. 13:9; 3 Ne. 24:2 (2–3).
f Deut. 10:8; 3 Ne. 24:3; D&C 13; 124:39.
g D&C 84:31.

TG Sacrifice.
h Num. 1:18; D&C 127:9 (5–10).
TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Mission of Latter-day Saints; Salvation for the Dead.
129 1a TG Heaven.
b TG Angels.
c TG Resurrection.
d Matt. 27:52 (52–53).
2a Luke 24:39.
3a TG Spirit Body; Spirits, Disembodied.

b Gen. 6:9; Heb. 12:23; D&C 76:69.
c TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
7a TG Order.
b TG Deceit; Lying.
8a 2 Cor. 11:14; 2 Ne. 9:9.
TG Spirits, Evil or Unclean.
b D&C 131:8 (7–8).
9a 1 Jn. 4:1 (1–6).
TG Discernment, Spiritual.

SECTION 130

Items of instruction given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Ramus, Illinois, April 2, 1843.

1-3, *The Father and the Son may appear personally to men*; 4-7, *Angels reside in a celestial sphere*; 8-9, *The celestial earth will be a great Urim and Thummim*; 10-11, *A white stone is given to all who enter the celestial world*; 12-17, *The time of the Second Coming is withheld from the Prophet*; 18-19, *Intelligence gained in this life rises with us in the Resurrection*; 20-21, *All blessings come by obedience to law*; 22-23, *The Father and the Son have bodies of flesh and bones*.

WHEN the Savior shall ^aappear we shall see him as he is. We shall see that he is a ^bman like ourselves.

2 And that same ^asociality which exists among us here will exist among us there, only it will be coupled with ^beternal glory, which glory we do not now enjoy.

3 John 14:23—The ^aappearing of the Father and the Son, in that verse, is a personal ^bappearance; and the idea that the Father and the Son ^cdwell in a man's heart is an old sectarian notion, and is false.

4 In answer to the question—Is not the reckoning of God's ^atime, angel's time, prophet's time, and man's time, according to the planet on which they reside?

5 I answer, Yes. But there are no

^aangels who ^bminister to this earth but those who do belong or have belonged to it.

6 The angels do not reside on a planet like this earth;

7 But ^athey reside in the ^bpresence of God, on a globe ^clike a ^dsea of glass and ^efire, where all things for their glory are manifest, past, present, and future, and are continually before the Lord.

8 The place where God resides is a great ^aUrim and Thummim.

9 This ^aearth, in its ^bsanctified and ^cimmortal state, will be made like unto ^dcrystal and will be a Urim and Thummim to the inhabitants who dwell thereon, whereby all things pertaining to an inferior kingdom, or all kingdoms of a lower order, will be manifest to those who dwell on it; and this earth will be ^eChrist's.

10 Then the white ^astone mentioned in Revelation 2:17, will become a Urim and Thummim to each individual who receives one, whereby things pertaining to a ^bhigher order of kingdoms will be made known;

11 And a ^awhite stone is given to each of those who come into the celestial kingdom, whereon is a new ^bname written, which no man

130 1a 1 Jn. 3:2.

 TG Jesus Christ,
 Second Coming.

 b TG God, Body of,
 Corporeal Nature;
 Man, Potential
 to Become like
 Heavenly Father.

2a TG Family, Eternal;
 Family, Love within;
 Marriage, Continuing
 Courtship in.

 b TG Celestial Glory;
 Eternal Life.

3a TG God, Privilege of
 Seeing.

 b John 14:23 (21-23);

D&C 93:1.

 TG Revelation.

 c Alma 34:36;
 D&C 130:22.

4a Abr. 3:9 (4-10);
 4:13 (13-14); 5:13.
 TG Time.

5a TG Angels.

 b D&C 7:6; 43:25;
 129:3 (3, 6-7).

7a Matt. 18:10; 25:31;
 2 Thes. 1:7;

 D&C 76:21; 136:37.

 b 1 Tim. 6:16;

 D&C 76:62, 94 (94, 119);
 88:19.

 TG God, Presence of.

 c Ezek. 1:4 (4, 26-28);
 Hel. 5:23;

 D&C 133:41; 137:2.

 d Rev. 4:6; 15:2 (1-4).

 e Isa. 33:14.

8a TG Urim and Thummim.

9a TG Earth, Destiny of.

 b D&C 77:1.

 c TG Immortality.

 d Ezek. 1:22.

 e TG Jesus Christ, King.

10a TG Urim and
 Thummim.

 b Abr. 3:3 (3-17).

11a Rev. 2:17.

 b Isa. 62:2; 65:15;

 Mosiah 5:12 (9-14).

knoweth save he that receiveth it. The new name is the key word.

12 I prophesy, in the name of the Lord God, that the commencement of the ^adifficulties which will cause much bloodshed previous to the coming of the Son of Man will be in South Carolina.

13 It may probably arise through the slave question. This a ^avoice declared to me, while I was praying earnestly on the subject, December 25th, 1832.

14 I was once praying very earnestly to know the time of the ^acoming of the Son of Man, when I heard a voice repeat the following:

15 Joseph, my son, if thou livest until thou art eighty-five years old, thou shalt see the face of the Son of Man; therefore ^alet this suffice, and trouble me no more on this matter.

16 I was left thus, without being able to decide whether this coming referred to the beginning of the millennium or to some previous appearing, or whether I should die and thus see his face.

17 I believe the coming of the Son

of Man will not be any sooner than that time.

18 Whatever principle of ^aintelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the ^bresurrection.

19 And if a person gains more ^aknowledge and intelligence in this life through his ^bdiligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the ^cadvantage in the world to come.

20 There is a ^alaw, irrevocably decreed in ^bheaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all ^cblessings are predicated—

21 And when we obtain any ^ablessing from God, it is by ^bobedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

22 The ^aFather has a ^bbody of flesh and bones as tangible as man's; the Son also; but the Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a personage of ^cSpirit. Were it not so, the Holy Ghost could not ^d dwell in us.

23 A man may receive the ^aHoly Ghost, and it may descend upon him and not ^btarry with him.

SECTION 131

Instructions by Joseph Smith the Prophet, given at Ramus, Illinois, May 16 and 17, 1843.

1–4, Celestial marriage is essential to exaltation in the highest heaven; 5–6,

How men are sealed up unto eternal life is explained; 7–8, All spirit is matter.

12a D&C 38:29;
45:63 (26, 63);
87:2 (1–5).

tg War.

13a tg Revelation.

14a tg Jesus Christ,
Prophecies about;
Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.

15a Matt. 24:36 (36–42);
D&C 49:7.

18a 2 Ne. 9:13 (13–14);
D&C 93:36.

tg Intelligence;
Learn.

b tg Resurrection.

19a tg Education;

Knowledge;
Objectives.

b tg Diligence.

c Matt. 25:21 (14–29);
Alma 12:10 (9–11).

20a Jer. 26:4;

D&C 82:10.

b tg Council in Heaven;
God, Law of.

c Ex. 32:29;
Deut. 11:27 (26–28);
D&C 132:5.

21a Deut. 6:24;
Alma 45:16 (15–17).

tg Blessing.

b tg Obedience.

22a tg Godhead;

God the Father, Elohim;
Man, Potential to
Become like Heavenly
Father.

b John 4:24 (23–24); 14:9;
Acts 17:28 (25–29);
Heb. 1:3.

tg God, Body of,
Corporeal Nature;
God, Knowledge about;
God, Manifestations of.

c tg Spirit Body.
d 2 Tim. 1:14.

tg Holy Ghost,
Mission of.

23a tg Holy Ghost, Gift of.

b tg Holy Ghost, Loss of.

In the ^acelestial glory there are three ^bheavens or degrees;

2 And in order to obtain the ^ahighest, a man must enter into this ^border of the ^cpriesthood [meaning the ^anew and everlasting covenant of ^emarriage];

3 And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.

4 He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an ^aincrease.

5 (May 17th, 1843.) The more sure word of ^aprophecy means a man's

knowing that he is ^bsealed up unto ^ceternal life, by revelation and the spirit of prophecy, through the power of the Holy Priesthood.

6 It is impossible for a man to be ^asaved in ^bignorance.

7 There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All ^aspirit is matter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by ^bpurer eyes;

8 We cannot ^asee it; but when our bodies are purified we shall see that it is all ^bmatter.

SECTION 132

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, recorded July 12, 1843, relating to the new and everlasting covenant, including the eternity of the marriage covenant and the principle of plural marriage. Although the revelation was recorded in 1843, evidence indicates that some of the principles involved in this revelation were known by the Prophet as early as 1831. See Official Declaration 1.

1-6, Exaltation is gained through the new and everlasting covenant; 7-14, The terms and conditions of that covenant are set forth; 15-20, Celestial marriage and a continuation of the family unit enable men to become gods; 21-25, The strait and narrow way leads to eternal lives; 26-27, The law is given relative to blasphemy against the Holy Ghost; 28-39, Promises of eternal increase and exaltation are made to prophets and Saints in all ages; 40-47, Joseph Smith is given the power to bind and seal on earth

and in heaven; 48-50, The Lord seals upon him his exaltation; 51-57, Emma Smith is counseled to be faithful and true; 58-66, Laws governing plural marriage are set forth.

VERILY, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle

131 1a D&C 76:70.
TG Celestial Glory.
b TG Heaven.
BD Heaven.
2a D&C 132:21 (5-21).
TG Family, Eternal;
Man, Potential
to Become like
Heavenly Father.
b TG Genealogy and
Temple Work.
c TG Priesthood,
Melchizedek.
d TG New and
Everlasting
Covenant.

e TG Marriage,
Celestial.
4a Matt. 22:30 (23-33);
D&C 132:16-17.
TG Marriage,
Fatherhood;
Marriage,
Motherhood.
5a 2 Pet. 1:19 (3-21).
TG Prophecy.
b TG Election;
Eternal Life;
Sealing.
c D&C 68:12; 88:4.
6a TG Salvation.
b Mal. 2:7 (7-9);

D&C 90:15 (14-15);
107:99 (99-100).
TG Apathy;
Education;
Ignorance;
Knowledge;
Learn.
7a TG Spirit Body;
Spirit Creation.
b D&C 76:12; 97:16;
Moses 1:11.
8a D&C 129:8.
b D&C 77:2;
Moses 3:5 (5-9).

and doctrine of their having many ^awives and ^bconcubines—

2 Behold, and lo, I am the Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.

3 Therefore, ^aprepare thy heart to receive and ^bobey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

4 For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting ^acovenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye ^bdamned; for no one can ^creject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.

5 For all who will have a ^ablessing at my hands shall abide the ^blaw which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were instituted from before the foundation of the world.

6 And as pertaining to the ^anew and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my ^bglory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.

7 And verily I say unto you, that the ^aconditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, ^boaths, ^cvows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and ^dsealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is ^eanointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that

too most holy, by ^frevelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this ^gpower (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this ^hpower in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the ⁱkeys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.

8 Behold, mine house is a house of ^aorder, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.

9 Will I ^aaccept of an offering, saith the Lord, that is not made in my name?

10 Or will I receive at your hands that which I have not ^aappointed?

11 And will I appoint unto you, saith the Lord, except it be by law, even as I and my Father ^aordained unto you, before the world was?

12 I am the Lord thy God; and I give unto you this commandment—that no man shall ^acome unto the Father but by me or by my word, which is my law, saith the Lord.

13 And everything that is in the world, whether it be ordained of men, by ^athrones, or principalities, or powers, or things of name, whatsoever they may be, that are not by me or by my word, saith the Lord, shall be thrown down, and shall ^bnot remain after men are dead, neither

132 1a Ex. 21:10 (1, 7-11);
Jacob 2:24 (23-30);
D&C 132:38
(34, 37-39).
TG Marriage, Plural.
b Gen. 25:6.
TG Concubine.
3a Ezra 7:10;
D&C 29:8; 58:6; 78:7.
b TG Obedience.
4a TG Covenants.
b D&C 84:24.
TG Damnation.
c D&C 131:2 (1-4).
5a Ex. 32:29;
D&C 130:20;
132:11 (11, 28, 32).

b TG God, Law of.
6a D&C 66:2.
TG New and Everlasting
Covenant.
b D&C 76:70 (50-70, 92-96).
TG Celestial Glory.
7a D&C 88:39 (38-39).
b TG Oath.
c TG Vow.
d TG Holy Ghost, Mission
of; Holy Spirit; Sealing.
e TG Priesthood,
Authority.
f TG Prophets, Mission of;
Revelation.
g TG Priesthood,
Power of.

h TG Priesthood,
Authority.
i TG Priesthood, Keys of.
8a TG Order.
9a Lev. 7:18 (16-18);
17:8 (8-9);
Moro. 7:6 (5-6).
TG Sacrifice.
10a Lev. 22:20 (20-25);
Moses 5:21.
11a D&C 49:15; 132:5 (5, 63).
12a Isa. 55:3;
John 14:6.
TG God, Access to.
13a TG Governments;
Kings, Earthly.
b 3 Ne. 27:11 (10-11).

in nor after the resurrection, saith the Lord your God.

14 For whatsoever things remain are by me; and whatsoever things are not by me shall be shaken and destroyed.

15 Therefore, if a ^aman marry him a wife in the world, and he marry her not by me nor by my word, and he covenant with her so long as he is in the world and she with him, their covenant and marriage are not of force when they are dead, and when they are out of the world; therefore, they are not bound by any law when they are out of the world.

16 Therefore, when they are out of the world they neither marry nor are given in ^amarriage; but are appointed angels in ^bheaven, which angels are ministering ^cservants, to minister for those who are worthy of a far more, and an exceeding, and an eternal weight of glory.

17 For these angels did not abide my law; therefore, they cannot be enlarged, but remain separately and singly, without exaltation, in their saved condition, to all eternity; and from henceforth are not gods, but are ^aangels of God forever and ever.

18 And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife, and make a covenant with her for time and for all eternity, if that ^acovenant is not by me or by my word, which is my law, and is not sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, through him whom I have anointed and appointed unto this power, then it is not valid neither of force when they are out of the world, because they are not joined by me, saith the Lord, neither by

my word; when they are out of the world it cannot be received there, because the angels and the gods are appointed there, by whom they cannot pass; they cannot, therefore, inherit my glory; for my house is a house of order, saith the Lord God.

19 And again, verily I say unto you, if a man ^amarry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the ^bnew and everlasting covenant, and it is ^csealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of ^dpromise, by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the ^ekeys of this priesthood; and it shall be said unto them—Ye shall come forth in the first resurrection; and if it be after the first resurrection, in the next resurrection; and shall inherit ^fthrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all heights and depths—then shall it be written in the Lamb's ^gBook of Life, that he shall commit no ^hmurder whereby to shed innocent ⁱblood, and if ye abide in my covenant, and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all eternity; and shall be of full force when they are out of the world; and they shall pass by the angels, and the gods, which are set there, to their ^jexaltation and glory in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a fulness and a continuation of the ^kseeds forever and ever.

20 Then shall they be gods, because they have no end; therefore shall they be from ^aeverlasting to

15a TG Marriage, Husbands; Marriage, Interfaith; Marriage, Temporal; Marriage, Wives.
16a Matt. 22:30 (23–33); Mark 12:25; Luke 20:35 (27–36). TG Marriage, Marry.
b D&C 131:4 (1–4). TG Heaven.
c TG Servant.
17a Luke 20:36.
18a D&C 132:7 (7, 46–47).

19a TG Marriage, Celestial; Marriage, Wives.
b TG New and Everlasting Covenant.
c TG Sealing.
d 2 Pet. 1:19; D&C 68:12; 76:53; 88:3 (3–4); 124:124; 132:49.
e TG Priesthood, Keys of.
f Ex. 19:6; Rev. 5:10; 20:6; D&C 76:56;

78:15 (15, 18).
g TG Book of Life.
h TG Murder.
i Jer. 22:3. TG Blood, Shedding of; Life, Sanctity of.
j TG Celestial Glory; Election; Exaltation; Glory.
k TG Family, Eternal; Family, Patriarchal.
20a Rev. 22:5 (1–5).

everlasting, because they continue; then shall they be above all, because all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be ^bgods, because they have ^call power, and the angels are subject unto them.

21 Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye abide my ^alaw ye cannot attain to this glory.

22 For ^astrait is the gate, and narrow the ^bway that leadeth unto the exaltation and continuation of the ^clives, and few there be that find it, because ye receive me not in the world neither do ye know me.

23 But if ye receive me in the world, then shall ye know me, and shall receive your exaltation; that ^awhere I am ye shall be also.

24 This is ^aeternal lives—to ^bknow the only wise and true God, and Jesus Christ, whom he hath ^csent. I am he. Receive ye, therefore, my law.

25 ^aBroad is the gate, and wide the way that leadeth to the ^bdeaths; and many there are that go in thereat, because they ^creceive me not, neither do they abide in my law.

26 Verily, verily, I say unto you, if a man marry a wife according to my word, and they are sealed by the ^aHoly Spirit of promise, according to mine appointment, and he or she shall commit any sin or

transgression of the new and everlasting covenant whatever, and all manner of blasphemies, and if they ^bcommit no murder wherein they shed innocent blood, yet they shall come forth in the first resurrection, and enter into their exaltation; but they shall be destroyed in the flesh, and shall be ^cdelivered unto the buffetings of ^aSatan unto the day of ^eredemption, saith the Lord God.

27 The ^ablasphemy against the Holy Ghost, which shall ^bnot be ^cforgiven in the world nor out of the world, is in that ye commit ^amurder wherein ye shed innocent blood, and assent unto my death, after ye have received my new and everlasting covenant, saith the Lord God; and he that abideth not this law can in nowise enter into my glory, but shall be ^cdamned, saith the Lord.

28 I am the Lord thy God, and will give unto thee the ^alaw of my Holy Priesthood, as was ordained by me and my Father before the world was.

29 ^aAbraham received all things, whatsoever he received, by revelation and commandment, by my word, saith the Lord, and hath entered into his exaltation and sitteth upon his throne.

30 ^aAbraham received promises concerning his seed, and of the fruit of his loins—from whose ^bloins ye

20 *b* Matt. 25:21; D&C 132:37.
TG Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
c D&C 29:13 (12–13); 50:27 (26–28); 76:95; 78:5 (5–7); 84:38 (35–39).
21 *a* TG God, Law of.
22 *a* Luke 13:24 (22–30); 2 Ne. 33:9; Hel. 3:29 (29–30).
b Matt. 7:13–14, 23; JST Matt. 7:13–14 (Bible Appendix); 2 Ne. 9:41; 31:21 (17–21).
c D&C 132:30 (30–31).
23 *a* John 14:3 (2–3).
24 *a* John 17:3.
TG Eternal Life.
b TG God, Knowledge about.

c John 3:17 (16–17); D&C 49:5.
25 *a* Gen. 6:12; 2 Ne. 28:11; Hel. 6:31; 3 Ne. 14:13 (13–15).
b Matt. 7:13 (13–14).
TG Death, Spiritual, First; Death, Spiritual, Second.
c John 5:43.
26 *a* D&C 88:3 (3–4); 132:19 (7, 19–20).
b Alma 39:5 (5–6).
TG Blood, Shedding of.
c 1 Tim. 1:20; D&C 82:21; 104:9 (9–10).
d TG Devil.
e TG Redemption.
27 *a* TG Blasphemy; Holy Ghost, Unpardonable Sin against; Sin.
b Matt. 12:32 (31–32);

Heb. 6:6 (4–6); 10:29 (26–29); D&C 42:18; 76:34 (31, 34–35); 84:41.
c TG Death, Spiritual, Second; Forgive; Sons of Perdition.
d TG Murder.
e TG Damnation.
28 *a* Acts 17:26; D&C 132:5.
29 *a* Gen. 26:5; D&C 132:37; 133:55; 137:5; Abr. 2:11 (9–11).
30 *a* Gen. 12:3 (1–3); 13:16; Lev. 26:42; Gal. 3:14 (7–14, 26–29); 2 Ne. 29:14; D&C 84:34.
TG Abrahamic Covenant; Seed of Abraham.
b 2 Ne. 3:6 (6–16).

are, namely, my servant Joseph— which were to continue so long as they were in the world; and as touching Abraham and his seed, out of the world they should continue; both in the world and out of the world should they continue as innumerable as the ^cstars; or, if ye were to count the sand upon the seashore ye could not number them.

31 This promise is yours also, because ye are of ^aAbraham, and the promise was made unto Abraham; and by this law is the continuation of the works of my Father, wherein he glorifieth himself.

32 Go ye, therefore, and do the ^aworks of Abraham; enter ye into my law and ye shall be saved.

33 But if ye enter not into my law ye cannot receive the promise of my Father, which he made unto Abraham.

34 God ^acommanded Abraham, and Sarah gave ^bHagar to Abraham to wife. And why did she do it? Because this was the law; and from Hagar sprang many people. This, therefore, was fulfilling, among other things, the promises.

35 Was Abraham, therefore, under condemnation? Verily I say unto you, Nay; for I, the Lord, ^acommanded it.

36 Abraham was ^acommanded to offer his son Isaac; nevertheless, it was written: Thou shalt not ^bkill. Abraham, however, did not refuse, and it was accounted unto him for ^crighteousness.

37 Abraham received ^aconcubines,

and they bore him children; and it was accounted unto him for righteousness, because they were given unto him, and he abode in my law; as Isaac also and ^bJacob did none other things than that which they were commanded; and because they did none other things than that which they were commanded, they have entered into their ^cexaltation, according to the promises, and sit upon thrones, and are not angels but are gods.

38 David also received ^amany wives and concubines, and also Solomon and Moses my servants, as also many others of my servants, from the beginning of creation until this time; and in nothing did they sin save in those things which they received not of me.

39 ^aDavid's wives and concubines were ^bgiven unto him of me, by the hand of Nathan, my servant, and others of the prophets who had the ^ckeys of this power; and in none of these things did he ^dsin against me save in the case of ^eUriah and his wife; and, therefore he hath ^ffallen from his exaltation, and received his portion; and he shall not inherit them out of the world, for I ^ggave them unto another, saith the Lord.

40 I am the Lord thy God, and I gave unto thee, my servant Joseph, an ^aappointment, and restore all things. Ask what ye will, and it shall be given unto you according to my word.

41 And as ye have asked concerning adultery, verily, verily, I

30c Gen. 15:5; 22:17;

Deut. 1:10;

1 Chr. 27:23; Neh. 9:23;

Hosea 1:10.

31a D&C 86:9 (8-11); 110:12.

32a John 8:39;

Alma 5:24 (22-24).

34a Gen. 16:2 (1-3);

Gal. 4:22 (21-31);

D&C 132:65.

b Gen. 25:12 (12-18).

35a Jacob 2:30 (24-30).

36a Gen. 22:2 (2-12).

b Ex. 20:13.

c Gen. 15:6; Jacob 4:5.

TG Righteousness.

37a Gen. 25:6.

b Gen. 30:4 (3-4);

D&C 133:55.

c TG Exaltation; Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.

38a Ex. 21:10 (1, 7-11);

1 Sam. 25:43 (42-43);

2 Sam. 5:13;

1 Kgs. 11:3 (1-3);

Jacob 1:15; D&C 132:1.

39a 1 Sam. 27:3; 2 Sam. 2:2;

1 Chr. 14:3;

Jacob 2:24 (23-24).

b 2 Sam. 12:8.

c TG Priesthood, Keys of.

d 2 Sam. 11:27.

TG Adulterer; Sin.

e 2 Sam. 11:4; 12:9 (1-15);

1 Kgs. 15:5;

1 Chr. 11:41.

f Ps. 89:39.

TG Punish.

g Jer. 8:10.

40a JS—H 1:33 (18-20, 26, 33).

TG Prophets, Mission of; Restoration of the Gospel.

say unto you, if a man ^areceiveth a wife in the new and everlasting covenant, and if she be with another man, and I have not appointed unto her by the holy ^banointing, she hath committed ^cadultery and shall be destroyed.

42 If she be not in the new and everlasting covenant, and she be with another man, she has ^acommitted adultery.

43 And if her husband be with another woman, and he was under a ^avow, he hath broken his vow and hath committed adultery.

44 And if she hath not committed adultery, but is innocent and hath not broken her vow, and she knoweth it, and I reveal it unto you, my servant Joseph, then shall you have power, by the power of my Holy Priesthood, to take her and ^agive her unto him that hath not committed ^badultery but hath been ^cfaithful; for he shall be made ruler over many.

45 For I have conferred upon you the ^akeys and power of the priesthood, wherein I ^brestore all things, and make known unto you all things in due time.

46 And verily, verily, I say unto you, that whatsoever you ^aseal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever you ^bbind on earth, in my name and by my word, saith the Lord, it shall be eternally bound in the heavens; and whosoever sins you ^cremit on earth shall be remitted eternally in the heavens; and whosoever sins you retain on earth shall be retained in heaven.

47 And again, verily I say, whomsoever you bless I will bless, and whomsoever you curse I will ^acurse, saith the Lord; for I, the Lord, am thy God.

48 And again, verily I say unto you, my servant Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you ^agive any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.

49 For I am the Lord thy God, and will be ^awith thee even unto the ^bend of the world, and through all eternity; for verily I ^cseal upon you your ^dexaltation, and prepare a throne for you in the kingdom of my Father, with Abraham your ^efather.

50 Behold, I have seen your ^asacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your ^bsacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I ^caccepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.

51 Verily, I say unto you: A commandment I give unto mine handmaid, Emma Smith, your wife, whom I have given unto you, that she stay herself and partake not of that which I commanded you to offer unto her; for I did it, saith the Lord, to ^aprove you all, as I did Abraham, and that I might require an offering at your hand, by covenant and sacrifice.

52 And let mine handmaid, Emma Smith, ^areceive all those that have

41 a D&C 132:19 (4–7, 19).

b TG Anointing.

c TG Adulterer.

42 a D&C 42:24 (22–26).

43 a TG Covenants; Marriage, Marry; Vow.

44 a TG Divorce.

b TG Chastity.

c Luke 16:10 (10–12);

19:26 (12–26).

45 a TG Priesthood, Keys of.

b Acts 3:21; D&C 86:10.

TG Restoration of the Gospel.

46 a TG Marriage, Celestial; Sealing.

b TG Priesthood, Authority.

c TG Remission of Sins.

47 a Gen. 12:3 (1–3);

D&C 103:25; 124:93.

48 a D&C 132:39.

49 a TG God, Presence of; Walking with God.

b Matt. 28:20.

c 2 Pet. 1:19;

D&C 68:12; 132:19.

d D&C 5:22.

TG Election.

e Gen. 17:4 (1–8);

2 Ne. 8:2; D&C 109:64.

50 a Luke 14:33 (28–33).

b TG Sacrifice.

c Gen. 22:12 (1–18);

Gal. 3:6; D&C 52:15; 97:8;

Moses 5:23.

51 a Gen. 22:1;

Ex. 15:25 (23–26);

D&C 98:14 (12–14);

101:4; 124:55;

Abr. 3:25.

TG Test.

52 a D&C 132:65.

been given unto my servant Joseph, and who are virtuous and pure before me; and those who are not pure, and have said they were pure, shall be destroyed, saith the Lord God.

53 For I am the Lord thy God, and ye shall obey my voice; and I give unto my servant Joseph that he shall be made ruler over many things; for he hath been ^afaithful over a few things, and from henceforth I will strengthen him.

54 And I command mine handmaid, Emma Smith, to abide and ^acleave unto my servant Joseph, and to none else. But if she will not abide this commandment she shall be ^bdestroyed, saith the Lord; for I am the Lord thy God, and will destroy her if she abide not in my law.

55 But if she will not abide this commandment, then shall my servant Joseph do all things for her, even as he hath said; and I will bless him and multiply him and give unto him an ^ahundred-fold in this world, of fathers and mothers, brothers and sisters, houses and lands, wives and children, and crowns of ^beternal lives in the eternal worlds.

56 And again, verily I say, let mine handmaid ^aforgive my servant Joseph his trespasses; and then shall she be forgiven her trespasses, wherein she has trespassed against me; and I, the Lord thy God, will bless her, and multiply her, and make her heart to ^brejoice.

57 And again, I say, let not my servant Joseph put his property out of his hands, lest an enemy come and destroy him; for ^aSatan ^bseeketh to destroy; for I am the Lord thy God, and he is my servant; and behold,

and lo, I am with him, as I was with Abraham, thy father, even unto his ^cexaltation and glory.

58 Now, as touching the law of the ^apriesthood, there are many things pertaining thereunto.

59 Verily, if a man be called of my Father, as was ^aAaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that ^bsent me, and I have endowed him with the ^ckeys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit ^asin, and I will justify him.

60 Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

61 And again, as pertaining to the law of the priesthood—if any man espouse a virgin, and desire to espouse ^aanother, and the first give her consent, and if he espouse the second, and they are virgins, and have vowed to no other man, then is he justified; he cannot commit adultery for they are given unto him; for he cannot commit adultery with that that belongeth unto him and to no one else.

62 And if he have ^aten virgins given unto him by this law, he cannot commit adultery, for they belong to him, and they are given unto him; therefore is he justified.

63 But if one or either of the ten virgins, after she is espoused, shall be with another man, she has committed adultery, and shall be destroyed; for they are given unto him to ^amultiply and replenish the earth, according to my commandment,

53a Matt. 25:21 (14–28);
D&C 52:13.

54a D&C 42:22.

 TG Marriage, Husbands.

 b Acts 3:23;

 D&C 25:15.

55a Mark 10:30 (28–31).

 b D&C 132:22 (22–24).

 TG Family, Eternal.

56a Matt. 6:15 (12–15).

 TG Family, Love within;
 Forgive.

 b Gen. 21:6; D&C 25:9.

57a TG Devil; Enemies.

 b Matt. 10:28;

 Rev. 12:12 (12–17).

 c D&C 132:37.

58a D&C 84:19 (19–26).

59a Heb. 5:4 (1–6).

 TG Priesthood,

 Qualifying for.

 b TG Jesus Christ,

 Authority of.

 c TG Priesthood, Keys of.

 d 1 Jn. 5:18.

61a TG Marriage, Plural.

62a D&C 132:48. See also

 OD 1.

63a Gen. 1:22 (20–25);

 Jacob 2:30.

and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear the souls of men; for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be ^bglorified.

64 And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, if any man have a wife, who holds the keys of this power, and he teaches unto her the law of my priesthood, as pertaining to these things, then shall she believe and administer unto him, or she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord your God; for I will destroy her; for I will magnify my name upon all those who receive and abide in my law.

65 Therefore, it shall be lawful in me, if she receive not this law, for him to receive all things whatsoever I, the Lord his God, will give unto him, because she did not believe and administer unto him according to my word; and she then becomes the transgressor; and he is exempt from the law of Sarah, who administered unto Abraham according to the law when I commanded Abraham to take ^aHagar to wife.

66 And now, as pertaining to this law, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will reveal more unto you, hereafter; therefore, let this suffice for the present. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 133

Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 3, 1831. Prefacing this revelation, Joseph Smith's history states, "At this time there were many things which the Elders desired to know relative to preaching the Gospel to the inhabitants of the earth, and concerning the gathering; and in order to walk by the true light, and be instructed from on high, on the 3rd of November, 1831, I inquired of the Lord and received the following important revelation." This section was first added to the book of Doctrine and Covenants as an appendix and was subsequently assigned a section number.

1–6, The Saints are commanded to prepare for the Second Coming; 7–16, All men are commanded to flee from Babylon, come to Zion, and prepare for the great day of the Lord; 17–35, He will stand on Mount Zion, the continents will become one land, and the lost tribes of Israel will return; 36–40, The gospel was restored through Joseph Smith to be preached in all the world; 41–51, The Lord will come down in vengeance upon the wicked; 52–56, It will be the year of His redeemed; 57–74, The gospel is to be sent forth to save the

Saints and for the destruction of the wicked.

HEARKEN, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you—

2 The Lord who shall suddenly ^acome to his temple; the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to ^bjudgment; yea, upon all the nations that ^cforget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.

3 For he shall make ^abare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations,

63^b Moses 1:39.
65^a Gen. 16:2 (1–3); 25:12;
Gal. 4:22;
D&C 132:34 (34, 61).
133 2^a Mal. 3:1;

D&C 36:8.
TG Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.
^b D&C 1:36.
TG Jesus Christ, Judge;

Judgment, the Last.
^c 2 Kgs. 17:38;
Alma 46:8.
3^a Isa. 52:10.
TG God, Power of.

and all the ends of the earth shall see the ^bsalvation of their God.

4 Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves; gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to ^atarry.

5 Go ye out from ^aBabylon. Be ye ^bclean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

6 Call your ^asolemn assemblies, and ^bspeak often one to another. And let every man call upon the name of the Lord.

7 Yea, verily I say unto you again, the time has come when the voice of the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon; ^agather ye out from among the nations, from the ^bfour winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

8 Send forth the elders of my church unto the ^anations which are afar off; unto the ^bislands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all nations, first upon the ^cGentiles, and then upon the Jews.

9 And behold, and lo, this shall be their cry, and the voice of the Lord unto all people: Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of my people may be enlarged, and that her ^astakes may be strengthened, and that ^bZion may go forth unto the regions round about.

10 Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to meet the ^aBridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the ^bgreat day of the Lord.

11 ^aWatch, therefore, for ye ^bknow neither the day nor the hour.

12 Let them, therefore, who are ^aamong the Gentiles flee unto ^bZion.

13 And let them who be of ^aJudah flee unto ^bJerusalem, unto the ^cmountains of the Lord's ^ahouse.

14 Go ye ^aout from among the nations, even from ^bBabylon, from the midst of ^cwickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.

15 But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight be in ^ahaste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him ^bnot look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.

16 Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. ^aListen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to ^brepent.

17 For behold, the Lord God hath ^asent forth the angel crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his

3 *b* Isa. 12:2; 52:10.
TG Salvation.

4 *a* D&C 62:4;
63:41 (24, 39–41).

5 *a* Alma 5:57;
D&C 1:16.
TG Worldliness.

b Isa. 52:11;
2 Tim. 2:21;
3 Ne. 20:41; D&C 38:42.
TG Body, Sanctity of;
Cleanliness.

6 *a* TG Solemn Assembly.
b Mal. 3:16 (16–18).

7 *a* D&C 29:8.
TG Israel, Gathering of;
Mission of Latter-day
Saints.

b Zech. 2:6 (6–7).

8 *a* TG Missionary Work;
Nations.

b Isa. 11:11; 51:5;

1 Ne. 22:4;
2 Ne. 10:8 (8, 20); 29:7.

c Matt. 19:30;
Acts 13:46;
D&C 18:26 (26–27);
90:9 (8–9).

9 *a* Isa. 54:2.
TG Stake.
b D&C 58:25 (25, 56);
63:24; 101:68 (68–71).
TG Zion.

10 *a* Matt. 25:6;
D&C 33:17 (17–18);
45:56 (54–59).
b D&C 1:12.

TG Day of the Lord.
11 *a* Prov. 27:18;
Mark 13:35 (24–37);
1 Ne. 21:23; 2 Ne. 6:13.
b D&C 49:7.

12 *a* Isa. 4:2;
D&C 38:31 (31, 42).

b TG Jerusalem, New;
Zion.

13 *a* D&C 45:25 (24–25).
TG Israel, Judah,
People of.

b TG Jerusalem.

c Ezek. 38:8; Dan. 11:45;
JS—M 1:13.

d Ps. 122:1 (1–9).

14 *a* TG Israel, Gathering of;
Separation.
b D&C 1:16.

c TG Wickedness.

15 *a* Isa. 52:12 (10–12);
D&C 58:56.

TG Haste.

b Gen. 19:17; Luke 9:62;
D&C 67:14.

16 *a* D&C 1:1 (1–6).

b TG Repent.

17 *a* D&C 13; 27:5 (5–10);
88:92.

paths straight, for the hour of his ^bcoming is nigh—

18 When the ^aLamb shall stand upon ^bMount Zion, and with him a ^chundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.

19 Wherefore, prepare ye for the ^acoming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.

20 For behold, he shall ^astand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.

21 And he shall ^autter his voice out of ^bZion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his ^cvoice shall be heard among all people;

22 And it shall be a voice as the ^avoice of many waters, and as the voice of a great ^bthunder, which shall ^cbreak down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.

23 He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries, and the ^aislands shall become one land;

24 And the ^aland of Jerusalem and the land of ^bZion shall be turned back into their own place, and the ^cearth shall be like as it was in the days before it was ^adivided.

25 And the Lord, even the Savior, shall ^astand in the midst of his people, and shall ^breign over all flesh.

26 And they who are in the ^anorth countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall ^bsmite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.

27 And an ^ahighway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.

28 Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,

29 And in the ^abarren deserts there shall come forth pools of ^bliving water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.

30 And they shall bring forth their rich ^atreasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.

31 And the boundaries of the everlasting ^ahills shall tremble at their presence.

32 And there shall they fall down and be ^acrowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of ^bEphraim.

33 And they shall be filled with ^asongs of everlasting joy.

34 Behold, this is the ^ablessing of the ^beverlasting God upon the ^ctribes

17b Isa. 40:3 (3–5); Mal. 3:1; Rev. 14:6 (6–8).

TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

18a Rev. 14:1.

b D&C 84:2.

c Rev. 7:4 (1–4).

19a Matt. 25:6 (1–13); D&C 33:17 (17–18); 88:92.

20a Isa. 51:5 (3–6); Zech. 14:4 (4–9); 3 Ne. 20:22;

21:25 (23–25);

D&C 45:48 (48–53).

TG Jesus Christ, Second Coming.

21a Joel 3:16; Amos 1:2.

b Isa. 2:3 (2–4).

c D&C 45:49 (48–49).

22a Ezek. 43:2;

Rev. 1:15; 19:6;

D&C 110:3.

b Ps. 77:18; Rev. 14:2.

c Judg. 5:5;

Isa. 40:4; 64:1;

Rev. 16:20 (17–21);

D&C 49:23; 88:87;

109:74;

Moses 6:34.

23a Rev. 6:14 (13–17).

24a TG Israel, Land of.

b TG Zion.

c TG Earth, Destiny of.

d Gen. 10:25.

TG Earth, Dividing of;

Earth, Renewal of.

25a Isa. 12:6.

b TG Jesus Christ, King;

Jesus Christ, Second

Coming; Millennium.

26a Jer. 16:15 (14–15);

D&C 110:11.

TG Israel, Bondage of,

in Other Lands; Israel,

Ten Lost Tribes of.

b Ex. 17:6 (6–7).

27a Ex. 14:29;

Isa. 11:16 (15–16);

35:8 (8–10); 51:11 (9–11);

62:10 (10–12);

2 Ne. 21:16.

TG Israel, Gathering of.

29a Isa. 35:7 (6–7).

b TG Living Water.

30a Isa. 60:9 (8–12).

TG Treasure.

31a Gen. 49:26; Hab. 3:6;

D&C 49:25.

32a Deut. 33:16 (13–17).

TG Exaltation.

b Gen. 48:20 (16–20);

49:26 (22–26);

Zech. 10:7 (7–12).

TG Israel, Joseph,

People of; Mission of

Latter-day Saints.

33a Isa. 35:10 (8–10); 51:11;

Jer. 31:12 (10–14);

D&C 66:11.

TG Singing.

34a TG Israel, Blessings of.

b Gen. 21:33.

c TG Israel, Twelve

Tribes of.

of ^aIsrael, and the richer blessing upon the head of ^eEphraim and his fellows.

35 And they also of the tribe of ^aJudah, after their pain, shall be ^bsanctified in ^choliness before the Lord, to dwell in his ^apresence day and night, forever and ever.

36 And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine ^aangel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting ^bgospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto ^cmany that dwell on the earth.

37 And this ^agospel shall be ^bpreached unto ^cevery nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

38 And the ^aservants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;

39 And ^aworship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the ^bfountains of waters—

40 Calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: O that thou wouldst ^arend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

41 And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the

Lord shall be ^aas the melting fire that burneth, and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.

42 O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries, and all nations shall tremble at thy presence—

43 When thou doest ^aterrible things, things they look not for;

44 Yea, when thou comest down, and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt ^ameet him who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways.

45 For since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou hast ^aprepared for him that ^bwaiteth for thee.

46 And it shall be said: ^aWho is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed ^bgarments; yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?

47 And he shall say: ^aI am he who spake in ^brighteousness, mighty to save.

48 And the Lord shall be ^ared in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.

49 And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the ^asun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon

34d TG Israel, Mission of.

e Gen. 41:52 (50-52);
48:14 (14-20);
1 Chr. 5:1 (1-2);
Jer. 31:9 (6-9);
Ether 13:7 (7-10);
D&C 113:4.

35a Hosea 1:7;
D&C 109:64.
TG Israel, Judah,
People of.

b Gen. 49:11.
c TG Holiness.

d TG God, Presence of.

36a Rev. 14:6 (6-7);
D&C 20:6 (6-12);
133:17.

b TG Restoration of the
Gospel.

c D&C 77:8;
88:103 (103-4).

37a Ps. 67:2 (1-2).

TG Last Days.

b TG Mission of
Latter-day Saints;
Preaching.

c Gen. 12:3;
D&C 42:58 (58-60);
43:25 (23-27);
58:64 (63-64);
88:84 (84, 87-92); 90:10;
Abr. 2:11 (9-11).

38a Rev. 14:7.
TG Missionary Work.

39a Zech. 14:16.

TG Worship.
b D&C 133:20 (20, 23).

40a Isa. 64:1 (1-8);

D&C 88:95.

41a Ex. 24:17; Job 41:31;
Jer. 9:7; Hel. 5:23;
D&C 130:7; 137:2.

TG Earth, Cleansing of.

43a Deut. 10:21.

44a 1 Thes. 4:17 (15-18).

45a Isa. 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9.

b Lam. 3:25 (25-26);
1 Ne. 21:23;
2 Ne. 6:7, 13; D&C 98:2.

46a Isa. 63:1 (1-2).

b Luke 22:44;
Mosiah 3:7;
D&C 19:18.
TG Jesus Christ, Second
Coming.

47a 2 Ne. 8:12;
D&C 136:22.

b Dan. 9:16.

48a Gen. 49:11 (11-12);
Rev. 19:13 (11-15).

49a Isa. 13:10 (9-13); 24:23;
Joel 2:10; Amos 5:18;
D&C 45:42; 88:87.

shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be hurled from their places.

50 And his ^avoice shall be heard: I have ^btrodden the wine-press alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;

51 And I have ^atrampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I ^bsprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the ^cday of vengeance which was in my heart.

52 And now the year of my ^aredeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that he has bestowed upon them according to his ^bgoodness, and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.

53 In all their ^aafflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his ^blove, and in his pity, he ^credeemed them, and bore them, and carried them all the days of old;

54 Yea, and ^aEnoch also, and they who were with him; the prophets who were before him; and ^bNoah also, and they who were before him; and ^cMoses also, and they who were before him;

55 And from ^aMoses to Elijah, and

from Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his ^bresurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, shall be in the presence of the Lamb.

56 And the ^agraves of the ^bsaints shall be ^copened; and they shall come forth and stand on the ^dright hand of the Lamb, when he shall stand upon ^eMount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall ^fsing the ^gsong of the ^hLamb, day and night forever and ever.

57 And for this cause, that men might be made ^apartakers of the ^bglories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his ^cgospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity—

58 To ^aprepare the ^bweak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the Lord's errand in the day when the weak shall ^cconfound the ^dwise, and the little one become a ^estrong ^fnation, and two shall put their tens of thousands to ^gflight.

59 And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall ^athresh the nations by the power of his Spirit.

60 And for this cause these commandments were given; they were

50a Joel 2:11; D&C 35:21; 43:18 (17–25).	8:1 (1–22). c Ex. 3:8 (1–22).	TG Man, Potential to Become like Heavenly Father.
b Isa. 63:3 (3–9); Rev. 19:15 (11–15); D&C 76:107; 88:106.	55a TG Dispensations. b Alma 40:20 (18–21). TG Jesus Christ, Resurrection.	b TG Celestial Glory; Glory; Telestial Glory; Terrestrial Glory.
51a Ps. 110:6 (1–7); 1 Cor. 15:27 (24–28); Heb. 10:13 (12–14).	56a D&C 29:13. b TG Saints.	c TG Gospel; New and Everlasting Covenant; Restoration of the Gospel.
b Lev. 8:30; Num. 18:17; Isa. 63:3 (2–4).	c D&C 45:45 (45–46); 88:97 (96–97). TG Resurrection.	58a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.
c TG Day of the Lord; Vengeance.	d Matt. 25:34 (31–46). TG Exaltation.	b D&C 35:13; 124:1.
52a Isa. 63:4.	e Isa. 24:23;	c Matt. 11:25; 1 Cor. 1:27; Alma 32:23; 37:7 (6–7).
b Isa. 63:7.	Heb. 12:22 (22, 24); Rev. 14:1;	d Isa. 44:25; 1 Cor. 1:20.
53a Isa. 63:9; Lam. 3:33 (1–39).	D&C 76:66; 84:2 (2, 18, 32).	e Josh. 1:6 (6–9); Isa. 60:22;
b TG Charity; Compassion; God, Love of.	f Isa. 12:5 (1–6).	D&C 52:17; 66:8.
c TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.	g Rev. 15:3 (3–4); D&C 84:98 (98–102).	f TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.
54a Gen. 5:23; D&C 38:4; 45:11 (11–12).	h TG Jesus Christ, Lamb of God.	g Deut. 32:30 (29–30).
b Gen. 7:23 (1–24);	57a D&C 93:22.	59a Micah 4:13 (11–13).

commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to ^ago forth unto ^ball flesh—

61 And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.

62 And unto him that repenteth and ^asanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.

63 And upon them that ^ahearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be ^bcut off from among the people.

64 And also that which was written by the prophet ^aMalachi: For, behold, the ^bday cometh that shall ^cburn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do ^awickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

65 Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:

66 In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you ^areceived me, and you were driven out.

67 When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my ^aarm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my ^bpower to deliver.

68 Behold, at my rebuke I ^adry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.

69 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

70 And ^athis shall ye have of my hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

71 Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye ^aobeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye ^bbelieved not my servants, and when they were ^csent unto you ye received them not.

72 Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto ^adarkness.

73 These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is ^aweeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

74 Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 134

A declaration of belief regarding governments and laws in general, adopted by unanimous vote at a general assembly of the Church held at Kirtland, Ohio, August 17, 1835. Many Saints gathered together to consider the proposed contents of the first edition of the Doctrine and Covenants. At that time, this declaration was given the following preamble: "That our belief with regard to earthly governments and

60a D&C 104:58.

b D&C 1:2.

62a 2 Chr. 35:6;

D&C 88:74.

TG Sanctification.

63a Deut. 28:15.

TG Disobedience.

b Acts 3:23;

1 Ne. 22:20 (20-21);

3 Ne. 20:23; 21:11;

D&C 1:14;

JS—H 1:40.

64a Mal. 4:1.

b D&C 5:19;

JS—H 1:37.

TG Last Days.

c Isa. 24:6; 66:15 (15-16);

Joel 2:5; 1 Ne. 22:15;

3 Ne. 25:1;

D&C 29:9; 64:24.

TG Earth, Cleansing of.

d JS—M 1:4.

66a Matt. 23:38 (37-39);

John 1:11.

67a 2 Ne. 28:32.

b Isa. 50:2;

Ezek. 37:12 (11-14);

Hosea 13:14.

68a Ex. 14:21 (1-31);

Josh. 3:17 (14-17);

2 Ne. 7:2.

TG Drought.

70a Isa. 50:11.

71a TG Apostasy of Israel.

b Luke 16:31.

TG Prophets,

Rejection of.

c 2 Chr. 36:15;

Jer. 44:4 (4-5).

72a Isa. 8:16 (13-16);

Matt. 8:12 (11-12);

D&C 77:8.

TG Darkness, Spiritual.

73a Luke 13:28;

D&C 19:5; 101:91 (90-91).

laws in general may not be misinterpreted nor misunderstood, we have thought proper to present, at the close of this volume, our opinion concerning the same."

1-4, Governments should preserve freedom of conscience and worship; 5-8, All men should uphold their governments and owe respect and deference to the law; 9-10, Religious societies should not exercise civil powers; 11-12, Men are justified in defending themselves and their property.

WE believe that ^agovernments were instituted of God for the benefit of man; and that he holds men ^baccountable for their acts in relation to them, both in making laws and administering them, for the good and safety of society.

2 We believe that no government can exist in ^apeace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the ^bfree exercise of ^cconscience, the right and control of property, and the ^aprotection of life.

3 We believe that all governments necessarily require ^acivil ^bofficers and magistrates to enforce the laws of the same; and that such as will administer the law in equity and justice should be sought for and upheld by the voice of the people if a republic, or the will of the sovereign.

4 We believe that religion is instituted of God; and that men are amenable to him, and to him only, for the exercise of it, unless their religious opinions prompt them to infringe upon the rights and liberties of others; but we do not believe that human law has a right to

interfere in prescribing rules of ^aworship to bind the consciences of men, nor dictate forms for public or private devotion; that the civil magistrate should restrain crime, but never control conscience; should punish ^bguilt, but never suppress the freedom of the soul.

5 We believe that all men are bound to ^asustain and uphold the respective ^bgovernments in which they reside, while protected in their inherent and inalienable rights by the laws of such governments; and that sedition and ^crebellion are unbecoming every citizen thus protected, and should be punished accordingly; and that all governments have a right to enact such laws as in their own judgments are best calculated to secure the public interest; at the same time, however, holding sacred the freedom of conscience.

6 We believe that every man should be ^ahonored in his station, rulers and magistrates as such, being placed for the protection of the innocent and the punishment of the guilty; and that to the ^blaws all men owe ^crespect and deference, as without them peace and harmony would be supplanted by anarchy and terror; human laws being instituted for the express purpose of regulating our interests as individuals and nations, between man and man; and divine laws given of heaven, prescribing rules on spiritual concerns, for faith and worship, both to be answered by man to his Maker.

134 1a Jer. 27:6 (4-11);
John 19:11;
Rom. 13:1 (1-4);
D&C 98:5 (4-7); 101:77;
A of F 1:12.
TG Citizenship;
Governments.
b TG Accountability;
Judgment.
2a TG Peace.
b TG Agency;
Liberty.

c TG Conscience.
d Josh. 20:3;
D&C 42:18 (18-19).
3a Ezra 7:25;
2 Pet. 2:13 (13-17).
b D&C 98:10 (8-10).
TG Delegation of
Responsibility.
4a Matt. 22:21;
Alma 21:22 (21-22);
D&C 63:26;
A of F 1:11.

TG Worship.
b TG Guilt;
Punish.
5a TG Loyalty;
Obedience;
Order.
b TG Citizenship;
Governments.
c TG Rebellion.
6a Rom. 13:7.
b D&C 58:21; 88:34.
c TG Respect.

7 We believe that rulers, states, and governments have a right, and are bound to enact laws for the protection of all ^acitizens in the free exercise of their religious ^bbelief; but we do not believe that they have a right in justice to deprive citizens of this privilege, or proscribe them in their opinions, so long as a regard and reverence are shown to the laws and such religious opinions do not justify sedition nor conspiracy.

8 We believe that the commission of crime should be ^apunished according to the nature of the offense; that murder, treason, robbery, theft, and the breach of the general peace, in all respects, should be punished according to their criminality and their tendency to evil among men, by the laws of that government in which the offense is committed; and for the public ^bpeace and tranquility all men should step forward and use their ability in bringing ^coffenders against good laws to punishment.

9 We do not believe it just to ^aminge religious influence with civil government, whereby one religious society is fostered and another proscribed in its spiritual privileges, and the individual rights of its members, as citizens, denied.

10 We believe that all religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct, ^aaccording to the rules and regulations of such societies; provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has ^bauthority to try men on

the right of property or life, to take from them this world's goods, or to put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, or to inflict any physical punishment upon them. They can only excommunicate them from their society, and withdraw from them their fellowship.

11 We believe that men should appeal to the civil law for redress of all ^awrongs and grievances, where personal abuse is inflicted or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same; but we believe that all men are justified in ^bdefending themselves, their friends, and property, and the government, from the unlawful assaults and encroachments of all persons in times of exigency, where immediate appeal cannot be made to the laws, and relief afforded.

12 We believe it just to ^apreach the gospel to the nations of the earth, and warn the righteous to save themselves from the corruption of the world; but we do not believe it right to interfere with ^bbond-servants, neither preach the gospel to, nor baptize them contrary to the will and wish of their masters, nor to meddle with or influence them in the least to cause them to be dissatisfied with their situations in this life, thereby jeopardizing the lives of men; such interference we believe to be unlawful and unjust, and dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in ^cservitude.

SECTION 135

Announcement of the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet and his brother, Hyrum Smith the Patriarch, at Carthage, Illinois, June 27,

7a TG Citizenship.

b Micah 4:5; A of F 1:11.

8a Alma 1:14 (11-18);
D&C 42:84 (84-87).

b TG Peace.

c Ex. 18:22 (17-26).

TG Offense.

9a Alma 30:7 (7-11).

TG Governments.

10a D&C 42:81.

b TG Authority;

Excommunication.

11a TG Injustice; Malice;

Oppression;

Persecution.

b TG Deliver.

12a TG Mission of Latter-day Saints; Warn.

b Philem. 1:10 (10-19).

TG Bondage, Physical.

c TG Slavery.

1844. This document was included at the end of the 1844 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants, which was nearly ready for publication when Joseph and Hyrum Smith were murdered.

1-2, Joseph and Hyrum martyred in Carthage Jail; 3, The preeminent position of the Prophet is acclaimed; 4-7, Their innocent blood testifies of the truth and divinity of the work.

To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the "martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob—painted black—of from 150 to 200 persons. ^bHyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: *I am a ^cdead man!* Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: *"O Lord my God!* They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2 John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3 Joseph Smith, the "Prophet and ^bSeer of the Lord, has done more, "save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the "fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the

earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times, has sealed his mission and his works with his own "blood; and so has his brother Hyrum. In life they were not divided, and in death they were not ^fseparated!

4 When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law, two or three days previous to his assassination, he said: "I am going like a "lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as a summer's morning; I have a ^bconscience "void of offense towards God, and towards all men. I SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL YET BE SAID OF ME—HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD."—The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go—shall it be said to the slaughter? yes, for so it was—he read the following paragraph, near the close of the twelfth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it:

5 *And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee,*

135 1a D&C 5:22; 6:30.

 TG Martyrdom.

 b JS—H 1:4.

 c TG Death; Murder.

 d Ps. 38:21 (21-22); 71:12.

3a TG Prophets,
 Mission of.

 b TG Seer.

 c TG Jesus Christ, Savior;
 Salvation.

 d D&C 35:17; 42:12.

 TG Restoration of the
 Gospel.

 e Mosiah 17:20; D&C 136:39.

 TG Blood,

 Symbolism of.

 f 2 Sam. 1:23.

4a Isa. 53:7; Jer. 11:19;

 Mosiah 14:7.

 b TG Conscience.

 c TG Purity.

thou hast been ^afaithful; wherefore thy garments shall be made ^bclean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father. And now I . . . bid farewell unto the Gentiles; yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the ^cjudgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood. The ^dtestators are now dead, and their ^etestament is in force.

6 Hyrum Smith was forty-four years old in February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the ^amartyrs of religion; and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church, cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them forth for the salvation of a ruined world; and that if the fire can scathe a ^bgreen tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived for

glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal ^creward. From age to age shall their names go down to posterity as gems for the sanctified.

7 They were innocent of any crime, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their *innocent blood* on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to “Mormonism” that cannot be rejected by any court on earth, and their *innocent blood* on the ^aescutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach; and their *innocent blood* on the banner of liberty, and on the *magna charta* of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ, that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations; and their *innocent blood*, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the ^baltar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of Hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.

SECTION 136

The word and will of the Lord, given through President Brigham Young at Winter Quarters, the camp of Israel, Omaha Nation, on the west bank of the Missouri River, near Council Bluffs, Iowa.

1–16, *How the camp of Israel is to be organized for the westward journey is explained; 17–27, The Saints are commanded to live by numerous gospel standards; 28–33, The Saints should sing, dance, pray, and learn wisdom; 34–42, Prophets are slain so that they might be honored and the wicked condemned.*

THE Word and ^aWill of the Lord concerning the Camp of ^bIsrael in their journeyings to the West:

2 Let all the people of ^aThe Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and those who journey with them, be organized into companies, with a covenant and promise to ^bkeep all

5a TG Loyalty;
Steadfastness.
b D&C 88:74 (74–75).
c Ether 12:36–38.
d 1 Tim. 2:6;
Heb. 9:16 (16–17).
e Heb. 9:17.

TG Testimony.
6a TG Martyrdom.
b Luke 23:31.
c TG Reward.
7a IE coat of arms.
b Rev. 6:9.

136 1a TG God, Will of.

b D&C 133:32 (32–35);
A of F 1:10.
2a D&C 20:1 (1–4); 115:4.
b D&C 41:5 (5–6);
56:2 (2–3).

the commandments and statutes of the Lord our God.

3 Let the companies be organized with captains of ^ahundreds, captains of fifties, and captains of tens, with a president and his two counselors at their head, under the direction of the Twelve ^bApostles.

4 And this shall be our ^acovenant—that we will ^bwalk in all the ^cordinances of the Lord.

5 Let each company provide themselves with all the teams, wagons, provisions, clothing, and other necessities for the journey, that they can.

6 When the companies are organized let them go to with their ^amight, to prepare for those who are to tarry.

7 Let each company, with their captains and presidents, decide how many can go next spring; then choose out a sufficient number of able-bodied and expert men, to take teams, seeds, and farming utensils, to go as pioneers to prepare for putting in spring crops.

8 Let each company ^abear an equal proportion, according to the dividend of their property, in taking the poor, the ^bwidows, the ^cfatherless, and the families of those who have gone into the army, that the cries of the widow and the ^dfatherless come not up into the ears of the Lord against this people.

9 Let each company prepare houses, and fields for raising ^agrain, for those who are to remain behind this season; and this is the will of the Lord concerning his people.

10 Let every man use all his influence and property to remove this

people to the place where the Lord shall locate a ^astake of Zion.

11 And if ye do this with a pure heart, in all faithfulness, ye shall be blessed; you shall be ^ablessed in your flocks, and in your herds, and in your fields, and in your houses, and in your families.

12 Let my servants Ezra T. Benson and Erastus Snow organize a company.

13 And let my servants Orson Pratt and Wilford Woodruff organize a company.

14 Also, let my servants Amasa Lyman and George A. Smith organize a company.

15 And appoint presidents, and ^acaptains of hundreds, and of fifties, and of tens.

16 And let my servants that have been appointed go and ^ateach this, my will, to the saints, that they may be ready to go to a land of peace.

17 Go thy way and do as I have told you, and ^afear not thine enemies; for they shall not have power to stop my work.

18 Zion shall be ^aredeemed in mine own due time.

19 And if any man shall seek to build up himself, and seeketh not my ^acounsel, he shall have no power, and his ^bfolly shall be made manifest.

20 ^aSeek ye; and keep all your ^bpledges one with another; and ^ccovet not that which is thy brother's.

21 ^aKeep yourselves from evil to take the name of the Lord in vain, for I am the Lord your God, even the ^bGod of your fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob.

3a Ex. 18:21 (21–27).
 b TG Apostles.
 4a TG Covenants.
 b TG Walking with God.
 c TG Ordinance.
 6a Judg. 6:14.
 8a D&C 38:24 (24–27).
 b TG Poor;
 Widows.
 c Ps. 68:5; 146:9 (1–10);
 James 1:27 (25–27).
 d 3 Ne. 24:5.
 9a TG Bread;

Self-Sacrifice.
 10a TG Stake; Zion.
 11a Gen. 26:12;
 Deut. 28:4 (1–14);
 Alma 34:20 (17–27).
 TG Blessing.
 15a Deut. 1:15.
 16a TG Teaching.
 17a TG Courage;
 Enemies;
 Fearful.
 18a D&C 100:13.
 19a TG Counsel;

Problem-Solving.
 b TG Foolishness.
 20a IE Seek the Lord's
 counsel; see v. 19.
 b TG Honesty;
 Promise;
 Vow.
 c TG Covet.
 21a TG Profanity;
 Self-Mastery.
 b Ex. 3:6;
 Matt. 22:32;
 1 Ne. 19:10.

22 I am he who ^aled the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; and my arm is stretched out in the last days, to ^bsave my people Israel.

23 Cease to ^acontend one with another; cease to speak ^bevil one of another.

24 Cease ^adrunkenness; and let your words tend to ^bedifying one another.

25 If thou ^aborrowest of thy ^bneighbor, thou shalt ^crestore that which thou hast borrowed; and if thou canst not repay then go straightway and tell thy neighbor, lest he condemn thee.

26 If thou shalt find that which thy neighbor has ^alost, thou shalt make diligent search till thou shalt ^bdeliver it to him again.

27 Thou shalt be ^adiligent in ^bpreserving what thou hast, that thou mayest be a wise ^csteward; for it is the free gift of the Lord thy God, and thou art his steward.

28 If thou art ^amerry, ^bpraise the Lord with singing, with music, with ^cdancing, and with a ^aprayer of praise and ^ethanksgiving.

29 If thou art ^asorrowful, call on

the Lord thy God with supplication, that your souls may be ^bjoyful.

30 Fear not thine ^aenemies, for they are in mine hands and I will do my pleasure with them.

31 My people must be ^atried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the ^bglory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not ^cbear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.

32 Let him that is ^aignorant ^blearn ^cwisdom by ^ahumbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his ^eeyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;

33 For my ^aSpirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the ^bhumble and contrite, and to the ^ccondemnation of the ungodly.

34 Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has ^adriven you out;

35 And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their ^asorrow shall be great unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.

36 For they ^akilled the prophets,

22a Gen. 15:14 (13–14);

Ex. 13:18 (18, 20);

Amos 3:1 (1–2);

1 Ne. 5:15;

D&C 103:18.

b Isa. 9:12;

Jer. 30:10; 32:17;

Ezek. 20:34 (33–34);

Hosea 13:9;

D&C 38:33.

23a Prov. 17:14;

2 Tim. 2:24;

3 Ne. 11:29 (29–30).

TG Contention;

Disputations; Strife.

b D&C 20:54.

TG Backbiting.

24a TG Drunkenness;

Word of Wisdom.

b 1 Pet. 1:15.

TG Edification.

25a TG Borrow; Debt;

Honesty.

b TG Neighbor.

c Ps. 37:21;

Mosiah 4:28.

26a Lev. 6:4;

Deut. 22:3.

b TG Honesty.

27a TG Diligence.

b Prov. 21:20.

c TG Stewardship.

28a TG Happiness.

b Ps. 33:1; 147:7;

Isa. 12:4;

Eph. 5:19 (19–20);

1 Ne. 18:16;

Mosiah 2:20 (20–21);

Alma 26:8;

D&C 25:11 (11–12);

109:79.

TG Communication;

Singing.

c 2 Sam. 6:14.

d TG Prayer.

e 2 Chr. 5:13;

D&C 97:13.

TG Thanksgiving.

29a 2 Sam. 22:7.

TG Sorrow.

b TG Joy.

30a Deut. 30:7.

TG Enemies.

31a Gen. 22:1 (1–19);

D&C 101:4.

TG Adversity;

Millennium, Preparing

a People for; Test.

b Rom. 8:18;

D&C 58:4; 63:66.

TG Celestial Glory.

c Lam. 3:27 (24–27).

TG Chastening.

32a TG Ignorance.

b TG Education; Learn.

c TG Wisdom.

d TG Humility; Teachable.

e Gen. 3:5 (3–6);

Mosiah 27:22;

D&C 88:11 (11–13);

110:1.

33a TG God, Spirit of.

b TG Contrite Heart;

Meek.

c TG Chastening.

34a TG Persecution.

35a TG Punish;

Sorrow.

36a Zech. 1:4 (2–5).

TG Prophets,

Rejection of.

and them that were sent unto them; and they have ^bshed innocent blood, which crieth from the ground against them.

37 Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet ^apure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have ^bgiven you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine ^aangels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;

38 Which ^afoundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39 Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should ^aseal his ^btestimony with his ^cblood, that he might be ^dhonored and the wicked might be condemned.

40 Have I not delivered you from your ^aenemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?

41 Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my ^achurch; and ye elders listen together; you have received my ^bkingdom.

42 Be ^adiligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

SECTION 137

A vision given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the temple at Kirtland, Ohio, January 21, 1836. The occasion was the administration of ordinances in preparation for the dedication of the temple.

1–6, *The Prophet sees his brother Alvin in the celestial kingdom*; 7–9, *The doctrine of salvation for the dead is revealed*; 10, *All children are saved in the celestial kingdom*.

THE ^aheavens were ^bopened upon us, and I beheld the ^ccelestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the ^dbody or out I cannot tell.

2 I saw the transcendent ^abeauty of the ^bgate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was ^clike unto ^dcircling flames of fire;

3 Also the ^ablazing ^bthrone of God, whereon was seated the ^cFather and the ^dSon.

4 I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with ^agold.

5 I saw Father ^aAdam and ^bAbraham;

36 <i>b</i> Rev. 19:2; Morm. 8:41 (40–41).	41 <i>a</i> TG Jesus Christ, Head of the Church.	TG Beauty.
37 <i>a</i> TG Purity.	<i>b</i> Dan. 7:27.	<i>b</i> 2 Ne. 9:41.
<i>b</i> Hel. 8:18 (16–19).	42 <i>a</i> TG Steadfastness.	<i>c</i> Ex. 24:17; Isa. 33:14 (14–15); Hel. 5:23;
<i>c</i> Rev. 14:6; D&C 27:16; 110:11–16; 128:20 (19–21); 133:36; JS—H 1:30–47.	137 <i>1 a</i> Acts 7:56 (55–56); 1 Ne. 1:8; Hel. 5:48 (45–49).	D&C 130:7; 133:41.
38 <i>a</i> D&C 135:3.	TG Heaven.	<i>d</i> Ezek. 1:4 (4–25).
39 <i>a</i> Rev. 2:10; Mosiah 17:20; D&C 98:14; 135:3.	<i>b</i> JS—H 1:43.	3 <i>a</i> Ezek. 1:27 (26–27); Dan. 7:9.
<i>b</i> TG Testimony.	<i>c</i> TG Celestial Glory; Kingdom of God, in Heaven.	<i>b</i> Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26 (26–28); D&C 76:108 (106–8).
<i>c</i> TG Martyrdom.	<i>d</i> 2 Cor. 12:2 (2–4); Rev. 21:10;	<i>c</i> TG Godhead; God the Father, Elohim.
<i>d</i> TG Honor; Justice.	1 Ne. 11:1; Moses 1:11.	<i>d</i> Acts 7:55 (55–56).
40 <i>a</i> Ex. 23:22 (20–23); D&C 8:4; 105:15.	2 <i>a</i> Rev. 21:19 (10–27); D&C 76:70.	4 <i>a</i> Rev. 21:21 (10–27); D&C 110:2.
		5 <i>a</i> TG Adam. <i>b</i> D&C 132:29; Abr. 2:11 (9–11).

and my ^cfather and my mother; my brother ^aAlvin, that has long since ^eslept;

6 And ^amarveled how it was that he had obtained an ^binheritance in that kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set his hand to ^cgather Israel the second time, and had not been ^abaptized for the remission of sins.

7 Thus came the ^avoice of the Lord unto me, saying: All who have died ^bwithout a knowledge of this gospel, who would have received it if they had been permitted to tarry,

shall be ^cheirs of the celestial kingdom of God;

8 Also all that shall die henceforth without a knowledge of it, who ^awould have received it with all their hearts, shall be heirs of that kingdom;

9 For I, the Lord, will ^ajudge all men according to their ^bworks, according to the ^cdesire of their hearts.

10 And I also beheld that all ^achildren who die before they arrive at the ^byears of accountability are ^csaved in the celestial kingdom of heaven.

SECTION 138

A vision given to President Joseph F. Smith in Salt Lake City, Utah, on October 3, 1918. In his opening address at the 89th Semiannual General Conference of the Church, on October 4, 1918, President Smith declared that he had received several divine communications during the previous months. One of these, concerning the Savior's visit to the spirits of the dead while His body was in the tomb, President Smith had received the previous day. It was written immediately following the close of the conference. On October 31, 1918, it was submitted to the counselors in the First Presidency, the Council of the Twelve, and the Patriarch, and it was unanimously accepted by them.

1–10, President Joseph F. Smith ponders upon the writings of Peter and our Lord's visit to the spirit world; 11–24, President Smith sees the righteous dead assembled in paradise and Christ's ministry among them; 25–37, He sees how the preaching of the gospel was organized among the spirits; 38–52, He sees Adam, Eve,

and many of the holy prophets in the spirit world who considered their spirit state before their resurrection as a bondage; 53–60, The righteous dead of this day continue their labors in the world of spirits.

ON the third of October, in the year nineteen hundred and eighteen, I

5c D&C 124:19.

TG Family, Eternal.

d JS—H 1:4.

e 1 Cor. 15:20.

6a D&C 138:25.

b TG Salvation for the Dead.

c Isa. 11:11;

1 Ne. 22:12 (10–12);

Jacob 6:2.

TG Israel, Gathering of;

Israel, Restoration of.

d Luke 24:47;

John 3:5 (3–5);

2 Ne. 9:23;

Ether 4:18 (18–19);

D&C 76:52 (50–52);

84:74.

TG Baptism, Essential.

7a Hel. 5:30.

TG Revelation.

b 1 Pet. 4:6;

2 Ne. 9:26 (25–26);

Mosiah 15:24;

D&C 29:50.

c Heb. 9:15 (14–15);

D&C 76:70 (50–70).

TG Exaltation;

Salvation for the Dead.

8a Alma 18:32;

D&C 6:16.

9a Rev. 20:12 (12–14).

TG God, Justice of;

Judgment, the Last.

b TG Good Works;

Justice.

c D&C 64:22 (22, 34).

TG Agency;

Motivations.

10a TG Children.

b D&C 68:27 (25–27).

c TG Salvation of Little

Children.

sat in my room ^apondering over the scriptures;

2 And ^areflecting upon the great ^batonement ^csacrifice that was made by the Son of God, for the ^dredemption of the world;

3 And the great and wonderful ^alove made manifest by the Father and the Son in the coming of the ^bRedeemer into the world;

4 That through his ^aatonement, and by ^bobedience to the principles of the gospel, mankind might be saved.

5 While I was thus engaged, my mind reverted to the writings of the apostle Peter, to the ^aprimitive saints scattered abroad throughout ^bPontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, and other parts of Asia, where the gospel had been ^cpreached after the crucifixion of the Lord.

6 I opened the Bible and read the ^athird and fourth chapters of the first epistle of Peter, and as I read I was greatly ^bimpressed, more than I had ever been before, with the following passages:

7 "For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

8 "By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in ^aprison;

9 "Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering

of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water." (1 Peter 3:18-20.)

10 "For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit." (1 Peter 4:6.)

11 As I ^apondered over these things which are ^bwritten, the ^ceyes of my ^dunderstanding were opened, and the Spirit of the Lord ^erested upon me, and I saw the hosts of the ^fdead, both small and great.

12 And there were gathered together in one place an innumerable company of the spirits of the ^ajust, who had been ^bfaithful in the ^ctestimony of Jesus while they lived in mortality;

13 And who had offered ^asacrifice in the ^bsimilitude of the great sacrifice of the Son of God, and had suffered ^ctribulation in their Redeemer's ^dname.

14 All these had departed the mortal life, firm in the ^ahope of a glorious ^bresurrection, through the ^cgrace of God the ^dFather and his ^eOnly Begotten Son, Jesus Christ.

15 I beheld that they were filled with ^ajoy and gladness, and were rejoicing together because the day of their ^bdeliverance was at hand.

- 138 1a TG Meditation; Scriptures, Study of.
 2a JS—H 1:12.
 b Matt. 20:28.
 TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through.
 c TG Sacrifice.
 d TG Redemption.
 3a John 3:16 (14-17).
 TG God, Love of.
 b Isa. 63:9 (1-9).
 TG Jesus Christ, Redeemer.
 4a 2 Ne. 25:23;
 A of F 1:3.
 b Matt. 7:21 (21-27).
 TG Obedience.
 5a IE former-day saints.
 b 1 Pet. 1:1.
 c Acts 16:6 (6-9); 19:26 (10-26).

- 6a See 1 Pet. 3:18-20 and 4:6 in the New Testament for additional notes and cross-references.
 b JS—H 1:12 (11-13).
 8a Isa. 61:1 (1-2); Luke 4:18 (18-21); D&C 76:73 (73-74); 88:99.
 11a D&C 76:19.
 b TG Scriptures, Value of.
 c Luke 24:31; Eph. 1:18; D&C 76:12 (10, 12, 19); 110:1.
 d TG Understanding.
 e Num. 11:25; Isa. 11:2.
 f TG Spirits, Disembodied.
 12a Ezek. 18:9 (5-9); D&C 76:69 (69-70).
 b D&C 6:13; 51:19; 76:52 (51-53).

- c TG Testimony.
 13a TG Sacrifice.
 b TG Jesus Christ, Types of, in Anticipation; Jesus Christ, Types of, in Memory.
 c TG Persecution; Tribulation.
 d Matt. 5:11 (10-12).
 14a 1 Cor. 15:19 (18-21); Ether 12:4; Moro. 7:41 (3, 40-48).
 b TG Resurrection.
 c TG Grace.
 d TG God the Father, Elohim.
 e TG Jesus Christ, Mission of.
 15a Isa. 51:11; Alma 40:12 (11-13).
 b TG Salvation.

16 They were assembled awaiting the advent of the Son of God into the ^aspirit world, to declare their ^bredemption from the ^cbands of death.

17 Their sleeping ^adust was to be ^brestored unto its ^cperfect frame, ^abone to his bone, and the sinews and the flesh upon them, the ^espirit and the body to be united never again to be divided, that they might receive a fulness of ^fjoy.

18 While this vast multitude waited and conversed, rejoicing in the hour of their ^adeliverance from the chains of death, the Son of God appeared, declaring ^bliberty to the ^ccaptives who had been faithful;

19 And there he ^apreached to them the everlasting ^bgospel, the doctrine of the ^cresurrection and the redemption of mankind from the ^dfall, and from individual sins on conditions of ^erepentance.

20 But unto the ^awicked he did not go, and among the ungodly and the unrepentant who had ^bdefiled themselves while in the flesh, his voice was not raised;

21 Neither did the ^arebellious who rejected the ^btestimonies and the warnings of the ancient ^cprophets behold his ^dpresence, nor look upon his face.

22 Where these were, ^adarkness reigned, but among the righteous there was ^bpeace;

23 And the saints rejoiced in their ^aredemption, and bowed the ^bknee and acknowledged the Son of God as their Redeemer and Deliverer from death and the ^cchains of ^dhell.

24 Their countenances ^ashone, and the ^bradiance from the presence of the Lord rested upon them, and they ^csang praises unto his holy name.

25 I marveled, for I understood that the Savior spent about three years in his ^aministry among the Jews and those of the house of Israel, endeavoring to ^bteach them the everlasting gospel and call them unto repentance;

26 And yet, notwithstanding his mighty works, and miracles, and proclamation of the truth, in great ^apower and authority, there were but ^bfew who hearkened to his voice, and rejoiced in his presence, and received salvation at his hands.

27 But his ministry among those who were dead was limited to the ^abrief time intervening between the crucifixion and his resurrection;

28 And I wondered at the words of Peter—wherein he said that the Son of God preached unto the ^aspirits in prison, who sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah—and how it was possible for him to preach to those spirits and perform the necessary labor among them in so short a time.

16a Luke 23:43;
Alma 40:20 (20–21).
TG Paradise.
b TG Redemption.
c Alma 36:18;
Morm. 9:13.
17a Job 34:15.
b 2 Ne. 9:13 (10–13);
Alma 41:4 (3–5).
c TG Perfection.
d Ezek. 37:7 (1–14).
e D&C 93:33 (33–34).
f TG Joy.
18a 2 Ne. 9:12.
b TG Jesus Christ,
Redeemer;
Salvation for the Dead.
c Isa. 61:1.
19a D&C 76:73 (72–74).
TG Preaching.

b TG Gospel.
c 2 Ne. 9:13 (4–22).
d TG Fall of Man.
e TG Repent.
20a Alma 40:14 (13–14).
TG Spirits in Prison;
Wickedness.
b 1 Ne. 10:21;
D&C 138:37; Moses 6:57.
21a Matt. 23:37.
TG Rebellion.
b D&C 76:82.
c TG Prophets,
Rejection of.
d Moses 6:57.
22a TG Darkness, Spiritual.
b TG Peace of God.
23a Heb. 9:12 (11–15).
TG Joy; Redemption.
b Rom. 14:11;

Mosiah 27:31.
c Alma 5:7.
d TG Hell.
24a Ex. 34:30 (29–30, 35);
Hel. 5:36 (23–48);
JS—H 1:32 (31–32).
TG Light [noun].
b Ps. 104:2; Isa. 60:19;
Rev. 22:5; JS—H 1:17.
c 2 Chr. 29:30.
TG Singing; Worship.
25a TG Jesus Christ,
Mission of.
b TG Teaching.
26a 1 Ne. 11:28 (28, 31).
b Matt. 7:14 (13–14);
1 Ne. 11:31 (28–32);
14:12.
27a Mark 8:31.
28a TG Spirits in Prison.

29 And as I wondered, my eyes were opened, and my understanding ^aquicken^d, and I perceived that the Lord went not in person among the ^bwicked and the disobedient who had rejected the truth, to teach them;

30 But behold, from among the righteous, he ^aorganized his forces and appointed ^bmessengers, ^cclothed with power and authority, and ^dcommissioned them to go forth and carry the light of the gospel to them that were in ^edarkness, even to ^fall the spirits of men; and thus was the gospel preached to the dead.

31 And the chosen messengers went forth to declare the ^aacceptable day of the Lord and proclaim ^bliberty to the captives who were bound, even unto all who would ^crepent of their sins and receive the gospel.

32 Thus was the gospel preached to those who had ^adied in their sins, without a ^bknowledge of the truth, or in ^ctransgression, having ^drejected the prophets.

33 These were taught ^afaith in God, repentance from sin, ^bvicarious baptism for the ^cremission of sins, the ^dgift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands,

34 And all other principles of the gospel that were necessary for them to know in order to qualify themselves that they might be ^ajudged

according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

35 And so it was made known among the dead, both small and great, the unrighteous as well as the faithful, that redemption had been wrought through the ^asacrifice of the Son of God upon the ^bcross.

36 Thus was it made known that our Redeemer spent his time during his sojourn in the world of ^aspirits, instructing and preparing the faithful spirits of the ^bprophets who had testified of him in the flesh;

37 That they might carry the message of redemption unto all the dead, unto whom he could not go personally, because of their ^arebellion and transgression, that they through the ministration of his servants might also hear his words.

38 Among the great and ^amighty ones who were assembled in this vast congregation of the righteous were Father ^bAdam, the ^cAncient of Days and father of all,

39 And our glorious ^aMother ^bEve, with many of her faithful ^cdaughters who had lived through the ages and worshiped the true and living God.

40 ^aAbel, the first ^bmartyr, was there, and his brother ^cSeth, one of the mighty ones, who was in the express ^dimage of his father, Adam.

41 ^aNoah, who gave warning of the

29a D&C 76:12.

b D&C 138:20.

30a TG Kingdom of God, in Heaven.

b TG Missionary Work.

c Luke 24:49.

TG Delegation of Responsibility; Priesthood, Authority; Priesthood, Power of.

d D&C 20:73.

e TG Darkness, Spiritual.

f D&C 1:2 (2, 11).

31a Isa. 61:2; Luke 4:19.

b TG Liberty.

c TG Repent; Teachable.

32a John 8:24 (21-24).

b D&C 128:5.

TG Knowledge.

c TG Transgress.

d D&C 76:74 (73-74).

33a A of F 1:4.

TG Faith.

b D&C 124:33 (28-39).

TG Baptism, Essential; Baptism for the Dead.

c TG Remission of Sins.

d TG Holy Ghost, Gift of.

34a 1 Pet. 4:6.

TG Judgment, the Last; Justice.

35a Alma 34:14 (9-16).

TG Jesus Christ, Atonement through; Sacrifice.

b TG Jesus Christ, Crucifixion of.

36a TG Paradise.

b TG Prophets, Mission of.

37a 1 Ne. 10:21;

D&C 138:20;

Moses 6:57.

38a Abr. 3:22 (22-26).

b Moses 1:34.

TG Adam.

c Dan. 7:9 (9-14);

2 Ne. 2:20;

D&C 27:11.

39a Moses 4:26.

b Gen. 3:20;

Moses 5:12 (4, 11-12).

c Moses 5:2 (2-3).

TG Sons and Daughters of God; Woman.

40a Gen. 4:2 (1-8);

Moses 5:17 (17-32).

b TG Martyrdom.

c Gen. 4:25 (25-26);

Moses 6:3 (2-13).

d Gen. 5:3; Moses 6:10.

41a Gen. 6:8 (1-22);

Moses 8:13 (8-30).

flood; ^bShem, the great ^chigh priest; ^dAbraham, the father of the faithful; ^eIsaac, ^fJacob, and Moses, the great ^glaw-giver of Israel;

42 And ^aIsaiah, who declared by prophecy that the Redeemer was anointed to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the ^bcaptives, and the opening of the ^cprison to them that were bound, were also there.

43 Moreover, Ezekiel, who was shown in vision the great valley of ^adry bones, which were to be ^bclothed upon with flesh, to come forth again in the resurrection of the dead, living souls;

44 Daniel, who foresaw and foretold the establishment of the ^akingdom of God in the latter days, never again to be destroyed nor given to other people;

45 ^aElias, who was with Moses on the Mount of Transfiguration;

46 And ^aMalachi, the prophet who testified of the coming of ^bElijah—of whom also Moroni spake to the Prophet Joseph Smith, declaring that he should come before the ushering in of the great and dreadful ^cday of the Lord—were also there.

47 The Prophet Elijah was to plant in the ^ahearts of the children the promises made to their fathers,

48 Foreshadowing the great work to be done in the ^atemples of the Lord in the ^bdispensation of the fulness of times, for the redemption of the

dead, and the ^csealing of the children to their parents, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse and utterly wasted at his coming.

49 All these and many more, even the ^aprophets who dwelt among the Nephites and ^btestified of the coming of the Son of God, mingled in the vast assembly and waited for their deliverance,

50 For the ^adead had looked upon the long absence of their ^bspirits from their bodies as a ^cbondage.

51 These the Lord taught, and gave them ^apower to come forth, after his resurrection from the dead, to enter into his Father's kingdom, there to be crowned with ^bimmortality and eternal life,

52 And continue thenceforth their labor as had been promised by the Lord, and be partakers of all ^ablessings which were held in reserve for them that love him.

53 The Prophet Joseph Smith, and my father, Hyrum Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, and other choice ^aspirits who were ^breserved to come forth in the ^cfulness of times to take part in laying the ^dfoundations of the great latter-day work,

54 Including the building of the ^atemples and the performance of ordinances therein for the redemption of the ^bdead, were also in the spirit world.

55 I observed that they were also

41 *b* Gen. 5:32.

c TG High Priest, Melchizedek Priesthood; Priesthood, Melchizedek.

d Gen. 17:5 (1–27).

e Gen. 21:3 (1–8).

f Gen. 35:10 (1–29).

g TG Law of Moses.

42 *a* Isa. 1:1.

b Isa. 61:1 (1–2).

c TG Spirits in Prison.

43 *a* Ezek. 1:3; 37:1 (1–14).

b TG Resurrection.

44 *a* Dan. 2:44 (44–45).

TG Kingdom of God, on Earth.

45 *a* BD Elias.

46 *a* Mal. 4:5 (5–6);

JS—H 1:38 (36–39).

b 1 Kgs. 17:1 (1–24); D&C 110:13 (13–15).

c TG Day of the Lord.

47 *a* Mal. 4:6 (5–6);

D&C 128:17;

JS—H 1:39 (36–39).

48 *a* TG Genealogy and Temple Work; Salvation for the Dead.

b TG Dispensations.

c TG Family, Eternal; Sealing.

49 *a* TG Jesus Christ, Prophecies about.

b Hel. 8:22 (19–22).

50 Luke 1:79.

b TG Spirits, Disembodied.

c D&C 45:17.

51 *a* Rom. 8:11; 1 Cor. 6:14; Alma 40:20 (19–21).

b D&C 29:43. TG Eternal Life.

52 *a* Deut. 7:13 (6–14); Isa. 64:4;

1 Cor. 2:9. TG Blessing.

53 *a* TG Man, Antemortal Existence of.

b TG Foreordination.

c D&C 128:18.

d D&C 64:33.

54 *a* TG Temple.

b TG Salvation for the Dead.

among the ^anoble and great ones who were ^bchosen in the beginning to be rulers in the Church of God.

56 Even before they were born, they, with many others, received their first ^alessons in the world of spirits and were ^bprepared to come forth in the due ^ctime of the Lord to labor in his ^dvineyard for the salvation of the souls of men.

57 I beheld that the faithful ^aelders of this dispensation, when they depart from mortal life, continue their labors in the ^bpreaching of the ^cgospel of repentance and redemption, through the sacrifice of the Only Begotten Son of God, among those

who are in darkness and under the bondage of sin in the great world of the ^aspirits of the dead.

58 The dead who ^arepent will be redeemed, through obedience to the ^bordinances of the house of God,

59 And after they have paid the ^apenalty of their transgressions, and are ^bwashed clean, shall receive a ^creward according to their ^aworks, for they are heirs of salvation.

60 Thus was the ^avision of the redemption of the dead revealed to me, and I bear record, and I know that this ^brecord is ^ctrue, through the blessing of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, even so. Amen.

55a Abr. 3:22 (22–24).

b TG Foreordination.

56a TG Earth, Purpose of; Learn.

b Job 38:7 (1–7); Alma 13:3 (3–7).

c Acts 17:26.

d Jacob 6:2 (2–3).

57a TG Elder, Melchizedek Priesthood;

Missionary Work.

b TG Mission of Latter-day Saints.

c TG Gospel.

d TG Spirits in Prison.

58a TG Redemption; Repent.

b Matt. 16:19.

TG Covenants; Ordinance.

59a TG Punish.

b Alma 5:21 (17–22).

TG Forgive.

c TG Justice;

Reward.

d TG Good Works.

60a Rev. 20:12.

b TG Testimony.

c John 21:24.
TG True.

OFFICIAL DECLARATION 1

The Bible and the Book of Mormon teach that monogamy is God's standard for marriage unless He declares otherwise (see 2 Samuel 12:7–8 and Jacob 2:27, 30). Following a revelation to Joseph Smith, the practice of plural marriage was instituted among Church members in the early 1840s (see section 132). From the 1860s to the 1880s, the United States government passed laws to make this religious practice illegal. These laws were eventually upheld by the U.S. Supreme Court. After receiving revelation, President Wilford Woodruff issued the following Manifesto, which was accepted by the Church as authoritative and binding on October 6, 1890. This led to the end of the practice of plural marriage in the Church.

To Whom It May Concern:

Press dispatches having been sent for political purposes, from Salt Lake City, which have been widely published, to the effect that the Utah Commission, in their recent report to the Secretary of the Interior, allege that plural marriages are still being solemnized and that forty or more such marriages have been contracted in Utah since last June or during the past year, also that in public discourses the leaders of the Church have taught, encouraged and urged the continuance of the practice of polygamy—

I, therefore, as President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, do hereby, in the most solemn manner, declare that these charges are false. We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice, and I deny that either forty or any other number of plural marriages have during that period been solemnized in our Temples or in any other place in the Territory.

One case has been reported, in which the parties allege that the marriage was performed in the Endowment House, in Salt Lake City, in the Spring of 1889, but I have not been able to learn who performed the ceremony; whatever was done in this matter was without my knowledge. In consequence of this alleged occurrence the Endowment House was, by my instructions, taken down without delay.

Inasmuch as laws have been enacted by Congress forbidding plural marriages, which laws have been pronounced constitutional by the court of last resort, I hereby declare my intention to submit to those laws, and to use my influence with the members of the Church over which I preside to have them do likewise.

There is nothing in my teachings to the Church or in those of my associates, during the time specified, which can be reasonably construed to inculcate or encourage polygamy; and when any Elder of the Church has used language which appeared to convey any such teaching, he has been promptly reproved. And I now publicly declare that my advice to the Latter-day Saints is to refrain from contracting any marriage forbidden by the law of the land.

WILFORD WOODRUFF
President of The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints.

President Lorenzo Snow offered the following:

“I move that, recognizing Wilford Woodruff as the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the only man on the earth at the present time who holds the keys of the sealing ordinances, we consider him fully authorized by virtue of his position to issue the Manifesto which has been read in our hearing, and which is dated September 24th, 1890, and that as a Church in General Conference assembled, we accept his declaration concerning plural marriages as authoritative and binding.”

Salt Lake City, Utah, October 6, 1890.

EXCERPTS FROM THREE ADDRESSES BY
PRESIDENT WILFORD WOODRUFF
REGARDING THE MANIFESTO

The Lord will never permit me or any other man who stands as President of this Church to lead you astray. It is not in the programme. It is not in the mind of God. If I were to attempt that, the Lord would remove me out of my place, and so He will any other man who attempts to lead the children of men astray from the oracles of God and from their duty. (Sixty-first Semiannual General Conference of the Church, Monday, October 6, 1890, Salt Lake City, Utah. Reported in *Deseret Evening News*, October 11, 1890, p. 2.)

It matters not who lives or who dies, or who is called to lead this Church, they have got to lead it by the inspiration of Almighty God. If they do not do it that way, they cannot do it at all. . . .

I have had some revelations of late, and very important ones to me, and I will tell you what the Lord has said to me. Let me bring your minds to what is termed the manifesto. . . .

The Lord has told me to ask the Latter-day Saints a question, and He also told me that if they would listen to what I said to them and answer the question put to them, by the Spirit and power of God, they would all answer alike, and they would all believe alike with regard to this matter.

The question is this: Which is the wisest course for the Latter-day Saints to pursue—to continue to attempt to practice plural marriage, with the laws of the nation against it and the opposition of sixty millions of people, and at the cost of the confiscation and loss of all the Temples, and the stopping of all the ordinances therein, both for the living and the dead, and the imprisonment of the First Presidency and Twelve and the heads of families in the Church, and the confiscation of personal property of the people (all of which of themselves would stop the practice); or, after doing and suffering what we have through our adherence to this principle to cease the practice and submit to the law, and through doing so leave the Prophets, Apostles and fathers at home, so that they can instruct the people and attend to the duties of the Church, and also leave the Temples in the hands of the Saints, so that they can attend to the ordinances of the Gospel, both for the living and the dead?

The Lord showed me by vision and revelation exactly what would take place if we did not stop this practice. If we had not stopped it, you would have had no use for . . . any of the men in this temple at Logan; for all ordinances would be stopped throughout the land of Zion. Confusion would reign throughout Israel, and many men would be made prisoners. This trouble would have come upon the whole Church, and we should have been compelled to stop the practice. Now, the question is, whether it should be stopped in this manner, or in the way the Lord has manifested to us, and leave our Prophets and Apostles and fathers free men, and the temples in the hands of the people, so that the dead may be redeemed. A large number has already been delivered from the prison house in the spirit world by this people, and shall the work go on or stop? This is the question I lay before the Latter-day Saints. You have to judge for yourselves. I want you to answer it for yourselves. I shall not answer it; but I say to you that that is exactly the condition we as a people would have been in had we not taken the course we have.

. . . I saw exactly what would come to pass if there was not something done. I have had this spirit upon me for a long time. But I want to say this: I should have let all the temples go out of our hands; I should have gone to prison myself, and let every other man go there, had not the God of heaven commanded me to do what I did do; and when the hour came that I was commanded to do that, it was all clear to me. I went before the Lord, and I wrote what the Lord told me to write. . . .

I leave this with you, for you to contemplate and consider. The Lord is at work with us. (Cache Stake Conference, Logan, Utah, Sunday, November 1, 1891. Reported in *Deseret Weekly*, November 14, 1891.)

Now I will tell you what was manifested to me and what the Son of God performed in this thing. . . . All these things would have come to pass, as God Almighty lives, had not that Manifesto been given. Therefore, the Son of God felt disposed to have that thing presented to the Church and to the world for purposes in his own mind. The Lord had decreed the establishment of Zion. He had decreed the finishing of this temple. He had decreed that the salvation of the living and the dead should be given in these valleys of the mountains. And Almighty God decreed that the Devil should not thwart it. If you can understand that, that is a key to it. (From a discourse at the sixth session of the dedication of the Salt Lake Temple, April 1893. Typescript of Dedicatory Services, Archives, Church Historical Department, Salt Lake City, Utah.)

OFFICIAL DECLARATION 2

The Book of Mormon teaches that “all are alike unto God,” including “black and white, bond and free, male and female” (2 Nephi 26:33). Throughout the history of the Church, people of every race and ethnicity in many countries have been baptized and have lived as faithful members of the Church. During Joseph Smith’s lifetime, a few black male members of the Church were ordained to the priesthood. Early in its history, Church leaders stopped conferring the priesthood on black males of African descent. Church records offer no clear insights into the origins of this practice. Church leaders believed that a revelation from God was needed to alter this practice and prayerfully sought guidance. The revelation came to Church President Spencer W. Kimball and was affirmed to other Church leaders in the Salt Lake Temple on June 1, 1978. The revelation removed all restrictions with regard to race that once applied to the priesthood.

To Whom It May Concern:

On September 30, 1978, at the 148th Semiannual General Conference of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, the following was presented by President N. Eldon Tanner, First Counselor in the First Presidency of the Church:

In early June of this year, the First Presidency announced that a revelation had been received by President Spencer W. Kimball extending priesthood and temple blessings to all worthy male members of the Church. President Kimball has asked that I advise the conference that after he had received this revelation, which came to him after extended meditation and prayer in the sacred rooms of the holy temple, he presented it to his counselors, who accepted it and approved it. It was then presented to the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles, who unanimously approved it, and was subsequently presented to all other General Authorities, who likewise approved it unanimously.

President Kimball has asked that I now read this letter:

June 8, 1978

To all general and local priesthood officers of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints throughout the world:

Dear Brethren:

As we have witnessed the expansion of the work of the Lord over the earth, we have been grateful that people of many nations have responded to the message of the restored gospel, and have joined the Church in ever-increasing numbers. This, in turn, has inspired us with a desire to extend to every worthy member of the Church all of the privileges and blessings which the gospel affords.

Aware of the promises made by the prophets and presidents of the Church who have preceded us that at some time, in God’s eternal plan, all of our brethren who are worthy may receive the priesthood, and witnessing the faithfulness of those from whom the priesthood has been withheld, we have pleaded long and earnestly in behalf of these,

our faithful brethren, spending many hours in the Upper Room of the Temple supplicating the Lord for divine guidance.

He has heard our prayers, and by revelation has confirmed that the long-promised day has come when every faithful, worthy man in the Church may receive the holy priesthood, with power to exercise its divine authority, and enjoy with his loved ones every blessing that flows therefrom, including the blessings of the temple. Accordingly, all worthy male members of the Church may be ordained to the priesthood without regard for race or color. Priesthood leaders are instructed to follow the policy of carefully interviewing all candidates for ordination to either the Aaronic or the Melchizedek Priesthood to insure that they meet the established standards for worthiness.

We declare with soberness that the Lord has now made known his will for the blessing of all his children throughout the earth who will hearken to the voice of his authorized servants, and prepare themselves to receive every blessing of the gospel.

Sincerely yours,

SPENCER W. KIMBALL
N. ELDON TANNER
MARION G. ROMNEY

The First Presidency

Recognizing Spencer W. Kimball as the prophet, seer, and revelator, and president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, it is proposed that we as a constituent assembly accept this revelation as the word and will of the Lord. All in favor please signify by raising your right hand. Any opposed by the same sign.

The vote to sustain the foregoing motion was unanimous in the affirmative.

Salt Lake City, Utah, September 30, 1978.